











HISTORY

OF THE

BERWICKSHIRE

NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXXIII. 1953, 1954, 1955.

EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1956





# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIII.

### PART I.—1953.

	PAGE
1. Extracts from the Records of the Corporation of the Skinners and Glovers, Duns. Annual Address by the President, R. G. JOHNSTON, O.B.E. Delivered at Berwick, 7th October 1953	1
2. Reports of Meetings for 1953:—	
(a) TIMPENDEAN, OXNAM AND CESSFORD . . . . .	13
(b) INGRAM, GREAVES ASH AND LINHOPE . . . . .	15
(c) THIRLESTANE, COWDENKNOWES AND BEMER-SYDE . . . . .	17
(d) TRAQUAIR, GLEN AND ELIBANK . . . . .	21
(e) KIELDER FOREST . . . . .	24
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	27
3. Note on the History of Oxnam Parish. By Rev. P. B. GUNN, M.A. . . . .	33
4. Note on Cessford Castle. By C. S. T. CALDER, A.R.I.A.S., F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	36
5. Note on Cessford Castle. By General Sir A. F. P. CHRISTISON, BART. . . . .	42
6. Note on Elibank Castle. By JOHN ALLAN, C.B., LL.D., F.S.A. . . . .	44
7. Address on Kielder Forest. By H. W. BELL, District Officer, Forestry Commission . . . . .	47
8. Members' Impressions of Kielder . . . . .	50
9. Bunkle Castle and its Legend. By R. G. JOHNSTON, O.B.E. . . . .	56
10. The Scaur Caves of Teviotdale. By the late Professor GEORGE WATSON, M.A., F.S.A.SCOT. (Reprint) . . . . .	63
11. Obituary Notices. Sir Walter de L. Aitchison, Bart., M.A., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot. By Professor I. A. RICHMOND, M.A., F.S.A., and H. H. COWAN . . . . .	81

	PAGE
12. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieut.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME, A. G. LONG and Mrs E. K. SWINTON . . . . .	84
13. Report on Meeting of British Association at Liverpool, 1953. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	90
14. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire, 1953. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	94
15. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1953. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	95
16. Treasurers' Financial Statement for Year 1953 . . . . .	96

## PART II.—1954.

1. Local Traditions. Annual Address by the President, Sir JOHN H. F. McEWEN, Bart., of Marchmont. Delivered at Berwick, 6th October 1954 . . . . .	97
2. Reports of Meetings for 1954:—	
(a) HAILES, YESTER AND LENNOXLOVE . . . . .	101
(b) HENHOLE . . . . .	102
(c) ECCLES, CASTLE LAW AND LEES . . . . .	103
(d) BORTHWICK, CRICHTON AND CAKEMUIR . . . . .	104
(e) BEADNELL, TUGGAL, PRESTON AND ELLINGHAM . . . . .	106
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	108
3. Notes on The Mote Hill and Castle Law. By W. RYLE ELLIOT . . . . .	113
4. Notes on Castle Law and Lees. By WILLIAM WALKER, A.R.E. . . . .	119
5. Notes on Crichton and Cakemuir. By H. H. COWAN . . . . .	122
6. Notes on St Ebba's Chapel, Beadnell, and Beadnell Lime-kilns and Harbour. By S. D. ALLHUSEN . . . . .	124
7. Notes on Beadnell Limestone Quarries, Lime-kilns and Harbour. By Sir EDMUND CRASTER . . . . .	127
8. Note on the Old Hall, Embleton. By KENNETH GLOVER, F.R.I.B.A. . . . .	130
9. H. H. Cowan: An Appreciation. By A. A. BUIST . . . . .	135
10. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME, A. G. LONG and Mrs E. K. SWINTON . . . . .	137
11. Report on Meeting of British Association at Oxford, 1954. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	142
12. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire, 1954. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	146

# CONTENTS

v  
PAGE

13. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1954. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	147
14. Treasurers' Financial Statement for Year 1954 and Summary of Comparative Income and Expenditure for Years 1948-1954	148
15. Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Rules and Regulations . . .	151
16. List of Members . . . . .	156

## PART III.—1955.

1. The Comparative Prehistory of Cumberland and Northumberland. Notes on an Address by Miss K. S. HODGSON, F.S.A. Delivered at Berwick, 12th October 1955 . . . . .	167
2. Reports of Meetings for 1955:—	
(a) COLDINGHAM, FAST CASTLE AND ST ABBS CLIFFS . . . . .	169
(b) SUNLAWS, ECKFORD CHURCH AND GRAHAMSLAW . . . . .	169
(c) HARTBURN, MITFORD, NEWMINSTER AND MOR- PETH . . . . .	170
(d) KYLOE WOODS AND DUDDO . . . . .	171
(e) FORD CASTLE AND ETAL . . . . .	171
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	172
3. Hatchments and Armorial Panels in the Counties of Berwick and Roxburgh. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., D.LITT., F.S.A. . . . .	175
4. Notes on Fast Castle. By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME . . . . .	186
5. Notes on Sunlaws and Grahamslaw. By W. RYLE ELLIOT . . . . .	191
6. Notes on Hartburn, Mitford Church, Newminster and All Saints' Church, Morpeth. By H. L. HONEYMAN, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A. . . . .	198
7. Notes on Mitford Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., D.LITT., F.S.A., and H. L. HONEYMAN, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A. . . . .	202
8. Some Trees seen in Kyloe Woods. By Major C. H. MITCHELL, D.S.O. . . . .	207
9. In Memoriam: John Allan, C.B., M.A., LL.D., F.B.A., F.S.A. By D. S. M. IMRIE, M.A., PH.D., Rector of the Royal High School, Edinburgh . . . . .	208
10. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME and A. G. LONG . . . . .	209
11. Report on Meeting of British Association at Bristol, 1955. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	214

	PAGE
12. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1955. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	218
13. Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1955. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	219
14. Treasurers' Financial Statement for Year 1955 . . . . .	220
15. Index to Volume XXXIII . . . . .	223

# ILLUSTRATIONS.

## PART I.—1953.

- |  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| I. The Kielder Stone (the late I. F. Bayley) | <i>To face p. 50</i> |
|--|----------------------|

## PART II.—1954.

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| II. Back Wall of "Hobbie Ker's Cave," Cessford ( <i>Edinburgh Evening News</i> ) | <i>To face p. v</i> |
| III. Entrance to "Hobbie Ker's Cave," Cessford ( <i>Edinburgh Evening News</i> ) | „ 97                |
| IV. Castle Law (Captain R. H. Walton)  | „ 118               |
| V. Castle Law (Captain R. H. Walton)   | „ 119               |

## PART III.—1955.

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| VI. Hatchments in (1) Ladykirk Church, (2) Ladykirk House, (3) Wilton Lodge Museum, Hawick (Philipson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne)                 | <i>To face p. 178</i> |
| VII. Armorial Panels in (1) Eckford Church, (2) Fogo Church (Philipson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne)  | „ 179                 |
| VIII. Armorial Panels in (1) Ladykirk Church, (2) National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh (Philipson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne)                | „ 180                 |
| IX. Plan of Mitford Castle (Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne)  | „ 204                 |
| X. Early Twelfth-century Tombstones and Shaft Capital found in Churchyard of Mitford Castle (Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne) | „ 205                 |







HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXXIII. PART I.  
1953

Price to Members (extra copies) ~~7s 6d.~~ 10/-  
Price to Non-Members ~~10s.~~ 15/-

EDINBURGH  
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1954

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

H. H. COWAN, The Roan, Lauder. (Tel. Lauder 217.)

### *Editing Secretary*

A. A. BUIST, W.S., Kirkbank, Kelso. (Tel. Crailing 53.)

### *Joint-Treasurers*

T. PURVES, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 386.)

Miss H. F. M. CAVERHILL, 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 292.)

### *Librarian*

F. PARKER, "Cabra," 12 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 294.)



# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIII.

### PART I.—1953.

	PAGE
1. Extracts from the Records of the Corporation of the Skinners and Glovers, Duns. Annual Address by the President, R. G. JOHNSTON, O.B.E. Delivered at Berwick, 7th October 1953	1
2. Reports of Meetings for 1953:—	
(a) TIMPENDEAN, OXNAM AND CESSFORD . . . . .	13
(b) INGRAM, GREAVES ASH AND LINHOPE . . . . .	15
(c) THIRLESTANE, COWDENKNOWES AND BEMER- SYDE . . . . .	17
(d) TRAQUAIR, GLEN AND ELIBANK . . . . .	21
(e) KIELDER FOREST . . . . .	24
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	27
3. Note on the History of Oxnam Parish. By Rev. P. B. GUNN, M.A. . . . .	33
4. Note on Cessford Castle. By C. S. T. CALDER, A.R.I.A.S., F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	36
5. Note on Cessford Castle. By General Sir A. F. P. CHRISTISON, BART. . . . .	42
6. Note on Elibank Castle. By JOHN ALLAN, C.B., LL.D., F.S.A. . . . .	44
7. Address on Kielder Forest. By H. W. BELL, District Officer, Forestry Commission . . . . .	47
8. Members' Impressions of Kielder . . . . .	50
9. Bunkle Castle and its Legend. By R. G. JOHNSTON, O.B.E. . . . .	56
10. The Scaur Caves of Teviotdale. By the late Professor GEORGE WATSON, M.A., F.S.A.SCOT. (Reprint) . . . . .	63

	PAGE
11. Obituary Notices. Sir Walter de L. Aitchison, Bart., M.A., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot. By Professor I. A. RICHMOND, M.A., F.S.A., and H. H. COWAN. . . . .	81
12. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieut.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME, A. G. LONG, and Mrs E. K. SWINTON . . . . .	84
13. Report on Meeting of British Association at Liverpool, 1953. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	90
14. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire, 1953. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	94
15. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1953. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	95
16. Treasurers' Financial Statement for Year 1953 . . . . .	96

## ILLUSTRATION.

### PART I.—1953.

- I. The Kielder Stone (the late I. F. Bayley) . . . . . *To face p. 50.*



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

EXTRACTS FROM THE RECORDS OF THE  
CORPORATION OF THE SKINNERS AND  
GLOVERS, DUNS.

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club  
at Berwick, 7th October 1953, by R. G. JOHNSTON,  
O.B.E.*

IN retiring from the Presidential chair to which you were pleased to call me at your last Annual Meeting, I wish to thank you again for that honour. Although I am fully conscious of my shortcomings during my tenure of office, I shall always think with pleasure of the loyal co-operation and support extended to me by you all.

I cannot sufficiently express my indebtedness to the officials of the Club, and especially to Mr Cowan, our inimitable Secretary. Apart from the general administrative duties of his office, the elaborate arrangements required for the Field Meetings involve intense preparation, and their unqualified success affords ample proof of the skill and care he bestows on them.

I have thought that I might, perhaps not unprofitably, occupy the short time at my disposal before we proceed to the general business of the meeting, by supplementing

my contribution, a few years ago, to the Club's *Proceedings* (Vol. XXXI, Part II, 1948) consisting of Extracts from the Records of four of the five Guilds or Trade Corporations of Duns. The fifth is the Corporation of the Skinners and Glovers, and its Records form my subject to-day.

To appreciate fully the implications of the establishment of these Corporations in Duns, it is necessary to have something in the nature of a picture of their background, and also to know generally their administrative set-up.

Duns was created a Burgh of Barony by James IV, by Charter granted by him in favour of the then Superior of the Town, George Home of Ayton, and of his son John. The Charter bears date 23rd February 1489. It should, however, be noted that, prior to 1600, the year in Scotland was computed from 25th March, instead of 1st January, and thus the actual date of the Charter is 23rd February 1490. The Charter conferred *inter alia* "full power and liberty to the Inhabitants and indwellers in all time coming to buy and sell in that Burgh wines, wax, woollen and linen cloth, broad and narrow, and other goods, and of having and keeping Baxters, Maltsters, Butchers and Victuallers, both of flesh and fish, and the other artificers belonging to the liberty of a Burgh of Barony or whatsoever manner may belong for the future."

When the Charter was granted, the town stood, not as at present on the southern, but on the western and north-western slopes of Duns Law. It would not improbably have remained on the latter slopes, but for unwelcome attentions from our English neighbours, those visits recorded being:—

1. In 1544 Sir George Bowes, Governor of Berwick, with 160 men, on Thursday, 16th July, burnt Duns, a Market Town, and the chronicler of the event, obviously



not a Scot, adds, apparently in a tone of regret, "which was not burnt these many years." He further records "gatte baggage and other insight gear—naggs 16—Scots Slayne 6 and divers taken." The Scots would seem to be of minor importance to their baggage and "naggs."

2. In 1545, the following year, the town was burnt by forces under command of the Earl of Hertford.

3. In 1558 forces under the Berwick Governor, Sir George Bowes, and Earl Percy, burnt it again.

After recovering from this repeated destruction of their town, encouraged by the powers and liberties contained in the Charter, and no doubt also by the growth of trade stimulated in all probability by the restoration of the Monarchy (1660) and naturally focussed in the town from a large surrounding district, the members of various trades in the Burgh proceeded, in the latter part of the seventeenth century, to strengthen their businesses by incorporating themselves by means of Acts passed by them in Council assembled and having the Acts ratified by the Superior, or by his representative in the Burgh, styled the Baron Bailie, or shortly, the Bailie.

The trades, spelt "Treads," and sometimes "Treds," which procured themselves thus incorporated were, taken in alphabetical order (1) Cordiners (Shoemakers); (2) Hammermen (Wrights, Masons, etc.); (3) Skinners and Glovers; (4) Tailors and (5) Weavers.

The constitution or set-up of these "Treads" consisted of the Deacon (frequently spelt "Dickon"), two Quartermasters, a Box-Master (Treasurer), a Clerk and an Officer—occasionally Senior and Junior Officers—and the Master-members of the "Tread."

At the date of the constitution of the Skinners' and Glovers' "Tread" as aftermentioned, it numbered 54 Masters, in addition to journeymen and apprentices—apprentices not being admitted as journeymen until they had passed their "asey" (trials).

As may be judged by the number of those engaged in the Skinner and Glover "Tread," it was in a thriving condition. The reason does not seem far to seek, as, although the first Branch of the "Tread" is designated "Skinners," it apparently, as will be later seen, tanned and dressed the pelts and completed their manufacture. So far as can be ascertained, there was no like production within a very considerable distance of the town, and cordiners and other artificers using leather would undoubtedly draw their supplies from Duns. Gloves also, particularly of the heavy type used by farmers in those times, and indeed until well on in the last century, in connection with the cutting by sickle, and otherwise harvesting, the grain, were in large demand.

There follows a selection of quotations from the "Treads" Acts and Styles:—

(a) Upon the 24 day of December 1695 years the whole bodi of Skinners and Glovers within the Town of Duns convined and find sindry grievous injuries done to the tread therefor they all with on consent consented to the Acts following:—

It is statute and ordained that none of the tread shall be before hand hyred to buy skins for any merchand whatsoever under the pain of four Pound Scotcs for the guid of the tread and ffour shilling Scotcs to the Magistrat, as also that non of the tread shall fforhand ingage or tak skins from any flesher until they be presented to ye markat plaice or buy skins from aney Roupers or Runners of the Country under pain of Four Pounds Scotcs to be aplyed to ye Comon Good of the tread and forty shillings Scotcs to ye Magistrat as also that non of the tread lym or plot ye skins or buy pellets (pelts) from any person excepting ane tradsman and that if anything be found to be doon underhand in defiance of this Act under the paines aforesaid and that it shall be lissent for the tred to tak oath of ane who are suspected

to be Breakers heirof and allowes the Dickon present or aney suseiding Dickon to subt. this Act.

*Later Entry.*

The above written act is cancelled and rescinded in all poyntes excepteing the lymeing or ploteing of skines to aney person within either toun or Countrei which is discharged be the tread under the pain of ffour pound scotes the one half thereof to ye tread and the other half to ye Magistrat or buying of pellets from aney other nor such as Incorporat with the Tread under the pain forsaid with consent of the tread the 30 day of September 1696.

James Liddell  
Clerk.

(b) Upon the Eighth day of September 1696 years the Skinner and Glover tred in the toun of Duns being orderly assembled and considering what wronges the tread sustaine and for Remiddie thereof they all consented to the act as followeth:—

It is statut and ordained be the haill body of the sd. tread that non shall persoum nor tak upon hand to buy or fforhand tak or ingadge publiklei or privetlei aney sheep skines ffrom aney Countrei Butcher belonging to the Land Market untill they be brought to the Mercat plaise and laid doune ffree for aney persone to bid for the same under the paine of ten Pounds Scotes the one half thereof to be aplayed to the Comon Guid of the tread and the other half to the Baillie or Magistrat who shall be ffound guillte in breaking of this act after the day and daite heirof and ordained the present dickon or any sukeeding to subscribe this present act and to see the sam put to vigorous Execusione against the breakers as they are bound Be oath to dooe for the goode of the Tread.

Georg Swyne.

It is also statut and ordained with consent of the haill tread that non within the tread shall Recive Indentors or grant Discharges of Indentors but they shall be writon be the Clerk to the sd. tread and ilke maister Yt. enters to the tread at the Reicheing of his assey shall pay to ye Clerk twelve shillings scotes for inserteing his name in the booke and ilke Jurnayman four shillings scotes to ye Clerk for inserteing his name in the booke and whoever shall be guilty in contraveening this act shall be lyabl in payment of Ten marks the on half to be aplayed to the Comon Good of the Tread and the other half to the Baillie or Magistrat by and autour the payment of the Clerk his dewes for wryteint the same.

Georg Swyne.

(c) At Dunss the fifty day of August 1708 yearss.

Thes Day the haill Corporaitone of the Skinner and Glover Tread within the toun of Dunss orderlei convined in presence of John Dunss then present Dickone of the Tread with the others of the members of the Tread then present unanimosle Condescended to ane act to be maide the Tenor ass follous

It is statut and ordaine with consent foresaid that non of the Tread presume to Buy or fforehand Ingadge with any fleshor within the toun of Dunss untill the said fleshor have fullei and freilei sastisfied the Skinners or Glovers within the toun of what skins either Lamb or shurling that the sd. fleshor had received fforhand money ffor or at Least to clear with them by Returning maney to the ouner and hereto all pairteiss beindess themselves to others under the paine of Ten merkess scotss money by and autour makeing to the pairtei damnified subscribed be me day and place fforsaide.

John Duns  
Dickon.

These Acts were ratified by the Superior, William Hay of Drummelzier, who had succeeded the Homes of Ayton,

and Sir James Cockburn, to the Lands of Duns etc., in the following terms:—

Duns, December ye 31st 1708.

(d) The Quhilke Day, William Hay of Drummelzier Baron of ye Brough of Barronrie of Dunse, Ratifies and approves of ye former acts and ordains ye Dickon and Quartermasters and officers of ye sd. tread to put ye former Acts in operation: and for your doeing ye of this shall be your warrant being lesom to me my heirs or assignees to annul the same at my pleasure.

Wm. Hay.

*Cautionary Bond.*

(e) I, John Lorane, Boksmaister to the Skinner and Glover tread in Dunss heirby Inacte and bind myself as Casioner for Erupham Dodes Relict of Robert Dicksone, glover in Dunss, that shee shall sufficiently maintain hir prentiss James Dodes in meat and work, dewring the period of the Indentours under the paine contained in the Indentours in witness yrof I have subt. thir presents at Duns the twenty day of November 1702 before thir witnesses Will Boustone glover in Dunss and James Liddell wrytor heiroyf.

John Lorane

William Boustone      Witness

James Liddell          Witness

[*Note:* Will Boustone, one of these witnesses would in all likelihood be a relative—probably an uncle—of Thomas Boston (1676–1732) the famous Scottish divine.]

The “Tread” had for part of the purposes of its business—the washing of pelts—the use by sanction of

the Superior for the time being, of a damhead at Clockmill—then spelt Cloackmiln—about half a mile west of the Burgh, the primary purpose of the damhead being for the use of the mill there. The damhead still exists, though both these purposes have ceased. The “Tread” also claimed right to dry their skins on the adjoining meadow. There are numerous entries in the “Tread” Book, which incidentally served the omnibus purposes of Statute Book, Minute Book, Register of Members and Cash Book, relating to visits of the office-bearers to inspect repairs, including repairs of dyaks (dykes) and casa (causeway) and for other purposes not defined. The visits, no matter the purpose, had the occasions marked by the purchase of “brandie” and ale, the name of the merchant-supplier and the amount expended being stated.

The occupation of the damhead by the “Tread” did not always proceed on peaceful lines, as will be seen from the following extracts from “Papers relating to some Tumults in Duns 1724–1750,” printed by the Stationery Office and entitled “Report on Manuscripts” (Vol. 5. Cd. 4600 (1909)):

1730, February 6, Dunse.—Act of the Bailie Court of Dunse, wherein “John Hay, present bailie of Dunse,” considering “the grat hurt, pregudice, loss and dammage the millne caled Clockmilne pertaineing to Alexander Hay of Drummelzier, Esquir, proprietur thereof, sustains through the skiners of Dunse and other inhabitants of the said toun there washing there skinns, sheep, calves and other skinss at the dalm hid of the said milne and drying the same upon the midou agasent thereto, and severall other abusses comitted upon the ground of the lands belonging to the said rounge of Clockmilne pertaining heretablie to Drumelzier, status and ordains that no skiners nor other inhabitants for the futur shall wach nor dress any sheep, calfe or other skins at the said dalmhid of Clockmilne, nor dry the same upin the

midow or other ground agasent thereto under the peneltie of three pundis Scots to be payed by ilke person for the first transgration or contraviner hereof, six pundis money forsaide for the second transgration, twelve pundis money forsaide for the third transgration, and sue doubling the said peneltie for ilk transgration thereafter."

1730, March 13.—Petition of Robert Dickson, deacon of the Skinners of Duns, John and Robert Dunse, John Bell and William Currie, skinners there, for themselves and on behalf of the whole skinners there, to the bailie of the baroney of Duns and his deputes, dated 20th February 1730, for the repeal of the above statute made by himself, expressing their surprise that he should have so made "what you call ane Act in the Barron Court of Duns," and as being an affair of very great consequence to them, "yea, almost the very breaking of their bread." They humbly object against this "too summar a way of proceeding" in regard to a privilege they and their predecessors have had the use of past memory of man, and judge that if they were to be dispossessed it ought to be in the ordinary legal way and not *brevi manu*. Moreover, they had never been called to defend their privilege as they could easily have done and were yet willing to do; and they state that the fact is notour that at their own expense the "laid a cawsay" for the very purpose of washing their skins there, and this "cawsay" is the only thing that fortifys the said damnhead." As a further instruction of their privilege, it has been and is their practice, and they are obliged thereto in return for the same, when required by the miller, to assist in cleansing the said damhead yearly or oftener. They have not contravened this obligation, and so cannot be debarred from, far less deprived of, this privilege, which is of such necessity to them for making their livelihood, there being no other water near the town fit or commodious for the purpose. As for the drying of

the skins upon the meadow or other adjacent ground or doing any damage in such a way, they deny the same, and if they did, the possessor of such ground has his remedy by the law, and the petitioners are "lawbiding" persons. After 40 years uninterrupted possession it is unprecedented that they should be turned out without a proper process, such a proceeding being contrary to law, equity and reason; and acts of court are merely regulative. They therefore crave the rescinding of the objectionable act, and allowance to defend their privilege. Signed by the petitioners, two of whom can only make their initials. Thomas Litster, bailie depute, makes *avisandum* to the bailie principal, allowing the skimmers to continue in use and wont till decision. On 13th March the bailie refuses the prayer of the petition, and adheres to the Act.

Signed, John Hay, baillie.

The "Tread" had premises in South Street, Duns, still known as "The Skinnery", where a further processing of the pelts took place. Apparently the "Tread" still carried on as a Corporate Body till the seventies of last century (probably the last of the Guilds to do so) as I was informed by an old residenter. By reference to the Register of Deaths for Duns Parish I find it to be true that on 2nd January 1874, Alexander Young, a Journeyman Skinner, was drowned "in a Tan Pit in the Tannery, South Street, Duns." The surrounding story told me was that a boy named David Wilson, son of a local grocer, both of whom as adults I just remember, had cajoled Young to procure for him a lamb's skin to make a tambourine, and that Young had apparently over-balanced himself, fallen into the pit, and was unable to emerge. My informant of the occurrence naively remarked at the conclusion of the story, "It was aboot the New Year time, ye ken." There were tan pits



elsewhere in the town, notably at the east end of Easter Street, the hill leading therefrom to the Duns-Preston-Dunbar Road being still known as the Tannage Brae.

I have also noted that, although in 1747, by consent of the whole "Tread," the Deacon himself was fined half a merk "for contumacy"—no specification of that accusation being given—yet for some reason or other this "Tread" did not impose such strict rules on its members outwith business life as did one or two of the others, *e.g.* the Hammermen ordained *inter alia*

(1) 4th February 1714. That non of their Tread be absent from prayer or preaching upon the Sabbath day under the paine of ffour shilling the master and two shilling the prentis *toties quoties* to be applyed for the common use of the Tread.

(2) May 14th 1726. No person within this Corporation shall go in at any burriel to take drinks or drams without they be near friends to the persons concerned under the paine of Six Pounds Scots to be applyed to the common use of the Tread.

It is noteworthy that the class now known as Vagrants even then wandered far afield, as evidenced by the payments made by the Boxmaster for casual relief of individuals from such distant places as Inverness and Elgin, or Moray, who had passes or permits to move about the country. A payment in 1723 reads "Given of Charitie to on taken by ye infidels" 6/-. The "infidels" doubtless are the Turks, who were Moors (Corsairs) of Barbary, as there are entries in some of the County Parish Records, *e.g.* Hutton, and Bunkle and Preston 1656-1659, of payments to prisoners so taken, and indeed, in one Parish Record, reference is made to an individual whose tongue had been cut out by the Moors.

Among the administrative payments are:—

1729 Paid Will Gillies for a night's watch of Knock (clock) and Bell.

1735, Spent with the Dickons (all five Treads) regulating the Forpet 7/6

[*Note:* This can be regarded as an early movement towards the present day Weights and Measures Acts. The forpet, otherwise known as the lippie, was  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a peck, Scottish measure.]

1739 Lost of bad money 14/-

It is also noteworthy that all five "Treads" began in 1754 to contribute towards the upkeep of the Hie-weys (Highways)—the amount for that year being £9, 1/-—and also to pay "Pours Rets" (poor rates).

It is not unlikely that contribution to the Hie-weys was to free the members of the "Treads" from personal service or labour on the Roads, known as Statute Labour, under a Scottish Statute passed in 1669.

All five "Treads" combined in the provision of Mortcloths of varying quality and size (adults and children) which were available to the members on a fixed payment decided on by the "Treads"—sometimes entering into dispute thereanent with the Kirk Session—and also available on hire to non-members at higher rates.

The Mortcloths covered the coffins borne on hand spikes or upon shoulders from the deceased's house to the churchyard, which from time immemorial has been in its present position beside the Parish Church adjacent to the Market Square.

Thus during the 17th, 18th and the early part of the 19th, centuries, the successive generations of the Skinners and Glovers of Duns lived, died, and were laid to rest.

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1953.*

1. At the first Field Meeting on Thursday, 14th May, the weather was changeable, beginning with grey skies and intermittent drizzle, varied by quite wetting rain, and ending in bright sunshine. At the old, ruined tower of Timpendean, south-west of Ancrum Bridge over Teviot, some ninety members and guests met the President when he introduced Rev. P. B. Gunn, M.A., of Ancrum. Mr Gunn gave an interesting account of this fifteenth-century Douglas stronghold which (partly owing to its small size and partly to its invisibility from what in those days would be a thoroughfare, the river Teviot) seems to have escaped the total destruction which was the fate of more prominent places in the Borders.<sup>1</sup>

In the last fifteen years, however, the tower has become much more ruinous, as can be seen by a comparison of its present state with that seen in a ciné photo taken in 1938. Amongst other points, the latter shows the north face of the tower and entrance doorway as almost intact, the very opposite of its present condition. Whether this is due to simple weathering—rain, snow and gales, the last of which have been more frequent and on some occasions much more severe than within living memory—or to “quarrying” by the local inhabitants, is uncertain; probably to both. An attempt was made to have the tower scheduled as an Ancient Monument, but without success.

Originally, when the route was planned, lunch was to have been taken near Lanton Tower, with a talk by a member living there, but the police did not approve owing to the too-narrow roads for parking. Two other members, however, had invited the Club to their gardens a few miles distant. But for the rain, members would have had a lovely setting for their picnic lunch at Knowesouth. As it was, while some stayed in their cars, many accepted Mrs Leadbetter’s invitation to go into the house, where fires helped to dry them off.

While she regretted the lack of any buildings of antiquarian interest in the grounds, Mrs Leadbetter pointed out the remains of a witch-hazel (wild elm) which is said to have been planted

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. XXX, Part I, pp. 23–32, article by the late Professor George Watson, M.A., F.S.A.Scot.

in the reign of Charles I. This tree was measured in 1837, the year of Queen Victoria's accession, when its girth was found to be 12 feet 3 inches, and again in 1948, when it had increased by four feet. The centre of the tree collapsed in the autumn of 1951.

The next stage was a drive for a few miles west and then by the hill road to Jedburgh, crossing the lower slopes of The Dunion. At the highest point there should have been a lovely view over Teviotdale to the north and the Jed Water valley to the south-east, but the misty skies blotted out almost everything. After a long, winding down-hill journey members drove through the Royal Burgh, and turned into an undulating road which led to the small village of Oxnam on Oxnam Water.

At the Parish Church there they were welcomed by the Minister, Rev. W. D. Thompson. As this was the birthplace of Rev. Mr Gunn, whose father was minister of the church for many years, it was appropriate that he should give a talk about it and its surroundings (see page 33). In the vestry, Mr Thompson showed some of the church's treasures, including silver Communion cups, one of which was dated 1723. Here, also, Mr John Fairbairn, F.S.A.Scot., set out a fine collection of antiques found by him on or near Dere Street, which passes close to his cottage. These included stone axeheads, flint heads and pieces of ancient jewellery. He also displayed some interesting Communion tokens.

The last objective was near a fourth Border Water, the Kale, which was defended in olden times by Cessford Castle. Here, General Sir A. F. P. Christison, Bart., outlined the castle's past history in a most interesting talk which, as the President said when thanking him, "took in the scene as it appealed to the professional eye of a distinguished soldier." (See page 42.)

Although some of the members present live in the vicinity of one or other of the places visited, several expressed their pleasure at the drive having been over roads which they had known of only by hearsay. The day finished with tea at Ednam House Hotel, Kelso.

The following six applications for membership were approved: Mr A. O. Barber, Chathill; Miss M. C. Curle, Melrose; Mr J. F. Griffiths, Earlston; Mrs M. W. Hall and Mr R. P. Hall, Berwick; and Miss D. S. Holmes, Berwick.

2. The second meeting on Wednesday, 17th June, also opened in somewhat mixed weather, though at no stage as bad as what had prevailed at the home-end of some members. In some cases, indeed, when a phone call had been made to Linhope, the news was so adverse that the enquirers just stayed at home. For others who took a chance—like the Secretary who has to go, wet or dry!—the sun had come out ere they arrived at the first objective, Linhope Parish Church, on Breamish Water.

Some sixty members and friends met the President and, entering the church, were welcomed by the Rector, Rev. W. H. Willcox, who gave an interesting account of his benefice. He was followed by Mr H. L. Honeyman, of the Newcastle Antiquarian Society, who dealt with the architectural features of this ancient building. Both were cordially thanked by the President, who ended his remarks by referring to the amount of spadework which has to be done, well in advance. Members were welcomed also by Mrs Willcox, who, some months earlier, had offered the use of the Rectory. A detailed account of both Church and Rectory can be read in Vol. XX, p. 279, of which the following is a very brief resumé:—

The original place-name was Angerham, “the dwelling in the meadow.” The church was dedicated to St Michael in 1150–1200, with its first advowson in 1284. In 1296 it was burned by the Scots in a raid. As the low, massive tower and small windows tell, it is a relic of days when strength was the first essential, even for churches. On its site there was an earlier church, said to have been restored after a similar raid by the Scots in 1060, its existence being shown by the columns and arches, remains of north and south aisles, built on the walls of the nave. In the churchyard a few rather quaint inscriptions are to be seen on the tombstones.

Opposite the Rectory, the “Candle Tree” marks the former boundary of the glebe before Breamish changed its bed in 1859. During the deluge of 1948 the stream rose almost to the level of the top girder of the bridge, on which the Rector had to balance himself in order to get across.

After lunch the party drove about four miles up the lovely valley to the farm of Hartside, where the county road ends and a private road to Linhope Lodge begins. As the latter was

unsuited for a bus, its occupants were taken on by members who had vacant seats in cars, to near Greaves Ash on the estate of Mr G. H. Houseman, Linhope. A short walk brought them to the site of the Ancient British fortified town on the south face of Greenside Hill. The date of its origin is unknown, but it is estimated to be centuries old. It lies at 900 feet above sea level, and covers an area of about twenty acres, within which there are three main works, two close together and the third on a spur of the hill to the east.

Mr Honeyman again "did the honours," and explained the whole lay-out of the town as it must have been. Although now very overgrown with heath and other vegetation, enough of the foundations can be traced here and there to assist in producing such a picture. In 1862, when the town was first uncovered by members of the Club, a detailed description was given in an article by George Tate, F.S.A. (Vol. IV, pp. 293-316).

The party then drove down to Linhope Farm, whence the majority proceeded on foot to inspect Linhope Spout, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles beyond the Lodge. The road surface was not improved by the heavy rain overnight and during the previous week, but on the other hand there was a full flow of water at the Spout, which falls some fifty-six feet over the brown porphyritic rock into a pool seven feet wide and fifteen feet deep. Meantime, other members strolled round the Lodge and admired the magnificent show of azalea and rhododendron beds. By the kind thoughtfulness of Miss Houseman tea had been prepared in the Lodge, and at this unforeseen refreshment they were followed later by those who had ascended to the Spout. On the road down the valley the sun came out, so that notice could be taken of the contrast in colour of the Glidders', or Gliders', porphyritic purple-browns against the fresh green of the adjoining vegetation. Also seen were the ancient cultivation terraces on two of the hills, which had been obscured by mist earlier in the day.

Two names were approved for election as members: Mrs Duncan, Earlston Manse, and Mrs Jones, Lauder.

3. As St Swithin's Day was specially avoided for the third Field Meeting on Thursday, 16th July, and as that day ended without one drop of rain having fallen, it was felt that the next

day was sure to be a fine one out of the traditional forty. But, alas! though it began in bright sunshine when members assembled at Thirlestane Castle, Lauder, raincoats and umbrellas were in service later against sometimes only drizzle, but, more often, a very wetting downpour. Still, the 140 members and guests appeared to enjoy the visits to a Border Castle (Thirlestane) and two Peels (Cowdenknowes and Bemersyde). At the two last, members were welcomed by the owners. Miss Hope gave an interesting account of Cowdenknowes as it had been in former times, after which members visited the various rooms and saw their treasures, including many beautifully embroidered hangings by Miss Hope. At Bemersyde Lord Haig outlined the history of his Border home and conducted members over the Tower, where they saw the large collection of trophies of his late father. They were also shown his pedigree herd of Belted Galloway cattle. About eighty members joined the President later at tea in Dryburgh Abbey Hotel.

Four applications for membership were approved: Mrs M. Anderson, Jedburgh; Mrs A. B. Cowan-Douglas, Kelso; Mrs K. Campbell-Robson, Rothbury; and Major-General W. Ross Stewart, C.B., C.I.E., Kelso.

(A) *Thirlestane Castle.*

This primitive hill-side fort, which grew to be a modern mansion in the grand style, was adorned by the most skilful craftsmen from Scotland, England, Holland and Italy. Its lavish carvings and ceilings, including the ceiling over the Grand Staircase (originally, it is said, a chapel) are relics of the Restoration period, the age of Luxury, and were executed for the Duke of Lauderdale, Charles II's favourite.

Parchments and letters shown tell the story of centuries in documentary form; while, also, there are relics of Mary Stuart's secretary, Maitland of Lethington, the master mind in many of the plots and intrigues of the Queen's reign. Prince Charles Edward slept in the castle after the Battle of Prestonpans.

Members toured the principal rooms and viewed the family portraits by famous artists, including Reynolds, Romney, Lely and Hoppner. The rounded and pepper-pot fifteenth-century towers, the many winding spiral staircases, the battlements and balustrades, and the twelve-foot thick walls of this ancient keep

were all observed; also the display of artistic photographs in the billiard room, taken by the late Earl's father, a prize-winner at many early exhibitions. So many and so confusing to strangers are the corridors and stairs that, after most of the party had driven off to the next objective, two members were temporarily lost.

On the bank of the Leader, close to the castle, is the site of the historic Lauder Bridge, on which the favourites of James III were hanged, and where the Earl of Angus earned the title of Archibald "Bell the Cat." No remains are left of the Bridge. The present castle was built on the site of an older fort—Lauder Fort; the real Thirlestane Castle (now a ruin) stands on the banks of the Boondreight, about two miles south-east of the Burgh, and was the residence of the Maitlands till the end of the sixteenth century.

A tragic end came to the main branch of the family when Viscount Maitland, an only son, was killed in the last World War, while his father, the fifteenth earl, died in 1952 at sea during a visit to the West Indies.

(B) *Cowdenknowes.*

The buildings here have been described at length in Vol. V, p. 269 and XVI, p. 34 of the *History*, while, also, in the Ancient Monuments Inventory of Berwickshire (1915) there are a description, plans and photographs. But the talk given by Miss Hope on this visit may be of interest, as some items differ from the other reports:—

"Most of that part of the house which is visible from the lawn dates from the sixteenth century. At the top of the tower the date 1554 can be seen, while on the lintel over the door there is the date 1574 along with the initials of Sir James Home and his wife Katherine. On this site there was an older castle: in 1493 James IV granted a Charter to Mungo Hume of the "Dominical Lands called Covdenknollis with fortalice and manor place thereon." Prior to this time the Homes seem to have been designated as of Ercildoun, but from that time on they are known as Home of Cowdenknowes.

The old castle seems to have been destroyed by the English in the early part of the sixteenth century: all that remains of it is the lower floor of the tower at the south corner of the lawn.



I think it possible that the base of the tower may have been part of the older building.

Until about 1883 the Peel was not attached to the house, but there appears to have been some building against it. Originally, the house consisted of an oblong block with a projecting wing at either end. Inside, it was divided into three rooms connecting with each other. Around the north-east wing there is an almost illegible inscription which reads:

“Feir God, flee from syne,  
And mak for ye lyfe everlastyng.”

In 1556 Mary Queen of Scots stayed here with Sir John Home on her way to Jedburgh: the room (or, as it is now, recess) in the north-east wing is called “Queen Mary’s room.” It is said that she planted the horse chestnut at the east corner of the lawn, but, though it is certainly an old tree, I have considerable doubt whether it is as much as four hundred years old.

The part of the house beyond the old door is probably a seventeenth- or eighteenth-century addition. Originally, it had two storeys: the upper and the pepper-pot turrets were added in 1869; a watercolour print and a photograph show what it was like in 1862.

There was a Hanging Tree (known locally as “the Burrows Tree”) in the grounds, which is said to have been cut down a century ago; a small box which was made from it can be seen, also some old maps of Berwickshire and Roxburghshire dated 1770 and 1797. “The name ‘Cowdenknowes’ may be a corruption of ‘Gowdenknowes,’ from the broom that still blooms in profusion in the early summer.”

In Sir Thomas Dick Lauder’s “Scottish Rivers” it is recorded that a very deep pit was discovered in the bottom of the old tower, which was believed to have a communication with the house of Sorrowlessfield on the opposite side of the water, by a trap door under the principal room. This place belonged to an ancient family of the name of Fisher, who, at one time, were all cut off in battle, so that none remained to mourn for the rest, which circumstance gave rise to the strange name of Sorrowlessfield.

During the drive from Cowdenknowes a halt was made on Bemersyde Hill to admire the extensive prospect. It was here

that Sir Walter Scott came so often to gaze upon his favourite view of the Borders. It is said that as his funeral cortège passed this spot, the horses halted through force of habit.

(C) *Bemersyde*.

The whole building now consists of the Tower or Peel flanked on either side by more modern erections. The Peel was built originally in 1535, when all Border chieftains were ordered to build for the protection of the Borders, and most probably it was erected on the site of an older house. It was burned by the Earl of Hertford in the latter part of that century. Most of the walls are six feet thick; the eastern one is ten and a half feet.

Originally, there seem to have been three floors. Below was a lofty vaulted hall into which cattle were driven on the alarm of a raid; above this were the main living and dining-rooms with a small kitchen adjoining, and above these were the bedrooms. About 1690–1700 the then owner, Anthony Haig, heightened the tower by adding two floors, thus providing a warren of small rooms for his household, and an access to the outside battlements. In his bedroom—which is called “the room with red hangings”—is a Norman dog-tooth mantelpiece which was originally in Dryburgh Abbey. Haig appropriated this, as well as a considerable amount of masonry.

Members were taken first into the lowest room of the Peel, which Lord Haig has named “The Museum,” and where he has assembled a large number of relics and trophies of his father, the late Field-Marshal Earl Haig.

These range from large items through medium to small: a silver tray, presented at his own christening by officers on his father's staff; regimental and full dress uniforms of the 17th Lancers and Royal Horse Guards; robes of the Orders of the Thistle and Bath; swords both of honour and for use; British and foreign decorations; German shell cases; masonic aprons; war artists' drawings at the Battle of Omdurman; a cowboy's *chaps*; Freedom caskets; a Welsh miner's lamp. There are also showcases containing a great variety of small objects, including two Roman armlets dug up at Bemersyde; a watch that is still going after six service years in the Desert; and, not least, the Bible presented to the Field-Marshal by his mother and used by him throughout his life.

In the writing-room upstairs (which the Field-Marshal converted from several bedrooms into one large room) there are still more trophies, mostly connected with the period of the First World War: maps showing British battles in 1918; a relief map of the Front Line 1916-18; Egyptian War weapons; a copy of the "Back to the Wall" order; photos of great war leaders, including King George V and Queen Mary, and Queen Alexandra; many of the French generals, British generals and admirals, and politicians of both countries.

Unhappily, a proper view of all these treasures was marred by the cutting off of the electric current for the period of the Club's visit.

4. The weather at this fourth meeting on Thursday, 20th August, was that of July, but in reverse: starting wettish and ending sunny.

(A) *Traquair House.*

One hundred and forty members and guests were taken over this fascinating old-world mansion by the owner, Mr F. Maxwell Stuart, and were shown the treasures of bygone days. It retains the appearance and aura of its antiquity, for its splendid setting amongst old trees above the Tweed, which has now receded some distance from the house, gives it an unforgettable aspect at the end of its long, grass-grown drive.

There has been almost no alteration to its fabric for nearly three centuries. Prior to that, it had grown up gradually from a single Peel, and within the oldest tower there is probably a core that dates back to the days when Traquair was a hunting box of the Scottish kings. About 1642 this tower was extended by the addition of a second tower projecting forward as far as the front of the earlier stair tower, thus making a frontage 120 feet long. Some twenty years later the buildings were completed with two handsome low wings enclosing the forecourt behind a noble gate of wrought iron. At the same time, the back was finished with terracing and two ogival-roofed pavilions.

At the head of the long grass slope in front are two great gateposts surmounted by stone bears supporting in their fore-paws shields bearing the family arms. These gates have been

kept closed for over two centuries, so long that the true reason is now uncertain. One story is that they were closed on the departure of Prince Charles Edward and were "never mair to be opened until a Stuart is crowned in Lunnin." Another story concerns the seventh earl. On the death of his wife, he is supposed to have shut the gates until another countess should pass through them, but, as the eighth earl died unmarried, there never was another Countess of Traquair. The earldom was a creation of Charles I in 1632. The first earl, Sir John Stewart, held high office under that king, but died a beggar in the streets of Edinburgh. The earldom became extinct with the death of the eighth earl in 1861, while the estate passed to descendants of the fourth earl in the family of the present owner.

The first recorded royal visitor to Traquair was Alexander I in 1107, followed by David I, Malcolm the Maiden and William the Lion, Edward I and Edward II. In 1566 Mary, Queen of Scots, stayed here with Darnley, who was reproved by his host for his inconsiderate treatment of her, and two centuries later Bonnie Prince Charlie visited the house during his march south.

The interior of Traquair appears small when compared with its massive exterior, and its numerous winding stairs and twisting passages are unexpected. The furnishings have been practically unchanged for 150 years. Several of the wall-papers are hand-painted. There are many historical relics; original letters by Charles I and II, Queen Mary and Darnley; Scottish table glass, including the rare "Amen" Jacobean wineglass of about 1747. In the library is an illuminated fifteenth-century Psalter, a fourteenth-century Bible from Culross, written on parchment, and a Nuremberg Chronicle (History of the World) printed in 1493. Also to be seen are a crude painting of Prince Rupert, an unusual miniature of Prince Charles Edward, and a harpsichord, of which there are very few in Great Britain. Some of the rooms are panelled. In the old Chapel—contrived to seem a bedroom—is an ingenious door opening through the back of a cupboard into a secret stair, ready for the priest's escape should the family be surprised at Mass.

It is gratifying to record that since the Club's visit to Traquair an official grant-in-aid has been made towards its repair and maintenance. This has not come a moment too soon.

(B) *Glen.*

A winding drive up Traquair Water brought members to a house which lives up to its name of Glen, almost at the head of the Water.

This Scottish baronial mansion is comparatively modern. The original house was built in 1855, was added to in 1873, and in 1905 (a year after the Club's last visit) the greater part of it was burned down, to be rebuilt in its present form by Lord Glenconner, father of the present owner. Beautifully laid out terraced gardens and lawns surround it on the west and south sides.

By the kind invitation of His Lordship members were taken through the principal rooms by his sister, and were shown a number of portraits and paintings by famous artists. These included:

"Dolores"; "Collina" (Lady Gertrude Fitzpatrick); Robert Mayne, M.P.; Mrs Musters (Reynolds).

"Whitehall Stairs" (Constable).

"The Dumb Alphabet" (G. Northcote, R.A.).

Interior of St Gomer, Lierre (D. Roberts, R.A.).

Lady Erskine (Allan Ramsay).

Mrs Jordan in the character of "The Romp" in *The Country Girl* (Romney).

Mrs Billington; Miss Hipsley; "Cattle and River Scene" (Gainsborough).

Fishmarket, Boulogne (Bonington).

(C) *Elibank.*

For the last objective members drove by the old road on the south bank of the Tweed, some seven miles, to Elibank, which lies in part of the remains of Ettrick Forest. After parking the cars in front of Elibank House, members walked for about a quarter of an hour up to Elibank Castle, from which they had a magnificent view of the Tweed Valley. The castle is now a picturesque ruin, and a few notes on its history were read by Dr Allan (see page 44). The return home was marred by a heavy thunder shower and the day finished with tea in the Hydropathic at Melrose.

Three applications for membership were approved: Rev. J. I. C. Finnie, Eccles; Mrs R. E. Price, Berwick; and Mrs M. Smart, Alnwick.

5. The fifth meeting on Wednesday, 16th September, was, like the second, in Northumberland, and again the morning was grey, with heavy mist hanging over the hills. Eighty members and guests assembled eventually at Kielder Castle on North Tyne Water. At the appointed hour only some fifty had arrived in cars via Bonchester Bridge, the drive over the watershed between Teviot and Liddell having proved, by common consent, most pleasing. The bus from Berwick was delayed by an accident when trying to negotiate a narrow bridge at Falstone village. Its route after Otterburn had been particularly specified as via Bellingham, but its driver, who had sworn he knew all the roads, took a short cut, which inevitably proved a long one, when after all he had to go back to Bellingham.

Before lunch Mr H. W. Bell, District Officer of the Forestry Commission at Kielder, welcomed members and contrasted present conditions in the area with those at the last visit of the Club in 1904, and again in 1926, when the Commission took over from the Duke of Northumberland. By means of differently coloured maps he outlined the aims of the Commission in its planting programme both in the past and for the future: showing what ground out of the 70,000 acres was already planted (about 32,000 acres), what was to be planted, what was agricultural, and the residue (unplantable). When it was found that hardwoods did not do well in the district, the Commission went all out for the pine family, though hardwood still had its uses for amenity. This could be seen in the areas bordering roads, where a wide strip is left for fire prevention, and here are planted hardwoods with attractive foliage and blossom (see page 47).

For the convenience of the visitors the staff had taken a considerable amount of trouble in case the weather were wet and lunch had to be taken in the Castle; a roaring fire of logs in the billiard room, and chairs and tables in several other rooms. A helpful provision was a loud-speaker on the roof of the leading truck. It had been intended to relay Mr Bell's speech if the party were very large: instead, it came in handy to direct members where to collect.

After lunch the cars were divided into two lots: the first ten drove off with Mr Beasley, Mr Bell's Chief Assistant, leading in his truck; they were followed by the bus, with Mr Turnbull,

Chief Fire Officer, in his truck, and the remaining thirteen cars brought up the rear with Mr Bell in charge. This arrangement was made so that each party would not tread on the tail of those in front when arriving at the different halts, which, like the castle notices, were all numbered.

The first stop was about four miles down the county road, where a short walk brought members to an extensive view over the valley facing Grey's Pike and Wainhope Moor, with the small coalpit at Plashetts on the rising slope of the hill. This pit is the only one left of the many original ones in the district—some just small holes in the ground—and it still produces a reasonable amount of fuel. In this part of the valley, during a spell of dry weather in 1948, seven hundred acres of trees were burned in less than two hours, and the fire spread so rapidly—sometimes fifteen acres a minute—that most of the damage was done before the fire service could get into action.

While the county road gives access to many of the planted areas, there are also metalled roads, built by the Commission, leading from it into the heart of the Forest, though, to be honest about them, they are not exactly smooth, as their chief use is by trucks, jeeps and Land Rovers. All the cars, however, except one, negotiated them safely. Besides these roads there are rides or "rackways," cut to allow the removal of thinnings, and the much broader "fire-breaks," which are kept clear of dry vegetation. Similarly, along the main roads are broad strips where cattle and goats can graze on the the young grass and thus prevent any accumulation of dry herbage. An electric fence keeps them off the young trees.

The second halt was made in the Smales area at a Conversion Depot, where various sizes of thinnings were converted into pitwood, plywood, boxwood, and even firewood, by two men working a portable saw.

In the same area a demonstration was given of various methods of planting trees. Originally, turves were cut by hand, but now this is done by a special tractor-drawn plough, which cuts out either a single or a double furrow, known as the "Culbertson Furrow." The ditch cut out forms a drain and the turves turned over in the same operation are separated to five feet apart. On the upturned turve the young tree is "heeled-in," and now needs little further direct attention.

Also in this area a demonstration was given of a fire alarm. Everywhere in the Forest are field-telephone wires connected direct with Headquarters Room at the castle, where the Fire Officer has the whole area shown on maps. Some of the apparatus used to extinguish fires was shown in operation: a small portable water-suction pump and hosepipe carried in a jeep; a small civilian-type fire-engine drawn by a Land Rover; a large type with a cistern mounted to provide pressure for the water. All types can pick up water from holes dug in the ground here and there in the Forest, which the natural drainage keeps supplied against need. Also shown were various types of hand tools for beating out the fire, such as flails, sacking, stirrup-pumps, buckets, etc.

The last halt was made in a ride. Members were taken through a dense part and saw the method of selecting thinnings. This proved to be a skilled job, carried out at intervals to ensure more favourable growth of the better trees in the crop, by removing any poor or competing specimens. These thinnings provide a considerable revenue early on in the development of the plantations, as they can be used for fencing-stakes and rails, pit-props, and telegraph poles, as well as for the other items already mentioned.

This section is where planting was first begun in 1926, and, thus is beginning to show "the shape of things to come" at Kielder. Its inspection completed the day's programme and members went their different ways. Only about half a dozen returned to the castle to meet and say goodbye to Mr Bell and the President, who expressed the thanks of the Club for the most excellent and instructive manner in which he and his staff had entertained the party.

A general impression seems to have been created that it would be in the common interest if both old and young would see to it that more care is taken everywhere in the countryside, and especially against accidents through fire. (For "Members' Impressions," see page 58).

6. The Annual Business Meeting was held on Wednesday, 7th October, in the King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, when forty members were present.

The retiring President was in the Chair until he had read his



Presidential Address and dealt with the *impasse* that had arisen. The Address was entitled: "Extracts from the Records of the Corporation of the Skinners and Glovers, Duns." Before Mr Johnston began, he thanked members for the honour he had received of being their President in the past season, and referred to the valuable spade-work which has to be carried out by the Secretary before each meeting in order that everything should run smoothly. His remarks and the Address which followed were received with applause.

Before carrying out his last duties as President, Mr Johnston referred to the illness of Mr James Paterson during the latter's term of office as Vice-President, as a result of which he had been unable to take up the Presidency in the coming year. He said:

"As you have seen from the circular calling this meeting, it is not possible for me to follow the traditional procedure of appointing as President, my successor, the Vice-President, Mr James Paterson, owing to the state of his health which, I am sure, with me, you all regret. In this difficult situation, so created, it has been thought that the best course to adopt—and there is precedent for it—is to appoint an ex-President for the ensuing year.

"Sir John H. F. McEwen, who was President in 1937–38, has most kindly consented to act, and I accordingly appoint him as President for 1953–54." Turning to Sir John, amidst applause, Mr Johnston handed over the Club Flag as his badge of office. Mr Johnston continued: "My next duty is to nominate the Vice-President, and I have great pleasure in nominating Dr John Allan. Dr Allan has been a member of the Club since 1920, and he has received many academic distinctions both in Scotland and England, including a C.B. and an LL.D. from Edinburgh University." This announcement also was warmly received and Dr Allan thanked Mr Johnston in a few suitable words.

Sir John McEwen, in accepting office, thanked Mr Johnston, and said that he was very glad to be able to get the Club out of a difficulty. He looked upon the appointment as a great honour, and said he would do his best to help in the coming season. Owing to probable absences from home he might not be able to be present at all the meetings, but hoped that Dr Allan would deputise for him. After he had thanked Mr

Johnston for his Address, the ordinary business of the meeting was proceeded with.

*Secretary's Report—1953.*

Sixteen letters of apology for absence were intimated by the Secretary, who then read his Annual Report. In giving the membership of the Club at three hundred and thirty-six (subsequently confirmed by the Treasurers) he mentioned that this figure might not be the same as the Roll, as his figures were those given to the printers for their addressograph, and all that he was responsible for. Curiously enough they were the same as last year's. Although nineteen new members had been approved, these were offset by deaths, resignations, and one or two defaulters. The Secretary made special reference to the death of a Life Member, Mrs A. M. Craw. She had received this honour in 1933 in recognition of her husband's great services to the Club, of which he was to have been the first Life Member. The Secretary also referred to a member of the same family, a sister of Mr Craw, having celebrated her golden wedding this year.

Dealing with the meetings in the past season, the Secretary remarked that they had not produced the same share of sunny days that marked those of the preceding five or six years, but that there were few, if any, which necessitated the use of a waterproof during the actual proceedings. From remarks made to him before members set off for home, all the meetings seemed to have been a success.

As it was the aim of the Council to provide some variety of scene on both sides of the Border, this, he thought, had been adequately covered by a camp, castles (ruined and otherwise), a church, an ancient village, an historic house, a pele, gardens, interesting relics, and, usually, a picturesque drive through new country between the points visited. While the last meeting might have been rather off the beaten track, it was still within the Club's interests, for if trees were not Nature, nothing was. As that meeting was so different from others, he had asked members to send him their "impressions," and those already received were so different in their viewpoints that he thought they might well be made into an article for the *History*.

The main difficulty in arranging meetings was not so much the places themselves, as getting a speaker who knew his subject. This was the case specially in north Northumberland, where expert members were few and far between. If it were not for one gentleman—a non-member—he did not know how they would get on at all. Later, he would have something more to say about him.

Four of the nineteen new applicants for membership had not yet paid their entrance fees or subscriptions, so were not yet members, and three of these four, despite several reminders, had not replied one way or the other. This argued a lack of courtesy, which was also manifested in non-intimation of a change of address, necessitating contact with the police at the last known residence, and an avoidable waste of time and money.

Attendances at meetings were quite good: May, 90; June, 60; July, 140; August, 140; September, 80; October, 36. These figures were for *totals* present. Later in his remarks there would be something to say about that, which required the approval of the meeting.

Lastly, the Secretary felt sure that all members would agree in their regrets and sympathy for Mr Paterson in his illness, with hopes for his rapid recovery, and presence, even unofficial, at later meetings. He welcomed the happy solution regarding the Presidential *impasse*.

On the call of the chairman, the Report was unanimously approved.

### *Treasurers' Report—1953.*

Mr Purves read a summary of the Report (see page 96) and thereafter conveyed his thanks to the Auditor for his valuable services. The Report was approved unanimously. One member asked if any copies of the Report were available, and Mr Purves replied that there was one which he would hand to him later.

In conclusion, he asked members to try and get as many new members as possible. "Although," he said, "we are no worse off than many similar societies, we do need forty or fifty more." If each member now present would undertake to get one other,

he would hand out at the end of the meeting a supply of membership forms.

When the Chairman stated that all the office-bearers had resigned automatically, Mr Johnston proposed and Mr Hastie seconded that they be re-appointed *en bloc*. This was approved unanimously.

One application for membership was agreed to: Lady Goodson, Kilham, Mindrum.

Referring to the *circular*, the Chairman stated that the Secretary had several items of extra business, and he called on him to deal with them.

(1) *Proposal re Admission to Honorary Membership.*

"The reference which I made in my report" said the Secretary, "to a certain gentleman, is to Mr H. L. Honeyman, Newcastle, who has been a speaker continually at meetings in Northumberland, but is not a member of the Club. As I have always felt rather guilty in such circumstances in asking him to speak, I suggest that the Club invite Mr Honeyman to become an Honorary Member, in part recognition of his valuable services to the Club." In this form Mr Johnston proposed and Sir Carnaby Haggerston seconded the motion, which the meeting warmly approved.

(2) *"Alternating" Presidents.*

That a president has been chosen from each side of the Border in alternate years is not due to a Club Rule but to a custom that seems to have grown up in past years, the idea perhaps being that there should be fair shares in administration. It is proposed to drop this custom, as it makes for division between the two nations when there should be unity. After some discussion it was decided to continue the method, but to make it more elastic. This point links up with:—

(3) *"Seniority" of President.*

This is due to another so-called custom, *i.e.* working downwards in the date of membership of potential Presidents. The meeting approved the idea, as it was a recognition of a member's long-continued association with the Club, but agreed that it should not be adhered to rigidly.

(4) *Lady Members as Presidents.*

Such a departure from "use and wont" had been suggested several times recently, but was not considered seriously until now when the search for a suitable president was in the air. In October 1931 (the Club Centenary Year) the late Sir George Douglas, in his Presidential Address, "foresaw at no very distant date the time when a lady member will consent to grace this Chair."

"While there must be," remarked the Secretary, "a certain reluctance to take such a big jump beyond the Club's ordinary routine, it would be of great assistance to whatever President and Secretary follow the present ones, if the opinion of the meeting were recorded now in regard to this matter." When the Chairman asked if "anyone present had any objection to a lady member being president," no one replied. He assumed therefore that they all approved.

(5) *Presidential Address.*

As it had been suggested that the "composition of an Address" might be a stumbling-block to a member's acceptance of the Presidency, it was proposed that the question of "Address or no Address" be left in the option of the President. On the other hand, the Chairman thought that to give an Address would be regarded by a President as a repayment by him of the honour of his election, and he suggested that it be left to the individual President to make one or not as he pleased. Also, that the subject of it be left in his hands. He did not suppose that any member would "refuse to listen" to an Address.

(6) *Revival of Rule 15 (1925).*

This Rule (which was abolished in 1931) lays down that "at Field Meetings members should hand to the Secretary a card or slip with his/her name and the number of guests (no names)." It was stated that in the coming season a note to that effect would be included in each Field Meeting notice.

Nowadays, said the Secretary, it was impossible to know which members were present, as very often they had forgotten their badges.

When the Chairman asked if anyone had any further business to put forward, a proposal was made by Sir Carnaby Haggerston that the Club should visit York for two days next year. The Secretary jestingly referred to the great trouble he had had in the arrangements for beds in the hotels at the Hadrian's Wall meeting, to which Sir Carnaby replied that he would be willing to take all that part off the Secretary's hands. The matter was remitted to the Council for decision.

This was all the business, and, on Mr Johnston calling for a vote of thanks to the Chairman, it was heartily given. The Secretary then showed two four-hundred foot reels of ciné film, mostly in colour: shots taken in recent years which members had not seen previously (the last in 1949) including about ninety feet shot at Kielder Forest. There was appreciative applause at the end of each reel. This exhibition concluded the meeting.

## NOTE ON THE HISTORY OF OXNAM PARISH.

By Rev. P. B. GUNN, M.A.

To some of you here to-day Oxnam perhaps will be a *terra incognita*, as it is rather off the beaten track. But here we have an endlessly diversified panorama of magnificent scenery, comprising hill and dale, swift streams and patches of woodland dotted at intervals over the landscape. Since you are gifted with historical imagination, you will hear the tramp of the Roman legions over the hill roads, and the many stern features which characterised the life of the Borders in the Middle Ages are evident here.

The name of the Parish for centuries was written "Oxenham." Its utmost length is fifteen miles, stretching up to the source of the Coquet at the Border line and bounded by the river Kale on the north-east and by the Jed on the west. Names of animals have been employed to designate various places, such as Swinside and Hindhope. "Bloody Laws" is expressive of grim conflict, and Dolphinston is named after a renowned warrior, Dolphus.

The Parish has possessed a number of interesting ecclesiastical buildings. No fragments of these are extant now, so that we are dependent on documents and traditional lore. Two churches and two chapelries were situated within the bounds of the Parish; one church where this present church stands, and the other at the farm of Riccalton, near the source of the Oxnam. The two chapelries were at Plenderleith and Middlesknowes respectively, at the south end of the Parish. All were the property of Jedburgh Abbey. The present church, which, as you see, is T-shaped, dates back to the middle of the twelfth century. In 1153 Geoffrey de Perci granted to the monks of Jedburgh the church of Oxenham and two bovates of land. No traces of the original church exist to-day. The present

structure, which is, indeed, a landmark too, dates from 1738 and occupies the site of its predecessor. In 1789 an addition was built at right angles to the oblong building. At the entrance gate can be seen the "Loupin' on Stane", and there is a Calvary Cross at the vestry door. On the south wall of the church there still hangs an iron collar and chain, the "jougs," which was imposed on any who misbehaved in church.

Below the church, in a damp hollow, there are a few grass-grown mounds covering the foundations of the Crag Tower or Oxnam Craig. This tower was in a strong defensive position and was originally the property of the Perci family in the twelfth century. It subsequently came into the possession of the Colvilles: and in 1511 became by marriage the property of the Kerrs of Fernherst. It suffered in Border strife up to 1573 and was last occupied by the Cranston family at the beginning of the eighteenth century. Opposite the site of the castle are the bank and clump of trees known as "Henwood," or "Henwoody." This was the local meeting place for rallying out against the invader and "Henwoody!" also was a battle cry. Other fortified towers existed at Dolphinston and Mossburnford of which no traces remain. Homes of the vanished races on the hills can still be seen in the form of encampments. On Cunzierton Hill are the outlines of a strongly fortified British encampment. Parts of stone circles, probably marking the tombs of dead chieftains, can be seen at Plenderleith and Swinside Townhead.

The Roman Road of Agricola, Dere Street, forms part of the Parish boundary on the east and north-east. Entering Oxnam by Hindhope, it runs by Towford and Pennymuir to Whitton Edge and Cappuck. At Pennymuir there are at least two, if not three, marching camps. The larger camp is forty-four acres in extent and has a smaller camp placed across one of its corners. This forms a chain of forts which has been described as the finest example of Roman camps in the world. Pennymuir camps are well preserved, the rampart still being about eight feet above the level of the ditch. In Vol. XXXI, Part I (1947) of the Club's *Transactions* the late Sir Walter Aitchison gives full accounts of those camps and I quote in part from his statements. The camps at Pennymuir were resting places between Cappuck, eight miles, and Chew Green, four and a half miles. In 1946 aerial photographs revealed what looked like a marching



camp to the east. This, however, must as yet remain unproved. At Cappuck there was a fort to guard the crossing of the Oxnam. This fort was excavated in 1911 and 1947. The occupation at Cappuck showed a strong, complicated, extensive system, with the rampart twice enlarged and four ditches—two of which belonged to the Antonine times (A.D. 139–196) and two to the Flavian period (A.D. 80–100); periods of abandonment and re-occupation are evident. Various alterations to the fort were made after A.D. 160, when the area of the camp was reduced and served by a smaller garrison. Fragments of Samian pottery, querns, brooches, ornaments and the Legionary tablet of the 20th Legion, with an inscription to Jupiter, as well as coins, were discovered here. The road passes on to Jedfoot and Newstead from Cappuck. In more modern times it was used as a drove road and a camping place for gipsies.

While it is regrettable that so many relics of antiquity have disappeared from the valley, there is still much to delight the lover of Nature in this typical Border Parish.

## NOTE ON CESSFORD CASTLE.

By C. S. T. CALDER, A.R.I.A.S., F.S.A.Scot.

OF about a score of castles in the County of Roxburgh, Cessford is an outstanding example in being one of the earliest foundations of these Border strongholds, and also one of the strongest, with exceptionally thick walls measuring from twelve to  $13\frac{1}{2}$  feet. This structural solidity greatly intensified its defensive power against weapons, including cannon, and enabled its garrison to withstand many an assault in English siege and Border foray. Its defence was increased also by the manner of its construction, in having few and small apertures in the walls, and only a single and well-guarded entrance on the ground floor.

So formidable was it in appearance and in resistance that, during a siege in 1523 by the Earl of Surrey, he considered the fortress impregnable and was led to remark that it was the strongest castle in Scotland, save Dunbar and Fast Castles. The statement was, of course, a wild exaggeration of the facts. Cessford was no exception to contemporary castles all over Scotland in a period when it was the custom to build them with stout walls: as, for instance, Hermitage, Newark, Neidpath, Borthwick, Craigmillar, Dundonald, and a host of others.

Constructed in typically Scottish fashion as a high tower, and situated on rising ground above the Kale Water, it commanded a wide immediate area, while the prospect from the battlements comprised a fine view of the Kale Valley and a magnificent stretch of country to the distant Cheviots to the south and south-east. By its position on the highway between England and Scotland, some eight miles from the Border, it could not fail to be the scene of several historic clashes in the troublous times of war. On one of these occasions, in 1481 during the reign of James III, it was deemed necessary and was ordained that Cessford be garrisoned by sixty men to defend the highway by Yetholm and Morebattle.

When and by whom the Castle was built is still a matter of

conjecture; though tradition attributes its foundation to one Habbie Ker, he seems to be as yet merely a legendary personage. A late ascription—from which a date prior to 1390 may be inferred for the erection of the Castle—is recorded in a book, “*Memorie of the Somervilles*,” written by the eleventh Lord Somerville in 1679. He relates how “John Somerville, Baron of Carnwarth, was invited over by his cousin, Sir Robert Ker of Cessefoord, to the Castle of Cessefoord, then his residence, and when at dinner they had news of the death of King Robert II.” The king died in 1390, and at that time there was a Sir Robert Ker, but of Altounburn and not of Cessford, as Cessford is recorded to have belonged then to the family of Sinclair. The evidence, therefore, is indeed doubtful, since the story does not agree fully with the facts, but a date about 1390 would accord well with the work. So, equally well, would a date half-a-century later, for the structure is of a style characteristic of the towers prevalent from the late fourteenth till well on into the fifteenth century. Of the few details left at Cessford, an intake course high up, and a dressed and splayed basement-course, would seem to indicate features suggestive of the earlier rather than the later date in the period.

From the days of King Robert the Bruce, when that King conferred the lands of Cessford (or Cesseworth, as it was then called) on Sir William St Clair, the property can be traced in regular succession of that family to Christian St Clair, wife of Sir William Cockburn. Christian St Clair evidently retained possession till some time after 1441 when, in that year, a Sasine was granted in her favour of her lands whatsoever of Cessforde. For the next few years the records tend to be confusing as to the actual proprietorship, and the names of Marion Oliphant, James, Lord Hamilton, and Marion’s son and heir, Robert Graham, are mentioned successively as owners.

In 1446 the Barony of Cessford was granted to Andrew Ker. Again, in 1467, James II granted a Charter to “His faithful Andrew Ker of Altounburn” of the whole lands of Cessford, explaining that this Barony had formerly belonged to Andrew Ker and had been resigned by him into the King’s hands. This Charter was followed by a Precept of Sasine on which infeftment was given at the gate of the Castle. This is the first direct mention of the Castle to be met with, and at least proves its

existence before that date and the firm establishment of the Ker family in these lands. Ownership by the Kers has continued down to the present day, and the family is now represented by the Duke of Roxburghe.

One of the lairds, Sir Robert Ker, was raised to the peerage of Scotland in 1600 with the title of Lord Roxburghe. Later, as Earl of Roxburghe, he was appointed Lord Privy Seal, and he died in 1650. It is believed that after his death the Castle was no longer used as a residence.

In its day the building suffered much damage at the hands of the English, but, becoming derelict and neglected for so long a period, and being used as a convenient local quarry, these factors contributed materially to the very dilapidated condition in which the ruin now stands. In places it is rent from top to bottom through subsidence.

On plan the tower is L-shaped and comprises a main block and a wing within the re-entrant angle on the north-east. When complete, it had risen stark and massive to a parapeted battlement, from which the main defence would be undertaken. The walls are built of roughly-coursed rubble with large quoin-stones and well-jointed freestone-dressings.

Most of the chambers were ceiled with barrel-vaults, but these, as well as staircases and other features, are destroyed, leaving the fabric in a litter of *débris* which makes proper inspection difficult. At least four storeys have been contained in the main block and six have been formed in the wing.

Two entrances, both in the re-entrant, have been the means of access, the principal one on the first floor and the other at ground level. The lower, checked for double doors at each end of its lobby, leads directly into the dimly-lit cellarage of the basement, which has been sub-divided in height to provide an entresol under the vaulted roof. From the lobby also an angled passage opens on to two small apartments in the wing, which no doubt served as guardrooms. An arrow slit in the smaller chamber and one in the passage itself is aligned to command the entrance.

Off the passage, a wheel-stair begins its ascent to the top and communicates in turn with each floor of main block and wing. The first door met with on the way up has led into the upper of two interesting apartments which, more than the others, may stir the imagination. It is the prison of the Castle, dark and

dismal in the meagre light of one small window, and in its floor a hatch has been the only means of access by a drop into an unlit, vaulted pit below. Here, within its miserable confines, the prisoners languished in total darkness, their only communication with the outer world being a tiny ventilation flue piercing the thickness of the wall.

In 1515, forty Englishmen taken prisoner in Border forays were lodged in the Castle, and in 1666 Henry Hall of Haughhead and a number of Covenanters were also imprisoned there.

The principal entrance, set fifteen feet above the ground, must have been reached by a movable ladder or wooden stair rising to a landing in front of the doorway, where stones projecting from the wall-face still remain *in situ* as evidence of its support. As below, this door was also double-checked for two doors, and, where this occurs, one is usually made of wood and the other of stout iron bars formed into a yett or grille.

The lobby on this first floor dog-legged over part of the wheel-stair to reach the hall and connected also with a kitchen in the wing. The hall was a spacious room, measuring 40 feet by 22 feet, and was well-lit by four windows, three of which had stone seats in the embrasures. Opening off each of the two lateral windows nearest the north end, a door at seat-level gave access to a mural chamber contained in the angles of the tower, and in the opposite angles there were respectively another mural chamber, as well as the beginning of a second short wheel-stair. Centred in the north gable, the large hall fireplace was handsomely enriched with moulded jamb shafts and foliaceous capitals.

The kitchen also contained a large fireplace with an oven, and near it a slop-sink, under a pointed-arched opening, drained away in a channel through the wall, while a service-hatch had been formed in the partition mutual to the hall.

Above the hall, the superstructure is now inaccessible, but it must have risen in height to at least one more storey, which would be used for sleeping accommodation. Over the kitchen, however, three more storeys are traceable, but the upper two appear to be additions of the sixteenth century, and a moulded fireplace of that period survives in one of the walls.

These upper rooms would be set aside for the family's private use, and the lowest of the three immediately above the kitchen

was probably the laird's solar. Like the others it opened off the main staircase, but it was also privately reached from the hall by the second staircase already mentioned. This latter stair finished in a short lobby, which extended as a curving garde-robe in the thickness of the wall with a latrine flue projecting. The solar was provided with a hooded fireplace, slopsink, and stone seats in the jambs of its two windows.

None of these early towers seemed to be absolutely complete without the addition of a courtyard enclosed inside a high barmkin or curtain wall, which sometimes featured loops and a parapet-walk for outer defence. Besides preventing a sudden surprise assault on the tower itself, the curtain served as a protection for necessary adjuncts such as stables, cellars, offices, etc. These outhouses were often wooden erections constructed as lean-tos against the inner face of the wall.

At Cessford the original curtain seems to have taken the form of a rampart and ditch or moat, which may yet be faintly traced in parts some forty or fifty feet distant from the tower. The rampart probably carried a high palisade or paling (from which the term "pele" was derived: hence the name of "peel-tower," latterly applied to the castle itself).

Later, apparently in the sixteenth century, these fortifications were replaced by a stone wall incorporating here and there outbuildings in its alignment, and the remains of these may be seen on the north and east sides. So great is the dilapidation, however, that the position of the outer gateway or barbican is uncertain, but a false barbican, referred to in the report of the siege by the Earl of Surrey, is represented in the broken-down wall covering the entrances in the re-entrant angle of the tower.

In this siege Surrey was aided by a battery of eleven cannon which pounded the Castle with little effect. The commander's account stated that the fortress was forewalled with earth of the best sort, and had a barbican with a false barbican within it to defend the dungeon. The English entered the courtyard by scaling the barbican on ladders, and in attempting to scale the tower they suffered from the iron guns of the Castle and from stones cast down on them. In spite of the weight of ordnance, the commander further reports that their efforts could not prevail against the strong defence, and remarks that had the

defence continued he did not see how the Castle could have been taken.

Unluckily, when the attack was at its height, the owner, Sir Robert Ker, happened to return home unaware of the splendid resistance of his men, and, fearing the worst, surrendered the Castle on conditions, accepted by Surrey, that the occupants could leave unmolested, with bag and baggage. By Surrey, the Castle was then "thrown-down."

Before this, in 1519, along with other fortresses, Cessford was said to have been "cast-down," and, later, in 1543 and again in 1544, the English "burnt" the Castle. These expressions of destruction, as is apparent from the ruins that survive to-day, need only to be understood in a limited sense, as they were used invariably to denote merely the demolition of such defences as would make the place untenable.

## NOTE ON CESSFORD CASTLE.

By General Sir A. F. P. CHRISTISON, Bart.

THERE is little that can be added to the accounts of previous visits by the Club to Cessford Castle. These accounts appear in Voll. XXII, Part IV (1915), pp. 361-3, and XXVIII, Part II (1933), pp. 145-53 of the *History*.

The origin of the word "Cessford" may throw some light on the antiquity of the site. The word appears as "Cessforth," and as "Cessworth" (probably a corruption of the former) and "Cessford."

*Cess* may be for *Sais*, the word the British used for the Anglo-Saxon invaders; or it may be for *Seas*, meaning "*a terraced flat*." *Forth* is for British *Fordd* and means "*a crossing place*," not necessarily over water, *e.g.* Firth of Forth, Firth of the Passage, Carnforth.

The tradition that the Castle was founded by one Habbie Ker should be recorded, though he is not a legendary figure. Its first recorded occupier was the Norman baron, Roger de Mowbray. It is unlikely that he could have maintained himself in such a strategic spot without a stronghold of considerable size and strength, and probably the site has provided some sort of fort and castle since old British days.

The earliest written record of the present castle appears in the "Memorie of the Somervilles," written by the eleventh Lord Somerville in 1679. This author relates how John Somerville, Baron of Carnworth, was invited to Cessford Castle by his cousin, Sir Robert Ker, then in residence; and that after dinner they had news of the death of the King, Robert II. This occurred in 1390. At that time there was a Sir Robert Ker of Altonburn (now Attonburn), but there is no record that Cessford belonged to him, though it may have done, or he may at that time have been a tenant.

In 1446 the Barony of Cessford was granted to Andrew Ker, and in 1467 James II granted a Charter to Andrew Ker.



A date prior to 1390 certainly agrees with the structure of the Castle, which is known as "Scottish Second period castellated" architecture. This period lasted from the thirteenth to the end of the fourteenth century, and Cessford Castle is one of the earliest examples of the "L-shape" design. An intake course high up and a dressed and splayed basement course indicate an origin prior to the fourteenth century.

The Castle was a "Pele tower," which means originally that the outer defences set up some fifteen to twenty yards from the walls comprised a palisade. Later, walls and outbuildings took the place of the palisade, and their remains can still be seen. Originally, the palisade consisted of a row of spear-shafts sunk in the ground on top of the rampart made by the earth thrown up from the ditch or mote. The word "pele" as "peel" comes from the root of the old British and modern Welsh word "pelyds," meaning "spears." This is seen in Dimpelder, a fort on Traprain Law, and in Drumpellier, originally "Dun Pelder," near Glasgow. According to Geoffrey of Monmouth, the old name for Shaftesbury in England is "Mount Paladun." Hence the expression, "beyond the pale."

## NOTE ON ELIBANK CASTLE.

By JOHN ALLAN, C.B., LL.D.

THIS old, grey tower now stands a ruin looking dolefully down into Tweed, where it occupies a commanding position on the steep right bank some three hundred feet above the water. On Pont's map it is marked; "Elybanke Wood."

It was here that the reiver, Will Scott of Harden, was given the alternative of being hanged for driving Elibank steers, or of wedding Sir Gideon Murray's daughter, Agnes. Wedded they were in 1611, and the ballad of "Muckle Mou'd Meg" was woven round this dramatic incident in Border story.

Elibank was known formerly as "Eliburn." In 1511 James IV granted a Crown Charter to Catherine Douglas, widow of John Liddle, and their son, also John, of the whole lands and forest of Aleburn. In terms of this Charter the Liddles were obliged to build upon their property an adequate house of stone and lime, with a hall, chamber, barn, cattle-shed, stable, dovecot, garden, orchards and bee-hives. But the house that they built was certainly not the Castle now in ruins.

This Castle was built presumably by Sir Gideon Murray, who acquired Elibank from John Liddle of Halkerstone in 1594-95 and founded the Elibank branch of his house, as ancestor of Lord Elibank. Gideon Murray was the third son of Andrew Murray of Black Barony. As a youth he began the study of theology, but, unfortunately, happening to kill a man, he was imprisoned in Edinburgh Castle, and when released, gave up all thoughts of the church, and became Chamberlain to his nephew, Sir Walter Scott of Buccleuch. He was knighted by James VI in 1605; became a member of the Privy Council in 1610 and Treasurer Depute under the Earl of Somerset. He was appointed a Lord of Session in 1613.

The entire direction of the revenues of Scotland was in Sir Gideon's hands, and he managed them so advantageously that he was able to repair the Palaces and Castles of Holyroodhouse,

Linlithgow, Stirling, Dunfermline, Falkland and Dumbarton, and still had so much money in the Treasury that when James VI came to Scotland in 1617 the whole charges of the court were defrayed by him. James had a high opinion of his services.

When visiting in England Sir Gideon happened in the king's chamber to let his glove fall, and James, though old and stiff, stooped down and picked it up, saying when he handed it to him: "My predecessor, Queen Elizabeth, thought she did a favour to any man who was speaking to her when she let fall her glove, that he might take it up and give it to her; but, sir, you may say, 'A king lifted up your glove'." Yet, in spite of all this, Sir Gideon fell from favour and found himself in prison awaiting trial. He took this so much to heart that he abstained from food for several days, and died in 1621. His son, Patrick, was raised to the Peerage in 1643, as Lord Elibank. After 1785 the old tower was suffered to sink into decay.

The site is terraced on all four sides, and on the slope below to the right there is the remains of a hanging garden.

The building is a late sixteenth-century structure, comprising an oblong main block, to the east corner of which a wing is attached. The body measures 69 feet 3 inches by 22 feet 6 inches, and the wing is about twenty-five feet square. It is now very dilapidated and some parts no longer exist, but from what survives it is seen to have held four storeys below the wall-heads. The basement is vaulted throughout, and there is evidence of a loft in the vault. The first floor was ceiled, but the second was again vaulted, and the third has almost entirely disappeared. The masonry is rude (? random rubble) without dressings at the voids, and above most of the windows there are relieving arches. The entrance, situated in the centre of the north-east side, has been enlarged; on the west side there are traces of another entrance built up. The present one opens on to a lobby giving access to a store-room on the north-west and another on the south-east; beyond the latter there is a third in the main block which communicates with a fourth in the wing. The store-room at the north-west end of the main block has an aumbry, and is fully lit by a single slit in each side wall. The third has an aumbry at the east corner, one slit to the south-east and two to the south-west. The one in the wing has a single slit to the north-west and two to the south-east; its entrance is probably

hidden under the ruins that cover the base of the north-east wall.

There is no evidence for or against an internal stair from basement to first floor, but from the latter a newel-stair, situated over the lobby, has ascended to the floor above.

*First Floor:* All that remains of the accommodation here are two rooms in the north-west part of the main block over the corresponding store-rooms below. The north-west one has a window in each of its three outer walls and a fireplace. In the south corner there is a close garde-robe. In the adjoining room the only existing feature is a wide fireplace in the mid-partition. A built-up window shows in the wing at this level.

*Second Floor:* There is a chamber in the north-west end of the main block with windows as on the first floor, but the fireplace is situated in the mid-partition. The ceiling is vaulted.

Walls at either end of the building extend to form a court, and at the east corner there seems to have been a gatehouse, at which a walled lane from the road ended. Heaps of débris beside this may be the vestiges of outhouses.

*Note.*—The author makes acknowledgment to C. S. T. Calder, A.R.I.A.S., F.S.A.Scot., and to "Brave Borderland" by H. Drummond Gauld, F.S.A.Scot., for valuable information supplied.

## ADDRESS ON KIELDER FOREST.

By H. W. BELL, District Officer, Forestry Commission.

I FIND it my pleasant duty to welcome you to Kielder, after an absence of just fifty years, for it was in 1903 that you, as a Club, last visited the Forest. Since those days, considerable changes have taken place, both in the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club and in Kielder. On your last visit thirty members came to Kielder; this time there are nearly one hundred. But the change in Kielder is probably more marked.

At the turn of the century it was bleak, wild country, consisting of understocked sheep farms and fairly good grouse shooting. The population was very sparse indeed, and the land was almost entirely owned by His Grace The Duke of Northumberland, whose ancestor built the Castle in 1780 as a shooting-box. There were practically no trees, other than amenity belts round Mounces Hall and Kielder Castle, some wind-blown shelter belts on the high ground, with alder and birch in the valley bottoms. It was significant that both Sitka Spruce and Norway Spruce were used in these belts, giving an indication of their success in this locality.

Access to the valley was by a narrow, twisting road with seven gates between Falstone and Kielder. There were no other roads in the valley with the exception of the old and overgrown toll road running from Mounces to Dinlabyre.

The golden eagle and corncrake were mentioned in your bulletin as being frequently seen in the valley, and the wild cat, polecat and pine marten as being present in some numbers. Now, there are no martens, wild cats or polecats, and only occasionally does one hear reports of the golden eagle, while the corncrake has disappeared.

The sheep farms have decreased in size and have been replaced by forest land. The Forest, however, has not entirely displaced agriculture, and it was not intended that it should do so, but the majority of the Kielder area is marginal land. The heavy land

and alluvial soils in the valley bottoms are reserved for agriculture. The lower and middle slopes are now planted, or being planted, and the more exposed hill tops are permanently reserved for sheep grazing. Thus, the present picture of the Kielder Valley is a very considerable area of forest land contained by hill sheep grazing above and better quality farming land in the valleys, with further belts of agricultural land connecting these two.

The Forest is completely coniferous. The amenity value of serried ranks of conifers is much debated, but personally I like conifer plantations, and I believe that in the future, when the spruces have attained considerable size, they will form a very fine spectacle. It is unfortunate that during the pre-war period plantings have been marred by the grid-system of compartmenting, which left long, straight "rides." However, this system has been discontinued, due to its unsuitability for access and extraction, and to its unsightly appearance.

Plantings have been made in the following proportions: 50 per cent. Sitka Spruce, 40 per cent. Norway Spruce, 10 per cent. Scots Pine, with only occasional Douglas Fir, Japanese Larch and other minor species. Norway Spruce is now planted only in very small numbers, as we are running out of the better type of ground, and the Lodge Pole Pine (*Pinus contorta*) is rapidly increasing. On the worst type of ground the Lodge Pole Pine is planted in a 50 per cent. mixture with Sitka Spruce, and on many beats this mixture makes up practically the whole area planted.

At present 36,000 acres are planted. Work commenced in 1926 with a programme of forty-five acres and rose to a maximum programme of 3,300 acres. The remaining available ground is now 8,000 acres and this will be planted up by 1957.

What were inaccessible hills have now been penetrated by forest roads, which are gradually being extended into the more remote areas. These are built by our own roads branch, who have developed a type of construction using river gravel, which is well suited to the difficult peat ground over which the roads must go. We have now  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles of road per square mile of forest, and our eventual object is—depending on what new means of extraction may be developed, *i.e.* ropeways and chutes—between four and ten miles of road per square mile.

In 1903 moor-burning was a common practice in the valley, and the hill grazing was burnt over on a four to five years' cycle. Now, however, fire is one of the biggest worries in the Kielder Valley, and it is essential that no fire should be permitted to enter the Forest. Moor-burning, however, is still necessary to the farmer, and, unfortunately, his best time is also the most dangerous time for forest fires; we maintain as close liaison as possible with the farmers and lend them labour to keep the moor fires under control. Apart from moor-burning, the two most common ways of letting fire into the forest are traffic on the railway and road. To prevent these, we have laid down limed and fertilised belts, which are extensively grazed and which act as effective traps for any small scrub fires started by sparks or cigarette ends.

To help in controlling fire, should one start, the area is divided up into more reasonable blocks by further grazing strips which are treated in the same way, but which are wide enough to stop a fast-moving heath fire.

I have always regarded this as one of the best examples of co-operation between forestry and agriculture. During the fire-season the area is under constant watch from strategically-placed fire towers, and these are connected to forest offices and a Fire Control room by G.P.O. and field telephone systems. The Fire Warden in the control room at Kielder Castle has on call a number of fire teams trained in the use of light pumps and mounted on Land Rovers, which are able to get to the site of a fire as soon as it is reported. To assist them, access roads, mown rides and static water tanks have been laid down throughout the Forest. If these local reserves are unable to deal with an outbreak, the County Fire Service, adjoining Forests, and local Army Reserve units are called in.

The population now is five times what it was in 1903, and to accommodate it new houses have sprung up, old houses have been modernised, holdings have been set aside for the agriculturally-minded workers, and now construction of villages, as opposed to scattered houses, has begun. The first thirty-two houses of the Booterhaugh Village site at Kielder are now approaching completion, and eventually this site will be entirely self-contained, with its own church, school, shops, etc. Further villages are proposed at Mounces and Plashetts.

## MEMBERS' IMPRESSIONS OF KIELDER.

### I. (Scottish Gentleman)

You ask for impressions of Kielder. My own view is that the trip was admirably organised by the Forestry people, but inclined to be repetitive: all rather boiling down to a series of pep talks on fire prevention, which, of course, cannot be too strongly emphasised.

What I should think would impress most members was the scale on which everything was done, and the progress made in the time that afforestation has been in progress in the area. That is, most people had seen these forestry operations on a small scale only, up to the other day.

The methods of ploughing, spacing and planting were particularly interesting, also the breaking up of a monotonous skyline by an occasional white-fronted building.

While it was a pity that geologists did not avail themselves of the offer of a personally conducted tour, the visit opened up an area which is well worth returning to for several reasons apart from forestry. You put just the right amount in your "blurb" to suggest these.

We had a bad time when going off the main road up the hill and into the heart of the Forest. "X" (car behind the guide) did not wait at the road-junction, and, later on, again, where two forest tracks split, there was no one to indicate right or left. In consequence, four cars, including ourselves, took the wrong turning, and by the time we had reversed and joined the others, they were just preparing to go on to the next stop. In convoy, anything beyond a snail's pace on rough, woodland tracks, may mean a broken spring and lots of trouble for everybody.

All over, however, it was a very good day.

### II. (English Lady)

I did feel that the visit to Kielder was extremely interesting, and that the pleasure of the visit was enhanced by the patience and enthusiasm of the members of the Forestry Commission





THE KIELDER STONE (THE LATE I. F. BAYLEY).



who showed us round. I thought the idea of planting young trees in turves very interesting.

### III. (Scottish Gentleman)

In obedience to your notice received this morning I have "done it now," so here it is, poor though it be.

1. The story of the State Forest told at the Castle with lucid simplicity by Mr Bell deserves a recording in the Club's *History* for reference and as a reminder to those who were present of a most memorable outing.

2. The conducting of the tour and the demonstrations of the various functions which have gone and are going to the creation of the Forest were admirable and of intense interest even to a very lay member.

3. The system worked out and ever ready for application for the prevention and control of damage by fire was impressive evidence of the high sense of responsibility of the Forestry Commission.

4. There came to mind at Kielder on that fine afternoon the never-ending debate among politicians, farmers, economists and, generally, all in this crowded island of ours, who have, or think they have, the secret of using to the best advantage the limited area of the earth's surface which we call ours.

Does it pay? Marginal land—production of food rather than wood? Back to the land—relief of the crowded areas? Social implications and education? And so on *ad infinitum*. Maybe the geologist, the ecologist and the forestry men have the right answer.

Anyway, as a non-"ist" and as a very humble member of the B.N.C., I want to record my indebtedness to those who suggested the visit, to the Secretary who arranged it, and to Mr Bell and his colleagues in all grades for what they told and showed us.

And, finally, Kielder itself—where every prospect pleases, not even man is vile.

### IV. (English Lady)

The fascination of the Berwickshire Naturalists lies in its infinite variety. Who but a genius could have arranged two such vivid contrasts and utterly diverse outings? Cowdenknowes, lovely on the river bank, and the exquisite embroideries

of Miss Hope; Kielder, away in the wilds, the pattern of the forests as diverse in execution, as varied and interesting, as Miss Hope's needlework.

I must confess I went to Kielder rather as a "doubting Thomas." What was there to see in that bleak beyond? My conversion was speedy and complete. The fair, attractive young man who spoke so vividly had certainly his work at heart, as could easily be seen from the tremendous amount of trouble he had taken to show us the advance in planting since 1926.

Who could be bored with the painstaking lay-out of the various methods of planting as shown by the different arrangements of the upturned sods; the draining and trenching of the ground; the mechanical diggers with murderous-looking jaws that cut through peat as easily as a knife through butter? The turn of a lever to alter width or depth was an eye-opener.

The elaborate fire-fighting arrangements so lucidly explained that you felt every man had his heart in his work: then, too, the circular saw; the more than tempting piles of logs your fingers itched to purloin; the sweet-smelling bark beneath your feet; the wide horizon: everything helped to make an unforgettable day, for which we all owe the Secretary a debt of gratitude.

#### V. (Scottish Gentleman)

By the kind permission of the Forestry Commission, opportunity was taken of visiting the North of England Afforestation Scheme, which has its G.H.Q. at Kielder Castle. This particular scheme is becoming the largest forest in England, embracing as it also does a tract of country over into the Scottish Borderland.

The total area is approximately 74,000 acres, of which about 50,000 acres are plantable, and of the latter area, some 35,000 acres are now growing timber at its various stages.

At the Castle, Mr Bell, District Officer of the Area, who was accompanied by Mr Beasley, Chief Assistant District Officer, and Mr Turnbull, District Fire Officer, welcomed the Club and gave an interesting outline of the Scheme, mentioning what had already been accomplished in planting, road-making in the plantations, the thinnings and their disposal, etc., and indicated in considerable detail what it was proposed to demonstrate to members.

Thereafter, piloted by Mr Beasley, the company proceeded to Plashetts area, where Mr Bell pointed out the results of a disastrous fire in 1948, and the results also of the efforts for rehabilitation. Then the company, which numbered about eighty in twenty-three cars, plus bus, was divided into three parties in order to meet the difficulties of turning-places on the Forest roads. Under the guidance of Mr Bell, Mr Beasley and Mr Turnbull, each party proceeded to Smales area, where were seen:—

1. The thinning process, the disposal of the thinnings, sawn up for pit props principally, the residue to be used for (a) box-making, and (b) pulping, with its various purposes.

2. The planting operations. This procedure is as follows:—

A specially designed tractor-drawn plough excavates a furrow—approximately one or two feet in breadth, according to the size of the plough used, and in each case approximately one foot in depth—the excavated turf and adhering sub-soil being turned over on to the immediately adjoining surface; on these surfaces are planted the young trees, all conifers. The distance between each row of the young plantings is five feet. A hole is made, by a semi-circular spade, of about four to five inches in diameter in the upturned surface: the ball of earth made by the spade's insertion is extracted, the plant is inserted, the ball of earth is plugged in, and the job is complete. An expert, it was stated, plants two thousand per day. The furrow is left to operate, and does so, as a drainage system.

3. Fire-fighting. Here were assembled (a) a mobile fire-engine mounted on a jeep with caterpillar wheels which can negotiate any part of the Forest, (b) a small portable pump, (c) stirrup-pumps and buckets and (d) various types of flails for beating out fires. Water holes are provided at certain points which fill themselves from the surrounding terrain. There are four control points, all connected by field telephone with the main control at G.H.Q.—the Castle. Fire alarms are given by hand-operated sirens and rockets.

The company was much impressed with the vital national importance of afforestation, and also with the efficiency of the operation of the Kielder Scheme. They realised the great need for the prevention of fire in the forests, and suggested it would

be of great help if the public could be made more "Forest Conscious."

#### VI. (Scottish Gentleman)

A very pleasant and instructive day was spent; the weather, though misty, was not too hot or cold. General impressions were:—

1. Vast areas of rather dull conifers. 2. Very efficient anti-fire measures. 3. Most interesting modern methods of planting young trees. 4. Almost complete absence of birds. 5. The great trouble taken by all the staff of the Forestry Commission to show the workings in the Forest, and to make the day as enjoyable as possible for members of the Club.

#### VII. (Scottish Lady)

My impressions of the Club's outing to Kielder were:

1. That in a year of outstanding meetings, our day spent in the Kielder Woods was one of the most enjoyable and instructive the Club has ever had. 2. That the courtesy and helpfulness of the Forestry officials, all helped to make this a most memorable outing.

#### VIII. (English Lady)

In reply to your request I append the following:—

(1) The courteous reception given to members by the Forestry Officer and the workmen.

(2) The size of the Forest and the variety of trees grown.

(3) The harmonising of the houses with the landscape.

(4) The comprehensive arrangements made for the prevention of forest fires.

(5) The lucid explanations of:—

(a) The Forestry Officer on the planting of trees.

(b) The Chief Fire-Warden on fire-fighting arrangements.

(6) The happy relations between officials and workmen; the latter seemed to be busy and happy, and showed such pleasure in showing what they were asked to do.

(7) In conclusion, I was much impressed by the timing of vehicles and parties while we were at Kielder.

## IX. (English Lady)

I had not visited Kielder since the Forestry Commission took over. I was amazed at what I saw and heard. The vast areas of moorland and pasture converted into large tracts of forest and young plantations, were all most impressive.

My personal feeling was that although the sheep farms had been depleted, a very vital industry had taken their place, without in any way spoiling a very lovely part of our Borderland.

We saw the preparation of the ground by huge tractors, the first planting, the thinnings in the woods, the most efficient Fire Service with its wonderful appliances, and finally the conversion of the timber into pit wood and pulp wood.

Another impression was the very clear and detailed account given of the work by our very courteous Forestry Commission Officer.

In conclusion, I should like to add that the arrangements for the turning of the cars and bus at the road junctions were most admirable, and that I have very happy memories of a most enjoyable day, Up Kielder Way.

## X. (Scottish Lady)

I had a good day at Kielder: enjoyed everything, and was so interested in all that I saw and heard.

I thought it most kind of the authorities to give us such a courteous reception, and to take so much trouble with us.

## XI (Scottish Lady)

I think my chief impressions were; First, the large scale of the planting scheme, the healthy appearance of the trees, and the forest roads.

Second, the comprehensive arrangements to deal with fires, and the apparently complete absence of the rabbit menace; I did not see *one* "twinkling foot" throughout the Forest!

Third, the welcome the officials gave one; they seemed really pleased to have people showing an interest in the Scheme, and anxious that the public should know more about it.

I thought the day a most interesting one, and am so glad we went on the expedition.

## BUNKLE CASTLE AND ITS LEGEND.

By R. G. JOHNSTON, O.B.E.

THIS formerly noted Border stronghold lies by the wayside in the Berwickshire Parish, variously spelt Boncle, Bonkil, Bonkyl, but usually Bunkle, and united in 1718 with its neighbour Preston, whose village of that name is distant northwards by the highway, Duns-Preston Auchencrow-Reston (Route B.6438) some one to two miles from the conspicuous Castle site.

The approximate date of the Castle's origin, and its fate, are indicated in the rhyme:—

“Bunkle, Billie and Blanairne,  
Three Castles strong as airn,  
Built when Davy was a bairn,  
They'll a gang doon  
Wi' Scotland's Croon,  
And ilka ane sall be a cairn.”

David I (1084–1153) is undoubtedly the “Davy” of the rhyme.

Around the east and southerly bases of the Castle was clustered the small clachan bearing the Parish name, the male inhabitants of which were mostly wabsters (weavers). No trace of its buildings remains.

The wabsters' wives, and also the sanitary conditions of the village, would seem, judging from the following rhyme, not to have been beyond criticism:—

### *The Wabsters' Wives O' Bunkle.*

“Laird i' the midden up to the knees,  
The clartiest clatches within the four seas,  
Smellin o' peat-reek oot and in,  
Bleared and girnin', yellow and dun,  
Beardy and runkled, grisly and grim,  
Fu' o' shern up to the chin;



The wabsters' wives o' Bunkle toon  
 Wad frichten the Turks or auld Mahoun,  
 And boulie-backed Tam o' the Green  
 His wife was wi' the Deil yestreen,  
 And gray-faced barkin't sutor Gib  
 Wi' a' the wives is unco sib,  
 And barmy breeks o' Lintlaw Mill  
 Grips deep o' the mooter for his yill;  
 And Pate o' the Mains, your wife's a witch,  
 She's fa'en i' the fyre and burnt her mutch."

The earliest recorded owners of the lands are a family named Bonkil, probably Norman, in the eleventh and twelfth centuries.

About the end of the thirteenth century, Sir John Stewart, son of Alexander, Lord High Steward of Scotland, by marriage with the heiress of Sir Alexander de Bonkil, obtained the Barony of Bonkil, and was created by Robert I, Earl of Angus, the immediately previous holder of the earldom having forfeited it for his adherence to the English interest.

Bunkle was a Regality, the Lord Baron having all the powers of the Court of Justiciary, including capital punishment except for treason, and these powers were not restricted to the actual boundaries of the Parish.

Archibald Douglas, sixth earl, married in 1514 Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII of England and widow of James IV of Scotland, who was killed at Flodden in the previous year. Apparently Angus had a tiff with his spouse in 1524, and sought solace at the English Court from his brother-in-law, the notorious Henry VIII. On recrossing the Border in the same year on his way home, Angus halted at Bunkle Castle, whence he despatched to his lady the following placatory letter:—

Madam,

In my most humble and lowly manner I commend my service to your Grace.

It will please your Grace to know that I have been with the King, your brother, the which is oone of the most cristened (Christian) Princes, and his Grace hath entreated me so marvellous well, that he hath addebted (indebted) me to do his Grace service and honour so far as lies in my power—mine allegiance accepted to the King (James V of Scotland) and

your Grace, and shall do the same as gladly as any other (can do) in all the realm of Scotland, if your Grace will accept it.

For there is no manner of thing that may be well for the King's Grace, my Sovereign, nor to your Grace's honour and pleasure, but I shall be glad to fulfil the same.

Madam, if there be any of my unfriends that, in my absence, have made sinister information of me to your Grace, so that ye would stand so good and gracious lady unto me that ye would be content that I may speak with your Grace in any manner of way I shall reform it at the sight and pleasure of your said Grace.

Beseeching your Grace that ye will advertise me of your mind in writing, as that I shall be ready to fulfil same, as knoweth God who preserve your Grace eternally.

At Boncle the first day of November by the hand of your humble servant,

Angus.

(From State Papers, Record Series, Vol. IV, p. 217.)

There is a legend attached to the Castle which would seem to be to the effect that the owner builder—doubtless, if true, a Bonkil—failed to pay, even after renewed protests, the operative-builder, who seized an opportunity, in the absence of his debtor on some expedition or other, to enter, by intrigue with a child's nurse, and slay the lady of the Castle and her baby. The legend, which is in ballad form, runs thus:—

*Legend of Bonkyl Castle.*

“Bold Lankin was a mason guid,  
As ever laid a stone,  
He biggit Bunkle Castle,  
But payment he gat nane.

He sent a message to the Laird,  
Wi' a bonnie milk white doo,  
It bore the weird o' muckle skaith,  
A weird he sune wad rue.

The Laird unto his ladie said,  
When he mounted to ride forth,  
Tak' care o' reivin Lankin,  
He's comin' frae the north.

I'm not afraid, the ladie said,  
O' ony o' his kin,  
When a' the portals o' the place,  
Are barred baith oot an' in.

Gae, nurse, an' see the gates are fast,  
Gae bar them ilka yin,  
Leave no' an inlet open,  
Tae let bold Lankin in.

The nurse she went tae shut the gates,  
Nor made she muckle din,  
But she left yin open,  
Tae let bold Lankin in.

When Lankin rode tae the Castle gates,  
Far in the deid o' nicht,  
There was neither coal nor candle,  
Tae gie him ony licht.

A lunar bow shone i' the lift,  
As white as ony swan,  
An' by its licht the gate he spied,  
Syne through the court he ran.

Where is the master o' the keep,  
Cried Lankin bold and grim,  
He's ower the hills a' huntin',  
Said the false nurse tae him.

Where is the ladie o' the house,  
Cried Lankin bold an' grim,  
She's in her chamber sleepin',  
Said the false nurse tae him.

If she be soondly sleepin',  
She'll sleep and hear nae din,  
And, nurse, we'll stab the baby,  
Wi' a poisoned siller pin.

And ever as she stabbit,  
And aye as she sang,  
Ran aye the baby's life bluid,  
The cradle claes amang.

And aye as the baby grat,  
The nurse the louder sang,  
The sounds had brak the ladie's sleep,  
And she had listened lang.

Oh, please my bonnie baby, nurse,  
Go please it wi' the keys,  
It will na' please fer me, madam,  
Let me try as I please.

Oh, please my bonnie baby, nurse,  
Go please it wi' the bell,  
It will na' please fer me, madam,  
Till ye come doon yersel'.

The first step that she stepit,  
It was upon a stane,  
The next yin that she stepit,  
Met Lankin there alane.

What weird did guide ye here the nicht?  
Spare us, oh Lankin, spare,  
I'll give you as mony guineas,  
As there's birds in the air.

I'll give you as mony guineas,  
As there's stanes aneath oor feet,  
Gin ye but spare my life tae me,  
For oh! it is fou sweet.

Come hither, young Lord William,  
The blade is lang and keen,  
An' kep yer mother's heart's bluid,  
Ere it runs o'er the green.

Tae kep my mother's heart's bluid,  
Wad mak my heart fou wae,  
Oh! tak my ain life, Lankin,  
But let my mother gae.

Come hither, Lady Margaret,  
The blade is lang and keen,  
An' kep yer mother's heart's bluid,  
Ere it runs o'er the green.

Tae kep my mother's heart's bluid,  
Wad mak' oor hearts fou wae,  
Oh! tak' oor ain lives, Lankin,  
But let my mother gae.

Come servants, men an' maidens,  
The blade is lang an' keen,  
An' kep yer ladie's heart's bluid,  
Ere it runs o'er the green.

Tae kep oor ladie's heart's bluid,  
Wad mak' oor hearts fou wae,  
Oh! tak' oor ain lives, Lankin,  
But let oor ladie gae.

Come, nurse, that kept the baby's bluid,  
An' scoored the bason clean,  
Now kep yer ladie's heart's bluid,  
Ere it runs o'er the green.

Tae kep my ladie's heart's bluid,  
Wad mak' my heart fou glad,  
Plunge deep yer blade, sae lang an' keen,  
An' let her bluid be shed.

She never did me ony guid,  
Or ony o' my kin,  
Plunge deep yer blade, sae lang and keen,  
An' let her heart's bluid rin.

The deed was dune, an' on the green,  
Twa lifeless forms there lay,  
'The debt is paid in bluid', he cried,  
An' mounting road away.

'There's something ails my wife, I fear,  
An' bairnies three at home';  
Sae mused the Laird, as ower the hill,  
In hasty speed he came.

The e'es o' morn just 'gan tae peep,  
Oot frae the howe o' nicht,  
When near the spot whaur rode the Laird,  
Bold Lankin cam' in sicht.

As Lankin rode the Laird pursued,  
By mony a howe an' cairn,  
But Lankin sunk in Bonkyl Bog,  
At the fit o' Lamskin Burn.

An' Lankin he was burnt that nicht,  
On Bonkle High Hill Heid,  
An' the nurse was boilt the same dreid hoor,  
In a caldron o' molten lead."

*Note.*—In submitting this article the author writes as follows:  
"I was aware that such a legend had existed, but had not been  
able to lay hands upon it until recently, when it was unearthed

from old papers in the office of what was once Robson and Ferguson, Writers, Duns, in which I served my Indentures. Ferguson (John) was a President of the Club, and a valued contributor to its *Proceedings*, e.g. notably with an article on 'The Pre-Reformation Churches of Berwickshire.' The legend is written on process paper, now no longer in use. It is backed up, but not within written, in Ferguson's handwriting; unfortunately he had not, as was the practice, added the date of copying. I feel pretty sure from his handwriting that the copy was made prior to 1894, when I entered the office. So far as I am aware, the legend has not, so far, been recorded."

## THE SCAUR CAVES OF TEVIOTDALE.

By the late Professor GEORGE WATSON, M.A., F.S.A.Scot.

FROM immemorial ages, caves seem to have been a form of habitation for prehistoric man, and for races of his descendants, who dwelt in such as were provided for him by nature, or those which the increasing ingenuity and discernment of the human race hollowed out by means of proper tools. In various caverns, sealed up epochs ago, in which bones of extinct animals have been discovered, relics and evidences have also been found indicating that in these bygone periods they formed the haunts or homes of early man. Traces of the presence of Palæolithic cave-dwellers occur in caverns from Yorkshire to Gibraltar, from France to Syria, and across the Pacific Ocean to America, although it is true that these caves have been found only in certain limited areas.

From early historic times there were communities of cave-dwelling peoples, or Troglodites, who, according to Strabo, inhabited such cavernous abodes in Mœsia near the lower Danube, in the Caucasus mountains, and in various parts of Africa from Libya to the Red Sea; while Herodotus and Aristotle record that there was a race of Troglodite Ethiopians in the hinterland of Africa, and a dwarfish race on the Upper Nile—the former perhaps being the Tibbus, who to this day are cave-dwellers in some degree. But the best known of these African cave-men were the wild inhabitants of the so-called Troglodite country, bordering on the Red Sea, and extending as far north as the Greek port of Berenice. These were a race of herdsmen, living chiefly on animal food, who dwelt in holes and caves, and whose strange customs have been recorded by several classical Greek writers.

Scripture, and the history of the Chosen People, afford many instances of caves being used as places of concealment or abode during times of persecution and danger, when the sufferers “wandered in deserts, in mountains, and in dens and caves of

the earth." Being excavated from or formed naturally in the perpendicular cliffs, and therefore difficult of access, certain caves of the Holy Land were also used as the haunts of a robber community. In his "Antiquities of the Jews," Josephus gives an interesting account of how Herod the Tetrarch broke up these robber gangs by lowering, with the aid of engines situated on the cliff-tops, chests filled with armed soldiers, who thus were enabled to reach the threshold of the caverns without disadvantage, and to assail the desperadoes in their dens.

In Scotland also these cliff-caverns were occasionally the scenes of refuge and resistance. Writing to Lord Shrewsbury on 24th September 1544, Lord Eure reported an English raid in which the garrison of Berwick, with Sir George Bower's company, came "downe Whittyter,<sup>1</sup> wher there is verey strong coves [*i.e.* caves] in crages and quares [*i.e.* quarries]; and ther haithe wone the said coves, and slayne in twooe coves that was holden [*i.e.* defended], ix. or ten men, and taken in other caves that gave over, xii. prisoners, whereof dyverse of theyme is soor hurte, and wane in the same xvi. goode horse and nages. . . . It was thought be the capitaynes that wer at the coves, that and if the Scottes hertes had not fayntede, to be a thinge impossible to bene gotten, for by non envension couthe [=could] aproche but one man apon the bredethe of the waye to the dores, and it is x. or xv. faldome frome the grounde upright the clyf, and over their hedes iiii faldom up right; and to the dores a waye wher couthe pase but as aforesaid one man. It hapd well they ever thought to this daie that it wold not have bene aproched upon, to have bene gotten."

Regarding the purpose which the scaur caves of Roxburghshire have served in bygone times, and the period in which they were fashioned, much conjecture has been offered by many writers. Too little known, these relics of the past are situated in slopes and scaurs chiefly of the Red Sandstone formation, impending over the Teviot and four of its tributary streams. Consisting of ten sets of caves, all of them may be inspected in the course of a walk of some twenty miles, and it will form an interesting tour to visit, examine, and compare these relics of bypast ages.

<sup>1</sup> It has been suggested that these were caves in the neighbourhood of Edington Mill, on the river Whitadder.



Cut out of the old Red Sandstone, there is one such cavern at Mossburnford, over three miles above Jedburgh. To visit this the tourist may traverse the high road via Fernieherst quarry. Or it may be reached by taking a walk up the sylvan Jed to Willowford Burn, and striking through the field across a cart-road and wooden bridge, and after passing the saw-mill, ascending the steep slope by means of a long flight of wooden steps. Whence following a path to the left for a short distance along the top of the cliff, the visitor is led steeply down the embankment for about eight yards. Thus he reaches a very small platform in front of the cavern, situated above a high and precipitous embankment at the foot of which flows the mill-lead. This artificial recess is of the flagon-shape, the neck of which corresponds to the entrance of the cave. On more than one occasion I visited this recess in my youth, and the impression retained after the lapse of many years is that the arching roof ascends some seven or eight feet from the floor, that the axial length of the cavern is about nine or ten feet, and the extreme width from six to eight feet. The steepness of the cliff renders it impossible to see the cavern-mouth from below, while numbers of young trees growing on the slope effectually screen the entrance from observant eyes in the valley of the river. Thus the excavation would be concealed when trees were in foliage, and therefore at a time of the year when the hereditary enemies of our country were wont to make their rapacious raids. Here would be an ideal hiding-place; and even if tracked to their shelter, such was the peculiar strength of the situation that a few valiant spirits could defend themselves against a host.

Forming part of the extensive domains which the grateful Bruce gave to the "good Sir James" for his services against the English, the estate of Lintalee was highly prized by Douglas, who built a house for himself on the eminence there in or before the year 1317. The precipitous rock of old Red Sandstone above which the fortalice was erected, strikes the eye of the spectator when on the picturesque Jedwater road about a hundred yards north-east of the Fourth Bridge. In the midst of the perpendicular face of the cliff a careful observer will discern a hollow of apparently a foot in depth, seven or eight feet in height, and about seven feet wide. Of Lintalee cave, excavated by hard toil out of the solid rock many centuries ago, and displaying

regularity of outline and the use of adequate tools, this is all that remains. Formerly the cliff was much more massy than now, and impended boldly over the river. But silently the stream had been effecting its undermining work, and early on the morning of 19th April 1866, a landslip occurred which precipitated that section of the cliff containing the cave, and the superincumbent cap of earth and trees, into the river-bed. Thus the Jed was forced over the opposite haugh to the extent of forty yards, until the flood subsided and the course of the river was cleared of the débris.

When Jeffrey wrote the first volume of his "History of Roxburghshire" eleven years before that date, this cavern could not then be entered, because of "a portion of the bank in which they are situated being carried away by the floods;" and it was equally inaccessible eleven years earlier still, as the Rev. John Purves certifies in his "Account" of the parish. Likewise in 1791, when Dr Somerville supplied his descriptions for the older Statistical Account, "from the steepness of the rock or bank" the caverns of Lintalee and Hundalee were "almost inaccessible." Declaring that they were described to him by "old persons, who have formerly entered into them when the access was less difficult," the statistician gives a description of one set of these caves, which Jeffrey ("Hist. Roxburghshire," I. 202-7) has taken to refer to that at Lintalee, but which appears to apply only to the well-known cave in Hundalee Scaur.

When Queen Victoria drove up Jedwater on a pleasant afternoon in August 1867, she specially noted the rock-hewn caves of Lintalee and Hundalee. Situated about two hundred yards below the former cavern, and on the eastern side of the embouchure of Lintalee Burn, the latter cave is even more conspicuous from the Jed road, and may be seen at the same point from which that of Lintalee is evident. When Dr Somerville gave his account of the parish in 1791, he stated that these caves were almost inaccessible, but were described by some old people, who had visited them when access was less difficult, as "consisting of three apartments, one on each hand of the entrance, and a larger one behind, which had the appearance of a great room." On inspecting this cavern shortly before 1855, Alexander Jeffrey reached it, as he relates, by a narrow

footpath leading from the top of the lofty precipice; and it was by this path that the Berwickshire Naturalists obtained access to it on 22nd May 1862. But during the winter of 1865-6 the face of the cliff suffered from weathering, which so much affected the narrow way that "it was scarcely possible now to get access thereto" ("Teviotdale Record," 21st April 1866). Every trace of the path is now quite gone, and access to the cavern can be gained only by climbing. It has been inspected of recent years by clambering up or down the scaur by means of a long rope fastened to some stout tree growing on the plateau above, and found to agree with the description given by Somerville in 1791.

At whatever period they may have lived, the excavators of this interesting cavern had either experience in the work or the gift of perception, for they hewed the habitation out of the softer rock of the sandstone cliff, and immediately beneath a consolidated layer. This stratum thus served the domicile as a roof, which was much less likely to fall in from pressure of the superincumbent mass than if the ceiling were composed of the more friable soft sandstone. In this cliff, it is worthy of remark, the stratification of the sandstone is not horizontal, but somewhat tilted; yet the cave-hewers cut the floor of the cavern not in accordance with the inclination of the layers, but horizontally. Still visible upon the walls of the inner cave are the marks of the tools employed in hewing out the rock, the weathering agencies of many centuries not having succeeded in obliterating the distinctive traces.

Notable alike for their numbers, and for their association with the poet Thomson, special interest attaches to a series of eighteen caves extending for a considerable way along the banks of the Ale as it flows past the ancient and historic village of Ancrum. These cavities are situated in the most inaccessible parts of the old Red Sandstone cliffs which project loftily above the romantic river. On the left bank of the stream, and a few yards below its confluence with Peel Burn, there is such a hollow termed "Maggie Dunn's Cave," about twelve feet above the surface of the river. In a high precipitous cliff on the same side, but somewhat further down the river, and opposite Ancrum Town-head, "Thomson's Cave," associated with the immortal Bard of the Seasons, is situated. On the right bank of the Ale, as it laves the base of the hillock whose summit formed the site of the

now-vanished Mantle Walls, and situated midway between the Stepping Stones and the Mill Cauld, there is a precipice containing a set of eight caves. Yet further down, but on the opposite side, in a conspicuous lofty sandstone cliff which curbs the turbulent curving stream and forces it to pursue a southward course, are situated a number of caverns which confront Ancrum Mill, and whose mouths are visible from the hillock at the eastern end of Ancrum.

These latter monuments of bygone times consist also of eight roomy caves hewn out of the solid precipitous rock about forty feet above the deep basin of the river—a work of much labour, difficulty, and danger. Access to the most important of them is obtained only by means of a narrow, irregular footpath leading along the face of the rocky embankment. In some cases one cave is situated above another—a feature similar to the relative positions of the caverns at Grahamslaw and Sunlaws. Penetrating into the sandstone rock, the largest of these caverns measures  $15\frac{1}{2}$  feet in length, by  $13\frac{3}{4}$  feet in width, and nine feet in height. Access to this is obtained by two doorways; but practically all of the Ancrum caves have the axis of the cavern at right angles to the face of the cliff. Writing in Sinclair's Statistical Account of the state of Ancrum Parish in 1794, the Rev. Dr Somerville stated that in some of these caves there were vestiges of chimneys or fireplaces, and holes for the passage of smoke from the rear of the cavern to the front of the embankment. From these facts the reverend gentleman assumed that at some time more recent than the Union of the Crowns they were probably again utilised by some of the poorer classes as places of abode, and improved according to the simple requirements and taste of the rude times.

Situated in a precipitous cliff impending over the brawling Ale, Thomson's Cave has been so termed on account of its association with the Bard of the Seasons. Reached by means of a steep, narrow, and dangerous path leading from the top of the scaur, the cavern mouth is about thirty feet above the river. To this quiet retreat, difficult of access, the Rev. Mr Cranston, minister of Ancrum two centuries ago, was wont to retire for meditation and prayer. Thither James Thomson, when a guest of his reverend friend at Ancrum Manse, near which the cave was situated, managed to climb one day. But the ordeal of the

precipice was too much for his nerves, and so inspired with fright did he become, that he dreaded to leave the cavern without assistance. A chair had therefore to be suspended from the top of the cliff by ropes, and by this means the poet was hauled up to the summit and to safety. In some works it is stated that Thomson was wont to resort to this cavern for meditation, and that he carved his name on the roof; but in reality the poet's name was so cut by the son of the Rev. Dr Campbell, a former minister of Ancrum.

The kindness of Major Paton of Crailing in permitting lovers of antiquities to inspect these remains, enabled me to examine the interesting group of caves on his estate a few weeks ago. Crossing a bridge over the river Oxnam in front of Crailing House, the visitor strikes up the embankment amid a strip of plantation, and follows a footpath for some 200 yards along the top of the scaur, until an offshoot dips down to the left at a part where the top of the red sandstone cliff is less abrupt. Impending almost perpendicularly over the Oxnam, and looking down upon a pleasant haughland, a tree-screened platform of several yards in length, and from six to eight feet in width, is thus reached, which forms a frontage to a set of recesses consisting of one cavern and the ends of two more. On descending the sloping path for some twenty feet down the cliff, which is about eighty feet high, the cave referred to is the excavation first reached. In length, from its present mouth to the rear, it measures  $12\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and its extreme height is about nine feet, the width being practically the same dimension. Of the mouth of the cavern the width in the middle is five feet, whereas at the base it is only three feet wide. The excavation is of the bottle-shape type, the roof, sides, and end being rounded, so that no acute angles are formed at their points of junction. This also applies to the juncture of the floor with the cavern-sides. Whatever they may have been in former times when this part of the cliff was not denuded, the two other recesses are now simply hollows—perhaps the mere ends of caverns, and thus similar to the remains of Lintalee cave. Such also may be an excavation reached from this platform by following a continuation of the path for a few yards up stream.

If instead of ascending the original path by which he reached it, the visitor on returning to the platform descends the steep

embankment by a footpath leading in the direction of the subjacent stream as it rolls Teviotwards, he gains a second platform in front of another series of four cavities or cuttings into the face of the cliff. Of these, only the third from the entrance to the platform may properly be considered as a cave. The length of the cavity from mouth to rear is eleven feet, and its width, about seven feet—the mouth being about a foot yet wider. The remaining cavities on the same platform being perhaps the mere ends of former caves, and insignificant in themselves, it is superfluous to give measurements. “One of the ruined works in the Oxnam group” of caves, said a writer in the *Scotsman* two decades ago, “has an opening in the interior end wall, three feet in width, giving entrance to a second cave, on the same axial line, which is eleven feet in length and eight feet in width, roof all fallen, and bottoms of the side walls smoothed as if by rubbing.”

When visiting this interesting place during wet weather in early August, I could find traces of only eight cavities in this precipitous scaur, which I explored as thoroughly as the slippery nature of the soil and pressure of time permitted. Some writers say there are eight caverns, whereas another gives the amount as nine. But, writing in 1861, Mr D. Milne Home of Wedderburn stated that they are “eight or ten in number,” and in the illustration to his article in the Berwickshire Naturalists’ Club’s *Proceedings* for that year, nine or perhaps ten caves are distinctly indicated. In reality, however, I think there are but eight distinct cavities, of which two only are really caverns at the present day. As viewed from the meadow beneath, the group of caves is difficult to perceive during the season when the tree-screen is clothed with its covering of leaves.

Of this cluster of caves the existence was not suspected in the early half of last century, as the cliff at this point then presented an unbroken surface. But about the year 1859, they were accidentally discovered by Major Paton and his brother when hunting rabbits. In pursuit of the game the dogs entered a hole in the scaur, and the hollow sounds of their barking prompted the belief that they were in some unusual cavity. Excavations were accordingly made, and the various recesses, whose existence was not even suggested in any form of tradition, were successively revealed. In these dens various articles suggestive

of human habitation were found. Still preserved in Crailing House, these consist of a rusty iron spur, with the remains of a rowel; a much rusted iron knife-blade about six inches long; a clay tobacco-pipe; a piece of a horn hair-comb; an ivory ring; a horn and a leg-bone of a sheep; and some pieces of burnt wood—truly a miscellaneous and interesting collection. They prove that these caves had been the abode of life within the past two and a half centuries, but whether as the habitation of Covenanters, of nomads, of footpads, of smugglers, of poachers, or of all or some of these successively, will perhaps not now be known.

I entertain the belief that the mouths of some at least of these caverns were filled up by the fact that the sandstone and earth superposed above the former entrances of these caves may have subsided on account of the thinness and softness of the layers, and also the slenderness of the divisions between the caves, and have fallen in front of the cavities. Such a supposition would account for the falling in of the cave-roofs, and also for the abnormal and scarcely natural platforms in front, which would subsequently be formed in the clearing away of the subsided matter. The hypothesis, however, could only be corroborated by one who saw the actual state of the site both before and after the clearing was effected.

These excavations were visited and examined in August 1861, by Mr Milne Home, who thus wrote of them in the *Berwickshire Naturalists' Proceedings* for that year:—

“The caves vary in size; but they are generally about nine to ten feet high, about twelve to fourteen feet wide, and now about ten to twelve feet in depth. But it is probable, that since they were made, the cliff has mouldered to some extent, whereby portions of the caves next to their entrances have disappeared. In a few instances, where the caves were closely contiguous, there are the remains of building—as if to separate them, and contract the entrances. The stones used were hard and round blocks of whinstone, such as now occupy the present channel of the river. In several of the caves, there were indentations in the rock, apparently for the reception of stobs or poles—some at the entrances, suggesting an arrangement for a door or gate;—some half way up the walls, suggesting an arrangement for a tier of sleeping places.

"In one of the larger caves, there were indentations in the floors and in the ceiling, viz. about three inches deep and six inches in diameter, which would admit of posts large enough for having cattle or horses tied to them, and at a suitable distance from the back wall, to allow of food being put down. There was also a sort of gutter to allow any liquid to run off over the cliff. Black blotches were apparent on the floors and walls of some of the caves, as if caused by fire."

Picturesquely situated in a sylvan dell on the river Kale, the interesting set of nine caves near Grahamslaw House are well worthy of a visit. The romantic site is reached by leaving the Morebattle road immediately above Haughhead Kip, and following a path down to the pleasant meadow of Haughhead, where stands the roofless house celebrated as being the home of the Covenanting preacher, Henry Hall. Well may the visitor pause here and view the superb sylvan scenery, as the river with turbulent current defiles through a ravine on its way to join the Teviot. Crossing the Kale by a suspension bridge, and following the course of the stream for some two hundred yards along its right side, a red sandstone embankment clad with lofty trees is reached. In the oblique-lying strata of the more precipitous parts of this declivity the interesting cluster of caves, of which some are of spacious dimensions, have been excavated. These are found to lie in two tiers—three in the higher part of the scaur, six beneath—those in the upper being situated almost directly above those in the under row. The gloomy dens are reached by means of a path running along narrow ledges, and in the ever-changing tide of fortune during mediæval times, would easily have been defended from an enemy's attack. John Mason, the author of the "Border Tour," paid a visit to these caverns shortly before 1826, and recorded that they "can be reached with safety, by the aid of the overhanging branches."

When visiting these antiquities three years ago—at a time when I was not sufficiently interested to take measurements—I found that all of the caves could be entered without the assistance of the kindly trees. I was then particularly struck with the fact that one of the caverns in the lower tier dipped slantingly downwards, penetrating into the red rock for no little distance. In this at least it would have been unwise for any to have taken refuge, as a superior force might have drowned



the refugees by water obtained from the adjacent river. This burrow had additional striking features, in that at the foot of the shaft, which had to be entered in a stooping posture, the excavation coursed to the right, whereas usually in the Teviotdale caves the axis is a straight line. In this gloomy souterrain, a low wall was noticeable, perhaps introduced in this and another cave to support the roof, and so prevent its subsiding. The introduction of this support gave the appearance of there being a number of chambers in these underground excavations.

Writing of these Grahamslaw caverns in his "History of Roxburghshire" (I, pp. 44, 202-7), Alexander Jeffrey records that one of them is rendered famous from having been the place where Lord Douglas held the meeting to consolidate the Grahamslaw League, to break which he was stabbed in Stirling Castle by James II." So also the historian stated in his "Border Guide" (p. 135), published in 1838; while he asserts in his History (III, p. 326) that in one of these caverns "the Douglas League was signed."

The statement is certainly an extraordinary one, and if true, would be of considerable interest to our national historians. But the story must be a fable; for the powerful Earl of Douglas who defied the king in his castle of Stirling would surely have disdained to lurk and plan with his lordly confederates in the gloomy depths of an out-of-the-way cavern. Moreover, the story is unknown to Hume of Godscroft, the historian of the Douglas family; and furthermore, these lands do not appear to have even then belonged to the Douglas; for between 1371-90, and in 1450 and 1463, the estate of Eckford, which doubtless included Grahamslaw, was the property of the Scotts of Kirkurd. Probably made in the year 1451, the compact between the Earls of Douglas and Crawford is referred to by many Scottish historians of that period. But the formal document recording the terms of the agreement is not known to exist; and indeed it may be doubted whether such a written bond, as Jeffrey alludes to, was ever prepared.

More certain, however, is the tradition, referred to by various writers, that during that troublous period when the Covenanters held their meetings about half a mile further up the river, the persecuted devotees found refuge in the recesses of these conveniently-situated caverns.

Departing from Grahamslaw Caves, it would well repay the tourist to leave the main road and take that on the right about halfway from here to Morebattle, in order to inspect the massy remains of the ancestral home of the Roxburghe Kers—Cessford Castle. For a considerable part of its course Cessford Burn runs roughly parallel to this side-road; and on reaching a point of the road about six hundred yards north of Cessford Castle and village, the tourist may descend to the burn, in order to examine an artificial cave of considerable dimensions, hollowed out of the Conglomerate formation in a steep bank close to the brook. Situated in “a very sequestered spot,” as the Rev. Joseph Yair described it in May 1846, the cavern might be passed and repassed and yet escape observation. At that date it was termed “Hobbie Ker’s cave,” a name also given to it on the large Ordnance Survey maps. To this Habbie or Halbert Ker, local legend is persistent in ascribing many deeds, such as the erection of Cessford Castle, and the deadly use of the hanging-tree at Holydean. This herculean warrior, of whom many stories have been current in Teviotdale, is thought by some to be identical with the famous Sir Robert Ker, who flourished three centuries ago. But the cavern was doubtless in existence and use long before his day.

Pleasantly situated about a mile from Roxburgh, but on the other side of the river, the group of caves on Sunlaws estate lie snugly in a red sandstone rock whose base forms the southern side of the Teviot, here flowing broad and deep. The high precipitous bank lies just behind Sunlaws Mill, on Colonel Scott Kerr’s beautiful policies; and the caverns, dug out of the midst of the strata, are overshadowed and screened from observation for the major part of the year by the leafage and trunks of a thickish plantation growing over the face and brow of the declivity. Descending by a steep path from the top of the embankment, the visitor finds these caves arranged in two rows or tiers. On approaching them from the western side, he ascertains that the upper tier consists of three cavities, the first of which is an unimposing hollow of about eight feet in width and twelve feet in length. The second, however, extends twenty-six feet long, with a height of eight feet and a width of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  feet, the mouth itself being about six feet wide. Of the third cavern the width, height, and length are respectively  $8\frac{1}{2}$  feet,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and twenty-

three feet, with a width of about  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet at the entrance. The height of the mouth is surprisingly small, being only three feet. Whether or not the entrance has been somewhat choked up, the present writer is unable to express an opinion.

Exceptional and interesting characteristics pertain to the two caves forming the lower tier. Approached by a footpath from the left, the first has a narrow rectangular mouth of four feet four inches in height by about three feet in width, and is provided with a gate or wicket. This narrow entrance continues for three feet, and beyond it the cavern rapidly extends to seven, eight, and nine feet in width. In this interior, which measures twenty-five feet in length by six feet in height, stays have been introduced to prop up the roof, and thus prevent the fall of the immense superincumbent weight. The sides within are covered with a succession of square holes or cells, to the number of about three hundred, which were hewed out of the massy rock, it is said, to serve as pigeons' holes. Thus the cavern was used as a pigeon-house by Lady Chatto, as the Rev. Andrew Bell recorded in the year 1797—whence its name the "Dove Cave."<sup>1</sup>

The next (or fifth) cave has been cut into the solid sandstone for a distance of about  $21\frac{1}{2}$  feet, while its pitch from roof to floor varies from seven to nine feet. The height of the mouth is only  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet, whereas its width is eleven feet, which in the interior narrows down to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  feet and nine feet. I presume that this is the hollow known as the "Horse Cave," in which, as the writer of the account of the parish published in Sinclair's Statistical Account tells us, some horses were hid to escape the clutches of Prince Charles's Highland host when they marched through the neighbourhood in 1745, and which, as the same writer states, was also used as a stable in subsequent years.

Dealing with these antiquities in the old Statistical Account, the Rev. Mr Bell, minister of Roxburgh, stated that one cavern, "whose mouth is almost quite filled up, and inaccessible now [*i.e.* in 1797], reaches so far back, that old people, who have been in it, say that they never got to the farthest end of it, and suppose this cave to have been a subterraneous passage to Sunlaws

<sup>1</sup> A suggestion was hazarded by others (as the reverend writer stated in the old Statistical Account), who imagined from these square holes that the cave had originally been "a concealed cellar or hiding-place for stores."

mansion-house in times of danger." But the statistician may not have inspected the interior of these dens, and may only have obtained his information at second-hand. Certainly he seems to have been misinformed; for, expressing the belief that "the simplicity of this excellent man had been imposed upon," Mason ("Border Tour," 1826) states that "we have ourselves closely examined every cave to which there is access; no passage leads from any of them; and, by the most diligent inquiry we are led to believe that the one which cannot be entered resembled them in every respect." Whether the mouth of this cavern is now completely filled up, or whether it is the third of those previously described, the present writer is not certain.

Thus in the course of our route we have visited forty-three caverns artificially cut out of the Red Sandstone, and one excavated from the hard Conglomerate; and of nearly a dozen of these, all has been carried away save the ends. In the precipitous scaur on the Ancrum side of the Ale, moreover, where the present existence of eight caverns (which are situated about twenty or thirty feet above the river) has already been mentioned, it is said that formerly there were several more. But these have been destroyed by the falling away of the surface of the cliff, so that nothing now remains to tell of their former presence except where perhaps an occasional hollow in the red rock suggests the termination of the obliterated den. On reviewing these numerous excavations, many questions naturally arise in the mind. By whom and at what age were they hewn out of the cliff? What tools were employed in the work of excavation? For what purpose were they intended, and what uses have they served?

In regard to the period at which they were fashioned, there has been much speculation. After much consideration of the subject, Alexander Jeffrey hazarded the opinion that they were prehistoric excavations by the people "under the first occupation of the islands." In an article contributed to the columns of the *Scotsman* for 26th December 1890, on the "Artificial Caves of Teviotdale," the ingenious writer gave a summary of some features of these caverns, with the exception of those at Ancrum and Cessford. Hinting at a probability of their having been the homes of a cave-dwelling people, he referred to certain artificial

holes and caverns used by an early community in Sicily, as is described by Demon. But to me it appears as if the writer had his conclusions in view when framing his hypothesis; for he constructs his supposition on the single instance of the Sunlaws cavern provided with a narrow, square entrance, and supposes that in former times practically all of the Teviotdale caves may have been provided with similar small mouths, easy of defence, which have since become enlarged by wearing away. Writing in 1834, the Rev. James Hope, minister of Roxburgh, expressed the belief that, "from their appearance, they indicate a date not less than a thousand years ago, when incursions into this country were conducted with much desolation, rapine, and barbarity." A few other writers, however, concur in the opinion, of which they give no proofs, that the caves were formed as places of concealment during the Border wars of the historical period.

When determining the probable date of the formation of these caves, the labour of excavation must assuredly be taken into account. Surely such huge cavities could not have been hewn out in prehistoric times, when the tools of our ancestors were of wood, bone, stone, or bronze, and when the peoples of this part of the island lived on the hill-tops rather than on the marshy lowlands. It is a fact of considerable significance that in many of these caves the marks of the chiselling-tool are still imprinted on the walls and roof. "They are all incisions in the surface," said an ingenious writer in the *Scotsman* some twenty years ago, "about one-eighth of an inch in width, but the longest I measured is eight inches in length and as straight as an arrow."<sup>1</sup> I am told by practical hewers of sandstone that no tool in modern use could make a scar of this length by one blow, and that a series of blows on an unlifted chisel is apt to produce a line somewhat off the straight or leave a slight mark at each repetition of the blow. The marks in the caves are always straight, but they lie in all directions, frequently crossing each other, and

<sup>1</sup> The very probable suggestion has also been made that the tool-marks in these caves may rather be those of a pick. Certainly this would be a most powerful and expeditious implement for winning caverns from the rock; but to excavate the inner reaches a lighter pick with a shorter handle than is used at the present day would be necessary, otherwise the limited interior space would not permit of the excavator's giving it adequate swing.

are of all lengths up to eight inches. What I have said regarding sections of the original sides and roofs of these caves refers only to portions that are covered with the scars of tools. Curiously enough, portions of the walls in some of the caves are without scars."

Nevertheless, if the kind of chisel used in making the excavations was not a modern tool, it need not necessarily have been one forged earlier than the period of our Border wars. It is a fact of some weight, I consider, that practically all these caves are hewn out of cliffs which were situated in the immediate vicinity of some mediæval fortalice or other abode of life, and I venture to suggest that they were so excavated in order to store valuables and shelter the more frail members of the household during the ferocious and swiftly executed English invasions. Thus the cave of Mossburnford was in convenient proximity to the fortalice on the adjacent hillside. The home of the Douglas at Lintalee was built immediately above the cave in the rocky cliff rising precipitously over the Jed; and doubtless a narrow path led down the rock to the cavern shelter. Perhaps the excavation was performed by order of the "good Sir James" himself! Hundalee cave is about four hundred yards from the site whereon the fort of the Rutherfords of Hundalee reared its stout walls. The caves on the picturesque banks of the Ale were in convenient proximity to the populous villages of Over and Nether Ancrum—places whose inhabitants were much harassed during the Border wars, and would have frequent occasion to resort to such shelters.

The tree-hidden caves in the cliff overhanging the river Oxnam probably gave shelter to the residents of the adjacent and once considerable village of Crailing during English invasions; while in the same perilous times the tenants of Haughhead, Grahamslaw, and perhaps Eckford, doubtless found a refuge for their goods and persons in the spacious caves overlooking the pleasant valley of the Kale. The cavern on Cessford Burn, situated but a short distance from the baronial stronghold of the Kers, may likewise have been originally excavated to shelter some of the people and gear belonging to the family and clan when the castle was in danger from a strong invading enemy. At Sunlaws, in like manner, the set of caverns on the riverside would afford a hiding-place for the inhabitants of that estate when the

enemy were devastating Teviotdale with the fire and sword. Moreover, it is a fact which may bear considerable significance, that many scaurs in Roxburghshire in which such excavations might have been made, had these been the work of prehistoric cave-dwellers, have no caverns hewn out of their precipitous faces. I refer to such cliffs as the Sunnybrae Scaurs, and Bon-gate, Grumphie, and Lochend Scaurs—all on the river Jed, and in situations where it would not have been advantageous to construct them as shelters in mediæval times.

To me, the construction of and method of approach to these caves seem to indicate that they were intended to be used as places of refuge in times of adversity and peril. In the year 1544, we have a historical example—already recorded—of the use of similar Berwickshire caves, which were cut out of the sides of a quarry—surely primitive man did not quarry stone!—and were constructed well up the cliff face with a narrow path leading to each, so that the enemy could only reach them in single file, and were thus subject to being precipitated one by one over the face of the perpendicular cliff. Practically all the sets of Teviotdale caves and their approaches were constructed on the plan of these historical examples.

Such is the cavern at Mossburnford, such are the caves at Grahamslaw, and Sunlaws, and most of those at Ancrum. Records also show that the now ruined approach to the cave in Hundalee Scaur was so formed, and analogy and probability lead us to believe that the path to Lintalee cavern was of the same type. Moreover, in view of the existence of these forms, it is very probable that access to Crailing caves was originally obtained by a narrow path leading down the cliff and along the almost perpendicular face of the scaur, and that the broad platform now existing was formed by the falling in of the outer parts of the cave-roofs, thus curtailing these excavations by about six feet of their axial length.

Whether these caves of Teviotdale were intended to be concealed from the gaze of a prying enemy, or whether the intending occupants of them confided in the great advantage afforded by their position, affords room for speculation and debate. The cavities at Mossburnford, Crailing, Grahamslaw, Cessford, and Sunlaws appear to have been purposely formed in banks where the natural position and the shelter of the leafy trees adorning

the face of the cliff rendered them difficult of discovery and access. But contrariwise, the caverns in Lintalee and Hundalee cliffs, and on the scaury Ale at Ancrum, are fully exposed to view. Whether these were deemed impregnable when garrisoned by the outraged Borderers, or whether in former times the cave mouths were hidden by undergrowth purposely trained over them, it is perhaps impossible to decide at this late date.

In this review of the rock-hewn caves of Teviotdale, I have given their description, and their probable date, use, and mode of access, as they appear to me. But the subject presents some problems not yet cleared up, and the origin and use of these interesting caverns invite investigation and speculation.

*Note.*—The late Professor Watson's original article was read at the meeting of the Hawick Archæological Society on 24th September 1912, and the greater part of it is reprinted from the Transactions of that Society, by kind permission of its Council. It may be remarked that on the Club's visit to Sunlaws, on 14th August 1901 (Vol. XVIII, Part I, pp. 79–86), Sir George Douglas, President, remarked of its caves: "These caves are certainly artificial . . . and I think we may be safe in pronouncing them prehistoric, and in considering them, with the incised stones which may be seen in Northumberland, as amongst the most ancient relics of man existent in the Border Country." But, by and large, all other references to Border caves in the Club's *Proceedings* having been checked, they do not seem to bring to light any new facts or controversial material. So that Professor Watson's personal researches and monumental industry continue to say the last word on a fascinating and still debatable theme, interest in which has been revived by the suggested permanent opening up of "Hobbie Ker's Cave" at Cessford, following on the Club's visit to Cessford Castle at their opening meeting last year.



## OBITUARY NOTICES.

SIR WALTER DE L. AITCHISON, M.A., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot.

By Professor I. A. RICHMOND, M.A., F.S.A. and  
H. H. COWAN.

(a) Sir Walter de Lancey Aitchison, son of Sir Stephen Aitchison of Lemmington, Northumberland, was educated at Repton School and at University College, Oxford. He was heir to the management of one of the largest private grocery enterprises in the north, which he conducted with unparalleled energy and outstanding success. But, country-bred and born, he went for his recreation from youth up to country pursuits, whether fishing, wild-fowling or gardening, in all of which he was expert, and in the last reaped the fruits of exceptional taste, knowledge and patience. Wild nature, however, with its permanent glory and fleeting beauties, attracted him in very special degree and his knowledge of the solitudes of northern England and southern Scotland in particular must have been far deeper than that of many with more leisure to acquire it. The Cheviot, at the foot of which lay his lovely home at Coupland Castle, the Yorkshire dales, the Pennines and the Lake District, and all the vast and lonely uplands between Cheviot and Forth, were intimately known to him, and he drew from his visits to them inspiration and strength and an imaginative delight which he could share and convey, like a good northerner, as much by silence as by speech, though he could also write about it with a vivid pen when moved to do so. His early way was to approach the wilds by car, and then to take to his feet. His keen eye missed no natural rarity, whether bird, beast or plant, but it was also especially drawn to the antiquities with which the moorlands abound. Roman remains, in which a sense of planning, determination and action is so clearly revealed, especially caught his imagination. Few Roman sites in the north, however remote, were unvisited by him and some, as at Learchild, Sunnyside and

Troutbeck, were his own discovery. Their roads also interested him much; and most of them he walked. Later, when thrombosis attacked him, he refused to be torn away, but took to a jeep and a Land Rover, marvellously equipped to overcome moorland hazards with apparatus of his own design or making: it was a memorable thing to see him starting on such a ploy, the car acting as a sort of White Knight's steed; but the impedimenta related to real hazards, not remote. Nor was it mere sightseeing or curiosity which he satisfied. Roman discoveries have already been mentioned; but native works of all periods drew him and he drew them, setting them down, with the aid of air-photographs, an uncanny eye and large-scale ordnance maps, in a record which will form one of the most valuable private contributions to the public sources of information. It was to forward such discovery and its archæological investigation on the Roman side that he founded and endowed a trust which he himself named the Christianbury Trust (and who else would have thought of such a name?).

So vivid and so sensitive a nature, the very epitome of individualism, was not an easy thing to share. At Club meetings he would be found on the fringe and not in the foreground, prepared to listen rather than to speak. But when he undertook to speak or to conduct an excursion, his clarity, precision, humanity and sense of planning, left an unforgettable impression upon all who enjoyed them. The loss of so rich and lively a personality and so intrepid an explorer finds northern archæology and society much the poorer. He leaves behind him a widow, three sons and a daughter, to whom the warmest sympathy of the Club is extended.

(b) Though I cannot pretend to have known the late Sir Walter Aitchison intimately, it is possible that few other members of the Club can better my brief friendship with him.

Curiously enough, I had known of him and had been in his house, or rather castle, before ever I met him in the flesh; in the summer before the Second World War began, the Club met at Coupland Castle, in his absence, and it was on the lawn there that I became the prospective secretary of the Club. In the year after the war ended I was drawn again to Coupland, and we met for the first time over a projected Field Meeting at Roman

remains, in which he was specially interested as an authority and expert. After his death a newspaper referred to him as an "amateur archæologist," but he was much more than an amateur.

Following on that visit, and onwards to within a few weeks of his death, our correspondence became frequent, and almost at once he suggested dropping the "Sir" and "Mr" in our letters and talks.

Another bond was that both of us had "leg trouble;" though mine was of much longer standing as a result of the First World War, and only intermittently troublesome, his was much more immediately serious and requiring surgical attention. But it did create a "lame-dog-fellow-feeling" between us.

In spite of several attempts to get him to take an active part in Field Meetings, such as giving the talk, I succeeded only once in persuading him to guide the party around; afterwards he told me "it hadn't been so bad as he expected." Only once more at a later meeting (Roman also) did his interest in the scene overcome his reluctance to speak about it to members. The arrangements for the two-day visit to Hadrian's Wall were due almost entirely to his knowledge of the district, my share being only tidying up the loose ends. It was his own thought, too, to have me hand to each member of the party a copy of the picture, "Relic of a Frontier," by Charles Oppenheim, R.S.A., as a memento of their visit. Most unfortunately, he was, literally, tied by the leg on that occasion, just when we both had anticipated his acting as guide.

In spite of his trouble, I have seldom met anyone so active. With the use of a jeep or a Land Rover he was able to cover great stretches of the Border hills and valleys, so rich in Roman remains, which were, I think, one of his chief interests. I was fortunate, more than once at Coupland, in seeing countless albums of photographs which he had taken of forts, camps, and roads in the Borders, as well as scores of air views of such objectives, which had led him to "do a dig." His knowledge of the Romans in the Borders was surely unsurpassable.

Those other archæologists who were associated practically with him will deeply regret his passing.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME,  
A. G. LONG and Mrs E. K. SWINTON.

### ORNITHOLOGY.

1. *Green Woodpeckers*. On 15th March 1953 W. Murray watched a green woodpecker start to peck out a nest hole in a wood near Preston. This is an early date for this bird. On 6th April this hole was nearly complete, but was then occupied by starlings. Another hole in a different tree was then started by the woodpeckers, but this again was taken over by starlings on 28th April.

On 9th May W. Murray found another nest hole, and in this the green woodpeckers successfully reared a family of four. They were watched being fed on 19th June.

2. *Dippers*. On 8th March A. G. Long found a dipper's nest about a quarter built near Langton. The first egg was laid in it on 16th April.

3. *Grey Wagtails*. A grey wagtail was seen building on 22nd March and a completed nest was found on 25th March. The first eggs were laid in this and two other nests on 4th April. Grey and pied wagtails nested in the same shed near Langton (A. G. L.).

4. *Pied Flycatchers*. A rough census of breeding pairs of these birds in Duns district was carried out by A. G. L., and amounted to eleven nests (of which two were in boxes).

As many as twenty-nine male pied flycatchers were located singing in various places north and west of Duns, and it is probable that many of these were unmated birds (A. G. L.).

5. *Redstarts*. A. G. L. recorded the first arrival date of this bird as 20th April. The first bird to sing in the dawn chorus in Duns district was noted by A. G. L. as a redstart, at 04.19 hours (S. T.). On 25th May W. Murray found a redstart's nest built in an unusual site, a honeysuckle bush three feet above

the ground. The ♀ bird was watched going on to this nest by W. M. L. H. and W. M. Unfortunately the eggs were robbed a few days later. Owing to the cold, wet weather, the mortality among young birds was very great; whole broods of redstarts and pied flycatchers perished.

6. *Marsh tits*. Two nests with young were successfully reared in Duns district; both nests were in natural holes in large trees, and were seen by four ornithologists. The status of this bird in Scotland is not well known, and at present it appears to be confined to the Merse district of Berwickshire; it is hoped that ornithologists will carry out research into its distribution. It would seem that George Muirhead confused it with the Willow tit (see "Birds of Berwickshire," pp. 95 and 96).

7. *Crossbills*. 1953 was notable for being a Crossbill "invasion" year. These interesting birds "invade" the British Isles at intervals of from three to ten years. In 1909 very large numbers appeared all over the country, from Fair Isle to Kent, and numbers remained to breed during the next few years. In that year, large arrivals were reported from Berwickshire during June and July. Muirhead records crossbills in Berwickshire in 1837, 1850, 1857, 1873 and 1888 ("Birds of Berwickshire"). In 1953 crossbills were first recorded on Fair Isle in June, and one ringed there on 6th July was later recovered from North Italy on 25th August, a distance of eleven hundred miles in a straight line (*Fair Isle Bulletin*). As regards Berwickshire, the first record was that of a flock of fourteen birds, west of Duns on 28th June (A. G. L.). Subsequent records were:—8th, 18th and 21st August, at Kyles and Duns Castle (A. G. L.); 14th August, fourteen birds, at Edrom (L. H.). 16th August, sixteen birds, at Polwarth (L. H.). 1st–31st October, small flocks, at Langton (A. G. L.).

8. *Turtle Dove*. A turtle dove was heard and seen by W. Murray and A. G. Cairns in a wood north-east of Preston on 21st June and subsequent dates, but no evidence of nesting was forthcoming.

9. *Miscellaneous passerines, etc.* A pair of *ravens* haunted the cliffs between St Abbs Head and Fast Castle throughout the spring and summer (W. M., L. H., A. G. L. and others).

On 27th September a raven with two juveniles was seen near Pease Bay (W. M.).

An *Albino Kestrel* was seen by W. Murray and two other observers at Cockburn Law on 1st August.

A *Chiffchaff* was heard in Duns Castle woods on 25th April (A. G. L.).

A *Corn bunting* was seen near Preston on 24th June (A. G. L.).

A ♂ *Stone Chat* was seen near Grants house on 11th July (W. M.).

A flock of about forty *hawfinches* was seen flying over from north to south near Cumledge on 11th October (W. M.).

It is of interest to note that a considerable migration of *hawfinches* from north to south was observed by ornithologists on the *Suffolk Coast* about 21st October (*British Birds*, January 1954).

10. *Green Sandpipers*. Two birds of this species frequented the Langton Burn in August (A. G. L.).

11. *Ducks and Geese*. The numbers of Pink-footed Geese frequenting Hule Moss during 1953 were not as large as in previous years; though 6000 were seen on three occasions. On 24th October thirteen *Grey-lag* Geese were seen by two visiting ornithologists from Northumberland; six grey-lags were seen on 6th December (L. H.).

Seven *Barnacle Geese* were on the Moss on 9th November (L. H.).

A pair of *Scaup duck* were on the larger loch from 24th–28th October (F. B., G. W. T., W. M., L. H.).

The *Shoveller* population reached twenty-five on 6th December, but declined to nil by 4th January (L. H.).

Note. F. B. = Frank Brady  
A. G. L. = A. G. Long  
W. M. = William Murray  
L. H. = Logan Home  
G. W. T. = G. W. Temperley

## ENTOMOLOGY.

List of Uncommon Moths collected by A. G. Long  
in 1953.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
1. Buff Tip ( <i>Ph. bucephala</i> )	Aug. 11	Droneshiel	Not common in Berwickshire. 3 larvæ.
2. Lesser Satin Moth ( <i>T. Duplaris</i> )	Aug. 23	Kyles Hill and Cuddy Wood	Larvæ on birch.
3. Vapourer ( <i>O. antiqua</i> )	Aug. 6	Gordon Moss and Langton Burn	Larva. ♂ flying.
4. Scalloped Hooktip ( <i>D. lacertinaria</i> )	June 22	{ Cuddy Wood Gordon Moss Longformacus	1st Record. 1 imago and many larvæ on birch. Previously recorded only in west.
5. Chinese Character ( <i>Cilix glaucata</i> )	June 25	Gavinton	At light.
6. Miller ( <i>A. leporina</i> )	Aug. 6	Gordon Moss Kyles Hill	Larvæ on birch. Scarce everywhere.
7. Haworth's Minor ( <i>C. haworthii</i> )	Aug. 21 Aug. 25	Kyles Hill	On ragwort.
8. Black Rustic ( <i>A. nigra</i> )	Sept. 7 Oct. 8 Oct. 15	Gavinton	1st Record. At light.
9. Frosted Orange ( <i>G. flavago</i> )	Sept. 5 Sept. 28	"	" "
10. Bullrush Moth ( <i>N. typhæa</i> )	Aug. 14	"	" "
11. Rosy Minor ( <i>P. literosa</i> )	Aug. 11	"	" "
12. Lunar Yellow Underwing ( <i>T. orbona-subsequa</i> )	Oct. 15	Duns	" "

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
13. Anomalous ( <i>S. anomala</i> )	Aug. 1	Cockburn Law	
14. Lesser Swallow Pro- minent ( <i>Ph. gnoma</i> )	July-Aug.	Cuddy Wood Gavinton	Larvæ, and imago at light.
15. The Suspected ( <i>D. suspecta</i> )	Sept. 5 Aug. 13, 1952	„  Kyles Hill	1 light, rare every- where. 1 sitting on beech trunk.
16. Sallow ( <i>C. Icteritia</i> )	Aug. 25	„ „ Cuddy Wood	
17. Bordered Sallow ( <i>P. umbra</i> )	May 28	Gavinton	At light. This moth rare.
18. Shoulder-striped Wain- scot ( <i>L. Comma</i> )	July 3	„	At light.
19. Lead Belle ( <i>O. plum- baria : mucronata</i> )	July 12	Bonkyl Wood	
20. Treble Bar ( <i>A. plagiata</i> )	Aug. 26	Spittal	On a wall near Spittal.
21. Green Pug ( <i>Ch. rectangulata</i> )	June 29	Gavinton	At light.
22. Barred Red ( <i>E. fasciaria</i> )	July 31- Aug. 11	„	„ „
23. Feathered Thorn ( <i>C. pennaria</i> )	Oct. 12- Oct. 22	„ Mellerstain	„ „
24. Spring Usher ( <i>E. leucophæaria</i> )	Feb. 14	Gavinton	„ „



## BOTANY.

Uncommon Plants found by Mrs Swinton in 1953.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
<i>Sax. stellaria</i> . . .	July 6	College Water (Cheviots)	
<i>Epilobrium alsinifolium</i>	„	„	
<i>Sedum villosum</i> . . .	„	„	
<i>Linaria minor</i> . . .	„	Railway bank, Marchmont Station.	

## REPORT ON MEETING OF BRITISH ASSOCIATION AT LIVERPOOL, 1953.

By Mrs M. H. McWHIR.

THE one hundred and fifteenth session of the British Association for the Advancement of Science took place in Liverpool.

Truly it was a most impressive gathering. The ceremony took the form of a Congregation for the conferment of honorary degrees on three eminent members of the Association. The colourful procession proceeded up the hall to triumphant martial music. It was an unforgettable scene, the reds and blues lending a radiant colour to the whole.

Amongst those in procession were lecturers of Liverpool University, the President of the Guild of Undergraduates, the Standing Committee of Convocation, the Court of the University, and the Council of the British Association. Then came the officers and overseas guests, many of whom had travelled hundreds of miles to attend the meeting.

The Honorary Graduates were Sir Edward Appleton, President of the Association, Mr. Robert Birley, Headmaster of Eton, and Sir Harold Jeffries, Plumpton Professor of Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy at Cambridge University: also the Lord Mayor of Liverpool, Alderman W. J. Tristram. Last came Sir James Mortford, Vice-Chancellor of the University.

The Lord Mayor having declared the Congregation open, the Vice-Chancellor expressed regret that, owing to pressure of State business, the Marquis of Salisbury, Chancellor of the University, was unable to be present.

After conferment of the honorary degrees of Doctor of Law, Professor D. R. Seaborne declared the Congregation closed and thereafter the procession retired from the hall.

When it had once more filed into the building, the inaugural meeting of the Association was opened by the Lord Mayor, who welcomed members of the Association to the city.

This was followed by the Presidential address of Sir Edward

Appleton, the title of which was "Science for its own Sake." Sir Edward drew on investigations into the nature of certain objects in outer space, whose nature, pursued for its own sake, could enlarge men's horizons and invest the world with a deeper significance. But, he went on to say, we must not forget that there are other values and other experiences at the opposite pole from our scientific endeavours: there are the ways that do not change, whose concern is with what is not new to-day. More than ever we stand in need of these enduring and sustaining values of the spirit. Sir Edward was thanked on behalf of the Association by his predecessor in office, Professor A. V. Hill, who was President at Belfast last year.

In the course of his speech Professor Hill revealed that the Duke of Edinburgh had told him that he had read over his address three times in preparation for what he had to say. Professor Hill added, "I can assure Sir Edward that I have done my homework with similar care."

As usual I found the difficulty of being in two places at once insurmountable, but usually managed to fit in two lectures each morning.

Amongst lectures I attended in the course of the week were those on the Dark Ages on Merseyside, Roman Chester in the light of recent investigations, and the Culbin story, by Mr. F. Oliver. This included a coloured film of the afforestation of the Culbin Sands, and showed how the desert tract of sand was being gradually reclaimed through the years by the judicious planting of trees.

Amongst the many interesting excursions planned by the Association was a visit by members to the Cunard liner, R.M.S. *Franconia*. In 1939 the *Franconia* was among the first passenger boats to be taken over by the Government for troop carrying. She took part in the evacuation of Narvik in 1940, and early in 1945 was commissioned at Base Headquarters to convey Sir Winston Churchill and members of the British delegation to the Yalta Conference. During her war service she carried 142,239 soldiers and steamed 319,784 miles. We were entertained to a sumptuous tea as guests of the Cunard Company.

A visit to Speke Hall proved intensely interesting. The house in its present state dates from the latter end of the thirteenth century. The history of the Manor, however, goes back to the

Domesday Survey, 1086. Towards the end of the thirteenth century a family named Norris became owners. Richard Watt eventually purchased this ancient and beautiful property, and his acquisition of it was most timely, as he seems to have lavished a wealth of care and money on it. In 1942 Speke Hall was handed over to the National Trust, who leased it in their turn to Liverpool Corporation for a period of ninety-nine years. The whole place is a veritable treasure-house of superb antique furniture.

Another most informative outing was enjoyed by many members—a trip designed to give impressions of the Mersey Estuary. After leaving the Liverpool landing stage the vessel crossed the narrows to Birkenhead. We passed in front of the huge works of Messrs Cammell Laird & Company, and then moved past Stoye Anchorage into the basin, using the Eastham Channel, which leads to the Manchester Ship Canal. Next our boat turned down the river towards the Lancashire side. This afforded a sight of Bootle dock wall, behind which ships load and unload in spite of wind and weather.

A reception given by the University was most enjoyable. A whole evening was spent wandering around at will, through the beautiful rooms thrown open to us. All tastes were catered for. There were a concert, dancing, and exquisite picture galleries through which to stroll.

On these occasions all the principal buildings were floodlit, lending a fairylike enchantment to the otherwise drab streets. Liverpool Corporation entertained us right royally in like manner.

A visit to Messrs A. H. Lee & Sons also proved most impressive. Specialists in world furnishings, they turn out the finest hand embroidery. The furniture in the lounge of the ship Their Majesties King George and Queen Elizabeth sailed in to South Africa was hand-embroidered by this firm.

Another most memorable experience was travelling through the Mersey Tunnel. This is, indeed, a mighty feat of engineering, and one gazes with awe at what the brain of man can conceive.

The service in Liverpool Cathedral was magnificent and moving in its wonderful pageantry. This beautiful cathedral suffered considerable damage from enemy action during the last war, and many of its windows were shattered but the necessary repairs are now completed. The building stands on raised

ground dominating the city and the vestry tower contains a superb peal of bells.

Liverpool strikes one as a prosperous and expanding city, although the central and older parts sustained great and terrible damage. Redevelopment is going on steadily, and huge blocks of new dwelling-houses can be seen everywhere. The fulfilment of these schemes may well occupy another fifty years.

A further noteworthy excursion was to Chirk Castle in North Wales, built in 1310. The Castle was garrisoned by the Royalists during the Civil Wars. In September 1645 Charles I spent two nights there on his way to and from Chester. I noticed a harpsichord during our tour of the Castle, which looked exactly like the one we saw at Traquair on the Club outing there this summer. We were told that there are only sixty of these instruments extant to-day. We saw also a wonderful cabinet of inlaid tortoiseshell and ivory. The insides of the double doors were lined with copper panels, with paintings by Rubens depicting scenes from the Bible; also hand-beaten silver decorations with mirrors (Dutch 1635) presented to the then owner, Sir Thomas Middleton, by Charles II. We inspected this ancient building by kind permission of the present owner, Lieutenant-Colonel R. Middleton, M.V.O.

Merseyside Naturalists' Society staged a conversazione and exhibition in the zoology laboratory of the University. A particularly attractive exhibit showed the type of nature study conducted at Colomendy Camp, Liverpool Education Committee's County School in North Wales.

At the last meeting of the Association, which I was privileged to attend, the President said that it only remained for him to thank the Chancellor of the University, and the Mayor and Corporation, for their truly generous hospitality and kindness, and to intimate that the 1954 conference would take place at Oxford.

Again I must express my gratitude to the Council of the Club for giving me this most marvellous opportunity to act as their delegate on yet another "historic occasion."



RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1953.

Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

Station.	Height above sea-level.	St Abb's Head.	Tweedhill.	Whitchester.	Duns Castle.	Manderston.	Nisbet House.	Swinton House.	Marchmont.	Cowdenknowes.	The Roan, Lauder.	Duration.*
			50'	838'	500'	350'		200'	498'	300'	550'	Hours.
Month.												
January .		..	1.19	.95	1.01	.72	..	.95	.99	.53	.75	27.4
February .		..	1.45	1.52	1.38	1.25	..	1.31	1.31	.94	1.10	30.0
March .		..	.27	.17	.09	.07	..	.30	.37	.30	.36	6.3
April .		..	2.00	3.81	2.84	2.85	..	2.93	2.82	2.35	2.73	51.0
May .		1.85	2.32	2.24	2.50	2.69	..	2.57	2.39	2.27	1.73	32.4
June .		1.40	1.64	3.90	2.80	2.28	..	1.59	2.57	.91	1.34	32.6
July .		1.75	2.92	3.85	3.48	3.93	..	2.94	3.40	3.92	4.12	36.5
August .		2.02	2.27	2.25	2.05	1.91	..	2.18	2.27	2.42	2.97	28.4
September		2.69	1.89	2.96	2.72	2.05	..	2.04	2.46	2.70	3.61	39.1
October .		1.22	1.34	1.74	1.51	1.36	..	1.35	1.46	1.39	1.47	22.9
November .		1.69	1.66	2.70	2.54	2.51	..	2.16	2.32	2.38	2.76	45.5
December .		1.45	1.25	2.73	3.24	2.39	..	1.76	2.45	1.90	1.94	34.1
Year .		..	20.20	28.82	26.16	24.01	..	22.08	24.81	22.01	24.88	386.2

\* Number of hours for which rain fell at a rate of .004 inches or more.

# TREASURERS' FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER 1953.

RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS.	
Credit Balance at 20th September 1952.	£308 2 2	<i>Proceedings for 1951</i>	£240 0 7
<i>Subscriptions</i> (including Entrance Fees and Arrears)	333 0 3	<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>	
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i>	3 12 0	Neill & Co. Ltd.	£56 1 7
<i>Sale of Proceedings</i>	3 7 2	"Advertiser" Printing Works	1 5 0
		Martin Ltd.	4 14 2
		<i>Official Expenses—</i>	62 0 9
		Secretary (H. H. C.)	£36 14 6
		Editing Secretary (A. A. B.)	4 0 0
		Treasurers (H. F. M. C. and T. P.)	7 16 3
		Delegate to British Association	10 0 0
		<i>Subscriptions—</i>	58 10 9
		Scottish Regional Group, Council of	
		British Archaeology	£1 18 9
		Chillingham Wild Cattle Association	1 1 0
		Royal Society for the Protection of Birds	1 1 0
		Provision of Perches, Longstone.	3 3 0
		British Association	2 2 0
		<i>Miscellaneous Expenses—</i>	9 5 9
		Cheque Book and Bank Charges.	£0 13 6
		King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, Hire of	
		Room	2 2 0
		Hunter & Son, Hume Castle Indicator	4 18 0
		Borough Treasurer	1 0 0
		Credit Balance at Bank 20th September 1953	8 13 6
			269 0 3
			£648 1 7

## BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
Account for 1952 <i>Proceedings</i> (owing)	£250 1 4	Cash in Bank: on General Account	£269 0 3
Credit Balances: General Account	£38 18 11	on Investment Account	162 4 2
Investment Account	201 3 1		£431 4 5
	£431 4 5		£431 4 5



27th September 1953.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct. The Bank





HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

*Surplus Copies of many Old Parts may be obtained  
at 6d. per Copy on application to the Librarian*

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXXIII. PART II.  
1954

Price to Members (extra copies) 7s. 6d.

Price to Non-Members 10s.

EDINBURGH  
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE  
1955

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

Major C. J. DIXON-JOHNSON, T.D., F.S.A.Scot.,  
Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 6238.)

### *Editing Secretary*

A. A. BUIST, B.A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso.  
(Tel. Crailing 53.)

### *Joint-Treasurers*

T. PURVES, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 386.)

Miss H. F. M. CAVERHILL, 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-  
upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 292.)

### *Librarian*

Mrs H. G. MILLER, Elder House, Ravensdowne,  
Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 518.)



# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIII.

### PART II.—1954.

	PAGE
1. Local Traditions. Annual Address by the President Sir JOHN H. F. McEWEN, Bart., of Marchmont. Delivered at Berwick, 6th October 1954 . . . . .	97
2. Reports of Meetings for 1954:—	
(a) HAILES, YESTER AND LENNOXLOVE . . . . .	101
(b) HENHOLE . . . . .	102
(c) ECCLES, CASTLE LAW AND LEES . . . . .	103
(d) BORTHWICK, CRICHTON AND CAKEMUIR . . . . .	104
(e) BEADNELL, TUGGAL, PRESTON AND ELLINGHAM . . . . .	106
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	108
3. Notes on The Mote Hill and Castle Law. By W. RYLE ELLIOT . . . . .	113
4. Notes on Castle Law and Lees. By WILLIAM WALKER, A.R.S.E. . . . .	119
5. Notes on Crichton and Cakemuir. By H. H. COWAN . . . . .	122
6. Notes on St Ebba's Chapel, Beadnell, and Beadnell Lime-kilns and Harbour. By S. D. ALLHUSEN . . . . .	124
7. Notes on Beadnell Limestone Quarries, Lime-kilns and Harbour. By Sir EDMUND CRASTER . . . . .	127
8. Note on the Old Hall, Embleton. By KENNETH GLOVER, F.R.I.B.A. . . . .	130
9. H. H. Cowan: An Appreciation. By A. A. BUIST . . . . .	135
10. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME, A. G. LONG and Mrs E. K. SWINTON . . . . .	137
11. Report on Meeting of British Association at Oxford, 1954. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	142

	PAGE
12. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire, 1954. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	146
13. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1954. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	147
14. Treasurers' Financial Statement for Year 1954 and Summary of Comparative Income and Expenditure for Years 1948-1954	148
15. Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Rules and Regulations . . . . .	151
16. List of Members . . . . .	156

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

### PART II.—1954.

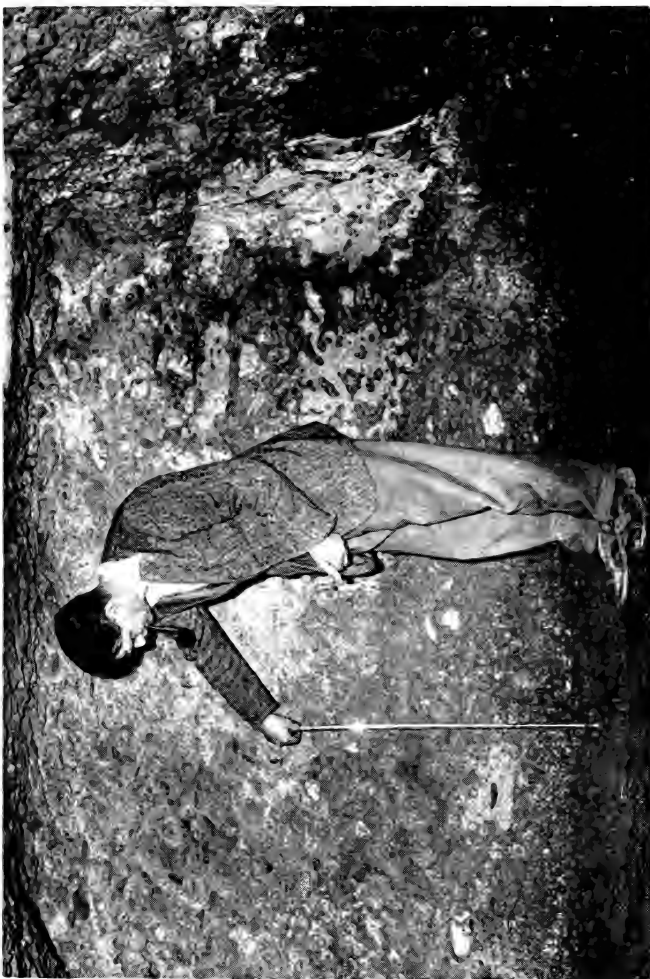
II. Back Wall of "Hobbie Ker's Cave," Cessford ( <i>Edinburgh Evening News</i> ) . . . . .	<i>To face p. iv</i>
III. Entrance to "Hobbie Ker's Cave," Cessford ( <i>Edinburgh Evening News</i> ) . . . . .	„ 97
IV. Castle Law (Captain R. H. Walton) . . . . .	„ 118
V. Castle Law (Captain R. H. Walton) . . . . .	„ 119





[By courtesy of the "Edinburgh Evening News."

BACK WALL OF "HOBBIE KER'S CAVE," CENSFORD.





[By courtesy of the "*Edinburgh Evening News*,"

ENTRANCE TO "HOBBIE KER'S CAVE," CESSFORD.

[To face p. 97.

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

LOCAL TRADITIONS.

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club  
at Berwick, 6th October 1954, by Sir JOHN H. F.  
M'EWEN, Bart., of Marchmont.*

It has lately been decreed, by virtue of a resolution of this Club passed a year ago, that the retiring President shall only make a valedictory address if he feels like doing so. Now this may well be a good thing, as no one knows how many "mute, inglorious Miltons" may not have been frightened away from the Presidency by the thought of this ultimate penalty attached to it. I am a retiring man by nature, as well as the retiring President to-day, but for two reasons I did not feel inclined to seek the indulgence of the new rule. First, because from motives of pure vanity I did not want to go down to history as the first President not to have delivered an address: and, in the second place, because I felt that, in all the circumstances, I owed at least so much to my fellow members. For, in the season now closing, I am painfully aware that I have only been able to attend three out of the six meetings held. In accepting

the office of President for the second time—and believe me, I am very proud indeed to have been called to such an honour—I did make it clear that, as it was a stop-gap appointment, I might not be able to attend as many meetings as I would wish to do. But I realise all too well that a mere fifty per cent. attendance is an inadequate record, and its inadequacy is shown up in a yet sharper light when compared to our Secretary, Mr Cowan's, record. For he, acting under physical disabilities that would daunt the strongest among us, never fails to carry out his duties thoroughly and to the very end. The example he has set has been an inspiration to all, and should not be allowed to pass without the payment of at least this slight tribute.

Now a question which we, as members of this ancient and honourable Club, may well ask from time to time is, "Do we make enough of our local traditions?"

Take, for instance, our traditional songs. I am speaking, of course, for the Scottish side of the Border only: I am not qualified to speak for the other. But we on our side have, it so happens, the pick, musically speaking, of the whole corpus of Scots song—for we can claim no less than five of the very finest: "Braw, braw lads," "Wullie's fair and Wullie's rare," "The Broom of the Cowdenknowes," "Polwart on the Green" and "Jock o' Hazeldean." Joseph Joachim, the great violinist, was moved to tears merely at hearing the tune of "Braw, braw lads" played to him on the piano, and remarked that what made it interesting from a musical point of view was the timing of the climax which comes in the seventh bar out of nine. But how often do we hear these songs sung? How often have I listened to concerts all over my own county and heard (I am a bit out of date, of course) singers struggling with songs ranging from "The Isle of Capri" to, say, "Trees," while, all the time, these pearls of great price lay neglected at their feet.

Then there are the sites—both historic and pre-historic—throughout our area, which remain to be explored. An interesting example of this occurred the other day, when, owing to the initiative and enterprise of my neighbour, Mr George Bennet, some digging was done in a mound not far from Marchmont, which for generations has been said to be where the old Tower of Polwarth stood. I understand, however, that these excavations reveal the fact that the mound is undoubtedly of prehistoric origin and shows no traces of any foundations which would justify one in presuming a tower to have stood there at any time.

Old maps, which are to be found in many an estate office, are of great value in this direction. I have, for example, an eighteenth-century estate map which is of interest from two points of view. In the first place, from the point of view of to-day, it is of great interest, as showing such places as have disappeared since that time—mostly mills, lint or flax mills—of which there were many on the Blackadder. Farms, for the most part, are seen to have remained unchanged either in name or situation. The second aspect is from the point of view of the remoter past. There remains at least one very full account, for instance, of Somerset's invasion of the Borders in 1547—the "Rough Wooing"—which led to Pinkie. The destruction carried out by the English on that occasion was thorough and ruthless under Lords Warwick, Dacre, and Gray of Wilton, and Sir Ralph Vane. The account gives in detail every farm, tower, kirk and mill destroyed. And the fascinating thing is that in nearly every case the places are identifiable and still exist. Even the mills remain in name. But in the eighteenth-century map they are spelt *miln*, which raises a point of interest. What is the reason for the final *n*? We have it still in *lime-kiln*, and the *n* is not pronounced. I have always understood that in Scots equally the *n* in the name *Miln* or *Milne* should

*not* be pronounced. Mill in Scotland; Miln in England. John Stewart Mill, so I have been told, started life as Milne, but when he went south, finding it impossible to get the English to pronounce his name properly, he gave up the unequal struggle and took to a phonetic spelling—Mill. The same thing, rather depressingly, has happened to another good Scots name—Charteris—the Wemyss family name. “Is” is the old Scots plural and is pronounced as the plural in English—Charters. But again the unequal struggle, as in the case of the Prime Minister of Australia, Mr Robert Menzies, who also has hauled down the flag and allows himself to be called “Menzes,” has been lost, and we hear the name called everywhere Charteris, as written. When Bishop Gavin Douglas, in the fifteenth century, prefaced his book on the supernatural with the quotation “of brownis and bogilis full is this buke,” he would not have read it “of brown-is and bogil-is,” but “of browns and bogles.”

But to return to local traditions. I do not mean to suggest that nothing is being done about preserving them. On the contrary, this Club has no reason to be ashamed of its century-old record, and many a permanent witness, like the Flodden and Halidon Hill memorials, is there to prove it. So have bodies such as the recently formed Duns History Society, for the foundation of which my immediate predecessor in office, Mr R. G. Johnston, was largely responsible. Yet there is room for even more extended effort. For, as Mr G. M. Trevelyan has said: “In order that men may aspire, it is necessary that they should have something to remember.”

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1954.*

1. For the first meeting on 13th May the day opened with the normal weather of preceding years, neither entirely good nor entirely bad. It was a moot question whether this was due to the number "13" or to the dregs of an overnight thunderstorm in the Lothians and Borders.

The first place visited was Hailes Castle, East Lothian, an ancient ruin of the thirteenth century (*B.N.C. Proceedings*, Vol. XX, p. 188) which had been last visited by the Club in 1939, a month before the outbreak of war. The only visible change since then is that access was by a footbridge on the north side over the river Tyne (still in use), whereas now cars can drive to an entrance on the south side of the Castle. Mr Stewart Cruden, Chief Inspector, Ministry of Works, conducted the party and described the lay-out (Vol. XXX, p. 125).

On the way to reach the second objective members drove past Traprain (the ancient Dunpender Fort) on its north side, where extensive quarrying is in progress to provide road metal. Then, passing through Gifford, they arrived at Yester House, the home of The Marquess of Tweeddale (Vol. XIV, p. 44).

This Adam building dates from about 1722, but the original Yester Castle (of which there are only a few ruins at Goblin Ha') belonged to the thirteenth century. Members in parties of thirty were taken over the principal rooms by Lord Tweeddale, while others waiting their turn were shown round the gardens by Lady Tweeddale. The rooms visited included the dining-room (which could have held fifty people), drawing-room, library and ballroom. The staircase with its beautiful ceiling is particularly noteworthy. It is impossible in this short space to give details of the vast number of relics, curiosities, portraits and paintings which were shown.

The last objective of the day was Lennoxlove, formerly known as Lethington (Vol. XIV, p. 48). It was built in the fourteenth century and was the fortress home for several hundred years of the Earls of Lauderdale. It is now one of the residences of the Duke of Hamilton, and is open every afternoon during the summer months to the general public, who are taken over by an official guide.

Members were divided into parties of twenty and were shown many interesting objects, including ancient inscriptions, coats of arms of noble owners, examples of Italian and Scottish craftsmanship and works of art too numerous to mention.

The following applications for membership were approved: Mrs C. Bowlby, Greenlaw; Mrs I. C. Cowe, Miss H. C. Davidson and Mrs E. S. Elder, all of Berwick; and Mr Alan Ramsay, Bowland.

2. The second meeting, on 16th June, also opened in dull weather, with mists hanging low on the spurs of Cheviot, but it soon changed to a fine day. This rewarded members who had walked up College Valley from Fleehope, or over from Sourhope on Bowmont Water. Sourhope Farm is now in charge of the Hill Farming Research Organisation. The two parties met at the foot of Henhole, where the Vice-President read some notes on Henhole and Cheviot (Vol. XXVI, p. 24).

After lunch the party ascended the ravine, admiring the rugged scenery and series of waterfalls and the view to the west. On the return journey the old "Thieves' Road" over the Cribhead, the "Hanging Stone," a very old Border landmark, and "Russell's Cairn," were pointed out (Vol. XXIV, p. 493).

There are no relics of antiquity at this height, in contrast to the numerous forts and hut circles in the adjacent valley of the Upper Bowmont and the Lower College Valley. The extinct fauna include the wolf, red deer, eagle and hen harrier. The peregrine falcon and the raven still nest here (a pair of the latter brought up their brood successfully this year), and a flock of wild goats survived till the First World War.

Henhole had its place in Northumbrian folk-lore. It was one of the last haunts of fairies, whose music enticed hunters into its depths from which they never returned. In it tradition located one of those mysterious caves in which sleeping warriors lie awaiting the day of need. Scott, who in his youth spent a holiday at Hethpool, knew Henhole and its legends, and utilised them in his early poem, "The Covenanter's Fate." His fragment on "Flodden" also showed his knowledge of the district. The scene of the ballad, "Black Adam of Cheviot," was located here, and the poets John Leyden and Thomas Pringle also were acquainted with the folk-lore of Cheviot.



The day was somewhat marred when a lady member fell on loose rocks and damaged her leg, though this did not prevent her from continuing the walk.

Nothing of interest to ornithologists was seen at this meeting, but Mrs Swinton and others reported plants of note (see p. 138).

The following applications for membership were approved: Mrs J. Calder, Coldstream, and Mr Gilbert Telfer, Minto.

3. The third meeting took place on the only completely dry day of the series. In view of past experiences of St Swithin's Day, a chance was taken, and it proved successful.

The first objective was Eccles Parish Church, which is about two hundred years old and stands on the site of the original church, founded in 1155. The explanation of the name "Eccles" appears to lie in a contraction of "Ecclesiae," and the original church must have been in the form of a Greek Cross (Vol. XVI, p. 22). According to Row ("History of the Kirk of Scotland"):

"Mr Henrie Blyth (1619) was transported to a ministrie in "the Mers called Eckells (that is, Ecclesiae, for it is two kirks—"a kirk and a cross kirk, or four square yles)."

A description of the building was given by the minister, the Rev. J. I. C. Finnie, and after members had inspected various treasures, including some fine Communion plate, they walked round to the grounds of Eccles House, where they were welcomed by the owner, Mr D. G. Greig. Here they were shown the remains of the twelfth-century Cistercian Nunnery now being restored by the Ministry of Works (Vol. XIII, p. 123; Vol. XVI, p. 276).

A drive of about five miles brought the party to the grounds of the eighteenth-century mansion house, Castle Law (Vol. XXI, p. 23), with, close by it, the Mote Hill. The latter is the only example of its kind in Berwickshire. Its history and that of Castle Law were given by Mr Ryle Elliot (see p. 113).

In the afternoon members drove through the beautiful policies of The Hirsell, by kind permission of the Earl of Home. On emerging from its Coldstream entrance, they entered the grounds of Lees.

The last visit of the Club here was in 1877 (Vol. VIII, p. 218) but its general appearance has not much changed. Cars were parked in the old stableyard, whose architecture is known as

"Strawberry Hill Gothic" (see p. 121). Members were welcomed by the owner, Captain Scott Briggs, who accompanied them round the house and policies. First he invited them to inspect a magnificent specimen of a Spanish chestnut, said to be five hundred years old, and then a move was made along the main avenue to the west front of the mansion house. There Mr William Walker described the architecture, which is unrivalled in the Borders (see p. 119).

Both fronts of the house were viewed, that on the east having a large number of flower beds laid out in various designs. Although the trees in the policies have now grown up and so have hidden what was a vista down to the river Tweed, enough gaps remain to show the original planning. The stretch of river revealed an unrehearsed effect, when five canoes were seen being paddled downstream by some Berwick youths returning from Hawick. An inspection of the old temple, with its curved roof and simple but ornate mouldings, at the end of the river path, was followed by a visit to the inverted beehive type of ice-house of cut stone-work in the policies.

The following applications for membership were approved: Mrs P. M. Dudgeon, Mrs H. G. Miller and Miss E. L. Trainer, all of Berwick.

4. In spite of pouring rain for the fourth meeting on 18th August there was an attendance of sixty-three members, rather less than usual, to meet the Vice-President. In Borthwick Parish Church (Midlothian) they were received by the Minister, the Rev. A. C. Orr, M.A., who spoke of the history of the building, which is comparatively modern, of the Parish, and of the Castle. The Church is built on the site of a sixteenth-century one and is attached to the earlier Chapter House, which contains the recumbent effigies of Lord Borthwick (*d.* 1458) and his lady.

The Castle (Vol. XX, p. 42), about a hundred yards distant, is now a private residence, permission to enter which could not be arranged, so that the party could see it only from the outside. The most notable incidents in its history were its long siege by Lords Morton and Home in 1567, when Queen Mary and Bothwell took refuge there, and its bombardment by General Monk in 1659, as a Royalist stronghold.

Dr W. Douglas Simpson, Aberdeen University, says of it:

"The Castle is an example of the 'tower house' and is the 'greatest of these. Licensed in 1430, it was built presumably 'just after that date. It was as big as a Norman keep, containing 'no wood, but twenty thousand tons of hewn stone. In later 'years liberties were taken with the upper part, while the lower 'was left plain; turrets were added, not for defence, but as 'closets or studies. In the Border towns small 'turret houses' 'were built, into which the owners withdrew when the English 'attacked."

The next objective was Crichton Church (Vol. XX, p. 30), lunch having been taken *en route* in the valley opposite the Castle, and by now the weather had improved. At the Church the Rev. Ian Robertson, B.D., sketched its history in a clear and lucid way and called attention to the numerous points of architectural interest since its dedication to St Mungo in 1449. The building was restored in 1898 (see p. 122).

A quarter of an hour's walk brought the party to Crichton Castle (Vol. XX, p. 40), where the Vice-President gave an account of this ancient ruin in its growth from a fourteenth-century keep. To this, south and south-west wings were added in the sixteenth century, and a northern wing, completing the enclosure of a central courtyard, at the end of that century.

Here Sir William Crichtoun entertained the sixth Earl of Douglas and his brother before inveigling them to the "Black Dinner" in Edinburgh Castle. In revenge the "Douglas Bands" sacked the castle. Queen Mary attended the wedding here of her half-brother to Jean Hepburn, to whose family the property had passed. Their son, Francis, a favourite nephew of Mary, built the remarkable north wing, and the initials "F. S., M. D." on the pillars, are those of himself and his wife, and not, as popularly believed, of Mary and Darnley.

The Castle seems to have become ruinous in the seventeenth century. It is further notable for the part it played in "Marmion"; Scott makes Sir David Lindsay meet and entertain Marmion here.

The last objective was Cakemuir Castle, which has never previously been visited by the Club (see p. ). The keep was built in the sixteenth century by one of the Wauchopes of Niddrie and extended by additions in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The Vice-President gave an account of

the history of the building. Here Mary Queen of Scots stayed on the night of 10th June 1567 to change her disguise as a page when she escaped from Borthwick to join Bothwell. From here she continued her flight to Dunbar, and thence to the fatal field of Carberry Hill.

The party was hospitably welcomed by Mrs Mackenzie Scott and were shown over the old parts of the Castle, including Queen Mary's room, and the gardens. The sunshine and the welcome proved a pleasing finish to a day which had begun so badly, and Mr and Mrs Mackenzie Scott were warmly thanked by the Club for their kindness.

Set in a fold of the Lammermuirs and entirely hidden from the public road the Castle is a little gem, singularly picturesque and pleasant.

An application for membership by Miss B. K. Young, Edinburgh, was approved.

5. The last field meeting of the season was held on 16th September on the English side of the Border at Beadnell Harbour, where close on a hundred members met the President. Besides the usual light rain at first, members suffered from a most disconcerting wind at "gale force," which not only played havoc with hats and coats, but also blew away the words of the speakers. The original name of this place is said to have been Bedenhall (Vol. XII, p. 498).

Members were first taken to the remains of the thirteenth-century Chapel at Ebba's Nook above the Harbour, of which only a few stones now remain. As the Chapel is perched on the edge of the cliff, and the latter is being gradually undermined by the sea, it is probable that in a few years the Chapel will disappear altogether. It is believed to have been built by, or dedicated to, St Ebba, sister of Oswald, King of Northumbria, better known as the foundress of Coldingham Priory.

Early arrivals were also shown a cist excavated in 1936 by the late Messrs H. B. Herbert and G. Askew.

At the Harbour, Mr S. D. Allhusen showed the lime-kilns (now the property of the National Trust), and sketched the history of this former industry and that of fishing, both so prosperous in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries (see p. 124).

Members then drove to the scanty remains of Tuggal Chapel (see "History of Northumberland") of which the early Norman nave and chancel were still visible a century ago. This was the first occasion of a Club visit and was made possible by the kind permission of the Vicar of Bamburgh and Mr A. Robinson.

Mr H. L. Honeyman sketched the history of the Chapel, built originally to mark the site of one of the resting-places of St Cuthbert's body, on the night of 13th December 1069, during its removal from Durham to Lindisfarne (Vol. XXIV, p. 32). The Chapel seems to have resembled closely that at Old Bewick. A cemetery attached to it, consecrated in 1217, of which no trace now remains, was still in use in the early nineteenth century.

The inhabitants here were a turbulent lot, for in 1599 one of them was "presented" for striking the minister with a dagger; in 1601 another for emptying a pistol into the congregation as they were dispersing, and a third for riding on horseback into the Church at service time.

Next members drove to Preston Tower (Vol. XXVIII, p. 76) where again Mr Honeyman sketched its history. The original tower was built by Robert Harbottle in 1415. All that remains is the south front with the south-east and south-west corner turrets, and portions of the side walls to the north. A water-tank now fills the vaulted room in the south-west turret, and a clock occupies the fine window recess at the south end of the second floor.

The Tower passed from the Harbottles to Sir Thomas Percy, seventh Earl of Northumberland, through his wife, Eleanor Harbottle, and, on his execution, to the Crown. In the seventeenth century it was again in possession of the Harbottles, from whom it passed to the Armorers and Haggerstons. In 1719 it was bought by Thomas Wood of Burton, from whose descendants it was purchased by Edmund Craster in 1805. It was sold by the Crasters in 1861 to Mr A. J. Baker Cresswell, whose descendants still occupy it.

Mrs Baker Cresswell threw open to members the modern house built at the end of the eighteenth century to replace the previous one destroyed by fire in 1782. The family portraits and pictures here were much admired, as were the charming gardens.

The last objective of the day was Ellingham Hall, which the Club had not visited since 1916 (Vol. XXIII, p. 27). There they were welcomed by Sir Carnaby Haggerston, who showed them round this modern mansion, a very fine specimen of Edwardian architecture, replacing a seventeenth-century building.

Sir Carnaby sketched the history of the Haggerston family, and drew members' particular attention to the fine collection of family portraits and sporting prints. The beautiful Chapel, with its fine pictures, and the woodwork of the dining-room, were much admired. Members took advantage of the extensive view seawards from the main tower, and also saw certain rare foreign trees and Sir Carnaby's experimental soft wood planting.

At the several points visited the President called for votes of thanks to the speakers.

6. The Annual Business Meeting was held in the King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, on Wednesday, 6th October, when about seventy members attended.

The proceedings began by the President, Sir John H. F. McEwen, Bart., reminding members that it had been decided at a previous Annual Meeting that the retiring President was *not* obliged to give a formal Presidential Address. As, however, he regarded that position as a great honour, and one which he very greatly appreciated, he had decided on what he might call a valedictory address under the general title of "Local Traditions." This covered historic songs, historic sites and the derivation and spelling of certain surnames, and proved of great interest to members (see p. 97).

His next duty, he said, was to appoint his successor. Mr John Allan, C.B., LL.D., had been a member of the Club for many years and was an F.S.A. in both Scotland and England. He had, therefore, much pleasure in handing over to him the Club Flag, also a gadget he had made for fixing it on the front of the car. In a short speech, Dr Allan thanked him for his kind remarks.

Sir John's last duty was to nominate the new Vice-President, The Earl of Haddington, who, although not present, had intimated previously to the Secretary his acceptance of the office. Dr Allan then took the Chair, first thanking Sir John

for his address, and the ordinary business of the meeting was proceeded with.

### *Secretary's Report—1954.*

Certain apologies for absence were intimated by the Secretary, who then read his Report for the season, which was unanimously approved.

*Field Meetings:* At every meeting except one (that on St Swithin's Day) the weather was similar to that of the past few years, starting with cold rain or drizzle, but ending in sunshine. Happily this does not seem to affect members, who come prepared for either alternative. A noticeable feature at the June meeting was rubber boots. The September meeting stood out by itself in having a brilliant rainbow as a back-drop, and a wild gale which at times blew away the words of the speakers, and might have made members air-borne at Beadnell Harbour. Attendances were good on the whole, though when there were many over a hundred, the numbers tended to be somewhat unmanageable, both for persons and the parking of cars. At one meeting there were eighty members and forty guests: eighty is just manageable, but a hundred and twenty is not.

*Card Rule:* The re-introduction of the "Card Rule" has been helpful as well as interesting. It saved having to count totals present, which could be done only when, say, a church was visited. But even that did not distinguish the sheep from the goats when members forgot to wear their badges. A roll was made up after each meeting, showing how many there were of each. The totals were 123 in May, 41 in June, 120 in July, 63 in August and 97 in September.

The Roll shows also that nine members were at all five meetings, twelve at four, nineteen at three, thirty-four at two, sixty-one at one meeting, and the remainder (about 190), some of whom live too far away, did not appear at all. These figures are not entirely accurate, as some did not hand in cards, supposing, I imagine, that I would remember if they had spoken to me.

*Day of Meeting:* There have been some queries about this, such as: "Could the meetings not be held on a Saturday or a

Sunday?" There are two main objections. The first is that a mid-week day has been the rule for over a century and was fixed by our founders—possibly because they had more respect for the Sabbath than is often the case now. As they often spent the night in the place of meeting, it gradually became a Wednesday or a Thursday.

Another reason is that Saturday or Sunday would bring members down to the level of trippers, and I am sure no one would like that. Very many of the private houses and castles would be closed against us. Think of the cordial reception we got at Duns Castle, and at Manderston, Yester, Cakemuir, Ellingham, Preston, etc., which are not official show places like Traquair and Lennoxlove.

*Treasurers' Roll:* There have not been many marked changes by death or resignation, and these losses have been mostly offset by new members, although the limit of four hundred has never been reached since the last war. For financial reasons, it would be very helpful if we could get nearer to that figure. A severe loss was the death of Sir Walter Aitchison of Coupland; an Obituary Notice of whom, by Professor I. A. Richmond, F.S.A., appears in the current *History*.

*R. G. Johnston:* I should mention another loss (although not necessarily by resignation) to the Club by the removal from the district of Mr Robert G. Johnston, O.B.E., President in 1953. Like Julius Cæsar, he not only made history, but wrote it.

*Personal:* Owing to an accident in August I was unable to attend that meeting—my first lapse from duty since I became Secretary—but the shepherding at it was carried out by Mr Fleming; for the same reason I could not make the preliminary visit to the scene of the September meeting, but this was done by Mr Dixon-Johnson, who also made the programme for it. I have to thank both members for coming to my rescue.

*Records:* I have received a note on a pair of ravens having reared their brood this spring at Henhole; also a list of some eighteen botanical specimens which Mrs Swinton and others noted in College Valley and Henhole at the June meeting. This list is given at page 138 and shows both the scientific and popular names.



*Treasurers' Report—1954.*

The Treasurers' Report followed (see p. 148). There was some discussion on the cost of running the Club, particularly the ever-recurring rises in costs and wages as affecting the production of the *History* since the war. Comparative costs of other periodicals were given, and one well-known literary weekly was reported, after a long life, to have been compelled to close down. Mr Purves submitted a comparative statement summarising Club income and expenditure during the seven years, 1948–1954, which is printed with the Treasurers' Report. Some suggestions were made by both members and officials, and eventually the matter was remitted to the Council. Mr Purves concluded by thanking the Auditor for his help in preparing the Report, which also was unanimously approved.

Three applications for membership were then approved: Mrs H. Grey and Mrs S. Skelly, Alnwick, and Mrs A. S. Pratt, Paxton.

All the Office-bearers having resigned automatically, the meeting agreed to their re-election *en bloc*, except the Librarian. The President referred to the excellent work done by the retiring Librarian, Mr F. Parker, since the beginning of the war, and asked the meeting if they had any names to propose as his successor. None being forthcoming, he stated that two names had been received unofficially so far. It was decided to remit the selection to the Council.

Mr Purves stated that he had been asked by Mr Parker to say how much he appreciated the kindness of members during his term of office, and that it was due to increasing ill-health that he now felt unable to continue.

The President asked members to make an effort to contribute original articles to the *History*. Many of them must continually be seeing something out of the ordinary in their daily life, especially in the country, which, though it might seem commonplace to them, might well be of interest to others.

When the President asked if there was any other business, Mr Cowan said that he had not intended to say anything about his accident; but in view of Sir John's reference to this having handicapped his work as Secretary, he now wished to thank him

for his very appreciative remarks. Also, as many members present that day, verbally or by letter, had expressed their sympathy, he thought he should explain a little about it. He had really had three accidents in a month, one severe, one medium and one slight, and as things often came in threes, he was hoping that the third would really be the last. But he was not the only member to have had misfortune this year. For several weeks last spring the President (or Vice-President as he then was) was in hospital with eye trouble; at the June meeting a lady member fell at Henhole, sustaining leg damage which laid her up for a week; while another member dislocated his shoulder while on holiday.

This was all the business, and after the President had asked for an expression of gratitude to the Treasurers and the Editing Secretary, and Mr Buist had proposed a vote of thanks to Dr Allan for presiding, the meeting ended.

## NOTES ON THE MOTE HILL AND CASTLE LAW.

By W. RYLE ELLIOT.

AFTER much careful research, and comparisons with other similar settlements, I think that at Castle Law we have one of the oldest camp sites in the south of Berwickshire. On the south-west side of the Mote Hill itself was probably an Iron Age Promontory Fort of a simple type, much of which has been lost during subsequent occupations. In Roman times, it is obvious that there was a fairly large camp, the contours of which are easily discernible to the north-west of the park. It is not quite so large as that of Belchester, which lies, roughly, a mile to a mile and a half to the north-west of Castle Law. Possibly it was used as a transit or store camp, or as a signalling post, commanding, as it does, one of the finest vantage points in south Berwickshire. The camps of Pennymuir and Peniel-Heugh could easily be seen, so that, as a signals post, it would be ideal.

As the site has never been "dug," there are, unfortunately, no tangible evidences of its exact date. The Mote Hill, the only one in Berwickshire, is possibly eleventh or twelfth century. I believe myself, that, with other similar mounds, it is of a much remoter age. One can say, however, that whatever they may have been, they were certainly utilised, enlarged and fortified during the period of the Norman Conquest.

These private forts, or castles, originated in France, in the middle of the tenth century, passing into Normandy and introduced into England by the Norman friends of the Conqueror. With the introduction of feudalism, they became common objects in most parts of the country. Although at Castle Law we probably have a less developed defence-work of a minor baron, at least it is an almost perfect example of one of these early castle sites.

It is apparently constructed completely of earth, although there is evidence on the south side of stone basic foundations, on which most certainly would be erected the outer stockade of wood. The mound is defended on one side by a steep bank sloping to the river Leet, and is in the form of a truncated cone, which varies in height from nineteen to twenty-five feet. The oval-shaped summit is level and measures some sixty-two to seventy feet in diameter. The surrounding ditch is roughly thirty feet wide at the bottom, and nine to ten feet deep below the crest of the counter scarp, which has a slight mound on the top of it. This mound bends out towards the west, along the edge of the cliff, and points to the extension of defences in that direction. The site is carefully chosen, and has deliberate planning, its situation being such that a surprise attack would be virtually impossible.

The mound is separated from the outer defence by what would then be a wet ditch, and cut off from the bailey on the south side. These "castles" were entered by a "flying" bridge, or "ladder" staircase, and on the top was the castle itself—a wooden tower, defended all round by palisades of wood, and a fortified gateway. The outer ridge was surrounded by a *chevaux de frise*—spiked bottoms, intertwined with thorns, brambles and other prickly and unpleasant plants, a defence called by Fantasmé "*le hérisson*."

The bailey on the south would be utilised as quarters for retainers, stores and stabling, and in the wooden tower (the castle itself) lived the lord and his family. The famous Bayeux tapestry shows these early forms of castles and mote and bailey castellated hills, one panel portraying the knights of Duke William fighting against Denan and Curan, at a castle similar in style to that which was here at Castle Law.

Until the twelfth century there is no written evidence, and the first mention of the spot is in a charter of that date. Where the present house stands was originally the site of the manor or tower of Direnchester. Evidence of a large community, long since disappeared, lies to the north of the park. The land belonged to one Sir Thomas Direnchester, and a grant of certain lands by him to the Abbey of Coldstream is mentioned in a charter dated 1150. Sir Thomas's son, Walter, confirmed this charter, and granted to the nuns of Coldstream twelve acres of

land in Haughsheugh, now known as Haigs-field, and twelve acres in Old Hirsell. Alan of Darnchester granted to Sir Walter the Chaplain, son of Swardy, an acre of land called Cakewell-gate, in the town of Darnchester, which was to be held of the granter and his heirs, for the *reddendo* of one penny, or a pair of gloves.

These are the earliest records of the Darnchester family of Castle Law. Sir Thomas and Walter are repeatedly named in twelfth- and thirteenth-century charters now in Durham Cathedral.

The tower stood on more or less the same site as that of the present house, and is clearly shown on John Blauw's map of 1562, and on a Hondious map of an earlier date. The village lay to the north, and would be a typical example of a self-supporting community of its date. There was a considerable trade in pearls from the mussels to be found in the Leet.

Nothing more is recorded until the seventeenth century when the house proper began to take shape; it was then in the possession of the family of Trotter of Kettlesheils. In the late seventeenth century it became the property of the Ainslie family. Robert Ainslie, senior, married Magdalene Elliot in 1723, and lived at Castle Law. Their son, Robert, was the friend and correspondent of Robert Burns, and built the houses of Berrywell and Cairnbank, near Duns, two good examples of late seventeenth- and early eighteenth-century architecture. Robert's son, Whitelaw, wrote "The Materia Medica of Southern India," and for his services was knighted by William IV. His other son became a Writer to the Signet in Edinburgh, and Ainslie Place is named after him. The Ainslies left Berwickshire about 1770 when they succeeded to the Delgotty estates in Aberdeenshire. It was then that the property was bought by William Waite.

The house of this period would still be of the stone tower type. Both the wells are of ancient date, and were reconstructed in the sixteenth century. The cellars are large and vaulted, one with a roof span of twenty-eight by eighteen feet, and of unusual shape. There are obvious signs of eighteenth-century reconstruction work. The floors have been much lower, and there is an elaborate system of water channels extending beyond the foundations of the eighteenth-century house. There is a

“drop hole” into a tunnel, which may have been used as an escape passage. It is thirty-five yards long, a yard in height, and eighteen inches in width, with an outlet in the cliff side to the west of the house. Mr Waite “rebuilt and further embellished the house and the grounds.” It is obvious that he utilised the existing building, the part which now stands being the original tower. To this he added two bows connected by a main hall, and a room facing north, and above, a corridor and bedrooms. It was of simple and elegant design. The panelling in the remaining rooms and the cornice work are of a restrained and classical pattern, and the ceiling of the staircase hall is an exceedingly fine example of eighteenth-century plaster work. Mr Waite was a friend of the brothers Adam, and it is possible that he may have been given designs from which to copy. There was a centre pediment with an *œil de bœuf* window, now built into the wall of one of the upper rooms. On the first floor remain two large bedrooms, with communicating dressing-room, and there is a secondary staircase to four other rooms. A magnificent example of an eighteenth-century brass chimney-piece was removed some years ago, and is now in use at Boughtonrigg, the home of Lady Ramsay.

The park and gardens were laid out at the same time. There were two long carriage drives, and one magnificent entrance, which was there within living memory. The Mote Hill was planted with trees, with a gazebo of intertwined yew trees. A stone on the lower circle is carved “St Margaret’s Walk,” no doubt a conceit of Mr Waite’s, as his wife was called Margaret. Of Mr Waite himself little is known, save for a few letters in my possession, and from the journal of Miss Bell, a grand-niece of the poet, James Thomson, and one of the original members of the Berwickshire Naturalists’ Club.

The Rev. Mathew Dysart, minister of Coldingham, married, as his second wife, Mary Sandilands, a cousin of Lord Torphichen; their son Mathew was minister of Eccles. He married Margaret Hume of Blackadder, cousin-german of David Hume, the philosopher. They had six daughters, the eldest of whom married Mr Dixon of Anton’s Hill, a member of one of the oldest families in Berwickshire. Their only daughter, Jean, was the sole heiress to the estates, and married Major Hunter of Medomsly, County Durham, who became General Sir

Martin Hunter, the great-great-grandfather of the present owner. Mr Dysart's youngest daughter married Mr Waite.

Mr Waite's father owned, and fished, the fishing grounds of Sandstell at Berwick. There is an account of the catches of these fisheries given by Mr Waite in Vol. I of this Club's *Proceedings*. Mr Waite, senior, died in 1770, and it was then that his son blossomed out into a fashionable buck: he went everywhere, and knew everyone. The Misses Dysart were, according to a private diary, of extraordinary beauty, and the toasts of Berwickshire. Mr Waite courted and won the hand of the youngest. Connected now by marriage with some of the oldest and wealthiest county families, there was no holding him back. Entertainment at Castle Law was on a lavish and magnificent scale, with balls and dinners, and free-flowing wine.

In 1813 Mrs Waite died, and was buried at Lennel, where her husband erected a handsome monument to her memory. Unfortunately, in the following year, it was discovered that, instead of being a man of means, he had, in fact, no money at all. His nephew by marriage, Sir Martin Hunter, came to the rescue, to his own personal sacrifice; farms had to be sold, and, of course, Castle Law. The Hunter family were themselves nearly ruined. Friends came to the aid of Mr Waite and subscribed towards the provision of an annuity of £100. He lived in obscurity in a farm-house near Lennel until his death some thirty years later.

Miss Bell in her diary says:—

“Perhaps the cause of this crash on the part of Mr Waite I should mention, is that it arose on his part from sheer vanity and love of display, and not from vice, but the hopes of concealing that his forebears were not of so high a calling as those he associated with.

“He was frequently in the practice of walking over the grounds of Castle Law, his home in prosperous days—an odd choice certainly, but who can account for what may be called the caprices of feeling, for they are as regular as they are endless?”

The property passed into the hands of the family of Dickson of Chatto, unconnected with the Dicksons of Anton's Hill and Belchester. The house was pulled down in 1818, and the stones

used as a "quarry" for new farm buildings. A sketch made by General Hunter's son in 1820 shows the house as it is to-day.

Castle Law immediately fell into scandal and disrepute—hence the lines in "Henderson's Popular Rhymes of Berwickshire":—

"That's Castle Law graith;  
Strae belly ropes, tow fit ropes, and brak'  
Nineteen times at a yokin'."

A synonym for all that is useless and rotten.

I wish to express my sincerest thanks to Mrs Wilson of Belchester, who has so kindly allowed me access to private papers and journals; also to Lady Ramsay, Sir Reginald May, Captain Walton of Wilkinson Park, and Mr Richard Leslie of Dalkeith, all of whom have helped in so many ways.





CASTLE LAW (CAPTAIN R. H. WALTON).

[To face p 118.



CASTLE LAW (CAPTAIN R. H. WALTON).

## NOTES ON CASTLE LAW AND LEES.

By WILLIAM WALKER, A.R.S.E.

### *Castle Law.*

There remains here a portion of the mansion-house of late eighteenth-century type; one long bay with bow-fronted windows, ground and first floor, attics above. This portion of the western frontage is ashlar-faced.

There are remains of some delicately wrought plaster-work, cornice, etc., in the rooms.

The staircase to the upper floor has been removed: the attic stair is left.

The existence of a pre-Reformation building of some sort, which may have been incorporated in the mansion-house, has been expected, but nothing in proof of this is presently known on the site.

### *Lees.*

Lees is owned jointly by Major John and Captain L. Scott Briggs.

The date of the house has been a mystery for years. Even Professor A. E. Richardson, R.A., who frequently visits at it, cannot solve the mystery and has agreed with me that the first quarter of the nineteenth century seems likely; but we cannot be sure. Recently I have discovered that the builder-owner died in 1769, so about 1770 is safe.

This mansion-house was built by James Pringle (his mother was Rachel Marjoriebanks, who married Pringle of Torsonce): its type is *circa* 1770. This James Pringle (Dr Pringle) remained unmarried: he had proposed to a lady of the district, who refused him. Dr Pringle also built the bridge over the Leet, lately demolished, to be succeeded by the present metal and cement construction.

The mansion-house is, externally, a work of great beauty, of

disciplined architectural taste, and of craftsmanship of the first order. Built to take the place of the older family house adjoining the present stabling at its southern end, it is, in its western frontage, a masterpiece of restraint and balance of its parts. Symmetrical in its grouping, its proportions are harmonious in a perfect balance of design, and the craftsmanship of the stonework is superb. (Note the plain stonework bays contrasted by chiselled surfaces adjoining.)

The slight "batter" (inclination) inwards of the upper walls—a characteristic refinement of design—can be easily observed at the northern angle of the building, upon approaching the western frontage.

The cornice, delicately shaped and enriched, the symmetrical placement of chimneys, and the proportions of the lower banding of the cornice, are all typical of the careful adjustment of architectural members found in the best eighteenth-century work.

The eastern frontage, faced by a garden, with walks and grass of geometrical formality enlivened by flower beds, has a stone pedestal in its centre dedicated to Queen Victoria's reign. This frontage has bow windows and tall columns supporting the cornice, a reminiscence of Palladio's manner, but with native aspect.

The interior public rooms are salons of the usual dimensions, bedrooms are of modest scale, and the service quarters and offices are in the semi-basement.

Sir Walter Scott frequently visited Lees. Miss Mellan, afterwards wife of the banker, Mr Coutts, when a widow and a friend of Charles Marjoriebanks, whom she greatly admired, visited Lees during the short period of their engagement, which was broken off by mutual agreement in 1825. Charles then returned to China and Mrs Coutts married the twenty-five year old Duke of St Albans. Charles Marjoriebanks returned to this country in 1829 and proposed marriage to Miss Susan Trotter, an old sweetheart, but without success. He wrote at least three accounts of his travels, in diary form; one MSS, ending in 1830, is in the Signet Library, Edinburgh.

Robert Brydone (author of "Tour, Sicily and Malta," published in 1773) also visited Lees when he lived at Lennel House in his retirement.

Lees stable buildings and cottages on the opposite bank of

the Leet adjoining are pleasant examples of "Strawberry Hill Gothic" architecture (*infra*). A good view of the tower of the stable is obtained by turning one's head after leaving the passage-way into the grounds, and as one reaches the grass-verged pathway leading to the main avenue.

The remains of the earlier-demolished mansion-house can be seen at the southern end of the stable-yard.

The ice-house, inverted beehive type of cut stonework, is situated on the western side of the main avenue: its entrance is screened by bushes and trees.

Further ahead is the walled-drop (ha-ha) from the mansion-house precincts to the field: this erection prevents cattle from entering, but does not interrupt the view.

Horace Walpole was thirty years of age in 1747. The great Prime Minister, his father, had died leaving him comfortably off.

Requiring a county houser, he moved into Strawberry Hill, Twickenham, in May 1747, and this small property was gradually altered and extended.

His preference in architecture was for medieval work, and he embellished his house in the Gothic manner, and claimed the result; a "caprice."

During 1760, visitors came to view the curiosity. A fashion of sorts had begun for embellishments of this kind which, by 1780, became more generally known; its interest broadened, others copied his manner of the Gothic norm, which became known as the Strawberry Hill manner of building, or "Strawberry Hill Gothic."

The Regency type of architecture, often applied to work of the first quarter of the nineteenth century, a development of late eighteenth-century architecture, precedes the period of change to Victorian architecture. (George IV, Regent, 1810-1820.)

## NOTES ON CRICHTON AND CAKEMUIR.

By H. H. COWAN.

THE name Crichton, or Crichtoun, is probably a corruption of *Caer-ric-ton*, "the stone place of the rich land," and has had other variants; *Krektun*, *Krethtoun*, *Creighton*.

A former industry in the district, now extinct, but which goes back to the twelfth century, was limestone-burning, and there is present evidence of this in the many mounds of lime-refuse in the area. It is said that the lime used in the building of Melrose Abbey was prepared here, as it had a high reputation for building and plastering, while its dregs were valued by farmers for their agricultural land.

Prior to the Reformation (1561) the Parish of Crichton was a "rectory" dedicated to St Mungo. From the date of its foundation in 1449 the church has witnessed the performance of public worship according to three different rituals: Roman Catholicism, Episcopacy and Presbyterianism.

St Mungo's Fane, at the start of its official story, was the private chapel of the great statesman, Chancellor Chrichtoun. In size much the same as now, it is one of the few remaining pre-Reformation churches in the Lothians: it has chancel, transepts and belfry, but the nave was never built. Externally it is extremely plain, Norman in style (1066-1154), but the windows and doors are Lancet or Early English (1189-1272) in design.

There is floral stonework on the outside of the chancel walls: a few carved heads over windows represent monastic faces in all conditions of sadness and gladness, humour and misery. The tower has a small belfry, and the internal pillars have garlanded capitals. In 1729 some alterations were made, but in the worst possible style, and it was not until 1898 that the present proper improvements took place.

There are a number of handsome stained glass windows; the largest, at the east end of the chancel, portrays Christ's Agony in the Garden of Gethsemane. A small one in the south-east chancel shows Moses, the Lawgiver, and John the

Baptist, the Forerunner. Of three others, one in the south transept shows the Adoration in Bethlehem, that in the north transept, the Ascension of the Redeemer, and that in the west end of the south wall, The Good Shepherd.

The derivation of Cakemuir may possibly be found in an early tradition that travellers through the hills halted at a house by the burnside there and were supplied with food. The situation of the Tower is singularly picturesque and pleasant, standing on the side of a wooded ridge at the foot of which run the waters of Cakemuir Burn. The chief part of the building, whose walls are of considerable thickness, is oblong, and measures about thirty-two feet by twenty-six. Four storeys high gables are crow-stepped, and a projecting battlement surrounds the roof. At the north-east corner is a projecting staircase, finishing as a square cape-house above.

The property was acquired by Adam Wauchope, Advocate, fifth son of Gilbert Wauchope of Niddrie Marischal, a member of the famous Reformation Parliament in 1560, and he built the Castle. Its date is probably about 1563.

It belongs to the "Fourth Period" of Scottish architecture and cannot be older than that period, as it lacks one of the outstanding features common to still earlier castles, the vaulted roof. Though its walls are thick, its ceilings are plain.

An apartment in the castle is known as "Queen Mary's Room." It is twenty feet by fifteen by nine, with walls six feet thick, and is lighted by two small windows, to the south and east.

The story of her local connection is the sequel to her flight from Borthwick on Wednesday, 10th June 1567. Disguised in "male attire, butit and spurrit," she fled clandestinely from the fortalice of her staunch partisan, William, sixth Lord Borthwick. While wandering aimlessly over Crichtoun Moor, she was met by Bothwell and some of his Cakemuir vassals, headed by Wauchope, and conducted to the old Tower, where she changed her attire, and, after refreshment, continued her journey by Fala and the northern slopes of the Lammermuirs, to escape capture by the hostile Associate Lords.

*Note.*—The author is indebted for much of the above information to "Crichtoun" (published 1911) by the late Rev. John Dickson, Minister of the Parish.

## NOTES ON ST EBBA'S CHAPEL (EBBA'S NOOK), BEADNELL, AND BEADNELL LIME-KILNS AND HARBOUR.

By S. D. ALLHUSEN.

THE Chapel site was presented to the Northumberland County Council by J. M. Craster of Craster. It is supposed to have been built by, or dedicated to, Princess Ebba, sister of Oswald, King of Northumbria, who resided at Bamburgh for part of his reign. Ebba took an active share in King Oswald's efforts to establish the Christian faith in Northumbria. She founded the monastery of Coldingham, and died there A.D. 683.

After being buried for a long time in drifted sand, the Chapel was excavated by Mr Hodgson Hinde in 1853, and it was then found that it consisted of a nave and chancel, with another division at the west end. The nave measured twenty-three feet by twelve, with low stone benches along the north and south sides. The chancel was twelve feet by twelve, and the division at the west end was twelve feet by eleven. There were two doors into the chancel, one on the north and one on the south, nearly opposite each other.

Before the Second World War, the inside of the Chapel walls were visible to a height of four or five feet, but when the possibility of a German invasion was thought of, the site was turned into a machine-gun post, trenches were dug round and through it, leaving very little of the old walls visible. Now only the base of one doorway can be plainly seen.

A Bronze Age cist was excavated on 16th October 1936 by the late Messrs Gilbert Askew and H. B. Herbert. The contents had disintegrated owing to damp having entered the cist, but the position of bones showed that the body had been placed on its right side with head to the west. Remains of a food vessel were in the south-east corner. This was taken away and has been reconstructed, and is now in Black Gate Museum, Newcastle.



For bird life and geological features in the vicinity, see Vol. III, p. 163; Vol. IV, p. 60 and Vol. V, p. 245.

The section of the coast for about a mile and a half north of Ebba's Nook shows a series of rocks belonging to the Mountain Limestone formation. Ebba's Nook itself is of Magnesian Limestone, in which fossils, locally called "St Cuthbert's Beads," are found. To the north there are thick formations of sandstone, and different kinds of limestone, and strata of shales with seams of coal and ironstone; also a lead vein and a basaltic dyke which makes a shelter of the haven near Bent Hall.

The rocks running out from the beach are split into channels and are uncovered at low tide in some places for nearly half a mile.

This area is a very interesting place for bird watchers. All kinds of waders are to be seen at the time of migration in spring and autumn. In early summer eider-duck (St Cuthbert's Ducks, or Cuddy's Chickens) come over from the Farnes soon after the young ones have hatched. It is surprising how these small creatures manage to cross from the islands at this time. It is said that mother duck ferries them over on her back, and it is certainly a charming sight to see her children on the edge of the sea, or hurrying along the sand in search of food. Shel-duck and their young also feed among the rocks, and the parent birds are very ornamental in their coloured plumage. Herons also come to the rock pools in search of fish. Usually there are some cormorants, with wings spread out to dry, on the outer edges of the rocks.

The lime-kiln was repaired in the 1920s, when it was gradually falling down, by Miss Amy Craster, and was presented to the National Trust of England as an "Ancient Monument." It had been built by her ancestor, John Wood, about 1794, soon after he had built the harbour in 1789. Lime had been shipped from Beadnell for generations before this, and so had freestone from a quarry on Delves Point. Lime from kilns near White Rock had been shipped before the kilns at the harbour were built: much of the limestone for the latter came from the quarry at the back of the Steads, about half a mile away, and were carried on a tram-line along an embankment to the east of the present road.

In 1840 the harbour had been very much damaged and had

become useless as a place of shelter, but, by the end of July 1941, Mr John Wood was able to report that it had been cleared, so that two or more vessels could be admitted to load lime. In addition to the lime there were also being shipped considerable quantities of grain and meal, which were ground at Tuggal Mill and carted through the Muller's Nick and along the beach to the harbour. I am indebted to Sir Edmund Craster for these facts about the kiln and harbour; they come from old family records of Craster Tower.

I am also indebted to Mr W. Douglas, lately Fishery Officer for North Northumberland, for the following facts regarding fishing from Beadnell in modern times.

The harbour was handed over by Mr J. M. Craster in 1949 to the Beadnell Fishermen's Association.

Before the First World War there were ten herring boats, which followed the herrings from Shields to Yarmouth. The herring curing yards in Beadnell were also supplied by boats which came from Scotland, St Ives (Cornwall), and Ireland. The herrings were salted in barrels and exported to the Baltic and elsewhere in ships which had loaded at Beadnell.

The herring yards were built in 1827. Earlier, smaller quantities were caught by local cobs and cured at the Haven.

Before the First World War there were sixteen boats with fifty-seven men: now there are six boats with sixteen men and *no* herring boats.

## NOTES ON BEADNELL LIMESTONE QUARRIES, LIME-KILNS AND HARBOUR.

By Sir EDMUND CRASTER.

IN his letter-book, my grandfather, Thomas Wood Craster, wrote under date 9th December 1834:—

“My father and I believe my grandfather have worked and shipped limestone at Beadnell beyond the memory of man.” He was right. Among the Beadnell deeds at Craster is a lease, dated 20th October 1747, granted by *his* grandfather, Thomas Wood, to George Turnbull and Job Bulman, for the term of thirty years at £5 annual rent. Job Bulman, described as “of Sheepwash,” continued to work the quarry until 20th October 1770, when he surrendered his lease to Archibald Mack. In June 1771 Mack in his turn agreed to give up his lease so soon as his stones were shipped. So, evidently, some at least of the stone was exported; it was not all burnt into lime.

Freestone was worked under a separate lease. On 22nd November 1765 Thomas Wood leased his freestone at Beadnell to Richard Pemberton for twenty-one years at £1, 10s. annual rent.

One of the quarries was on Delve Point. On 1st May 1779 my great-grandfather, John Wood, son of the above-mentioned Thomas Wood, made an agreement for a lease of Delve Point for four years at £6 annual rent.

In 1941 I found an interesting “Plan of the intended pier and harbour near Abbas Nook or Beadnell Point by Thomas Wilkin, 1789” in the bureau on the first floor landing at Craster. It shows two lime-kilns on the south side of Delve Point—where some stonework is still visible on the bank—and one kiln on Kiln Point, the present White Rock. It is important in that it does *not* mark the lime-kilns at present existing at Beadnell Harbour.

The present harbour is John Wood’s creation. On 4th April

1836 my grandfather (T. W. C.) addressed a letter (copied into his letter-book) to John Hodgson of Elswick, M.P. for Northumberland, upon the appointment of a Committee of the House of Commons upon the formation of harbours of refuge upon the north-east coast. In this he states:—

“A Memorial praying for a harbour of safety at Beadnell was “drawn up by persons interested in the coast trade, and particularly in the Scotch trade, near fifty years ago, and a plan “then taken. A harbour, or, more correctly speaking, the ruin “of one, at present exists, but on a very circumscribed scale to “that originally intended by the plan, and was executed by my “late father, than whom no man had a more correct knowledge of “the very great advantages such a harbour would afford to “the coasting trade between England and Scotland.”

I have no doubt that John Wood's construction of a harbour at Beadnell was linked up with his formation of a Northumberland Fishery Society in 1789, the same year as that in which Thomas Wilkin made his plan. The Duke of Northumberland and John Wood were the principal shareholders in the Society, and Wood seems to have been its Managing Director. Three day-books of the Society are preserved at Craster. The first of them begins on 13th July 1789.

The building of the present lime-kilns immediately followed on the construction of the harbour. There is a reference in my grandfather's letter-book, under the year 1840, to Hill and Ormston as lessees of the kilns, and I found at Craster an agreement dated 22nd November 1794, made by John Wood with John Ormston and John Brown but, unfortunately, I did not note its terms.

In a letter written on 24th June 1840, my grandfather observes:—

“Beadnell Harbour has become a perfect ruin, and the kilns “are annually falling to pieces. Although the lessees (Hill and “Ormston) are bound by their lease to keep the harbour in “repair to a certain estate, by want of timely repairs, the pier “has been damaged to the extent of some hundreds of pounds, “and the harbour is now quite useless as a place of shelter for “vessels.”

But on 31st July 1841 he was able to write:—

“Ewing has cleared out a considerable portion of the interior of the harbour at Beadnell, so that two or more vessels can be admitted to load lime. He has also rebuilt to a certain height the retaining wall of the kilns, so as to protect the bank from the action of any high tide.”

Ewing's work was carried out at my grandfather's cost, as would appear from a letter he wrote on 3rd August 1853 to Captain Washington, R.N., at Woolwich, in which he renewed the suggestion that Beadnell Harbour should be converted into a harbour of refuge:—

“In 1841 I employed Mr Harrison, the new, eminent civil engineer, to give me estimates for restoring it, which came to about £500, and were in great part executed.”

My grandfather's letter of 1841 shows that the lime-kilns were still operative and sending away lime in that year.

## NOTE ON THE OLD HALL, EMBLETON.

By KENNETH GLOVER, F.R.I.B.A.

THE "King's Court," or manorial court, was a most important institution whilst village lands were held in common, and whilst the behaviour of individuals affected directly the welfare of the community. It met in a building set apart for the purpose, called the Moot Hall, which is mentioned in several ancient documents, and dates back to 1290. The court room was on the first floor of the building, of which the ground floor was used as a stable.

In 1532, the sum of forty-six shillings was spent on the repair of the hall and stable underneath it. Again, on 4th July 1543, Thomas Burgoyne, William Denton and Robert Horsely were directed "to view and survey the state of the Motehall in Emyldon, what decay it is in, the cost of repairing or rebuilding it, what timber, stone, etc., the King has there towards the repairs, and where such may be had near and best chepe." Burgoyne reported to Henry VIII "As towchyng the Motehall in Emeldon," and suggested that as Dunstanburgh Castle was falling into ruin, there was enough timber and lead there to make "a flatte roof unto the seyd Motehall and that done to cover the same with lead." This suggestion does not seem to have been adopted, and the work of rebuilding was eventually undertaken by Ralph Grey of Horton. On 1st March 1586, a report on Grey's repairs was signed by four commissioners, Francis Radcliffe, Luke Ogle, John Carre and W. Carr. It states:

"Att Emleton the xxvj of Maye anno Domini 1586 anno Elizabeth xxviij. The vewe of the Queen's Majestie's howse there, called the Mutehall, by us Frances Ratcliffe, William Carre, esquires, Luke Ogle and Jhon Carre, gentlemen, commissioners authorised and appoynted for the same as followeth:—

"First, by vewe and enquirye as also by examination of diverse and sondrye persons, so well workmen at the same howse, as others, we doe fynde that Raffe Graye of Horton, esquire, hath buylded and repayred the same her Majesttie's howse being in utter ruyne and decaye, and thereupon hath imployed diverse and sondrye somes of monye as by particular hereafter more att large dothe appeare; item, to the masons for the stone worke, as, raysinge the walles a yeard hyer, for buildings and raysinge upp from the grounde fower stone chimneys, making and breakinge out thoroughe the walles twelve wyndowes of hewen worke, with five hewen dores, and a stare to goe up to the same, in the whole the sum of £1. 10s.; item, for wyninge stones to the same worke, £8; item, for iiij bowles of lyme, for buyldinge, playsteringe, and roughe castinge the same howse, att the rate of vj every bowle, £12; item, for tymbre to the roofs of the same howse contayninge in lengths xxvj yeardes, and in bredethe vij yeardes, and for the workmanshippe of the same [torn]; item, to the slater for syninge of the slates and thackinge the same howse [torn]; item, for tymber for loftinge one part of the howse and the workmanship thereof, £4; item, for wynscotte for seeling and particions within the howse, and for the workmanshippe of the same, £10. 13. 4d; item, to the plaisterer for plasteringe the howse cleane thoroughe within, and roughe castinge without, rounde about £7; item, to the glasyer for the windowes of the same howse, £6; item, for iron for crookes and bandes of doores and wyndowes, with stanshalls of wyndowes, nales and others, £3. 6. 8d; item, for wood for doeres, and workmanshippe of the same with lockes and keyes, £3. 10. 0d; item, for wyninge of stones to the courtinge wall and for buyldinge the same, £3. 3s.; item, for castinge the grounde and making conductes for avoiding the howse from underwater, £1. 10d; item, for paving the courte and other places aboute the howse, £3; item, for lathes and lathe nayles for plasteringe and thackinge the same howse, £2.

"Som: £124. 10s.

"And for charges of carriage of woode, stone, slattes, lyme and all others, her Majestie's tenantes, his owne tenantes and others his frendes and neighbors, hathe made the same without any charge to her Majestie.

“The cawse and consideracyon wherupon the said Raffe Graye did repaire and buylde the same howse was for that, at his entrie as officer to her Majestie, her Majestie’s tenaunts of that lordshippe were oppressed, spoyled and greatlye impoverished by the Scottes and their goodes and cattel taken awaye to diverse of their utter undoinge, and sondrye of them by very extreme povertie were forced to give upp their tenementes, the premisses considered. And for avoydinge that mischeefe and great inconvenyence by her Majestie’s poore tenants susteyned, the saide Raffe Graye, myndinge with his owne power and person to defend the same her Majestie’s poore tenants from such appression, determynd to lye and dwell amongste them himselve, and havinge no howse there fitt for his remayninge, fyndinge the saide howse aforesaid called the Mutehall and her Majestie’s own howse, and being in utter ruyne and decaye, determynd to repayre and buylde the same, and thereupon hathe bestowed such somes of monye as is aforesaide, and there did lye him selfe iij or iiij yeares together; in which tyme he did suppress, take and browght to execusion divers the principall thieves of Scotland, and since that tyme hathe kepte her Majestie’s tenants of that lordship in quyetnes without any oppression or spoyle of the enemye. All this we have tryed, approved and found to be trewe, not onelye by reporte of her Majestie’s tenants there, but also by common reporte of the whole countrye thereaboutes.

“What benyfitt dothe growe to her Majestie by buyldinge and repayinge the same howse we cannot set downe the certeyntie thereof, for that howse hath nothinge belonginge to it but th’onlye howse itselfe, excepte the welthe of her Majestie’s poore tenants may be accompted benefitt to her Majestie. As also it may be fitt for her Majestie’s auditor or suche like officers, cominge upon occasion into the countrye, to lye at, or the officer sometymes for such occasion as is before mentoned.”

FRA. RADCLIFFE.

LUKE OGLE.

JOHN CARRE.

W. CARR.



Ralph Grey, the Queen's Officer, lived in the Hall for about twelve years, having taken up residence there in order to organise resistance to Scottish raiders.

Many disputes were tried in the Moot Hall, and local tradition is that the stocks were situated at the south-west angle of the front wing. Along the west end of this block the wall of the building is three feet thick up to a height of about eight feet. Projecting westwards from this gable, there appears to have been a roofed compartment, the massive north and south end walls of which are still standing. Above the southern enclosing wall rises the brickwork of an old flue, and it is possible, indeed probable, that here was the common oven of the village at which "everye person shall bake theire bred." During the latter half of the sixteenth century some persons built their own ovens with the result that the common oven fell into "rewyn." It was, therefore, ordered that these persons pull down their private ovens, "upon payne of xxs to be forfeited by the ownours thereof."

The history of the building during the late seventeenth and eighteenth centuries is obscure. We are told that "after the enclosure [of land] which followed the partition (1730), the townships of Embleton and Stamford assumed their modern aspect." Did the Moot Hall thenceforward cease to be a semi-public building, a court and manor office, and become a private residence?

On the first floor on the south front three comparatively large sash-windows were inserted at some time during the eighteenth century, and the excessive thickness of the sash-bars is characteristic of the years around 1730. The windows of the rooms below have the thin sash-bars of the latter part of the eighteenth century.

Inside the building, there remains architectural evidence of the three periods—Elizabethan, Queen Anne and Georgian. The back room, now the kitchen, was lighted on its west wall by a stone mullioned window of three lights, and this window was subsequently built up. This year (1953) it was opened up again, but owing to alterations in 1900, it has been impossible to use the full width.

Behind the wallpaper on the east wall of the larger front room on the ground floor, was discovered a cupboard, and

behind the back of this, subsequent investigation revealed another bricked-up Elizabethan window about thirteen inches square. An iron bar down its centre collapsed owing to corrosion, and it is said that through this window tithe and other payments were made.

The outer jambs of the kitchen window are moulded in the manner characteristic of Elizabethan times, and these stone window openings were doubtless two of the "twelve wyndowes of hewen worke" inserted in 1586.

Of the Queen Anne period are two doors with the "square," heavily moulded panels of that time. A number of more elegant six-panel doors tally in date (c. 1780-90) with the Georgian ground floor windows of the south front.

The principal room on the first floor had a mantelpiece characteristic of the early Victorian era, and, when this was removed for repairs, the architect found that behind it had been hidden an Elizabethan stone fireplace. This is, no doubt, one of those inserted in 1586, and it is being opened up and restored. Other finds comprise a George II copper coin and a Spanish comb.

*Note.*—For information contained in this article, the author makes general acknowledgment to *Duchy of Lancaster Surveys*, 28, *Eliz. bundle* 48; and *History of Northumberland*, Vol. II, *Embleton*.

## H. H. COWAN: AN APPRECIATION.

By A. A. BUIST.

OUR Secretary, after a gallant struggle against increasing physical odds, has been compelled, to the regret of all of us, to resign. Mr Cowan is by nature a modest person and, especially at this time, would deprecate any undue publicity. But his services to the Club, since he took office just before the last war, have been plain for everyone to see. Without him, the Club could never have held together during the war, and since its conclusion, in his own very individual way, he has toiled early and late in our interest.

Even for a younger and entirely fit man, the effort involved in arranging detailed time-tables for Field Meetings, after a careful scrutiny of the areas to be visited, is prodigious. Add to this, Secretarial Reports, the reframing of Club Rules, and general routine correspondence; the handling of last-moment enquiries by members; the get-up and exhibition of those admirable colour-films which have rounded off so many successful seasons; the variety and interest of his contributions to the *History*, e.g., *Sculptured Rocks* (1948), *Additional Notes on Stobo and Dawyck* (1949), *Shadow and Reflection: Which is Which?* (1952); and a charming tribute to his friend, Sir Walter Aitchison (1953). The cumulative effect is remarkable.

Often on his Sunday visits to us he has arrived looking strained and rather dispirited. But almost always, business disposed of and his stiff leg comfortably ensconced on a foot-stool, the talk has drifted easily to his family and the old days in Aberdeen, or to a wonder voyage to California with his wife; or he has sat drawing at his pipe in contented silence till the announcement of lunch or tea. On such occasions, secretarial anxieties give place to a genial humour and an endearing youthfulness of outlook.

In recording our deep and lasting gratitude to Mr Cowan for his great and unsparing work for the Club, may I also express

our hope that a steady, if gradual, return to health will spare him to us as an Elder Statesman for many years to come?

Since writing the above I have accompanied the President on a visit to Mr Cowan at his house. We found him back in bed after a temporary relapse, but in surprisingly good heart. Dr Allan presented him, in the name of the Club, with a wrist watch, suitably inscribed, on which he had asked that the sum of money, recently voted to him by special resolution of the Council, should be expended.

Dr Allan also informed him of the Council's resolution to confer on him Life Membership of the Club, a position now also held by his immediate predecessor in office, Miss M. I. Hope.

Mr Cowan was obviously moved by these tangible expressions of our sincere appreciation of his services.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME,  
Mrs E. K. SWINTON and A. G. LONG.

### ORNITHOLOGY.

1. *Ring Ouzels*. Several of these summer visitors "wintered" in the upper Dye valley during the winter of 1953-54. Two were seen near Byre Cleuch by W. Murray on 17th January, and another was seen in February near Westruther.

2. *Marsh Tits*. A flock of twelve was seen near Cumledge by W. Murray on 6th February 1954. On 5th May a pair of Marsh tits (*parus palustris*) nested in a box set up by W. Murray on the Whiteadder. This is the first known record for Scotland. Unfortunately, this nest, which was seen by a large party of Scottish ornithologists on 30th May, was destroyed by a great spotted woodpecker, which enlarged the entrance hole and removed nest and eggs on 6th June.

3. *Crossbills*. There was a flock of about twelve to fourteen of these birds present at Kyles Hill, near Duns, throughout the winter and early summer; the last seen was on 1st June (A. G. L., W. M., L. H.).

4. *Blackbird*. A blackbird ringed on the Isle of May on 21st October 1951, was trapped and released at Gavinton on 6th February (A. G. L.).

5. *Pied Wagtail*. A roost of about forty pied wagtails was watched at the smaller Hull Moss water on 17th May (A. G. L., L. H.).

6. *Stonechats*. A pair nested successfully on Spittal cliffs; also two pairs at Burnmouth (A. G. L.).

7. *Long-tailed Tits*. A flock of twenty-two of these attractive little birds was seen at the south lodge, Langton, on 28th September (A. G. L.).

8. *Little Owl*. Several of these owls were reported from different parts of the county (A. G. L., W. M.).

9. *Corncrakes*. A number of these birds made their appearance in Berwickshire in 1954; two were heard near Gavinton in May

(A. G. L., L. H.), and two more near Preston, where nests were recorded (W. M.).

10. *Golden Plover*. A very large flock, estimated at about three thousand, was recorded from near Greenlaw on 30th October (W. M.).

## BOTANY.

List of Plants seen by Mrs E. K. Swinton and others at College Valley and Henhole during June Meeting.

### FLOWERING PLANTS.

- Bog Asphodel (*Narthecium ossifragum*).
- Butterwort (*Pinguicula vulgaris*).
- Common Club Moss (*Lycopodium clavatum*).
- Cow Wheat (*Melampyrum pratense*).
- Hairy Sedum (*Sedum villosum*).
- Lousewort (*Pedicularis palustris*).
- Mountain cat's foot (*Antennaria dioica*).
- Mountain willow herb (*Epilobium alsinifolium*).
- Milkwort (*Polygala vulgaris*).
- Saxifrage Alternate-leaved (*Chrysosplenium alternifolium*).
- „ Golden (*Chrysosplenium oppositifolium*).
- „ Meadow (*Saxifraga granulata*).
- „ Mossy (*Saxifraga hypnoides*).
- „ Starry (*Saxifraga stellaris*).
- Shepherd cress (*Teesdalia nudicaulis*).
- Water chickweed (*Montia fontana*).
- Yellow loosestrife (*Lysimachia vulgaris*).

### GRASSES.

*Aira flexuosa*.

### CARICES.

- Carex flava*.
- „ *panicea*.
- „ *pulicaris*.
- „ *vulpina*.

### FERNS.

Parsley (*Cryptogramme crispa*) growing in great profusion on the "glitters," or scree.

Mountain Shield (*Aspidium oreopteris*).

## ENTOMOLOGY.

Observations during 1954 by A. G. Long.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Pale Brindled Beauty ( <i>P. pedaria</i> )	14.12.53	Gavinton	A very early date for this species.
Early Moth ( <i>T. rupicaprarica</i> )	21.2.54	„	At telephone kiosk.
Peacock ( <i>V. io</i> )	15.4.54	Polwarth	A hibernated specimen; several were recorded the previous autumn.
Engrailed ( <i>E. bistortata</i> )	17.4.54	Locality not known but in Berwickshire	Reared from larva. 1st record (for Berwickshire).
Early Tooth-striped ( <i>N. carpinata</i> )	25.4.54 27.4.54	Kyles Hill Cuddy Wood	Fairly common among birch.
Yellow Horned ( <i>A. flavicornis</i> )	25.4.54 7.8.54 15.8.54 5.9.54	Kyles Hill The Bell, Cran-shaws Cuddy Wood Kyles Hill	At rest on a birch trunk. 2 larvæ } by beating } birches. 1 larva } 1 larva at night—crawling on a stunted birch bush.
Shoulder Stripe ( <i>E. badiata</i> )	28.4.54	Gavinton	1 at light.
Dark Tussock ( <i>D. fascelina</i> )	15.5.54 1.8.54 and 3.8.54	Dirrington Kyles Hill	24 larvæ on heather. 2 ♂♂ at Tilly lamp.
Grey Scalloped Bar ( <i>D. fagaria</i> )	18.5.54 11.7.54 15.7.54 24.7.54 } 3.8.54 }	Dirrington Hull Moss Kyles Hill „ „	1 larva. 1 ♀ rose out of heather. 1 ♀ flying in evening. 2 ♂♂ at Tilly lamp.
Streamer ( <i>C. derivata</i> )	27.5.54	Gavinton	1 at light.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Small Angle-shades ( <i>E. lucipara</i> )	29.5.54	Kyles Hill	1 imago reared from 1953 larva.
	29.6.54	Gavinton	2 at lamps.
	9.7.54		
May High flyer ( <i>H. coerulata</i> )	29.5.54	Cuddy Wood	5 among alders.
Iron Prominent ( <i>N. dromedarius</i> )	4.6.54 and later	Generally distributed where birches grow	1 reared about 30 from 1953 larvæ.
Red Twin-spot Carpet ( <i>X. spadicearia</i> )	14.6.54	Kyles Hill	3 netted in evening.
Butterbur ( <i>H. petasitis</i> )	8.7.54 and later	Between Gavinton and Langton Ford	About 2 dozen larvæ; a good series of moths reared. 2nd record (for Berwickshire).
Red Carpet ( <i>X. munitata</i> )	17.7.54	Gavinton	1 at sugar.
Large Elephant Hawk ( <i>D. elpenor</i> )	21.7.54	Gavinton	A moth came to honeysuckle on 3 successive evenings (10.15 p.m.).
	28.7.54	„	1 at light.
	8.8.54	„	1 at light.
Ingrailed Clay ( <i>D. festiva</i> )	22.7.54 and later	Kyles Hill	Very abundant at Tilly lamp.
Purple Bar ( <i>L. ocellata</i> )	22.7.54 and later	Kyles Hill	Common at Tilly lamp.
Large Emerald ( <i>H. papilionaria</i> )	4.8.54	Spottiswoode	At light (W. R. Cairns).
Small Chocolate Tip ( <i>C. pigra</i> )	4.8.54	Gordon Moss	Larvæ common on dwarf willows.
Beech Green Carpet ( <i>C. olivata</i> )	7.8.54	The Bell, Cranshaws	1 netted. 1st record (for East Lothian).
Gothic ( <i>P. typica</i> )	8.8.54	Gavinton Bridge	2 at Tilly lamp.



Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Great Brocade ( <i>E. occulta</i> )	24.8.54 25.8.54	Gavinton ,,	1 at lamp. 1 at sugar. There seems to have been a southward migration this year. Entomolo- gists in Westmorland took 45 specimens about the same time.
Barred Chestnut ( <i>D. damlii</i> )	26.8.54 and later	Kyles Hill	Frequent at light and sugar.
Heath Rustic ( <i>A. agathina</i> )	26.8.54 5.9.54	Kyles Hill ,, ,,	2 at light, 1 on heather. 1 on heather.
Golden-Rod Brindle ( <i>L. solidaginis</i> )	26.8.54 4.9.54 5.9.54	Kyles Hill ,, ,, ,, ,,	1 at Tilly lamp. 1 at sugar. 1 ,, ,, 1st record. An immigration into S.E. England occurred this year.
Suspected ( <i>D. suspecta</i> )	1.9.54 5.9.54	Greenlaw Road	3 at sugar.
Brindled Green ( <i>D. protea</i> )	11.9.54 6.10.54	Gavinton to Nesbit	7 at sugar.
Dark Sword Grass ( <i>A. ipsilon</i> )	15.9.54 30.9.54	Gavinton to Nesbit	3 at sugar.
Dusky Lemon Sallow ( <i>C. gilvago</i> )	17.9.54 5.10.54	Gavinton to Nesbit Kyles Hill	8 at sugar and 3 at light. 2nd record.
Red-line Quaker ( <i>A. lota</i> )	21.9.54 2.10.54	Langton Ford Gavinton	1 at sugar. 1 at light. Local.
Large Marbled Tortrix ( <i>S. revayana</i> )	3.10.54	Gavinton	1 at light. 1st record (for Berwick- shire).

## REPORT ON MEETING OF BRITISH ASSOCIATION AT OXFORD, 1954.

By Mrs M. H. McWHIR.

THE hundred and sixteenth meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science was held at Oxford.

Contrary to the prevailing wet weather experienced throughout the country during the summer, brilliant sunshine shone over the members as they assembled for the first time at Milner Hall, Rhodes House, the administrative centre of the Association. It looked for all the world like a busy air terminal, all nationalities being represented.

In the evening a Convocation ceremony was held in the ancient Sheldonian Theatre, and was, as in former years, most spectacular, though somewhat marred at the outset by the fusing of the electric light throughout the building. This minor catastrophe was caused by too much power being required for the television apparatus. There was also an overflow meeting held in the Town Hall, the Sheldonian Theatre being packed to its utmost capacity.

The following eminent scientists were then introduced by the Public Orator to the Vice-Chancellor of the University: Sir Ben Lochspeise, K.C.B., F.R.S., Secretary of the Department of Industrial Research; Sir John Lennard Jones, K.B.E., F.R.S., Principal of the University College of Staffordshire; and Sir Harold Spencer Jones, F.R.S., the Astronomer Royal. Nearly fifteen hundred men and women, representing the universities of the world, many of them in colourful academic robes, were assembled in the building. Alderman W. A. Gowers, M.A., welcomed the Association to the City. He said that it was right and proper that the British Association should meet there—for the sixth time in its history—since not only was Oxford a great and ancient seat of learning, but it represented industry as well.

The President, Dr E. D. (now Lord) Adrian, O.M., P.R.S., in

his address which followed the conferment of the Honorary Degrees, said that if we knew what made us behave badly, we might behave better, and the world would be a correspondingly happier and safer place in which to live. This was the hope held out to us throughout the address. The world, he continued, is a dangerous place because we cannot learn to use intelligently the power which science has placed in our hands. Further, he felt that there should be a greater recognition of the social sciences which look into the behaviour, not so much of individuals, as of countries, and this in turn would lead to a better understanding of human nature. He summed up the situation by saying that, of course, we cannot be sure that we shall use new knowledge about human behaviour wisely. There are sinister possibilities of misuse by tyrannical governments, but it is not the business of science to relieve men of the choice between good and evil. What it can do, is to make it possible to improve ourselves more rapidly.

A vote of thanks to the speaker was proposed by Sir Edward Appleton, G.B.E., K.C.B., F.R.S., immediate Past President of the Association.

Then the procession, representing the learning of the world, filed out, the vast audience standing until the last blue and scarlet robe had disappeared from sight.

The Oxford of to-day strikes one as being in great contrast to that of yesterday. The streets are congested with traffic; gone is the quiet atmosphere of a cathedral town. Yet, as of old, the colleges, in all their lovely and traditional settings, still stand to remind us that the glory of Oxford has not yet departed.

I was told that, since the British Association first visited Oxford in 1832, the population has risen from 8,500 to 107,000. This vast increase is entirely due to industrial developments in what were originally purely academic surroundings.

As in other years, the lectures were most interesting, but, as usual, only a few of the many could be attended each day. Amongst those which I enjoyed was one on archæology in the Oxford Region by Mr M. Thomas. No one could listen to this lecturer without realising that here was a young man who would make his mark in archæological circles in years to come. His subject was "Beaker Period Sites at Dorchester-

on-Thames." Mr Ronald Gould was another most able lecturer to whom I listened with great interest. He is General Secretary of the National Union of Teachers. Mr Gould summed up his address by saying that any reform of Local Government which endangered the freedom of the teacher and the partnerships that had been created would do more harm than good.

Two points in another lecture by Professor E. A. Robinson were the need for Britain to reduce her import ratio, and the danger of regarding the country's economic structure of fifty years ago as ideal for present conditions.

Bird photography proved to be a fascinating lecture, and the beautiful photographs, taken by flashlight from hides, after long and patient waiting, revealed to the listeners the amazing resourcefulness and ingenuity of the operator.

A discourse on science and religion was given in the Sheldonian Theatre by Professor C. A. Coulson. Throughout his lecture the huge audience listened so attentively that the proverbial pin might have been heard to drop. The Professor said in the course of his remarks: "Through the efforts of science and scientists mankind has now acquired almost unlimited power. Do we know how to use it rightly? I am not sure but that we have devised, not one, but several ways in which we can destroy one another from the face of the earth. Many of us are puzzled." ... "But," he continued, "we have kept blinkers on our eyes, when the circumstances of to-day require us to see the whole of life. Now we must be willing to open our hearts and minds to a revaluation of truth of whatever school or subject." ... "When I think," he concluded, "of the awful responsibility of decision in matters such as the hydrogen bomb, then I am tempted to argue that, unless we can bring together science and conscience, power and purpose, civilisation itself has only a bare chance of survival."

Members of the Association, with civic representatives, attended an official service at Christ Church Cathedral. The sermon was preached by the Rev. Dr Leonard Hodgson, Regius Professor of Divinity in the University. He emphasised that every increase in our powers of control over the forces of nature is an increase in our freedom. But to be fully free we must not only have the power, but use it for the right ends, for the service of God in rescuing His creation from all kinds of evil.

Lectures each morning, excursions in the afternoon to the beauty spots of Oxford and its neighbourhood, filled in this busy and instructive week. A garden party was held in the lovely grounds of St John's and Trinity Colleges. There the guests wandered at will, while over the gay and colourful scene the sun shone brilliantly.

A most enjoyable reception was given by the Mayor and Mayoress of Abingdon, who entertained their guests in the ancient and historical Guild Hall. This proved to be a unique opportunity for an examination of the pictures, charters and Corporation plate, of which this venerable building (dating from 1553) is the treasure-house.

Another memorable outing took place to Sulgrave Manor, the Northamptonshire home of George Washington's ancestors. Many of the original furnishings are still to be seen.

We had also the great privilege of being shown over St George's Chapel, Windsor, under the personal escort of the Dean of Windsor. The beauty of the Chapel is breath-taking and beyond description, something to be seen to be credited as the work of human hands. There in glistening white marble splendour is the tomb of Their late Majesties King George V and Queen Mary.

We visited Eton College, Blenheim Palace, Stoke Poges and the grave of the poet Gray.

All too soon the last meeting of the Council and General Committee was held in the Town Hall, another building of great antiquity. There it was put on record that the Association was deeply grateful for the kindness shown it by the Mayor and Corporation of Oxford and the Mayor and civic heads of Abingdon, and tribute was paid to the great help given by Boy Scouts throughout the week. Thereafter the President closed proceedings with the announcement that the meeting in 1955 would take place at Bristol.

Once more I must thank the Council of our Club and you, my fellow members, for giving me the opportunity of taking part in these unforgettable experiences.

## METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1954.

Compiled by the Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

Month.	Temperature.		Days with Temperature at or below 32°.		Bright Sunshine.	
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.

# RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1954.

Compiled by the Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

## RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1953

147

Station.	Height above sea-level.	St Abb's Head.	Tweedhill.	Whitchester.	Duns Castle.	Manderston.	Nisbet House.	Swinton House.	Marchmont.	Cowdenknowes.	The Roan, Lauder.	Dura- tion.*
		257'	50'	838'	500'	350'		200'	498'	300'		Hours.
Month.												
January .		1.36	1.25	2.78	1.37	2.13		2.14	2.53	2.95		42.4
February .		1.80	2.04	3.05	2.00	2.27		1.98	2.18	1.78		51.9
March .		.87	1.17	2.45	1.89	1.97		1.06	1.99	1.76		34.1
April .		.67	.72	.89	.80	.76		.65	.70	.84		15.3
May .		2.21	3.79	6.40	5.34	3.97		4.34	4.87	5.29		62.3
June .		2.42	2.00	2.46	2.75	2.96		2.51	2.48	1.97		46.3
July .		1.52	2.50	1.64	1.97	2.13		1.92	2.36	2.84		40.2
August .		3.42	5.44	6.80	5.66	5.89		4.94	6.13	4.55		101.8
September .		2.01	2.58	3.34	2.97	2.93		3.12	3.39	3.41		49.9
October .		3.62	3.94	5.44	4.93	4.62		4.38	5.24	5.39		64.9
November .		2.78	2.54	3.64	2.82	2.65		2.46	2.55	3.41		63.1
December .		1.33	1.73	2.34	2.12	2.55		2.02	2.39	3.01		46.5
Year .		24.01	29.70	41.23	34.62	34.86		31.52	36.81	37.20		618.7

\* Number of hours for which rain fell at a rate of .004 inches or more.

# TREASURERS' FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20TH SEPTEMBER 1954.

RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS.	
Credit Balance at 20th September 1953 . . .	£269 0 3	<i>Proceedings for 1952</i> . . .	£230 1 4
<i>Subscriptions</i> (including Entrance Fees, Arrears, and Commissions on Cheques . . . . .)	336 0 1	<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>	
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i> . . . . .	5 2 0	Neill & Co. Ltd. . . . .	£56 5 9
<i>Sale of Proceedings</i> . . . . .	3 15 0	"Advertiser" Printing Works . . .	1 10 8
		Martin's Printing Works Ltd. . .	2 1 9
		<i>Officials' Expenses—</i>	
		Secretary (H. H. C.) . . . . .	£31 10 5
		Editing Secretary (A. A. B.) . . .	3 10 0
		Treasurers (H. F. M. C. and T. P.) .	7 14 11
		Delegate to British Association . .	10 0 0
			52 15 4
		<i>Subscriptions—</i>	
		Association for the Protection of Rural Scotland . . . . .	£1 1 0
		Chillingham Wild Cattle Association .	1 1 0
		Royal Society for the Protection of Birds . . . . .	1 1 0
		Scottish Regional Group, Council of British Archaeology . . . . .	1 19 0
		British Association . . . . .	2 2 0
			7 4 0
		<i>Miscellaneous Expenses—</i>	
		Cheque Book and Bank Charges . .	£0 15 0
		King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, Hire of Room . . . . .	2 2 0
		Borough Treasurer, Rent . . . . .	1 0 0
		Insurance Premium . . . . .	2 2 0
			5 19 0
		Credit Balance at Bank, 20th September 1954 .	257 19 6
			£613 17 4



# BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES.			ASSETS.		
Estimated Account for 1953 <i>Proceedings</i> (owing)	£270	0 0	Cash in Bank: General Account	.	£257 19 6
Credit Balance: General Account	.	154 4 8	Investment Account	.	166 5 2
		<u>£424 4 8</u>			<u>£424 4 8</u>

# INVESTMENT ACCOUNT.

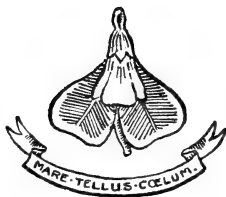
Cash in Trustee Savings Bank as at 20th September 1953	£162	4 2	Carried to Balance Sheet	.	£166 5 2
Interest	.	4 1 0			<u>£166 5 2</u>
		<u>£166 5 2</u>			

27th September 1954.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct. The Bank Pass-Book has been exhibited to me.

(Signed) P. G. GEGGIE.

SUMMARY OF COMPARATIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE  
FOR YEARS 1948-1954.

INCOME	1948	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954
Subscriptions . . .	£168	£319	£321	£311	£310	£299	£294
Entrance Fees . . .	25	30	30	21	29	13	21
Arrears Received . . .	6	9	18	16	15	21	21
Miscellaneous . . .	11	16	9	6	14	7	9
<b>TOTAL INCOME . . .</b>	<b>£210</b>	<b>£374</b>	<b>£378</b>	<b>£354</b>	<b>£368</b>	<b>£340</b>	<b>£345</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>							
<i>History.</i> . . . .	£103	£215	£201	£227	£240	£230	£251
Printing and Stationery .	65	68	55	58	65	62	60
Subscriptions . . .	6	4	8	8	4	9	7
Officials' Expenses . .	37	42	55	43	53	59	53
Miscellaneous . . .	1	6	3	2	14	9	6
Badges . . . . .	..	..	..	29	..	..	..
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE . .</b>	<b>£212</b>	<b>£335</b>	<b>£322</b>	<b>£367</b>	<b>£376</b>	<b>£369</b>	<b>£377</b>
<b>GAIN . . . . .</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>£39</b>	<b>£56</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>
<b>LOSS . . . . .</b>	<b>£2</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>£13</b>	<b>£8</b>	<b>£29</b>	<b>£32</b>



## THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB RULES AND REGULATIONS.

(Founded September 2nd, 1831.)

BADGE : WOOD SORREL.

MOTTO : " MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM."

1. The name of the Club is The Berwickshire Naturalists' Club (1831).
2. The object of the Club is to investigate the natural history and antiquities of Berwickshire and its vicinage (1831).
3. All interested in these objects are eligible for membership (1831).
4. The Club consists of (a) Ordinary Members, (b) Junior Members, (c) Contributing Libraries and Societies, (d) Corresponding Members, eminent men of science whom the Club desires to honour (1883), (e) Honorary Lady Members, (f) Associate Members, non-paying members who work along with the Club (1883), and (g) a limited number of Life Members.
5. New members are elected at any meeting of the Club by the unanimous vote of members present, the official forms having been duly completed, and the nominations having been approved by the officials of the Club. New members are entitled to the privileges of membership upon payment of the entrance and membership fees (1922), concerning which they will be duly notified (1937). If elected in September such member is eligible to attend the Annual Meeting for the year, no fees being due before 1st January (1937). The names of new members who have not taken up membership within six months of election, and after

having received three notices, will be removed from the list (1925). The Club rules and list of members at date are sent on election (1937).

6. The entrance fee is 20s. (1937), and the annual subscription 25s. (1954). These are both due on election. Subsequent subscriptions are due after the annual business meeting, and entitle members to attend the meetings and to receive a copy of the Club's *History* for the ensuing year (1925). No fees or subscriptions should be sent until requested by the Treasurer (1937).
7. The number of Ordinary Members is limited to 400. The names of candidates are brought forward in priority of application, power being reserved to the President to nominate independently in special cases, irrespective of the number of members on the Roll (1884).
8. The *History* of the Club is issued only to members who have paid their year's subscription. Names of members who are in arrears for two years will be removed from the list after due notice has been given to them (1886).
9. The Club shall hold no property (1831), except literature (1906).
10. The Office-Bearers of the Club are a President, who is appointed annually by the retiring President; a Vice-President (1932), an Organising Secretary, an Editing Secretary, two Treasurers (1931), and a Librarian, who are elected at the annual business meeting (1925), and who shall form the Council of the Club (1931); with in addition one lady and one gentleman co-opted by the Council as members of the Council and one member (lady or gentleman) co-opted by the Council specially to deal with Natural History subjects (1948) as member of the Council, to serve for the ensuing year; they will retire at the Annual Meeting, but being eligible can offer themselves for re-election (1937).
11. Expenses incurred by the Office-Bearers are refunded. The Secretary's expenses, both in organising and attending the meetings of the Club, may be defrayed out of the funds (1909).
12. Five monthly meetings are held from May till September (1831). The annual business meeting is held in the

- beginning of October. Extra meetings for special purposes may be arranged (1925).
13. Notices of meetings are issued to members at least eight days in advance (1831).
  14. Members may bring guests to the meetings, but the notices of meeting are not transferable (1925). Guests may only attend when accompanied by members (1937).
  15. At Field Meetings members should hand to the Secretary a card or slip with his or her name and the number of guests (no names) (1925; revived 1952).
  16. At Field Meetings no paper or other refuse may be left on the ground. All gates passed through must be left closed (1925). No dogs are allowed (1932).
  17. Members omitting to book seats for meals or drives beforehand must wait till those having done so are accommodated (1925).
  18. Contributors of papers to the *History* receive five extra copies.
  19. The Secretary must be notified of any suggested change in Rules not later than the 1st of September in each year, all members having not less than ten days' notice of such (1937).

### "RULE FIRST AND LAST."

**"Every member must bring with him good humour, good behaviour, and a good wish to oblige. This rule cannot be broken by any member without the unanimous consent of the Club" (1849)—"Correspondence of Dr George Johnston," p. 414 (Founder and first President of the Club).**

### THE LIBRARY.

A complete set of the Club's *History*, publications of kindred Societies, and other local and scientific literature, are now housed in a large bookcase in the Public Library, Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (See Notice on the case.) Parts of the Club's *History* are in charge of the Club Librarian, Mrs H. G. Miller, Elder House, Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed, and may be obtained "only

on loan" by application to her. Parts are also on sale to Members or Non-members at the following prices. Extra copies (above three) are, to Members, 3s. 6d. per part up to 1920; to Non-members, 6s. (1906). From 1921 to 1933, to Members, 6s.; to Non-members, 10s. (1921). From 1934 to 1947, to Members, 5s.; to Non-members, 7s. 6d. From 1948 until further notice, to Members, 7s. 6d.; to Non-members, 10s. (1921); sister Societies and Libraries, 2s. 6d. Centenary Volume and Index, 10s. (1932). (When only one copy of year is in stock, it is not for sale.—F. M. Norman, Secy., 20/8/1906). Future prices to be adjusted by the Council from time to time in accordance with cost (1934).

## **THE PINK SLIP.**

**B.N.C., 1939.**

1. Members are reminded that under Rule 15 no dogs are allowed at meetings.
2. Care should be taken that no paper or other refuse be left on the ground, and that wickets and gates be closed.
3. Smokers are requested to see that matches and cigarette ends are extinguished before throwing away, especially in woods.
4. During talks, members are asked to form a wide circle round the speaker, to enable everyone to hear.
5. When the attention of members is desired, the Secretary will sound the Horn.
6. The President's car (or car selected by the Secretary in his absence) will carry the Club Flag, and members are asked not to pass or get in front of this car, unless they are leaving the meeting.
7. Dr Johnston's "Rule First and Last"—  
"Every member must bring with him good humour, good behaviour, and a good wish to oblige."

# THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## LIST OF MEMBERS, 31st March 1955.

*Those marked with an Asterisk are Ex-Presidents.*

### LIFE MEMBERS.

	Date of Admission.
Dodds, Mrs A. M.; Avenue House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1951
Hope, Miss M. I.; The Jenners, Minchinhampton . . .	1913

### ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Aikman, John S.; Jedneuk, Jedburgh . . . . .	1939
Aitchison, Mrs A. L.; Tweedmount, Melrose . . . . .	1930
Aitchison, Mrs B. H.; 15 Frogstone Road West, Edinburgh, 10	1919
Aitchison, Henry A.; Lochton, Coldstream . . . . .	1946
Aitchison, Miss Shena D.; Coupland Castle, Wooler . . . . .	1946
Aitchison, Sir Stephen C. de L.; Three-way, Tranwick Woods, Morpeth . . . . .	1943
Aiton, Mrs Scott; Legerwood, Earlstoun . . . . .	1936
Allan, John, C.B., M.A., LL.D., F.B.A., F.S.A.; 45 George Square, Edinburgh . . . . .	1920
Anderson, Mrs Mary; Glenburn Hall, Jedburgh . . . . .	1953
Angus, W., LL.D.; 69 Cluny Gardens, Edinburgh, 10 . . . . .	1910
Baillie, John, M.B.E.; 13 Langton Gate, Duns . . . . .	1925
Barber, Anthony O.; Newham Hall, Chathill . . . . .	1953
Barstow, Mrs Nancy; Wedderburn Castle, Duns . . . . .	1947
Bayley, Miss H. M.; Hemsford, Kelso . . . . .	1949
Bell, Mrs Mary; c/o 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Bennet, Hon. George W.; Polwarth, Greenlaw . . . . .	1953
Biddulph, Lady; The Pavilion, Melrose . . . . .	1926
*Blair, C. H. Hunter, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A.; 57 Highbury, Newcastle-upon-Tyne . . . . .	1918
Bluitt, Mrs C. V. S.; Westdale, Wooler . . . . .	1955
Bolam, A. C.; 58 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1934
Bowlby, Mrs C.; Purves Hall, Greenlaw . . . . .	1954
Boyd, Commander John G.; Whiterigg, St Boswells . . . . .	1938
Boyd, Miss Jessie B.; Faldonside, Melrose . . . . .	1905
Brackenbury, Charles H.; Tweedhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1947



	Date of Admission.
Broadbent, Miss E.; Tower Cottage, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Brooks, R., Ednam House Hotel, Kelso . . . . .	1950
Brown, Mrs Ella C.; West Learmouth, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1947
Bryce, T. H.; Westwood, Gordon . . . . .	1949
Buist, A. A., B.A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot.; Kirkbank, Kelso, Roxburgh- shire . . . . .	1937
Buist, Mrs M. E.; Kirkbank, Kelso, Roxburghshire . . . . .	1937
Calder, Mrs Dorothy F.; New Heaton, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Calder, Mrs Harriet G.; Billiemains, Duns . . . . .	1946
Calder, Mrs Jane; The Crooks, Coldstream . . . . .	1954
Campbell, John M.; Primrose Hill, Duns . . . . .	1948
Caverhill, Miss H. F. M.; 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1923
Chapman, Miss Elizabeth; Whitemire, Chirnside . . . . .	1952
Christison, Gen. Sir A. F. P., Bart.; Dingleton Gardens, The Croft, Melrose . . . . .	1949
Clay, Miss B. A. S. Thomson; 19 South Oswald Road, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1939
Clennell, Miss Amy Fenwicke; Dunstan House, Alnwick . . . . .	1925
Cockburn, J. W.; Whiteburn, Duns . . . . .	1925
Cowan, Mrs Allister; Eastfield, Bowden, Melrose . . . . .	1929
Cowan, Henry Hargrave; The Roan, Lauder . . . . .	1931
Cowan-Douglas, Mrs A. B.; Corbet Tower, Kelso . . . . .	1953
Cowe, Mrs; 2 Love Lane, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Craw, H. A.; 30 Cranley Gardens, London, S.W. 7 . . . . .	1933
Croal, Mrs J. B.; Raecleuchhead, Duns . . . . .	1928
*Curle, F. R. N., W.S.; Greenyards, Melrose . . . . .	1904
Curle, Miss M. C.; Weirhill Place, Melrose . . . . .	1953
Dalziel, Mrs E. W. T.; Nether Hallrule, Hawick . . . . .	1947
Darling, R. Stormonth-, W.S.; Rosebank, Kelso . . . . .	1936
Davidson, George E.; Beechknowe, Coldingham . . . . .	1946
Davidson, Miss H. C.; Kingswood, Windsor Crescent, Berwick . . . . .	1954
Davidson, Mrs K.; Beal House, Beal, Northumberland . . . . .	1948
Dewar, Dr Robert H.; 8 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1948
Dickson, A. H. D., C.A.; Coldie Castle, Fossoway, Kinross . . . . .	1925
Dixon-Johnson, Major C. J., T.D., F.S.A.Scot.; Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Donaldson-Hudson, Miss R., F.R.Hist.S.; Dacre Tower, Naworth Castle, Brampton, Cumberland . . . . .	1951
Douglas, Mrs W. S.; Mainhouse, Kelso . . . . .	1925
Dudgeon, Mrs P. M.; Gainslaw Hill, Berwick . . . . .	1954
Dunlop, Mrs Clementina; Whitmuir, Selkirk . . . . .	1933
Elder, Mrs E. S.; 12 Warkworth Terrace, Berwick . . . . .	1954
Elder, Mrs; Polwarth House, Berwick . . . . .	1955
Elliot, Miss G. A.; Birgham, Coldstream . . . . .	1936
Elliot, W. R.; Birgham, Coldstream . . . . .	1936

	Date of Admission.
Evans, Mrs H. M.; "Cleadow," 13 Palace Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1949
Falconer, Mrs Agnes W.; Auchencrow Mains, Reston . . . . .	1925
Fasson, Mrs L. C. B.; Lanton Tower, Jedburgh . . . . .	1949
Ferguson, Miss J. J.; Ellem Cottage, Duns . . . . .	1937
Finnie, Rev. J. I. C.; Eccles Manse, Kelso . . . . .	1953
Fleming, George J.; Greenwells, Lauder . . . . .	1946
Fleming, Miss H. B.; Greenwells, Lauder . . . . .	1947
Fordham, Frank; Public Library, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1953
Forster, C. P., M.A.; 1 Quay Walls, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1934
Furness, Miss P. F.; Netherbyres, Eyemouth, Berwickshire . . . . .	1950
Fyall, James; Hillend, Reston . . . . .	1954
Garforth, Mrs A. M.; 17 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Gibb, A. G. Shirra; Ferniehirst, Galashiels . . . . .	1952
Gibb, Mrs Norah; Ferniehirst, Galashiels . . . . .	1952
Gillon, Mrs N.; Abbey St Bathans, Duns. . . . .	1949
Gilmour, Lady Mary; Carolside, Earlston . . . . .	1950
Glahome, Mrs; 23 Williams Way, Belford, Northumberland . . . . .	1938
Goodson, Lady; Kilham, Mindrum . . . . .	1953
Gordon, Miss C. M.; Stoneshiel Hall, Reston . . . . .	1949
Graham, Mrs E. I.; Shellacres, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1952
Grant, James G.; Hermitage, Kelso . . . . .	1939
Grey, Mrs Helen; The Demesne, Edlingham, Alnwick . . . . .	1954
Grey, Mrs M.; Winton House, Glendale Road, Wooler . . . . .	1953
Grieve, Miss Jessie C.; Castlewood, Pomathorn Road, Penicuik, Midlothian . . . . .	1924
Grieve, Mrs J. M.; 27 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Griffiths, J. F.; Rose Place, Earlston . . . . .	1953
Gunn, Rev. Peter B.; The Manse, Ancrum, Jedburgh . . . . .	1923
Haddington, The Rt. Hon. The Earl of, K.T., M.C.; Mellerstain, Gordon . . . . .	1947
Haggerston, Sir Carnaby de Marie, Bart.; Ellingham Hall, Chathill, Northumberland . . . . .	1937
Hair, Dr Ralph R.; Vinegarth, Chirnside . . . . .	1947
Hall, J. C.; Murmuran, Galashiels . . . . .	1949
Hall, Mrs J. M.; Overhowden, Oxton, Lauder . . . . .	1951
Hamilton, Mrs C. B.; Lowood, Melrose . . . . .	1949
Hannah, Rev. John, M.C.; The Rectory, Selkirk . . . . .	1952
Hardy, Miss E.; Summerhill, Ayton . . . . .	1950
Harrison, Mrs B., M.B.E.; Levenlea, Selkirk . . . . .	1937
Hastie, Alex.; Ravelston, Chirnside . . . . .	1937
Heggie, Mrs M. J.; 9 Poynder Place, Kelso . . . . .	1951
Henderson, Mrs D. E.; Leadervale, Earlston . . . . .	1949
Henderson, J. D.; Chester Dene, Belford, Northumberland . . . . .	1937

## LIST OF MEMBERS

159

	Date of Admission.
Henderson, T. S.; Colville House, Kelso . . . . .	1936
Herriot, David R.; West Croft, East Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Herriot, Miss Jean M.; West Croft, East Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1926
Hetherington, James R.; 2 West Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1950
Hogarth, George Burn; Foulden Hill, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1931
Hogarth, George Gilroy; Springvalley, Yetholm, Kelso . .	1922
Holderness-Roddam, Mrs Helen M. G.; Roddam Hall, Wooperton, Northumberland . . . . .	1926
Holmes, Miss D. S.; 32a Bridge Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1953
Home, Lt.-Col. William M. Logan; Edrom House, Duns . .	1936
Home, Mrs D. L. Logan; Edrom House, Duns . . . . .	1950
Home, Miss H. M. Logan; Silverwells, Coldingham, Berwickshire	1927
*Home, Sir John Hepburn Milne; Elibank, Walkerburn . .	1898
Home, Lady Milne; Elibank, Walkerburn . . . . .	1930
Home, Miss Sydney Milne; The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1924
Hood, James; Linhead, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1932
Hood, T.; Townhead, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1937
Hope, Miss Katherine M.; Cowdenknowes, Earlston . . .	1946
Horn, Mrs M.; Allerley, Melrose . . . . .	1949
Horsburgh, Mrs E. M.; Hornburn, Ayton . . . . .	1939
Hotham, Mrs G. M.; Milne Graden, Coldstream . . . . .	1951
Howard, Mrs Mary L.; Greystone Cottage, Dunstan, Alnwick .	1939
Hume, Miss F. E.; Hillview, Whitsome, Berwickshire . .	1949
Hume, J. L.; British Linen Bank House, Duns . . . . .	1949
Hunt, Mrs E. A.; Greenwell, Chirnside . . . . .	1946
Hutchison, Mrs Mary M.; The Chesters, Lauder . . . . .	1947
Inglis, John; West Nisbet, Jedburgh . . . . .	1948
*James, Captain Sir F., Bart.; Beech Grove, Ascot, Berks .	1901
James, Gilbert T.; Sandford, Bamburgh . . . . .	1952
Jobling, Mrs M. A.; Scremerston Town Farm, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1949
Johnson, Miss E. G.; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1937
Johnson, Miss Eva E. R., M.A.; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1937
Jones, Mrs M. G.; Loanside, Lauder . . . . .	1953
Jopling, Mrs S. H.; Boathouse, Norham-on-Tweed . . . .	1951
Jopling, T. W.; Boathouse, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1951
Keenlyside, Ronald; 10 Bondgate Without, Alnwick . . . .	1933
Kippen, Mrs M. J.; 33 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1948
Kitcat, Mrs J.; Hirsell Law, Coldstream . . . . .	1950
Leadbetter, James G. G., W.S.; Spital Tower, Denholm . .	1931
Leadbetter, Miss M. B. G.; Spital Tower, Denholm . . .	1947
Leadbetter, Mrs E. M. G.; Knowesouth, Jedburgh . . . .	1932

	Date of Admission.
Leadbetter, Miss S.; Knowesouth, Jedburgh . . . . .	1937
Leather, Miss R. M.; West Lodge, Longridge Towers, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1920
Leitch, J. S.; Longformacus, Duns . . . . .	1948
Lindsay, Mrs; Arrabury, Ayton . . . . .	1924
Lindsay, John Vassie; Cornhill Farm House, Cornhill-on-Tweed .	1946
Little, Rev. Canon James Armstrong; The Vicarage, Norham, Northumberland . . . . .	1946
Little, Miss Sarah; The Vicarage, Norham, Northumberland .	1947
Little, Mrs Nora; Crotchet Knowe, Galashiels . . . . .	1923
Loch, Mrs H. G. M.; House of Narrow Gates, St Boswells . .	1939
Longmuir, Rev. James Boyd, B.L.; Manse of Chirnside, Duns .	1946
Lyal, Mrs Clara; 26 Forbes Road, Edinburgh . . . . .	1925
Lyal, Mrs H. S.; Rocklyn, Lauder . . . . .	1939
Lyal, Miss M. M.; 16 Spottiswoode Street, Edinburgh, 9 . .	1935
Macfarlane-Grieve, Lt.-Col. A. A., M.C.; Lyneholm, Westerkirk, Langholm, Dumfriesshire . . . . .	1952
Mackenzie, Mrs Helen B.; Tree Tops, Bowden, St Boswells .	1939
M'Conville, Miss F. C.; Tintagel House, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1952
M'Cracken, Dr K. M.; 1 The Square, Kelso . . . . .	1951
M'Creath, Mrs W. R.; Eden House, Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1938
M'Donald, Dr D. T.; South Bank, Belford, Northumberland .	1937
M'Dougal, Capt. Arthur R.; Blythe, Lauder . . . . .	1920
M'Dougal, Mrs H. Maud; Blythe, Lauder . . . . .	1939
M'Dougal, J. Logan; Blythe, Lauder . . . . .	1950
*M'Ewen, Sir John Helias F., Bart.; Marchmont, Greenlaw .	1931
M'Keachie, Rev. Alfred, M.A.; The Manse, Chirnside . . . .	1923
M'Lelland, Mrs K.; Knock Point, Melrose . . . . .	1952
M'Whir, Mrs M. H.; Softlaw, 23 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1938
Maddan, James G.; Aldon House, West Malling, Kent . . . .	1922
Martin, Colin D.; Friarshall, Gattonside, Melrose . . . . .	1947
Martin, Mrs M.; Friarshall, Gattonside, Melrose . . . . .	1929
Martin, Mrs Jessie D.; 13 Castlegate, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1949
Martin, Miss Margaret G.; 6 Louvaine Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1951
Martin, Mrs Margaret L.; 15 Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1955
Mather, Mrs J.; Cairnbank, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1948
Mather, Mrs J. C.; Westmains, Milne Graden, Coldstream . .	1947
Mauchlan, Adam; Homecroft, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1952
Mauchlan, Mrs Eleanor M.; Homecroft, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1928
Middlemas, Mrs Catherine; Bilton Hill, Alnmouth . . . . .	1928
*Middlemas, Robert; Bilton Hill, Alnmouth . . . . .	1898
Middlemas, Mrs E. M.; Prudhoe Croft, Alnmouth . . . . .	1951
Middlemas, R. J., M.A.; Prudhoe Croft, Alnmouth . . . . .	1928

# LIST OF MEMBERS

161

Date of  
Admission.

Milburn, Sir Leonard J., Bart. ; Guyzance, Acklington . . . . .	1927
Milburn, E. Walter; Craigview, Stow, Midlothian . . . . .	1948
Miller, Mrs D. H.; Fairfield, Bamburgh . . . . .	1949
Miller, Mrs H. G.; Elder House, Ravensdowne, Berwick . . . . .	1954
Milligan, J. A.; Yetholm Mill, Kelso . . . . .	1942
Mills, Fred ; Mayfield, Haddington . . . . .	1916
Mills, George H.; 1A Corrennie Gardens, Edinburgh, 10 . . . . .	1924
Mills, Mrs Isabella B. B.; 1A Corrennie Gardens, Edinburgh, 10 . . . . .	1946
Mitchell, Major C., C.B.E., D.S.O.; Pallinsburn, Cornhill-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1938
Moffat, J. B., A.R.I.B.A.; 79 Main Street, Spittal, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Moffat, Mrs M. G.; 79 Main Street, Spittal, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1949
Molesworth, Col. F. C.; Culworth, Bideford, Devon . . . . .	1938
Morris, Miss W. J.; Easter Softlaw, Kelso . . . . .	1951
Morton, Mrs H. S.; 3 The Wynding, Bamburgh . . . . .	1949
Murdue, Alan J.; West Fleetham, Chathill . . . . .	1947
Murray, Mrs Marian Steel; 8 Northumberland Avenue, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Newbigin, Miss A. J. W.; 5 Haldane Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . . . .	1946
Newton, T. A.; High Street, Wooler . . . . .	1948
Ogg, James E.; Cockburnspath . . . . .	1921
Oliver, Mrs A. A.; Thirlstane, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1951
Oliver, Mrs Katherine ; Edgerston, Jedburgh . . . . .	1924
Oliver, Mrs Torfrida L. A.; Lochside, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1953
Otto, Miss Jane Margaret; Grey Crook, St Boswells . . . . .	1931
Pape, Miss D. C.; Grindon Corner, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1933
Parker, Frederick; "Cabra," 12 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1936
Pate, Mrs; Horseupleugh, Longformacus . . . . .	1928
Paterson, James ; Castlegate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1927
Patrick, Miss Isabella B.; 14 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Patterson, Mrs E. W.; Castle Hills, Berwick . . . . .	1953
Patterson, Miss Marjorie E.; Prudhoe House, Alnwick . . . . .	1946
Peake, Mrs E. M.; Hawkslee, St Boswells . . . . .	1946
Pitman, Mrs C.; 14 Oswald Road, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1951
Playfair, Mrs M. J.; Liberty, Elie, Fife . . . . .	1937
Plummer, C. A. Scott; Sunderland Farm, Galashiels . . . . .	1950
Plummer, Mrs Joan Scott; Sunderland Farm, Galashiels . . . . .	1950
Pool, G. D.; Underwood, Beechfield Road, Gosforth, Newcastle-upon-Tyne . . . . .	1936
Pratt, Mrs A. S.; The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Prentice, Mrs J.; Swinton Quarter, Duns . . . . .	1948
Price, Mrs R. E.; Dilwyn, Cornhill Road, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1953

	Date of Admission.
Purves, Miss E. J.; 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Purves, Thomas; 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Purvis, Mrs J.; Richmond Villa, Horncliffe, Berwick	1953
Ramsey, Alan D. M.; Bowland, by Galashiels	1954
Reid, Norman; Bank House, Chirside	1951
Renton, Wm.; 24 Castle Street, Duns	1952
Richardson, Miss S. D., 1 Devon Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Riddell, Mrs Alice B.; Osborne House, Tweedmouth	1938
Riddell, Mrs E. E.; Sanson Seal, Berwick	1954
Ritch, D. T.; British Linen Bank, North Berwick	1936
Robertson, Miss A. H.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Robertson, Miss Ethel G.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1946
Robertson, Miss Janet E.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1946
Robertson, D. M.; Buxley, Duns	1950
Robertson, Mrs L. R.; Buxley, Duns	1950
Robertson, Wm.; Stamford, Alnwick	1923
Robertson, J. W. Home; Paxton House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1947
Robson, Mrs F. E.; Ford Way, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1950
Robson-Scott, Miss Marjorie; Newton, Jedburgh	1918
Rodger, Miss Jane B.; Ferniehurst, Melrose	1939
Runciman, Miss E.; Craigsford, Earlston.	1937
Sanderson, C. W.; Birnieknowes, Cockburnspath	1937
Sanderson, Miss I. E. P.; Fernlea, Alnwick	1951
Sanderson, J. Martin; Linthill, Melrose	1929
Sanderson, Mrs M. C. D.; Northfield, Lowick, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1935
Scott, Miss A.; Spylaw, Kelso	1932
Sharp, James; Heriot Mill, Heriot, Midlothian	1923
Sharpe, Mrs Gladys R.; The Park, Earlston	1946
Short, David C.; Humbleton, Wooler	1946
Short, Mrs Eva D.; Old Graden, Kelso	1927
Sidey, Mrs A. R.; 4 Bridge Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1931
Simpson, Mrs Dorothy; 9 Doune Terrace, Edinburgh, 3	1922
Simpson, J. P.; Cooden Beach Hotel, Cooden, Sussex	1932
Skelly, Mrs S.; 4 Grosvenor Terrace, Alnwick	1954
Smail, James I. M., M.C.; Kiwi Cottage, Scremerston, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Smart, Mrs C.; Grosvenor Place, Tweedmouth, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1950
Smart, Mrs M.; Alnbank, Alnwick	1953
Smith, Mrs D. G. Wilson; Cumledge, Duns	1947
Smith, D. M.; Elmbank, Chirside	1949
Spark, Mrs Liliac C.; Ellangowan, Melrose	1925
Sprunt, Mrs B. R.; 36 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Stewart, James; Kimmerston, Wooler	1948

# LIST OF MEMBERS

163

	Date of Admission.
Stephenson, Mrs H.; Newlands, The Meadows, Berwick . . . . .	1953
Steven, Alex. Cockburn Allison; "St Duthus," Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1924
Stewart, Maj.-Gen. W. R., C.B., C.I.E.; Gateshaw House, Kelso . . . . .	1953
Stewart, Mrs J. B.; Faughhill, St Boswells . . . . .	1934
Stodart, Charles; Leaston, Humbie, East Lothian . . . . .	1916
Stoddart, Miss A. Y.; Kirklands, Melrose . . . . .	1933
Stott, Fred, junr.; 104 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Swan, Mrs D. K.; Harelaw, Chirnside . . . . .	1946
*Swinton, Rev. Canon Alan Edulf, M.A.; Swinton House, Duns . . . . .	1915
Swinton, Mrs E. K.; Swinton House, Duns . . . . .	1923
Swinton, Brigadier Alan H. C.; Kimmerghame, Duns . . . . .	1938
Tait, Mrs E.; Braeside, Kelso . . . . .	1951
Tancred, Mrs D. H. E.; Weirgate House, St Boswells . . . . .	1938
Tankerville, Lady; Chillingham Castle, Wooler . . . . .	1939
Tate, Capt. George; Wellfields, Warkworth . . . . .	1949
Telfer, Gilbert; Minto, Hawick . . . . .	1954
Thomson, Mrs A. D.; Nenthorn, Kelso . . . . .	1928
Thomson, Mrs E. M.; 29 Hatton Place, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1948
Thomson, James Allan, F.F.A., F.R.S.E.; 29 Hatton Place, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1946
Thomson, Mrs Moffat; Lambden, Greenlaw . . . . .	1934
Thorp, Collingwood F., B.A.; Narrowgate House, Alnwick . . . . .	1923
Threipland, Mrs Eleanor Murray; Dryburgh Abbey, St Boswells . . . . .	1929
Threipland, P. W. Murray; Dryburgh Abbey, St Boswells . . . . .	1924
Trainer, Miss E. L.; 22 Parade, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Turner, Mrs Grey; 10 Mores Garden, Cheyne Walk, London, S.W. 3 . . . . .	1933
Turner, Mrs R.; The Rowans, Ayton . . . . .	1952
Veitch, Mrs Alice M.; Springbank, Berwick . . . . .	1952
Vernon, Lt.-Col. G. F. D.; St Rules, Dunbar . . . . .	1950
Walker, Maxwell; Springwells, Greenlaw . . . . .	1932
Walker, William; Marchlea House, Coldstream . . . . .	1946
Walker, Wm. Buchanan Cowan; Marchlea House, Coldstream . . . . .	1946
Walton, Rowland H.; Wilkinson Park, Harbottle, Morpeth . . . . .	1951
Watherston, Mrs R. H.; Menslaws, Jedburgh . . . . .	1939
Watson, Miss M.; Westfield, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1932
Webb, Charles; Longhorsley Tower, Longhorsley, Morpeth . . . . .	1928
Wells, Mrs A. F.; Highcliffe Castle Terrace, Berwick . . . . .	1953
Wells, Mrs Mary T.; 4 College Place, Berwick . . . . .	1952
White, T.; Pathhead, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1950
Wight, Mrs M. I. D.; Greenwood, Grantshouse . . . . .	1949
Williams, Mrs E. I.; Ferryside, Alnmouth . . . . .	1950
Williams, S. O.; Ferryside, Alnmouth . . . . .	1950

## LIST OF MEMBERS

	Date of Admission.
Willins, Miss E. P. L.; Kirklands, Ayton . . . . .	1951
Willits, Mrs H. M.; 13 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1939
Wilson, Maj.-Gen. Sir Gordon; Meadow House Mains, Hutton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1947
Wood, J. R.; Castle Heaton, Cornhill . . . . .	1950
Wright, Mrs Margaret S.; St Leonards, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1947
Young, Miss B.; 13 Glenisla Terrace, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1954

JUNIOR MEMBERS.

Christison, Alexander; 13 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1955
Johnstone, Miss I.; Gordon House Hotel, Palmerston Place, Edinburgh, 12 . . . . .	1955
Johnstone, Miss P. M.; Gordon House Hotel, Palmerston Place, Edinburgh, 12 . . . . .	1955

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Brown, Miss Helen M.; Longformacus House, Duns  
 Home, Miss Jean Mary Milne; The Cottage, Paxton  
 Honeyman, H. L., A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.; Eldon Square, Newcastle-  
 upon-Tyne

ASSOCIATE MEMBER.

	Date of Admission.
Taylor, George; Elder Bank, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1920



SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES.

The American Museum of Natural History, New York  
 King's College Library, Newcastle-upon-Tyne  
 Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-upon-Tyne  
 The Newton Library of Cambridge, per W. Brockett, Zoological  
 Laboratory, The Museums, Cambridge  
 Public Library, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-upon-Tyne  
 Royal Society of Edinburgh, per G. A. Stewart, Edinburgh  
 Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, Piccadilly,  
 London, W. 1  
 New York Public Library, 5th Avenue and 42nd Street, New  
 York, per Stevens & Brown Ltd.  
 Cleveland Public Library, 325 Superior Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio,  
 U.S.A., per W. Heffer & Sons, Ltd., Petty Cury, Cambridge,  
 England

EXCHANGES.

The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, Queen Street, Edinburgh, 2  
 The British Museum, Copyright Office, London  
 Dumfries and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society,  
 Dumfries  
 The Botanical Society, Inverleith Row, Edinburgh, 4  
 The Librarian, The University, Edinburgh, 8  
 East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists' Society, c/o  
 George Murray, 30 Haldane Avenue, Haddington  
 The Librarian, University, Glasgow  
 The Archæological Society, Baillie's Institution, 153 W. Regent  
 Street, Glasgow, C. 2  
 The Natural History Society of Northumberland and Durham,  
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne  
 The Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-upon-Tyne  
 The Bodleian Library, Oxford  
 The Royal Meteorological Society, London  
 The British Association, Burlington House, Piccadilly,  
 London, W. 1  
 Edinburgh Natural History Society, c/o Allan A. Pinkerton,  
 10 Castle Terrace, Edinburgh, 1  
 National Library of Scotland, Parliament Square, Edinburgh, 1  
 The Hawick Archæological Society, Wilton Lodge, Hawick  
 The Scottish Historical Review, c/o Thomas Nelson & Sons,  
 Ltd., Edinburgh, 9  
 British Ecological Society, c/o R. S. R. Fitter, Greyhounds,  
 Burford, Oxford

NEWSPAPERS.

The Editor, *The Border Counties Chronicle and Mail*, Kelso  
 The Editor, *The Advertiser*, Berwick-upon-Tweed  
 The Editor, *The Guardian*, Alnwick  
 The Editor, *The Border Standard*, Galashiels  
 The Editor, *The Express*, Hawick  
 The Editor, *The Journal and News*, Berwick-upon-Tweed  
 The Editor, *Southern Reporter*, Selkirk

COUNCIL.

John Allan, C.B., M.A., LL.D., F.B.A., F.S.A., 45 George Square, Edinburgh.  
*President.*  
 The Rt. Hon. The Earl of Haddington, K.T., M.C., Mellerstain, Gordon.  
*Vice-President.*  
 Major C. J. Dixon-Johnson, T.D., F.S.A.Scot., Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed (Berwick 6238). *Secretary.*  
 A. A. Buist, B.A. W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso. (Crailing 53.)  
*Editing Secretary.*  
 T. Purves, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Berwick 386.)  
 Miss H. F. M. Caverhill, 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Berwick 292.)  
 Mrs H. G. Miller, Elder House, Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Berwick 518.) *Librarian.*  
 Mrs M. H. McWhir, Softlaw, 23 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Berwick 380.)  
 Rev. Canon A. E. Swinton, M.A., Swinton House, Duns. (Swinton 25.)  
 Lt.-Col. W. M. Logan Home, Edrom House, Duns. (Cumledge 41.)  
*Co-opted Members.*  
*Joint Treasurers.*  
*Co-opted Members.*  
*Member Natural History Subjects.*

PAST PRESIDENTS.

Allhusen, S. D.; The Wynding, Beadnell, Chathill, Northumberland  
 Blair, C. H. Hunter, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A.; 57 Highbury, Newcastle-upon-Tyne  
 Boyd, Rev. Halbert J.; Homes of St Barnabas, Dormansland, Lingfield, Surrey  
 Curle, F. R. N., W.S.; Greenyards, Melrose  
 Haggerston, Captain Sir Hugh Carnaby de Marie, Bart.; Ellingham Hall, Chathill, Northumberland  
 Home, Sir John Hepburn Milne; Elibank, Walkerburn  
 James, Captain Sir F., Bart.; Beechgrove, Ascot, Berks  
 Johnston, R. G., O.B.E.; Murray Place, Duns  
 McEwen, Captain Sir John Helias F., Bart.; Marchmont, Greenlaw  
 Middlemas, Robert; Bilton Hill, Alnmouth  
 Swinton, Rev. Canon A. E., M.A.; Swinton House, Duns









HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

*Surplus Copies of many Old Parts may be obtained  
at 6d. per Copy on application to the Librarian*

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXXIII. PART III.

1955

Price to Members (extra copies) 7s. 6d.

Price to Non-Members 10s.

EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1956

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

Major C. J. DIXON-JOHNSON, T.D., F.S.A.Scot.,  
Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 6238.)

### *Editing Secretary*

A. A. BUIST, B.A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso.  
(Tel. Crailing 53.)

### *Joint-Treasurers*

T. PURVES, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 386.)

Miss H. F. M. CAVERHILL, 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-  
upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 292.)

### *Librarian*

Mrs H. G. MILLER, Elder House, Ravensdowne,  
Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 518.)





# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIII.

### PART III.—1955.

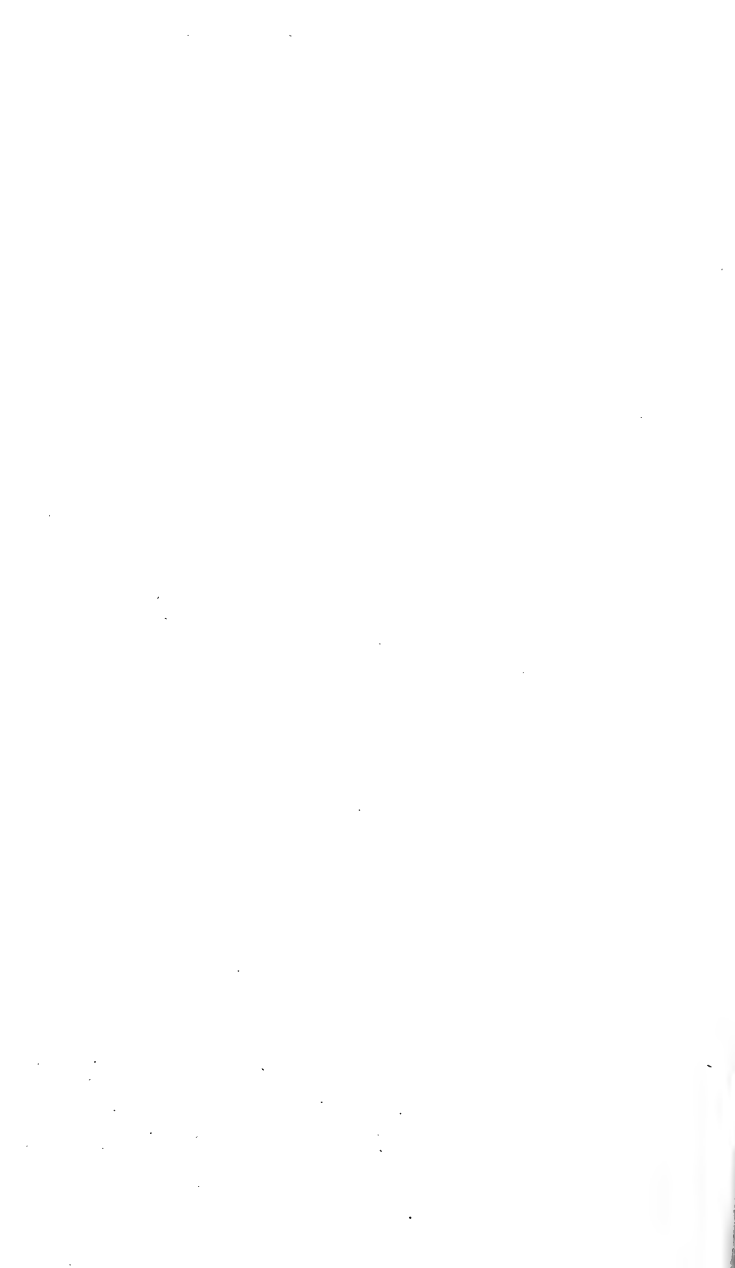
	PAGE
1. The Comparative Prehistory of Cumberland and Northumberland. Notes on an Address by Miss K. S. HODGSON, F.S.A. Delivered at Berwick, 12th October 1955	167
2. Reports of Meetings for 1955:—	
(a) COLDINGHAM, FAST CASTLE AND ST ABBS CLIFFS	169
(b) SUNLAWS, ECKFORD CHURCH AND GRAHAMSLAW	169
(c) HARTBURN, MITFORD, NEWMINSTER AND MORPETH	170
(d) KYLOE WOODS AND DUDDO	171
(e) FORD CASTLE AND ETAL.	171
(f) BERWICK	172
3. Hatchments and Armorial Panels in the Counties of Berwick and Roxburgh. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., D.LITT., F.S.A.	175
4. Notes on Fast Castle. By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME	186
5. Notes on Sunlaws and Grahamslaw. By W. RYLE ELLIOT	191
6. Notes on Hartburn, Mitford Church, Newminster and All Saints' Church, Morpeth. By H. L. HONEYMAN, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.	198
7. Notes on Mitford Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., D.LITT., F.S.A., and H. L. HONEYMAN, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.	202
8. Some Trees seen in Kylloe Woods. By Major C. H. MITCHELL, D.S.O.	207
9. In Memoriam: John Allan, C.B., M.A., LL.D., F.B.A., F.S.A. By D. S. M. IMRIE, M.A., PH.D., Rector of the Royal High School, Edinburgh	208

	PAGE
10. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME and A. G. LONG . . . . .	209
11. Report on Meeting of British Association at Bristol, 1955. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	214
12. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1955. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	218
13. Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1955. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	219
14. Treasurers' Financial Statement for Year 1955 . . . . .	220
15. Index to Volume XXXIII . . . . .	223

# ILLUSTRATIONS.

## PART III.—1955.

VI. Hatchments in (1) Ladykirk Church, (2) Ladykirk House, (3) Wilton Lodge Museum, Hawick (Philipson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne) . . . . .	<i>To face p.</i>	178
VII. Armorial Panels in (1) Eckford Church, (2) Fogo Church (Philipson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne) . . . . .	„	179
VIII. Armorial Panels in (1) Ladykirk Church, (2) National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh (Philipson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne) . . . . .	„	180
IX. Plan of Mitford Castle (Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne) . . . . .	„	204
X. Early Twelfth-century Tombstones and Shaft Capital found in Churchyard of Mitford Castle (Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne) . . . . .	„	205



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

THE COMPARATIVE PREHISTORY OF  
CUMBERLAND AND NORTHUMBERLAND

*Notes on an Address delivered to the Berwickshire  
Naturalists' Club at Berwick, 12th October 1955, by  
Miss K. S. HODGSON, F.S.A.*

THERE are two main streams, both deriving ultimately from the great early civilisations of the Near East. One comes overland by way of the Danube and Rhine, and arrives on the east coast of Britain. The other is coastal, along the Mediterranean, and moves along the west coast.

The great stone circles, of which Cumberland has three very fine examples, belong to this south-western influence, and it is noteworthy that all, even the late and degenerate ones, are near rivers. There are some of these east of the Pennines, but neither so many nor so fine.

On the other hand, the "Beakers"—the distinctive pots buried with the round-headed folk who derive from Central Europe—obviously landed on the east coast and spread westwards. The Northumberland and

Berwickshire beakers are of an early type, elaborately and beautifully decorated, whereas most of the Cumberland examples are of much later type, and the decoration is poorer in quality and quantity.

To come to the Iron Age, Northumberland and south-east Scotland seem to have been in the main stream of northward movement. The great hill-forts of this age are comparable with the hill-forts of Wessex—such well-known examples as Yeavering Bell, Old Berwick, Hownam Law, Preston Cleugh, Edin's Hall (with the astonishing broch inside it) and Bolam (a fine multivallum ring-fort). Most of these have multiple ramparts, the tactical answer to a new weapon—the sling-stone. Against them the west can only set two, the single-rampart fort on Carrock Fell and the promontory fort, "Castlesteads," on Helm Crag, near Kendal. The other type of Iron Age site, the so-called "settlements," a massive wall surrounding several hut-circles, *not* in a naturally defensible position, is more equally apportionable; but again there appears a slight superiority in the Northumberland examples. At Blue Crag the huts seem to be better made than those of the opposite number at Crosby Ravensworth.

To sum up: in Northumberland and Berwickshire there are fine examples of *most* ages, whereas in Cumberland and Westmorland we are almost entirely confined to the Bronze Age.

I am indebted to the *Berwick Advertiser* for the loan of their Report of my address.

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1955.*

1. At Coldingham, on 18th May, in stormy weather with gale force easterly winds, members visited the Priory by permission of the Rev. W. Howard Purdie, M.A. and heard a most vivid and instructive address by the President on its history and the contemporary life of the period. It is a matter of regret that none of his notes are available. By permission of Mr A. P. Hastie, members then lunched at Dow Law, and walked, somewhat precariously, down to the fourteenth-century Fast Castle, where Lieut.-Colonel W. M. Logan Home spoke (see p. 186). He later took them along the cliff path from Northfield Farm, St Abbs, by permission of Mr T. T. McCrow, as far as the "Wuddy Rocks," where the following species of birds were seen: guillemots, razorbills, shags, kittiwakes, herring gulls, fulmars, jackdaws, starlings, wheatears, carrion crows, gannets, and one kestrel. The gannets were on their way to and from the Bass Rock.

The following applications for membership were approved: Miss C. B. Cram, Duns (junior); Master J. C. Cram, Duns (junior); Mrs Jeanne Lyell, Ednam; Mr I. A. Robertson, Alnwick; The Hon. Mrs Holderness-Roddam, Alnwick; Mrs A. D. Skelly, Berwick; and Miss Fanny Taylor, Berwick.

2. At Sunlaws, on 16th June, about seventy members met the President in beautiful weather. After the owner, Mr W. F. Scott Kerr had welcomed the Club, Mr W. Ryle Elliot spoke on the family history, the three houses (of which the present is the third), its artistic contents, and the caves by the river (see p. 191). Members then passed through the house and round the gardens, and a few, conducted by the President, went to see the caves, which well repaid them even for a hurried visit. After parking cars at Kirkbank, members walked to the seventeenth-century Eckford Church, noting on the way the watch-tower against possible body snatchers (one of two in the Border counties), and the jousts on the church wall (*History* Vol. XVIII, pp. 86-96). The present church and the Pre-reformation Church which stood on the same site were described by the Rev. P. B. Gunn, M.A., Ancrum, and early pewter Communion cups and

church records were displayed. By kind invitation of Mr and Mrs Buist members then lunched in the grounds of Kirkbank. The house (early eighteenth century), in spite of being considerably added to and altered, still retains a great deal of its original charm. The well in the courtyard is a relic of the days when the house was a change-house on the Edinburgh-Newcastle coach route, and its water is said to have been tasted by Queen Victoria when on a visit to Lady John Scott from Floors Castle. Lady John continued to live at Kirkbank intermittently during her long widowhood (1860-1900). After lunch a nearby sand quarry was visited to see a large colony of sand martins which regularly nest there. At the invitation of Mr Archibald Stewart, members then visited Grahamslaw Farm, where Mr Elliot again spoke, giving the history, actual and hypothetical, of the house, caves and beehive-dovecote, and of Haughhead, the ruined home of the Covenanting family of Hall. Mr Elliot had been to great trouble to make steps and paths with rope banisters, which enabled members to pass along the face of the cliff to see the caves, in one of which he had also placed a lantern.

At tea, in the Ednam House Hotel, Kelso, the following applications for membership were approved: Mrs M. Cardew, Tweedmouth; Miss H. M. Dickson, Swinton; Mrs J. K. T. Glen, Reston; Mrs G. Hall, Chathill; Mrs S. Henderson, Dunbar; Mr A. G. Long, M.Sc., Duns; Mrs E. Reay, Belford; and Mrs E. M. Scott, Belford.

3. Hartburn was the meeting-place on 13th July but owing to absence abroad the President could not take part in the proceedings. By permission of the Sequestrators of the Parish, there being no Vicar, members visited the Vicarage and Church, which were described by Mr Honeyman. Members were glad to be able to go over the vicarage before extensive alterations had been carried out to make it more suitable as a modern residence. Lunch was taken at Mitford Castle, by permission of Lieut.-Colonel J. P. Mitford, D.S.O., after which the Castle was described by Dr Hunter Blair, who performed the same service when it was last visited by the Club in 1927 (Vol. XXVI, p. 120). Mr Honeyman also spoke on Mitford Castle and afterwards on Mitford Church, by



permission of the Rev. J. W. Stirk. From there members went on to Newminster Abbey, by permission of Mr Hardie, where the ruins were also described by Mr Honeyman. They were sorry to see these so neglected, and expressed the hope that something would be done to preserve them from further destruction, at least by human beings and cattle.

Finally Morpeth Chantry Chapel was visited, where Mr Honeyman again spoke (see pp. 198-206).

At tea at the Queen's Head, the applications of Mr William Cowe, F.S.A.Scot., Berwick, and Mr William Miller, Bamburgh, for membership were approved.

4. On 17th August members met at the Bogle House in Kyloe Woods, by kind permission of Major Charles Mitchell, C.B.E., D.S.O. of Pallinsburn, Cornhill. Owing to the illness of the President, the Rev. Canon Swinton took his place. During the morning (which towards lunch-time became very wet), Major Mitchell and Miss I. Mitchinson took parties through the woods, showing them some fifty species of tree, many of them conifers rarely seen growing under forest conditions (see p. 207). Major Mitchell also displayed an adder which he had run over in the woods with his car a few days before, and a collection of bones taken from an Iron Age grave discovered in the woods. A vessel found in the tomb could not be brought from Pallinsburn because of its fragile state. After lunch, members wandered in the woods in search of rare plants and to see the grave, but unfortunately no rare plants were found. Members then drove to Duddo to visit the stone circle, by permission of Mr A. H. Barber. Dr Allan was to have spoken there, so instead the Secretary said a few words regarding the monument, which is fully described in Vol. XXIV, pp. 98-105.

Applications for membership by Miss Mary Brigham Tweedmouth; Miss M. T. Lumley, Alnwick; and Miss I. Mace Berwick, were approved.

5. On 15th September the Club met at Etal Castle in pouring rain. Mr Middlemas, a Past President, acted as President. Owing to the weather, it was decided to visit Ford Castle first and return to Etal later. By permission of Colonel the Rt. Hon. Lord Joicey, D.S.O., Mr M. G. Glover showed members over

Ford Castle (Vol. XXXII, p. 15, and *Northumberland County History*, Vol. XI). Members having returned to Etal, the Secretary took them over what is left of this old stronghold of the Manners family. The ruins of the Castle, which was crenellated by Robert Manners in 1341, show that, although it never attained to the fame of the Heron Castle at Ford, it was once a place of no mean defences and of sufficient strategical importance to be occupied by the Scottish army before Flodden. Both gatehouse and keep retain many noteworthy details, particularly the gatehouse, which has several features which make it one of the most interesting buildings of its kind in the north of England. The arms of Manners, *or two bars azure a chief gules*, can be seen over the main gate. After a walk down Till to St Mary's Well, members went back to Ford, where Mrs Thompson gave a description of the Biblical pictures painted on the stonework in the school by the late Marchioness of Waterford (Vol. XXXII, p. 15).

During tea at Wooler, the applications for membership of Mrs M. M. Coning, Chatton; Mrs M. E. Dykes, Cockburnspath; Lieut.-Colonel K. M. W. Leather, Berwick; Mrs Joan Purvis, Tweedmouth; and Mr R. W. T. Thorp, B.A.(Oxon), Alnwick, were approved.

6. The Annual General Meeting of the Club took place on Wednesday, 12th October, at the King's Arms Hotel, Berwick. The Secretary, having announced that on the death of the President, Dr John Allan, C.B., M.A., LL.D., F.B.A., F.S.A., the duty of appointing a President and Vice-President for 1956 had fallen on the Council, proceeded on their behalf, to appoint the Rt. Hon. The Earl of Haddington, K.T., M.C., T.D., as President, and to nominate the Rev. Canon J. A. Little, M.A., as Vice-President, for the coming year. Lord Haddington then took the Chair, and welcomed Miss K. S. Hodgson, F.S.A., Past President of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, who had kindly agreed to give an address on "The Comparative Prehistory of Cumberland and Northumberland," on which she was warmly congratulated. The Secretary's Report was then read, followed by those of the Joint-Treasurers and the Editing Secretary, all of whom were thanked for their services.

The officials of the Club having been re-elected *en bloc*, the applications for membership of Miss F. W. Davidson, Berwick; Mrs B. Elliot, Kelso; Mr J. O. Jones, Lauder; and Master H. A. Jones, Lauder (junior), were approved.

Following discussion, it was decided to remit to the Council the suggestions that arrangements be made for the Club to visit York during 1956, and that the 125th anniversary of the foundation of the Club, falling also in that year, be celebrated by a dinner, preferably at Berwick, or in some other suitable manner.

The Editing Secretary intimated a further rise, up to 15 or 16 per cent., in the wages of the printing trade as from 1st November, but the Treasurer was able to reassure him that, provided the *History* was kept roughly at its existing length, the present surplus in revenue would fully cover any increase in the costs of its production.

The Secretary's and Treasurers' Reports are annexed.

### *Secretary's Report—1955.*

I have to report my appointment as Secretary of the Club in March of this year on the resignation of Mr Cowan because of ill health. At the same time the Council decided to confer on him Life Membership and to make him a presentation in recognition of his long and conscientious service as Secretary. An appreciation of Mr Cowan, which I am sure you will all endorse, has been written by Mr Buist, and appears in the current number of the Club *History*.

Since the last General Meeting of the Club we have lost by death and resignation thirteen members, including this year's President, Dr John Allan (elected 1920); Captain Sir Fullerton James, Bart. (1901); Mr F. C. Thorp (1923); Miss J. M. Otto (1931); and Colonel F. C. Molesworth (1938). Applications for membership have, however, come in steadily if not in great numbers, resulting in the election of 25 new members. The strength of the Club is now 335, including six Junior Members whose names are appearing in the official list for the first time. Among those who have just joined are Mr R. W. T. Thorp and Lieut.-Colonel K. M. W. Leather, both of whom belong to families having long connections with the Club.

The five Field Meetings were all well attended, but except for the second at Sunlaws, the record summer weather did not really come our way.

Mr Brian Hope Taylor has continued his excavations at Yeavinger, and I hope that by this time next year he will be able to give the Club an account of what he has found there.

I should like to take this opportunity of thanking those who have assisted me to arrange and carry out the Field Meetings; in particular, Mr Buist, who was of so much help with the June Meeting; Miss Caverhill, for so ably arranging the bus parties; and last, but by no means least, Mr Honeyman, who has always been ready with advice, information and highly valuable suggestions.

### *Treasurers' Report—1955.*

We are glad to report that the Club's finances are in a much more satisfactory state this year than last, with a surplus of £45, 19s. on the season's working as against a loss of £31, 19s. 5d. The income from subscriptions, etc., and sale of Badges, amounts to £455, 12s., and General Expenses total £174, 15s. 5d., in addition to which there has to be met an account of £234, 17s. 7d. for the printing of last year's *Proceedings*. There is a carry forward to next year of a credit balance of £52, 18s. 6d. on General Account, and the Club's Investment (Reserve) Account with the Trustee Savings Bank now stands at £170, 8s. 2d.

The increase of about £49 in this year's General Expenses is largely due to the purchase of Club Badges and to the presentation of a gold wrist watch to our ex-Secretary, Mr H. H. Cowan. The Club sent a wreath in remembrance of its much lamented President, Dr John Allan.

We should like, as usual, to close this short Report with an expression of our sincere gratitude to Mr Geggie for his continued good services as Auditor.

## HATCHMENTS AND ARMORIAL PANELS IN THE COUNTIES OF BERWICK AND ROXBURGH.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A.

### I. HATCHMENTS.

This is the name given to the armorial achievement of a man or woman of rank, hung, at their death, over the gateway or upon the walls of the castle or house of the person whose death they announced. When the time of mourning was over, they were either preserved privately or removed to the neighbouring parish church, where they often remained until "Time, which antiquates antiquities and hath an art to make dust of all things," at last destroyed them.

The armorials were accurately painted upon canvas by a herald-painter and the whole surrounded by a wide black wooden frame of diamond or lozenge shape, from 4 to 5 ft. square. The background, upon which the arms were painted, was sometimes parti-coloured; the dexter white and the sinister black signified a man whose wife was alive; the colours were reversed for a woman whose husband was alive. A black background was used for a widower or widow or for an unmarried man; for a spinster the armorials were themselves painted upon a lozenge; but these conventions were not always adhered to.

They were displayed, for "people of importance," from the early seventeenth until about the middle of the nineteenth centuries, after which they generally fell into disuse and are now very rarely seen. There are only four now remaining in the parish churches of the two counties and one of them is a duplicate (no. 4).

They are all of nineteenth-century date and show only the armorials of him they commemorate (Pl. VI, nos. 1-3). It was, however, the earlier custom in Scotland to surround the central

shield with a number of smaller shields of the "probative branches," families from whom the deceased and his wife were descended, whilst skulls ("mort heads"), cross-bones and pious mottoes decorated the background.

Sir Walter Scott, who must have seen many, now destroyed in the district, describes one in *The Antiquary*:—

"The gloomy gateway of which (Glenallan House) was surmounted by a huge scutcheon, in which the herald and undertaker had mingled, as usual, the emblems of human pride and of human nothingness; the countess's hereditary coat-of-arms, with all its numerous quarterings, disposed in a lozenge, and surrounded by the separate shields of her paternal and maternal ancestry, intermingled with scythes, hour-glasses, skulls, and other symbols of that mortality which levels all distinctions." (*The Antiquary*, II, p. 312, ed. 1816.)

The receipted account for one such hatchment, for Henry Macdougall of Makerstoun, has been preserved. It was found by Miss Elliot of Birgham in a collection of papers relating to Makerstoun which she was collating. I am indebted to her for this copy and for the identification of Henry Macdougall.

Accompt. for Gilding and Painting the Funeralls of the Laird of Mackerston to Henry Frazer Ross Herald and Roderick Chalmers.

To two large Lozange Armes wth. the whole Atcheavment Framed wth. Helmet and Valleats Crest and Motto and the eight probative Branches placed round each of the Same wth. Mort heads Ciphers and Peers at 100 Merks Scott money with peice.	}	Lib. Sterl.  11. 2. 0.
---	---	------------------------------

To the coffin Trimed wth. anot. Helmet and the eight Branches mort heads Ciphers and Peers.	}	4. 0. 0.
---	---	----------

To a wright for making the Trams to the Lozange Armes and a packing Box and to a Tayler for Sewing.	}	- 15. -
---	---	---------

Summa.	£15. 17. 0.
--------	-------------

Edr. May 8th, 1723.

The full Contents of the above Accompt. for self and partner Recd. pr. me (signed) Roderick Chalmers.

#### ENDORSED

Accot. for the funerall Painting of the Laird of Mackerston due to Henry Frazer Ross Herald and Roderick Chalmers Herald Painter in Compt. 8th May 1723. Pd. in full of the sum £180 Scots.

Henry Macdougall of Makerstoun died in 1722, leaving a daughter and heiress Barbara, by his wife Ann, daughter of Hugh Scott of Gala. His daughter married Sir George Hay of Alderston, Bt., who, in accordance with her grandfather's will, assumed the name of Macdougall after that of Hay.

Lieut.-Colonel H. A. B. Lawson, Rothesay Herald, tells me that the draft of this hatchment, in the Court of the Lord Lyon, shows seven "probative shields": three on the paternal side, Macdougall, Scott of Harden and Prudence Fitzwilliam ("einglish"), and four on the maternal, Innes of that Ilk, Duke of Roxburgh and Earl of Erroll.

#### A SHORT BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- Catalogue of Seals in the British Museum*—Vol. IV, Seals of Scotland.  
*The Complete Peerage*, by G. E. C. 13 vols., new edition.  
*The Complete Baronetage*, by G. E. C. 6 vols.  
*Scots Peerage*, ed. by Sir James Balfour Paul. Edinburgh.  
*Burke's Peerage and Baronetage*—various editions.  
*Burke's Landed Gentry*—various editions.  
*Scottish Heraldic Manuscript*, by Sir David Lyndsay. 1542. Ed. by David Laing. 1878.  
*Scottish Arms*, A.D. 1370–1678. Ed. R. R. Stodart. 1881. 2 vols.  
*Scottish Arms, Ordinary of*, by Sir James Balfour Paul, Lord Lyon. 1903.  
*Scottish Armorial Seals*, by Wm. Rae Macdonald, Carrick Pursuivant. 1904.  
*History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*—various volumes.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

b., born; cr., created; d., died; dau., daughter; h., heir or heiress; m., married, s., son.

1. *Ladykirk Church.*

On the south wall of the chancel. About 4 ft. square, frame covered in black velvet, narrow inner frame painted black and gold, background painted dexter half black, sinister white. Gothic shaped shield, edges gilded—*Gules three wolves' heads raised in a border argent*—Robertson. In pretence a smaller shield charged with the same arms; below both shields lies a chained naked man fessways. Supporters two bay horses with manes and tails black, stirrups, saddles and bridles white each with a gold chain around his neck from which hangs a shield of arms, *argent on a chief gules a cushion between two pierced molets argent*—Marjoribanks. Above the shield is a baron's coronet from which, upon a wreath, rises the crest of a right arm and hand holding an imperial crown all proper. Motto on a scroll above VIRTUTIS/GLORIA/MERCES. Beneath the shield on a label intertwined with gilt scroll work is another motto ADVANCE WITH COURAGE. The whole achievement is within the folds of a baron's robe, red, lined ermine (Pl. VI, no. 1).

David Robertson of Ladykirk, formerly David Marjoribanks, youngest son of Sir John Marjoribanks, Bt., was born 2 Apl. 1797. Because of his marriage he took the name of Robertson by Royal licence 2 Sept. 1834. He was a London merchant, M.P. for Berwickshire 1859–73, Lord Lieutenant 1860–73. Cr. Baron Marjoribanks of Ladykirk 12 June 1873, d. 19 June 1873. Married 10 Sept. 1834 Marianne Sarah, dau. and coh. of Sir Thomas Haggerstone, Bt., by Margaret, only dau. and h. of William Robertson of Ladykirk. Died without male issue.

The naked chained man beneath the shield is said to have been granted in 1451 by James II to Robert, son of Duncan, together with the motto and crest, as an honourable augmentation for arresting two of the murderers of James I. Workman's MS. of c. 1565 describes it as "a monstrous man chained and lying under the escutcheon" (Stod. II, 115).

2. *In the Riding School at Ladykirk House.*

This, about 3½ ft. square, has lost its black border; the background is all white. The shield, fancy Gothic in style with gilt





1. LADYKIRK CHURCH.

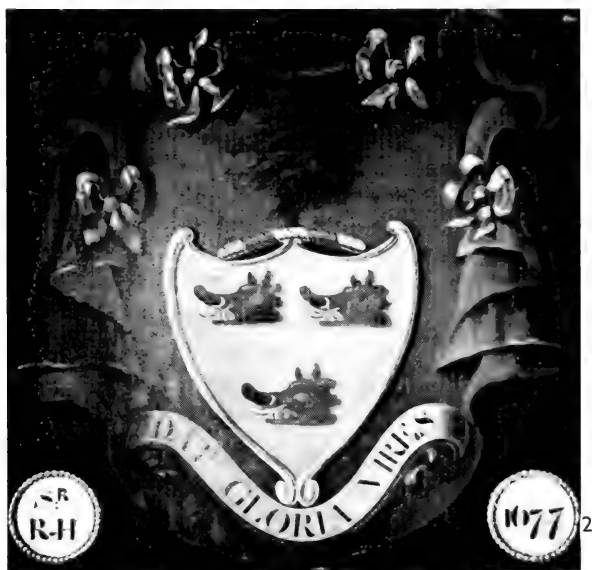


2. LADYKIRK HOUSE.



3. WILTON LODGE MUSEUM, HAWICK

[To face p. 178.]



1. ECKFORD CHURCH.

2. FOGO CHURCH.

edges, bears—Quarterly I & IV *Sable a fess or between three asses passant argent*—Askew; II *quarterly or and gules a crow in the first quarter*—Craster; III *Argent on a chevron engrailed azure between three Cornish choughs, three crescents argent*—Watson of Goswick. A closed helm facing to the dexter rests upon the upper edge of the shield, upon a wreath, balanced upon its top, is the crest of a *right arm and hand holding a sword transfixing a Saracen's head*. On a scroll above this is the motto **FAC ET SPERA**, below the shield on a scroll is the motto **PATIENTIA CASUS EXUPERAT OMNES**. The shield is surrounded by flamboyant mantling of red and white (Pl. VI, no. 2).

John Askew of Pallinsburn b. 1732, mar. 1770, Bridget dau. and h. of Thomas Watson of Goswick by his wife Elizabeth, dau. of John Craster of Craster. He died 28 Oct. 1794, bur. at Holy Island. (*No. Durham*, by James Raine, p. 186.)

### 3. *In Wilton Lodge Museum, Hawick.*

Background black, within a 4-in. wooden frame also painted black, it measures 4½ ft. square. Two oval shields side by side, the dexter slightly overlapping the sinister. I Quarterly I & IV *Gules on a bend or a baton sable tipped or, on a chief azure a castle between two columns all proper, inscribed in gold letters PLUS ULTRA*—Elliot; II & III *Gules on a bend engrailed or a baton azure, a border or charged with eight roundels azure*—Eliott. This shield is surrounded by the motto of a baronet of Nova Scotia **FAX·MENTIS·HONESTÆ·GLORIA**. The badge of that rank hangs beneath the shield. The shield on the sinister side bears—Quarterly I & IV *argent on a fess sable three cinquefoils argent on a canton azure a three-masted ship at anchor within a double tressure flory counter flory or*—Boswell of Auchinlech; II *Argent three bars sable*—Auchinleck of that ilk; III *quarterly I & IV argent a lion rampant azure*—Bruce earl of Kincardine, II & III *argent a saltire and a chief gules*—Bruce. Supporters dexter a ram, sinister a goat each with a laurel wreath around its neck, all proper, the interior feet of each rest upon a battlement on a rock proper. The sinister shield is surrounded by a laurel wreath. Both shields hang by a blue ribbon from a gold stud. Above is a cherub's head gold. Beneath is a floriated gilt decoration (Pl. VI, no. 3).

4. A hatchment the same as the above hangs at the west end above the laird's gallery in Cavers New Church. Its background is now all black, but it had originally been divided dexter side black sinister white.

These are for Sir William Francis Elliott seventh baronet, (creation 1666) of Stobs, eldest son and heir of Sir William Elliott. He was born 1792, suc. to the baronetcy 14 May 1812, m. 22 March 1826 Theresa, eldest daughter of Sir Alexander Boswell, first baronet of Auchinleck, and died in London 3 September 1864.

## II. ARMORIAL PANELS.

These differ from hatchments, being usually painted on wood, with narrow frames, without any symbols of death or pious mottoes upon them. They were evidently meant to serve a different purpose. The few remaining in the two counties are, I think, simply memorial tablets made of wood in place of stone, maybe because the art of heraldry can be more clearly shown on wood and because it was less costly than carved stone. It has been suggested that this type of memorial may have been carried in funeral processions or fixed upon the sides of hearses. Shields of arms and heraldic achievements were certainly carried in such processions and did sometimes adorn the hearse, but they would be lighter and less elaborate than those described and illustrated in the following pages, which seem to have been intended for more permanent display.

The most interesting one is that of John Carr of Cavers and his wife Margaret Wauchope (no. 4 post and Pl. VIII, no. 2). This was originally at Nesbit House, near Duns. It is now, on loan from Mr R. C. Nesbit, in the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland at Edinburgh. It is painted upon wood within a narrow frame; oval in shape, it measures overall  $71\frac{1}{4}$  by  $56\frac{1}{4}$  in. It is in very good preservation, and has not been repainted to any extent, though parts of the white colour have been retouched.<sup>1</sup> The central shield of Carr of Cavers, impaling Wauchope quartering Raith, is surrounded by sixteen shields of "probative branches"—eight of each of their families. It is a gay and decorative example of the "boast of heraldry" in the

<sup>1</sup> From information given to me by Mr Stuart Maxwell, Assistant Keeper of the Museum.



1. LADYKIRK CHURCH.



2

2 NATIONAL MUSEUM OF ANTIQUITIES, EDINBURGH.

[By Permission of Mr. R. C. Nesbit.]



early eighteenth century. The charges and differences on each shield are carefully drawn in their proper tinctures, evidently the work of a Scottish herald-painter skilled in the art and practice of heraldry. It is not a hatchment, but was probably used at the funeral of Margaret Wauchope, who died in 1709. She was buried in the Carr family burial vault in the grounds of Nesbit House, where members of the family were already lying. Her grave, like the others, is covered by a ledger-stone with the arms of Carr of Cavers impaling Wauchope at the top.

### 1. *Ladykirk Church.*

On the east wall of the chancel, oval in shape, about 2 ft. by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ft., unframed and background painted blue. On a plain shaped shield with narrow gilt edges—*Gules three wolves' heads raised within a border argent*—Robertson. Upon a mantled close helm, facing to the dexter, is the crest of a right hand and arm holding up an imperial crown. The shield is between the letters R—R ESQR. 17-79. Below the shield lies fessways the figure of a naked chained man beneath which is the date A.D. 1451 (Pl. VIII, no. 1).

Richard Robertson of Ladykirk whose family is said to be descended from Andrew, a younger son of Alexander Robertson of Struan and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Patrick first lord of Glamis. He mar. 4 Mar. 1759, Helen, dau. of Walter Ogilby of Clova and had one son William, born 1764, who mar. Sarah, dau. of Robert Hunter of Thurston and left one daughter.

### 2. *Eckford Church.*

An armorial panel framed in black wood about 3 in. wide. The achievement, painted on canvas, oblong measuring about 3 by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ft., the background is all black. A fancy Gothic-shaped shield with ornamental gilt edges—*Or a cross paty between three molets gules, a chief gules*—Bennet. Above the shield is a full-faced helmet garnished gold, above this on a wreath *or and gules* is the crest of a right arm and hand out of a cloud proper holding *a cross paty fitchy gules*. The full mantling is *argent and gules*. Above the mantling on a scroll is the motto—BENEDICTUS QUI TOLLIT CRUCEM (Pl. VII, no. 1).

Sir William Bennet of Grubet, laird of the manor of Marlefield, and a Commissioner of Excise for Scotland, 1714, was born at Marlefield House

and lived most of his life in the parish. He was an intimate friend of the poet Ramsay, whose poem *The Gentle Shepherd* is thought to be descriptive of Marlefield. The poet Thomson also spent much of his time at Marlefield, where he is said to have composed the *Winter of his Seasons*.

On the north side of the church is the burial vault of the family beneath a living flat of three rooms, one of which opens into the laird's pew itself opening into the church on the north side. The entrance to the vault is on its north side within a quoined stone arch; on its wooden entrance is the inscription *Hoc Monumentum / sibi et suis bene merentibus / ponendum curavit / Dominus Gulielmus Bennet / Eques Auratus / anno salutis / 1724.*

### 3. *Fogo Church.*

On the west front of the east gallery. The panel is painted black, with a narrow gilt frame, about 2 ft. square overall. The gracefully shaped shield bears—*argent three boars' heads rased azure armed and langued or.* A wreath rests upon the upper edge of the shield upon which is the crest of *an oak tree proper.* Motto on a scroll below the shield *DAT GLORIA VIRES.* In a roundel at the dexter lower corner of the panel are the letters *SR. R.H.,* in a like roundel at the sinister corner is the date *1677.* The achievement is within the graceful folds of a robe tied with bows of gold (Pl. VII, no. 2).

For Sir Roger Hay, Kt., of Harcarse, Berwickshire, a senator of the College of Justice, who died in 1677.

### 4. *In the National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh.*

An oval armorial panel, the arms painted upon wood within a narrow frame painted red. In the centre is a shield of arms *Gules on a chevron argent three molets gules a border chequy gules and argent*—Carr of Cavers, impaling *quarterly I & IV azure a crescent argent between in chief two molets argent and in base a garb or*—Wauchope, *II & III or a cross engrailed sable*—Rait. Beneath the shield in a compartment within a floriated gilt border in a fine clear script—*The Atchevement of / John Carre of Cavers and his Lady / Margaret Wauchope Impailed there / with & ye 8 Branches Belonging / to each of ther families / 17-09.* On a wreath *argent and gules,* upon a helmet, is the crest of a stag's head rased proper, above the crest is the Carr motto *TOUT DROIT.* All enclosed in flamboyant mantling *argent and gules.* The central achievement is surrounded by sixteen



small roundels of arms, the eight on the dexter are for his paternal ancestors, those on the sinister the shields of his wife's (Pl. VIII, no. 2).

JOHN CARR (Ker) of CAVERS was descended from a younger branch of the Kers of Fernihurst, whose arms were registered 1672-77. He mar. in 1702 Margaret, dau. of John Wauchope of Edmonstone.

#### SHIELDS ON THE DEXTER SIDE.

1. CARR of CAVERS—as on the central shield.
2. FORREST of FINGASK—*Sable three boars' heads coupéd or.*  
Sir James Sandilands of Calder m. Marion, dau. & h. of Archibald Forrester of Corstorphine: their son James was cr. Lord Torphichen in 1564.
3. RIDDELL of YE ILK—*Argent a chevron gules between three ears of rye proper.*  
Robert s. of John Carr of Cavers m. Helen, dau. of Sir William Riddell.
4. MORTON of CAMBO—*Argent three roundels gules.*
5. LORD JEDBURGH—*Gules on a chevron argent three molets gules.*  
Ensigned by a baron's coronet.  
Andrew Ker s. & h. of Sir Thomas Ker of Fernihurst was cr. Lord Jedburgh 2 Feb. 1622. His first wife was Anne, dau. of Andrew Stewart, Master of Ochiltree.
6. RUTHERFORD of HUNDALY—*Sable on a fess argent three martlets sable.*  
In 1627 Sir James Ker of Crailing had a grant of the barony and lands of Grubet, which Nicholas Rutherford of Hundalie resigned to Sir James Ker and to the heirs male of him and Mary Rutherford his wife.
7. DUKE of BUCCLEUCH—*Or on a bend sable a molet between two crescents or.* Ensigned by a ducal coronet.

The title should be Earl. The arms are those of Scott, but Francis Scott, Earl of Dalkeith, did not become Duke of Buccleuch until 1732. James Duke of Monmouth, first Duke of Buccleuch, was executed 1685.

8. LORD OCHILTREE—Quarterly I & IV *the royal arms of Scotland*, II *or on a fess chequy argent and azure a label gules*—Stuart of Avyndale, III *argent a saltire engrailed between four roses gules*—Lennox. All in a border *chequy argent and azure*. Ensined by a baron's coronet.

The repetition of the royal arms in the fourth quarter is apparently an error; it should be *or a lion rampant gules*—Earldom of Fife, as given in Sir David Lyndsay's *Book of Arms*. Andrew Stewart, third Lord Avandale in 1543, changed his title to that of Lord Stewart of Ochiltree, by which title he and his successors were thenceforth known. Andrew Ker, first Lord Jedburgh, m. Anna, dau. of Andrew Stewart, Master of Ochiltree, in 1584.

#### SHIELDS ON THE SINISTER SIDE.

1. WAUCHOPE of EDMONSTON—Wauchope quartering Raith, as the impalement of the central shield.

Sir John Wauchope, father of Margaret Carr, quartered the arms of Raith (Rait) by the marriage of John Wauchope with Anna, dau. of Alexander Rait.

2. HAMILTON of REDHOUSE—*Gules on a chevron or between three cinquefoils or three buckles sable*.

Margaret Carr's mother was Anne, dau. of Sir Andrew Hamilton of Redhouse, brother of the Earl of Haddington.

3. LORD TORPICHEN—Quarterly I & IV *argent on a chief azure an imperial crown or in base a thistle proper*—St John; II & III *Quarterly 1 & 4 Argent a bend azure*—Sandilands, 2 & 3 *argent a human heart gules crowned or on a chief azure three molets argent*—Douglas. Ensined by a baron's coronet.

William Wauchope mar., in 1560, as his second wife, Margaret, dau. of Sir James Sandilands of Calder by his wife Marion, dau. of Archibald Forester of Corstorphine (Fingus). Sir James, his s. & h., succeeded to the office of Preceptor of Torpichen Priory, and thus became chief of the Order of St. John in Scotland. He became Lord Torpichen in 1564.

4. DENNISON of REDHALL—*Argent on a bend sable between two unicorns' heads rased sable, armed and crowned or, three crosses—crosslet fitchy argent*.

These are the differenced arms of Lord Denniston as blazoned in Workman's MS. (Stod. I, pl. 35).

5. RAITH of EDMONSTON—*Or a cross engrailed sable—Rait* (see No. 1 sinister).

The armorial seal of Sir Gervase Rait (Raht) of 1292 bears these arms (B.M. 16,766).

6. HAY of MONKTON—*Argent three escucheons gules a border gules charged with eight cinquefoils argent.*

The mother of Anne Raith (No. 1 sinister) was a dau. of Alexander Hay of Monkton. The arms are those of Hay Earls of Errol differenced by the border.

7. FULLARTON of YE ILK—*Argent three otters' heads rased gules.*

As registered for this family in 1676.

8. NICOLSON of LASWADE—*Or three falcons' heads rased gules.*

As registered for Sir John Nicholson of that Ilk in 1676. The baronetcy was cr. in 1629.

#### 5. Bowden Church.

Painted on the central panel of the laird's pew on the north side of the church—*Gules on a chevron argent three molets gules in dexter chief a crescent or.* Crest—on a wreath above a full-faced, open-visored helmet, *a stag's head or collared gules.* Motto below shield TOUT DROIT, mantling *gules and argent—Carr (Ker).*

Robert Ker of Altonburn & Cessford, s. & h. of William Ker of the same, was cr. Lord Roxburgh 16 Nov. 1600 and Earl of Roxburgh and Lord Ker of Cessford and Caverton 18 Sept. 1616. He d. at Floors House, Kelso, 18 Jan. 1650, & was bur. in the Ker burial vault at the east end of Bowden Church, in which his descendants, Earls and Dukes of Roxburgh, were also buried. There are other Ker shields of arms, with various impalements, carved in stone both on the church and in the vault.

## NOTES ON FAST CASTLE.

By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME.

It is not known who was responsible for the original Castle, but one might ponder on the illuminating remark of James VI: "The man who built it must have been a knave at heart." The earliest date mentioned in history is 1333 when the English took it from the Scots; but it was retaken by the Scots in 1410 and appears to have remained in Scottish hands till about 1547, when it fell into English hands again after the battle of Pinkie.

Many tales of this period are recorded by historians, but I have only time to mention two episodes. Sir Patrick Home of Douglas held the Castle from about 1460, and it is related how he and his brother John, both sons of the first Lord Home, entered "and without any title of right occupied the cell and lordship of Coldingham and excluded the Prior and brethren therefrom." No officer of the Crown was bold enough to serve a writ on these masterful persons. William Barton, messenger to the Pope, relates in 1465 that "I dare naught therefore take upon me for fear of death to seek their persons." Instead, he fixed a notice on the doors of Norham Church and Newcastle, summoning them to appear, but they took no heed and kept possession of the Priory for fifteen years.

The second incident, of a more pleasing character, occurred in 1503, when Margaret Tudor passed the night of 1st August here on her way to Holyrood to wed James IV; as one of the great through routes, from Berwick via Dunbar to Edinburgh, passed through Coldingham, Lumsden and Dowlaw. Sir Patrick and Lady Home received her, while her great train of 500 horsemen were lodged four miles away in Coldingham. The following morning Margaret Tudor continued on her journey, and it must have been a gay and inspiring scene when we recall that 1000 Scots as well as the 500 English had assembled to escort her. We are told that she was attired in a rich riding

dress and mounted on a beautiful white pony, with footmen on either side, having portcullises embroidered on their jackets. Much ordnance was shot from the Castle walls.

Those were troubled days, however, and in 1515 we find that the Castle changed hands several times in six years owing to a plot by Lord Home to capture Queen Margaret's children and keep them in confinement. In the end the Castle was levelled to the ground, but was rebuilt in 1521 by George Home. As far as is known, the ruins to be seen to-day are the remains of that Castle.

In 1549 a plan of the Castle was made and the original is at Belvoir Castle; the plan is most interesting, as it shows first of all that this narrow causeway was non-existent, but that there was a deep cleft twenty feet wide spanned by a drawbridge. The walls extended all round the edge of the rock, and a crane and bucket swinging 100 feet above the sea was the only communication the garrison had with it. The problem of a water supply is something of a mystery. A well is shown on the ancient map, but this is outside the walls and could hardly have been used during a siege. There is a story of a wonderful stone full of holes like a sponge, in which sea water became fresh in a few minutes.

In 1553 we first learn about the connection of the Logans of Restalrig with Fast Castle, in a contract with Lord Home, in which he binds himself to restore the Castle to Sir Robert Logan within six days. It is not clear how or when the latter acquired ownership.

During this period Queen Elizabeth had a lot to say about the Castle, as she suspected that plots were being hatched there, and sent her ambassador, Sir Nicholas Throckmorton, to meet Queen Mary's Secretary, Maitland, to find out what was happening in Scotland. Mary Queen of Scots was then a prisoner at Lochleven, young Robert Logan of Restalrig was a minor, and his mother held the Castle on his behalf; it was not until 1576 that he became its owner.

We now come to the strange and fascinating story known as "The Gowrie Conspiracy." As William Douglas truly says, "The crowning episode in Logan's variegated career was his connection with the Gowrie Mystery." For the truth about the Conspiracy, for the capture of the King, James VI, and for

keeping him a prisoner in Fast Castle, will ever remain insoluble. Many books have been written about it; so many as almost to form a small library. It might, therefore, be interesting to recall for a moment the events which occurred on 5th August 1600.

Early in the morning the King left Falkland Palace to hunt a buck, and during the hunt he fell in with the young Master of Ruthven, brother of the Earl of Gowrie. According to the King, the Master told him that there was a man with a pot of gold in an upper room in his brother's house in Perth. After the hunt, the King and young Ruthven, a lad of nineteen, rode away, followed by thirteen other nobles. On arrival at Gowrie House, an hour elapsed before dinner could be served, as apparently the Earl knew nothing of the impending Royal visit. After dinner the King went to the upper room with young Ruthven; then in a few moments a servant came and told the King's retinue, *which included the Earl of Gowrie*, that His Majesty had started already for Falkland. While the party were mounting their horses, a turret window was suddenly thrown violently open and the King's face appeared shouting, "Treason! Treason! My Lord Mar! Help! Help!" The party thereupon rushed in and up the stairs, but were met by locked doors. But one of the courtiers, young John Ramsay, had seen another door and, opening it, bounded up a narrow stair and entered the turret, where he found the King struggling with young Ruthven. The King told Ramsay to strike him low, and Ramsay dealt young Ruthven a fatal blow with his dagger. The dying man exclaimed, "I know not why you kill me." Ramsay then shouted out to others still below to come up the narrow stair, and a number of men rushed up, including the Earl of Gowrie, who had drawn two swords in the Italian fashion, and in the scrimmage that followed Gowrie also was killed.

The Ruthvens' descendants and supporters claim that no plot was devised by Gowrie and his brother, and that the whole affair was arranged by the King in a fit of jealousy to get rid of the Ruthvens.

The State, Church, politicians and public of the time all leapt to the usual conclusion of *cherchez la femme*, and the woman was not far to seek, the beautiful but flighty young Queen Anne.

The King was ugly, treacherous and jealous. The Ruthven brothers were young, brave and handsome. The Queen was said to love either Gowrie or his younger brother, the Master of Ruthven. It is not clear which, but the King had intercepted a letter to young Ruthven enclosing a gold bracelet from the Queen. Moreover, many contemporary witnesses pointed to the fact that no dinner was ready for the King at Gowrie House, and therefore that there could have been no premeditated plot. Finally, we have only King James' evidence about the fantastic story of a man with a pot of gold in an upstairs room, and, as Andrew Lang says, "King James was not the man to tell the truth, if he could think of anything better."

The Ruthven supporters, therefore, say that the two brothers were done away with by the King in a fit of jealousy. On the other side many historians, after sifting the whole evidence, are convinced from Gowrie's falsehood about the King having left Gowrie House, that there *was* some kind of plot by the Ruthvens.

As to Logan's part in the Conspiracy, that is another matter. It is now accepted that all the alleged Logan letters to Gowrie, produced at the trial of Sprot, Logan's notary, are in the handwriting of Sprot, and so are forgeries. Also, as Calderwood said at the time, "It was thought strange by many that the Earl of Gowrie and his brother would communicate a purpose of such importance to the Laird of Restalrig, a deboshed, drunken man."

The facts are that eight years after the Ruthven brothers were slain, and two years after Logan of Fast Castle was dead, Sprot became drunk at Eyemouth and babbled as to his knowing a lot about the Gowrie Mystery; he was arrested, and a number of most compromising letters, apparently in Logan's handwriting, were found on his person.

Sprot was tried, and confessed that he knew beforehand of the Conspiracy, and that the letters were, in fact, written by Logan to Gowrie, agreeing to hold the King a prisoner in Fast Castle. Under torture, he admitted that he had forged the letters, but later recanted and asserted that Logan *was* involved in the plot.

Eventually, Sprot was hanged at Edinburgh in 1608. A year later, in June 1609, Logan's remains were solemnly brought

into Court and tried for treason, his children were deprived of their inheritance, and the Earl of Dunbar, who had been in debt to Logan, was able to save his money. Sprot's apparent motive was to blackmail Logan's children, who were under age.

With the death of Robert Logan, the story of Fast Castle comes to an end as far as romantic interest is concerned, and though it did not fall into ruins till about 1710, its subsequent history is of small importance. The Earl of Dunbar used it as a prison in 1609. Thereafter the Earl of Home acquired it, then, in 1682, Sir John Hall of Dunglass, and in 1919 it was bought by Mr Frank Usher.

Sir Walter Scott used the Castle in his tragic story *The Bride of Lammermoor*, and named it "Wolfs' Crag," so in conclusion I cannot do better than quote his description: "Imagination can scarce form a scene more striking, yet more appalling, than this rugged and ruinous stronghold, situated on an abrupt and inaccessible precipice, overhanging the raging ocean, and tenanted of yore by men stormy and gloomy as the tempests they looked down upon."



## NOTES ON SUNLAWS AND GRAHAMSLAW.

By W. RYLE ELLIOT.

### SUNLAWS.

POSSIBLY the two best known and most illustrious of Border names are those of Scott and Kerr. Both are of the greatest antiquity. Robert de Carre came from Normandy at the time of the Conquest, and is the earliest recorded name on this family tree. Richard le Scott, who died in 1158, may also have had Norman ancestry. How they arrived on the Borders and became feudal lords is a matter of conjecture. It is known, however, that they were granted lands, and that they built castles and towers, in Tweed and Teviotdale. Richard le Scott took the Oath of Fealty to Edward I in 1296, and Robert de Carre swore fealty to Edward at the same time. From these two renowned squires have sprung the noble houses of Scott and Kerr, which have added so much lustre to Border history.

That these two families did not live amicably, side by side, every Borderer knows only too well. They were in a constant state of feud and bitter enmity. In an age of lawlessness and banditry they were among the most ruthless. Even amongst themselves quarrels and bloodshed were not infrequent. Everyone has heard of the raidings of the Kerrs of Cessford and of the Scotts of Harden.

The first marriage between a Scott and a Kerr took place about 1540, when William Scott of Harden married a daughter of Robert Kerr of Fernielee. Walter Scott of Synton was the brother of William of Harden, and it is from this branch that the present family at Sunlaws are descended. The ramifications of the genealogy of this family are vast, and include, from the

same common ancestry, the noble houses of Buccleuch, Roxburgh, Lothian, Polwarth and others, who have contributed so much to the history, not only of Scotland, but of the world.

Sunlaws is, without doubt, a very ancient settlement, and there are many evidences of prehistoric occupation. It is the most eastern of the Teviot cave-dwellings, there being two separate terraces of caves. These are five in number.

In the Monastic Records of Kelso Abbey are the grants of lands at Heighton to the monks of Kelso; one of the earliest is dated 1180. Grants of land were still being made in successive Charters until a few years before the actual dissolution of the Abbey. In the fourteenth century there was founded at Heighton a Hospital of St John, which possibly stood near to the old Sunlaws Tower. In the early eighteenth century the Home family held much territory in Roxburghshire, including Jedburgh Abbey. These lands they exchanged with the Kerrs, who held Nesbit of Duns and also Hirsell of Coldstream (1611). About the same time, James Kerr of Chatto purchased from William Rutherford the lands of Heighton and Sunlaws (1641). The old Sunlaws Castle stood in the park, to the north of the present mansion. William Kerr of Chatto, who was born in 1653, married Christian Scott of Harden. Their daughter, whose portrait hangs in the dining-room, became the sole heiress of Chatto and Sunlaws. Known as Lady Chatto, she was a woman of keen intellect and great philanthropy and did much for the benefit of the Sunlaws and Chatto properties. On her death in 1763 the heir was Alexander Scott of Thirlestain (County of Roxburgh), who had married Barbara Kerr, a granddaughter of Sir Andrew Kerr of Greenhead. Their son William assumed, by Royal Licence, the name and arms of Kerr. His wife was Elizabeth Grahaeme of Balgowan. From this date the family name has been Scott-Kerr. Succeeding generations have contributed much to the welfare of the county. In 1837 William Scott-Kerr romantically married Hannah-Charlotte, the beautiful widow of Sir John James Scott-Douglas of Springwood Park, and heiress of Belford and Horseleyhill. They had one daughter, Mary, who married Sir James Ramsay of Bamff. Mr Scott-Kerr married, secondly, Miss Fennessey, granddaughter of Viscount Castlereagh and of Lord Rodney. They had nine children, the second son succeeding to the estates of Fingask

Castle and assuming the name of Murray-Thriepland. One daughter became Lady Howard of Glossop, another Mrs Fraser-Tytler, and a third Mrs Hunter of Anton's Hill. Francis Scott-Kerr married Miss Cockerill, a direct descendant of the father of Samuel Pepys, the famous diarist, and of the Duke of Atholl and Viscount Strathallan.

The present house is the third of the Sunlaws houses. The first was a small moated castle standing in the Park. The second was built in the eighteenth century and destroyed by fire in 1885. Rebuilt in 1886, the present building is a splendid example (perhaps one of the best examples in the Borders) of good nineteenth century architecture. At a time when decoration was excessive and periods and styles most mixed, Sunlaws was fortunate in having an architect able to design a plain and dignified building. Part of the old house was incorporated, and the Gothic tower is a survival of the eighteenth-century house.

The interior has the spacious characteristics of the period, and contains many fine paintings and works of art. Prince Charles Edward rested at Sunlaws on his melancholy journey south, and there are many Jacobite relics. Among the most noteworthy of the pictures are: Henry MacDougall of Hayfield, by Raeburn; portraits of James the Third and of Clementina Sobieski; a painting of dogs by Velasquez, and another by Landseer. In the library hangs a rare portrait of Mary Queen of Scots, possibly by Pourbous, a painter who supposedly came from France in the retinue of the Queen. One portrait of unusual interest is believed to be Clementina Walkinshaw. She holds in her hand the Jacobite Rose. There are several portraits by Sir William Llewellyn, including a large pastel drawing of Miss Fennessey. This is the artist's most famous work. Included in a magnificent suite of salon furniture, once the property of the Empress Josephine and brought from Malmaison, are Buhl cabinets, Aubusson tapestry-covered sofas and chairs, and the "State" chair of the Empress herself.

Sunlaws is unique, in that the gardens have been laid out in the modern "grand manner." They were reconstructed and planned in 1947 by the late Ralph Handcock, one of the foremost of modern landscape architects. The proportion, space and distance have been skilfully contrived, and equal anything done

by Sir Edwin Lutyens. There are many rare plants and shrubs, and fine specimen trees. One of the birches is considered by the Forestry Commission to be the finest in the country. Among the rarest is a Japanese Umbrella Pine (*Sciadopodis verticillata*). The water garden has large colonies of rare primulas and lilies. It is difficult to believe that all this is a post-war creation; the feeling of maturity of the garden, in relation to the house, is so complete.

I wish to offer to Mr and Mrs Scott-Kerr my sincere thanks for their great kindness in allowing me access to family papers and documents, and for their unfailing interest and help.

### GRAHAMSLAW.

The name is of doubtful origin, but possibly it may be from the Anglo-Saxon word *Grimr* or *Gramr*, meaning "fierce." So Grahamslaw might be "the hill of the fierce people," who were found in a community on this spot. It is, however, recorded that one of the Grims fought against the Romans, and broke through their Wall at Falkirk. The family of Grim or Graham were certainly living here, or hereabouts, in the fourteenth century. Under the ancient laws of Scotland, when a king died, he was not necessarily succeeded by his son, but rather by the member of his family whom the nobles deemed strong and capable enough to rule. Therefore a Scottish king could be succeeded by uncle, cousin or brother, rather than by his son.

When Kenneth III reigned, he altered this law and made a law of direct succession. At the time of his death his son was in Iona, so Constantine, the son of Kenneth's predecessor, had himself crowned at Scone, thus excluding Malcolm from his right. When Constantine died, Kenneth, son of Duff, succeeded. This Kenneth was also called Grim, and it was not until Grim died that Malcolm II, son of Kenneth III, came to the throne. Both Constantine and Grim are labelled as usurpers in Scottish history.

Possibly Grim gave the name to Grahamslaw, as the next we hear of it is when Dorset burnt the tower of "Grimsley." The present house stands where the old tower stood, and there are evidences in the cellars of the ancient structure. In 1547 John Grymslaw submitted to the power of the Duke of Somerset,

along with other Roxburghshire squires. In the magnificent family tree of the Rutherfords of Egerston, the Grimslaws are closely intermarried with the Rutherfords. On Sheer Thursday, in 1523, Dorset entered Teviotdale, and returned on Good Friday with a booty of 4,000 head of cattle, having burnt the towers of Grymslaw, Mowhaugh and Eckford. The house was rebuilt by the Bennet family (see Dr C. H. Hunter Blair's article on "Hatchments" in this issue). The Bennets lived here during the building of Marlefield. Subsequent owners have done much to beautify the estate, but it still retains many of its early qualities.

On the opposite side of the valley is a doocot of unusual architecture, being in the shape of a beehive. It houses about 600 pairs of breeding birds and has a central flight hole. It is probably sixteenth century. The ruins in the Kale valley are all that remains of the mansion-house of Haughhead, where Robert Hall the Covenanter put up such a noble defence for his rights of property. High up above the ruins, and on the site of an ancient burial-place, is his memorial, mounted on a flat stone through the good offices of Lady John Scott, the poetess:

"Here Hobby Hall boldly maintained his right  
Gainst reef plain force armed with lawless might.  
For twenty ploughs, harnessed with all their gear  
Could not this valiant noble heart make fear.  
But with his sword he cut the foremost soam  
In two  
Hence drove both ploughs and ploughmen home."

During the past year I have visited all the known artificial caves in Teviotdale and the Borders. Many are now partly filled in, but by the end of another season I hope to have excavated at least two, under the guidance of a noted antiquarian and speleologist. Perhaps the best preserved are those on the cliffs of Grahamslaw. These cave-dwellings have long puzzled and intrigued the inquiring mind. Who were the people who hewed them? When did they arrive? Why did they make these dwellings so high up in the face of the rock? This last question is, I think, fairly easily answered. At the period 8,000 years B.C. Britain was not as we see it now, but had vast expanses of lakes, and what are now fertile river valleys

were then under water. We find, therefore, that the earliest dwellings and camps stand at comparatively high altitudes.

The earliest inhabitants of these islands traceable with certainty were the Basque or Iberian race. They arrived from southern Europe, a small dark people with long narrow skulls, a type known as *Dolichocephalic*. Fortunately, philology can tell us a great deal, and we have in Asia hill tribes springing from the same stock as the races which have peopled Britain. These tribes, in a manner peculiar to Asiatics, have retained their forms and customs in a crystallised state, and we see, in them, who our fathers were. It is regrettable that, save for the writings of Tacitus, the Romans left scarcely any observations on the habits and customs of the Ancient Britons who were both cultivators of land and fishermen of the great lakes.

In most parts of the world are cave dwellings similar to those at Grahamslaw, and, in remoter lands, they are still occupied by primitive peoples. It is interesting to find that these caves are all much the same shape and size, and that all are in terrace formation, one above the other. They are carved out of Old Red Sandstone of the Palæozoic period. Almost without exception they are absolutely dry, and there does not seem to have been at any time any infiltration of water through the rock strata. Each cave settlement is in a similar position—looking over a valley that has obviously been a lake. Most of them lie between a minimum height of 200 feet (at Sunlaws) and a maximum height of 240 feet (at Crailing) above sea-level. Only the cave at Mossburnford is higher. This fact does bear out the theory of the lakes and higher water levels.

The caves vary in number, from five to eight or nine, but with the erosion of centuries many have doubtless disappeared. At Crailing, for instance, ninety years ago there were thirteen caves; now only one remains. Similarly on the Blackadder, in Berwickshire, there is now only one survivor. At Ancrum, Sunlaws and Grahamslaw the erosion has not been quite so great, and many of the caves are still in an excellent state of preservation.

They are remarkable feats of engineering, and show cautious and careful planning. They were cut out with elementary tools of stone or bone. In many one can see traces of the straight chisel markings. Regrettably there are no evidences of any type of decoration. Some of the caves have traces of supports

for wooden props; no doubt supports for wooden shelving used for sleeping, and for the accommodation of goods. They would be approached by a narrow tunnel on the cliff-side itself, roughly about forty to sixty feet above river-level.

On the land beyond the cliff-tops these Palæolithic people would herd their flocks of deer and other animals. From Burnfoot Moss, no distance from Grahamslaw, were dug in the last century the head of an extinct Red Deer, and at the same time the skeletons of no fewer than twenty animals, including a beaver's skull and something which appeared to be much larger than a horse. Certainly they would not want for food. It is possible that they lived a nomadic life, and returned to the caves in the winter.

It was not until the arrival of the Cymri, an offshoot of the Aryan, or Central European, stock, that the people of the polished stone period gradually left their cave-dwellings. They intermarried with the newcomers, adopted their language and ideas, leaving for newer camp sites, learning the uses of bronze, and building tombs for their dead.

Not a great deal has been written about these cave-dwellings, and they have been entirely neglected by modern research. They do, however, rank amongst the most important and remarkable of Border antiquities. It is easy to transport oneself back to the seventeenth or eighteenth century and imagine life in those not too far-off days, but to visualise oneself as a cave-dweller is something different. All the same, we should remember that these prehistoric and industrious people must have experienced many of the trials and tribulations common to mankind to-day. They had their loves, their hates and their fears; sorrow and happiness and death. Bearing such thoughts in mind, the intervening millennia should not seem so long nor these ancestors so shadowy or so remote.

I wish to extend my thanks to The Most Honourable The Marquess of Lothian, Mr and Mrs Archibald Stewart of Grahamslaw, W. F. Scott-Kerr, Esq., A. A. Buist, Esq. and P.C. Turner for their great kindness and help.

## NOTES ON HARTBURN, MITFORD CHURCH, NEWMINSTER AND ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, MORPETH.

By H. L. HONEYMAN, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.

### HARTBURN.

THIS delightful sequestered nook possesses three features of antiquarian interest, though of unequal importance. Down beside the Hart Burn are the ruins of a pleasure ground laid out by the famous Archdeacon Sharpe, Vicar of Hartburn, 1749-92, a grotto bathing station having two chambers, one with a fireplace, and decorated with statues of Adam and Eve, and a temple where the vicar was wont to come for tea. Here, too, in 1755, he planted two silver firs of which Tomlinson, writing at the end of last century, states that the larger is 146 feet high and measures 11 feet 7 inches at a height of 5 feet from the ground.

Hartburn Vicarage has a mediæval pele tower at its south-west corner, the seventeenth century added an east wing, Archdeacon Sharpe added a north wing containing nobly proportioned rooms with finishings magnificent in scale, John Dobson in 1843 transmogrified the house, but spared the work of Sharpe.

Hartburn Church is the most attractive in the Deanery of Morpeth. Hartburn belonged to the Bolbecs, but its advowson had come into the hands of the monks of Tynemouth, who, after long disputes with Durham, were confirmed in possession in 1207. Thereafter the chancel was lengthened and the nave rebuilt with aisles and a western tower, all from designs by a much-employed architect,<sup>1</sup> whose signature detail was the trefoil rere-arch to be seen behind the belfry windows and the lancet windows with chancel. Later the ground floor of the

<sup>1</sup> *Arch. Æl.*, 4th ser., vol. viii.



tower was covered with a barrel vault, opened to the nave, and provided with a west window whose "perpendicular" tracery is all cut out of a single huge slab of stone. The aisles were rebuilt by John Dobson in 1829, but he spared the fine south doorway and the east end of the south aisle with its ingeniously designed lancet window. The interior contains several points of interest—monuments by Chantrey and Ormiston, quaint collection boxes, piscinas, etc.—but of more value to many of us is the simple monument on the grave of the Rev. John Hodgson, Vicar, 1834–45, the great historian of Northumberland. Here, too, is said to be the unmarked grave of Thomas Whittle, early eighteenth-century poet, sculptor, painter, and cutter of sundials.

### MITFORD CHURCH.

This handsome Victorian church, designed by the late R. J. Johnson in 1875, contains considerable remains of mediæval work; in particular, the side walls of the long early thirteenth-century chancel, the fourteenth-century south, or Mitford family, chapel, one arch of the north and three arches of the south arcades of the nave. The latter are fine examples of mid-twelfth-century "Anglo-Norman" architecture.

The Norman castle-builders here, as at Durham and Lincoln, had cleared all civilians out of their hilltop site, and for the new village on the low ground they provided a stately church of unusually ambitious plan. It had a nave with north and south aisles, each terminating eastwards in an apse, and, if C. C. Hodges<sup>1</sup> was correct, a chancel as long as the present one and itself having an apsidal end. If this church was ever completed, its chancel was rebuilt in its present form early in the reign of Henry the Third, and after the disasters of the early fourteenth century, the nave lost its aisles, and was provided with north and south chapels giving the whole church a cruciform plan. Later it received a nearly flat leaded roof, and a belfry surmounted its west gable. Thus the church remained till the reconstruction and enlargement of 1875. Note the piscina and sedilia in the chancel, and the curious Jacobean monument of Bertram Reveley.

<sup>1</sup> *Arch. Æl.*, 4th ser., vol. v.

A short distance west of the church stand the remains of the manor house built in 1637 by the Mitfords of Mitford. "In the ancient kitchen is a curious old dog-wheel, by which the spit was turned in front of the fire."

### NEWMINSTER ABBEY.

The site of this "eldest daughter of Fountains Abbey," founded by Ralph de Merlay, or Marley, in 1137, and home of that St Robert to whom a modern church in Newcastle was recently dedicated, lies on flat ground beside the Wansbeck. Ralph's buildings, *quam ego ipse construxi*, as he said in the foundation charter, were burnt by the Scots within a few months, but they were rebuilt and extended at various dates up to the third decade of the thirteenth century, and were altered and brought up to date a couple of centuries later. When completed they formed the most beautiful monastic group in Northumberland. Only fragments and excavated foundations remain: parts of the cloister arcade set up, rather at random, by the late Sir George Renwick; the foundations of the great church; the lower parts of the walls of the magnificent chapter house, and the infirmary. Uncovered, and then recovered for its protection, is the ornamental tile pavement of the Abbot's chapel, illustrated and described in *Arch. Æl.*, 4th ser., vol. vi.

### ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, MORPETH.

The building of the thirteenth-century stone bridge over Wansbeck caused a movement of population from the high ground, where the parish church stands, down to the low ground beside the river, and this church was then built to serve as a chapel of ease and, through its staff, to collect funds for the upkeep of the bridge and to provide education for the children of the new settlement. For these purposes it was endowed by the Burgh, and, after the Reformation, the townsmen were able to preserve its endowments from the grasp of greedy metropolitan politicians and to found with them the Grammar School, dedicated to Edward VI, which still flourishes. After the building of St James's Church in 1846, All Saints ceased to be

used for worship, and with the opening of the new Grammar School in 1859 it lost its usefulness altogether and was converted into a combined aerated water factory, butcher's shop and public lavatory; in which respect it is unique among the Church of England's redundant shrines.

The church was cruciform in plan, short chancel, aisleless nave, north and south projecting chapels. Early in the eighteenth century the south chapel was replaced by a very nicely detailed "Queen Anne" style south aisle, as wide as the nave, and the chancel gable was rewindowed to match the new gable beside it. Last century, John Dobson designed an addition to the southward, and later the north chapel was demolished as an obstruction to the footpath, and its archway was built up. There has been talk of a proposal to restore the building as a War Memorial library and town's museum, but so far nothing definite has resulted.

The piers of the mediæval bridge remain, and are worth looking at. Its arches were replaced by the present footbridge in 1835.

## NOTES ON MITFORD CASTLE.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A., and  
H. L. HONEYMAN, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.

MITFORD CASTLE was the head of the barony of Mitford which, in 1166, Roger Bertram certified Henry II that he held in chief by the service of five knights, as his father and grandfather had held it in the time of Henry I.

Roger was son and heir of William Bertram and his wife, Hawyse, daughter of Guy Baliol, Lord of Barnard Castle. Roger's wife was Ada, daughter of Hugh de Morville<sup>1</sup> by his wife Beatrice de Beauchamp; he held lands in the counties of Rutland and Northampton and in the North Riding of Yorkshire, and was one of the chief of the Norman friends of David of Scotland, Earl of Huntingdon and Northampton (1113-36). Earl David became King of Scots in 1124, when Hugh de Morville received land and estates in the south of Scotland and was made Constable of Scotland. He was the founder of Dryburgh Abbey and died in 1162. He was succeeded as Constable by his eldest son Richard.

William the Lion was at Mitford about the year 1175 when he gave a charter to the prior and monks of Durham.

Roger was succeeded, successively, by his son William and his grandson Roger II. The latter was a man of renown in the North, a leader of the northern barons against John in 1215, when his castle and barony were forfeited and given in charge to the sheriff of the county, Philip of Ulcotes. In the fierce campaign in Northumberland, in the winter of 1215-16, when King John himself was present, most of the castles of the rebellious barons were destroyed, though Mitford was spared. Alexander II, when returning from a raid in 1217, besieged the castle with his whole army for a week but, lacking time and the necessary artillery, failed to capture it. Later in that year,

<sup>1</sup> Her parentage has hitherto been unknown (see Ritchie's *Normans in Scotland*, p. 154 and note 2, Edinburgh, 1954).

Roger Bertram made his peace with Henry III and, after payment of a heavy fine, had restitution of his lands, castle and barony. Roger II died *c.* 1242, when he was succeeded by his son Roger III, whose castle and barony were, for some unknown reason, taken into the hands of the King. Roger III fought on the side of the Barons at the battle of Lewes in 1264, after which his forfeited lands were given in charge to Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke.

Before this, Roger had made large grants of land to the monks of Newminster, Brinkburn and Tynemouth; he was also heavily in debt to the Jews, and had alienated all the five knights' fees by which he held his barony.

He died *c.* 1273 leaving a daughter Agnes as his heir, who married a son of Piers de Montfort. She died in 1311 without heirs, but she had, before 1275, given the castle of Mitford and the manors of Felton and Molesden to the Queen Mother, Eleanor of Provence, widow of Henry III, who gave them—"which she had of the inheritance of Sir Roger Bertram"—to Alexander de Baliol in free marriage with one of her ladies, Alianore de Genovre and to her heirs. She married, as her second husband, Robert d'Estoteville, who died at Mitford in 1306 and was succeeded by his son John who, in 1315, sold Mitford Castle and the manors of Felton and Molesden to Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, then the king's Lieutenant in the North "between Trent and the lands of Roxburgh." The earl died in 1324 possessed of the manor and castle of Mitford, held in chief "by the service of a barony and cornage to the castle of Newcastle upon Tyne." He was buried in a magnificent monument still standing on the north side of the choir of Westminster Abbey. His widow Mary de St Pol, daughter of Guy de Chastilon, Count of St Pol, was the founder of Pembroke College, Cambridge. She held Mitford in dower.

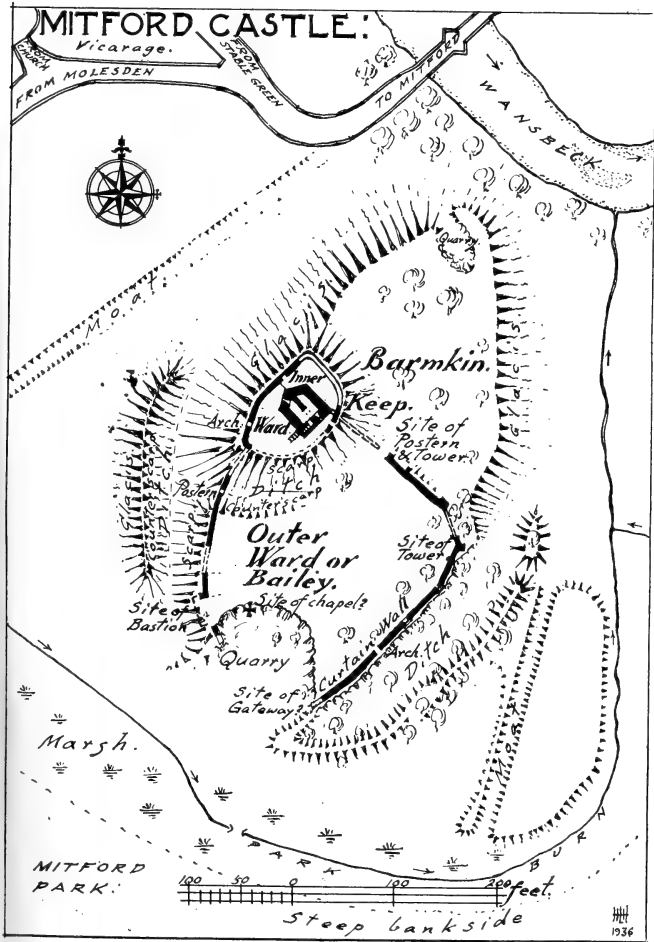
When Aymer de Valence acquired Mitford in 1315 he gave the castle in charge, as its Constable, to Sir John Evers. In 1317 Sir Gilbert Middleton, probably with the connivance of its constable, seized the castle and made it the headquarters of his band of rebels and robbers who, in the years 1317-18, ravaged the North and filled the castle dungeons with captives held to ransom. The most notorious act of this rebel band was the ambush and capture at Rushyford, on 1st September 1317, of

Lewis Beaumont, bishop-elect of Durham, his brother Sir Henry Beaumont, and two Roman cardinals travelling with them.

The rebels allowed the cardinals, after confiscating all their ornaments and wealth, to go to Durham, but held the bishop-elect and his brother prisoners for ransom, the one in Mitford Castle, the other in Morpeth Castle. This outrage, inflicted upon such important persons, roused the Government to strong action. In December 1317 a force under Sir William Felton and Sir Thomas Heton besieged and captured Mitford Castle with most of its garrison, including Sir Gilbert Middleton, who was sent to London and there executed on 26th January 1318.

Sir Walter Selby, one of the rebel leaders who escaped in 1317, helped by a Scottish force, again captured the castle in 1318. He received pardon for his trespass and surrendered the castle to a royal army on 22nd November 1318, when the Sheriff of Northumberland, Sir John Fenwick, was ordered to restore it to the Earl of Pembroke. The earl died, without direct heirs, in 1324, as stated above, and the barony, castle and manor passed to David of Strathbogie, eleventh Duke of Atholl, whose mother was Joan, daughter of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke; he died 28th December 1326. At an inquest, held at Newcastle upon Tyne, in 1327, the castle was described "as the site of a castle wholly burned." It was never restored as a fortified head of the barony, though it is possible that parts of it may have been sufficiently restored to provide living accommodation.

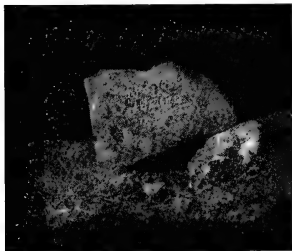
David, twelfth Earl of Atholl, was born at Newcastle upon Tyne and baptised in St Nicholas' Church, 9th February 1309. He received delivery of his lands 6th May 1330, and was slain in battle 30th November 1335. He was succeeded by his infant son, David, who received delivery of his inheritance in 1355 and died in 1369, leaving two daughters as his heirs. The eldest, Elizabeth, married Sir Thomas Percy, a younger son of Henry first Percy, Earl of Northumberland; he died in 1388, leaving a son and heir known as Sir Henry Percy of Atholl, who died in 1432 possessed of the castle and manor. He had married Elizabeth Bruce and also left only two daughters, the eldest of whom married Sir Thomas Burgh, whose eldest son, Thomas, Lord Burgh of Gainsborough, K.G., succeeded to Mitford on the death of his mother. Some one hundred years later, in 1556,



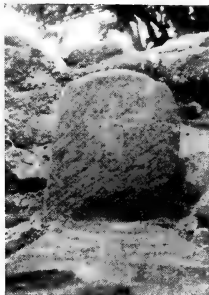
PLAN OF MITFORD CASTLE.

[Block lent by the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

[To face p. 204.



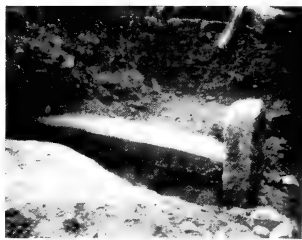
5



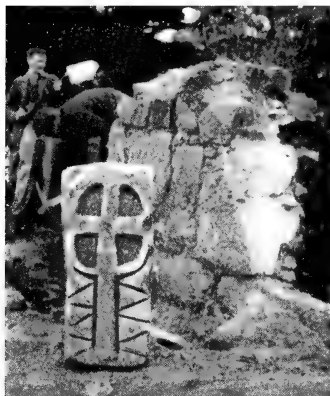
6



3



4



1



2

FIGS. 1-6.

EARLY TWELFTH-CENTURY TOMBSTONES.

FIG. 5. SHAFT CAPITAL IN CHURCHYARD OF MITFORD CASTLE.

[Blocks lent by the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne]



his descendant Thomas, Lord Burgh, sold all his lands in Mitford to one Cuthbert Mitford and his son, Robert, but reserved to himself the castle and its royalties.

These were granted by James I to James Murray, second Earl of Annandale, who died in 1658 without heirs. In 1666 Charles II granted them to Robert Mitford, since when this ancient barony, castle and manor has been the possession of the Mitford family.

The castle covers the gently sloping top of a roughly elliptical rock-cored hill in the bend of the Park Burn beside that stream's junction with Wansbeck. A ditch, now dry, completes the isolation of the site, and by this, and other works, the surrounding low ground could be converted into a nearly impassable morass.

The castle area is further protected by deep ditches sliced through the west and south-east flanks of the hill, the south-east ditch being cut through solid rock on one side and providing stone for the twelfth-century building, stone hoisted up and brought in through an archway which still remains in the curtain wall.

There are three main divisions of the castle itself: the barmkin, the bailey or outer ward, and the motte, mound, or inner ward which dominated the whole (see Plan, Pl. IX).

The barmkin, about 2,300 yards super, was the north-east part of the castle, and there are only scanty remains of its fortification, apparently a mud wall or mound crowned up by a stockade, but with a stone wall ramping up the motte on the west side.

The bailey is separated from the barmkin by a great cross wall, as at Harbottle, pierced by a gateway and running straight from the motte to a tower overlooking the south-east ditch. A great part of the curtain wall of the bailey remains, running along the edge of the ditch, but the whole of the south end of the bailey, the probable site of the main entrance gate, has been destroyed by a quarry. A good deal of the west curtain remains, and points of interest here are a breach, filled in with later masonry, and the neat little postern in the west end of the ditch separating motte from bailey. The bailey was crossed by a range of buildings, which, as at Warkworth, included an

important church built, in this case, late in the twelfth century and partly on top of an earlier graveyard buried, tombstones and all undisturbed, under the church floor. This early graveyard with its curiously decorated ledger stones, set between upright head- and footstones, is, from the archæological point of view, the most interesting feature of the castle (Pl. X).

The motte is separated from the bailey by a deep ditch, but elsewhere the steep slope of its glacis was considered sufficient protection. It was crowned by a "shell keep," containing the oldest masonry on the site, its walls lined internally with lean-to buildings, including a hall and a kitchen still traceable. Under the present surface lie the lower parts of a stone-walled block-house, perhaps part of an abandoned scheme of reconstruction, and, if so, superseded by the five-sided great tower or "keep" which occupies much of the available space. The tower, of excellent masonry of late twelfth- or early thirteenth-century type, has lost its upper stories, but its semi-basement remains. This consists of two parallel vaulted chambers entered from a mural stair, whose landing is some distance above their floor. This, and the spouts which brought in rain-water from the exterior, show that the chambers were planned for water storage in case besiegers cut off the garrison from the river. But that these chambers were later used as prisons is indicated by the pathetic inscription *CAPTIVVS MORIOR*, with a fifteenth-century date, cut quite neatly on a stone in the inner chamber.

Few Northumbrian castles occupied positions of greater tactical strength than Mitford, few have more lovely surroundings, and few are left so undefended against the destructive instincts of the many mischievous invaders of its crumbling dignity.

## SOME TREES SEEN IN KYLOE WOODS.

By Major C. H. MITCHELL, D.S.O.

*Araucaria imbricata* (Chile Pine) Monkey Puzzle Tree.

*Picea breweriana* (Brewer's Spruce). Rare forest tree. Found in 1905 only in North Carolina and South-West Oregon.

*Thuja plicata* (Western Red Cedar). North-West America.

*Tsuga heterophylla* (Hemlock Spruce). North-West America.

*Cedrus atlantica* (Atlantic Cedar). Algeria and Morocco.

*Abies grandis* (Grand Fir).

*nobilis* (Noble Fir).

*lowiana*.

*lassiocarpa*.

All from Western North America. All species of Silver Fir.

*Abies pectinata* or *alba* (Common Silver Fir). Central and Southern Europe.

*Pinus strobus* (Weymouth or White Pine). North America, east of the Rocky Mountains.

*Cupressus lawsoniana* (Lawson's Cypress) North-West America.

*Cupressus macrocarpa* (Monterey Cypress). Very restricted. California and Guadeloupe.

*Cupressus nootkatensis* (Sitka Cypress or Yellow Cedar). North-West America. A very frost-hardy tree.

NOTE.—The former owner of Kyloe, Mr Leyland, produced his *Cupressus leylandia* from a cross between the two American trees, *Cupressus macrocarpa* and *Cupressus nootkatensis*. Three of these were seen by the Club during this visit.

*Picea orientalis* (Caucasian Spruce). Asia Minor.

*nigra* (Black Spruce). Canada.

*alba* (White Spruce). Eastern Canada.

*Sciadopodis verticillata* (Umbrella Pine). Japan.

*Sequoia gigantea wellingtonia* (The "big tree" of California).

*sempervirens* (Red Wood Tree). California.

*metasequoia* (Chinese Sequoia).

## IN MEMORIAM

JOHN ALLAN, C.B., M.A., LL.D., F.B.A., F.S.A.

By D. S. M. IMRIE, M.A., Ph.D.

“The dearest friend to me, the kindest man,  
The best conditioned and unwearied self  
In doing courtesies: and one in whom  
The ancient Roman honour more appears  
Than any that draws breath in Italy.”

Such was the quality of John Allan. One of the world's leading numismatists, archæologist, historian, Sanskrit scholar, he well merited the royal and academic honours which came to him; and withal he remained the most modest of men. As Secretary of the Royal High School Club in London for almost thirty years, he maintained his strong attachment to his old school: that is how I got to know him first, and many a visiting Scot, many an exiled Scot, will recall with gratitude the hospitable welcome he received in the compound of the British Museum *chez* Allan. He was no cloistered scholar. I quote from an appreciation written by Sir W. S. Murrie, a lifelong friend: “John Allan loved the Scottish countryside—above all, the Borders—and up to the last walked in it in all weathers. He knew the country flowers and country ways, and those of us who were privileged to join him in his walks know with what modesty and charm he would open our eyes to what would otherwise have gone unnoticed.”

Members of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, in common with many others who knew John Allan, must feel a sense of personal loss. Yet is there permanent enrichment for us in the memory of one who was truly a good companion.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME, and  
A. G. LONG.

### ORNITHOLOGY.

1. A *Black-headed Gull* in summer plumage, that is, with the dark brown head-cap still in evidence, was seen at Gavinton on 20th February (A. G. L.). Another in similar plumage had been previously seen at Cumledge Mill on 12th December 1954 (W. M., W. L. H.).

2. Two *Barn Owls* were picked up dead during the hard spell of January-March; one at Sisterpath and the other near Elba.

3. A *Corncrabe* was heard near Gavinton on 24th May (A. G. L.).

4. A *Quail* was heard near Polwarth on 11th July (A. G. L.).

5. A *Black Tern* was seen on Lees water in May (A. M. P.). As far as is known, this is the *first record* for Berwickshire.

6. A *Black-tailed Godwit* was on Lees water in August (A. M. P.).

7. A *Long-tailed Duck* was also on Lees water during November and December (A. M. P.).

8. A *Green Woodpecker* was seen at Everett Moss on 29th October. This bird seems to be widely distributed throughout the county (A. G. L.).

9. A flock of 10 *Snow-Buntings* was seen near Dowlaw on 28th October (A. G. L.).

10. A ♀ *Pintail Duck* was observed on Hule Moss water on 8th January (W. L. H.).

11. A *Gold-Crest* came to the bird-table at Edrom House on 14th January and was seen to eat white breadcrumbs, a food not previously recorded as having been taken by this species (W. L. H. See also *British Birds*, June 1955).

12. A *Great Northern Diver* was in the harbour at Burnmouth on 30th January (W. M., A. C., W. L. H. and others).

13. A pair of *Stonechats* were also at Burnmouth on 30th January.

14. A *Mallard's* nest was found twenty feet up a beech-tree in a fork, surrounded by twigs. The duck was seen to fly up to the tree (W. M., W. L. H.), which was in the centre of a grass field near Duns.

15. A *Black-necked Grebe* was present at Hule Moss on 30th August (W. M., A. C., W. L. H.). *First record* for Berwickshire.

16. Three juvenile *Ruffs* were at Hule Moss on 5th September. *First record* since 1881, when one was on the Tweed (W. M., A. C., W. L. H.).

17. A mixed flock of *Pied and White Wagtails* was watched feeding in front of Edrom House on 11th September (W. L. H.).

18. A *Greenshank* was present on the Whiteadder, north of Edrom House on 13th September (W. L. H.).

19. Three *Grey Plover* were at Hule Moss on 17th September (W. L. H.).

20. Two *Peregrines* and a *Short-eared Owl* were present at Hule Moss on 11th December (W. L. H., W. M.).

21. Fifty *Grey Lag Geese* were present at Hule Moss, as well as about 1400 *Pink-footed Geese*, on 12th November.

22. Over 100 *Carrion Crows* arrived in a flock at Hule Moss during the afternoon of 12th November (W. M., W. L. H., M.).

23. *Blue-Tits* were active again at their paper-tearing games during the late autumn of 1955. Almost daily during November these tits entered one or more rooms in Edrom House and tore wallpaper and book-covers and other paper articles. It is of interest to recall that the peak year of paper-tearing by tits (1949) had a dry autumn like 1955, but the connection between the two is obscure (W. L. H. See also *British Birds*, Vol. xlv, 1953).

## ENTOMOLOGY.

Observations during 1955 by A. G. Long.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Powdered Quaker ( <i>O. gracilis</i> )	26.4.52	Gordon Moss	Taken by E. C. Pelham-Clinton.
Oak Beauty ( <i>B. strataria</i> )	7.4.55	Bents Corner, near Kyles Hill	1 ♂. 1st record (for Eastern Borders).
Northern Drab ( <i>O. advena</i> )	13.4.55	Gordon Moss	3 at m.v. lamps. Rare.
Glaucous Shears ( <i>H. bombycina</i> )	24.5.55 { 27.5.55 } 30.5.55	Kyles Hill Cockburn Law	3 at m.v. lamps. 1 ♀, which laid over 100 eggs; larvæ died when full grown.
Dark Brocade ( <i>E. adusta</i> )	29.5.55 and later	Kyles Hill Penmanshiel Moss Gavinton	Several at m.v. lamps.
Small Phoenix ( <i>E. silacea</i> )	4.6.53 and later	Oxendean Pond Gavinton Kyles Hill	Abundant. A second brood in August
Tissue ( <i>T. dubitata</i> )	4.6.55	Oxendean Pond	1 at m.v. lamp.
Least Black Arches ( <i>C. confusalis</i> )	4.6.55 19.6.55	Oxendean Pond Gavinton	Several at m.v. lamps. 2 at m.v. trap.
Dwarf Pug ( <i>E. tantillaria</i> )	4.6.55 19.7.54	Oxendean Pond, near Aiky Wood	1 at m.v. lamp. 1 among spruces. 1st record (for Berwickshire).
Wood Tiger ( <i>P. plantaginis</i> )	20.6.55	Hule Moss	1 ♂ in heather. Not common.
Dark Barred Twinspot ( <i>X. ferrugata</i> Clerk)	24.6.55 and later	Gordon Moss	Fairly common at m.v. lights. Considered rare.
Saxon ( <i>H. rectilinea</i> )	24.6.55 and later	Gordon Moss	11 at treacle. Rare.
Beautiful Carpet ( <i>M. albicillata</i> )	1.7.55	Gordon Moss	1 netted at dusk. 1st record (for Berwickshire).

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Flame Carpet ( <i>X. designata</i> )	4.7.55 27.8.55 3.9.55	Gordon Moss Oxendean Pond Retreat	2 at m.v. lamps. 2 " " " 1 " " " 1st record (for Berwick-shire).
Brussels Lace ( <i>C. lichenaria</i> )	4.7.55 8.7.55	Gordon Moss Gavinton	2 at m.v. lamps. 1 " " "
Campion ( <i>H. cucubali</i> )	4.7.55	Gordon Moss	4 at m.v. lamps.
Scallop Shell ( <i>C. undulata</i> )	18.7.55	Gordon Moss	2 at m.v. lamps by E. C. Pelham-Clinton and D. A. B. Macnicol. 1st record (for Eastern Borders).
Large Emerald ( <i>H. papilionaria</i> )	21.7.55 } 2.8.55 } 29.7.55 } 4.8.55 } 31.7.55 } 13.8.55 }	Gordon Moss  Bell Wood Retreat Kyles Hill	About 40 at m.v. lamps.  2 at m.v. lamps. 1 at m.v. lamp. 2 " " "
Minor Shoulder Knot ( <i>B. viminalis</i> )	21.7.55 } 2.8.55 } 5.8.55 } 12.8.55 to 19.8.55 }	Gordon Moss Gavinton Kyles Hill	Abundant at m.v. lamps. 2 at m.v. lamps. 4 " " "
Red Carpet ( <i>X. munitata</i> )	23.7.55 4.8.55 6.8.55	Gavinton Bell Wood Kyles Hill	1 at m.v. trap. 1 " " " 1 " " "
Large Heath ( <i>C. tullia</i> )	24.7.55	Jordan Law Moss	2, rather worn.
Pale Eggar ( <i>T. cratægi</i> )	26.7.55 } 13.8.55 } 29.7.55 } 4.8.55 }	Kyles Hill  Bell Wood	2 at m.v. lamp.  3 " " "
Confused ( <i>A. furva</i> )	27.7.55 31.7.55 4.8.55	Spottiswood Gavinton Bell Wood	1 at m.v. lamp. . 1 " " " 1 at treacle.
White Line Dart ( <i>E. tritici</i> )	29.7.55	Bell Wood	1 at m.v. lamp.
Striped Twin-spot ( <i>C. salicata</i> )	29.7.55 } 4.8.55 }	Bell Wood	Several at m.v. lamps.



Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Small Fan-footed Wave ( <i>S. biselata</i> )	2.8.55	Gordon Moss	1 at m.v. lamp.
Slender Pug ( <i>E. tenuiata</i> )	2.8.55 } 9.8.55 }	Gordon Moss	Several at m.v. lamps.
Small Dusty Wave ( <i>S. seriata</i> )	7.8.55	Gavinton	1 in garden.
Deep Brown Dart ( <i>A. lutulenta</i> )	12.8.55 to 19.8.55 19.8.55	Kyles Hill  Dirrington	13 at m.v. lamps.  1 reared from larva collected on heather in June.
September Thorn ( <i>D. erosaria</i> )	24.8.55 3.9.55	Gavinton Retreat	1 at m.v. trap. 3 " " " Rare.
Small Autumnal Carpet ( <i>O. filigrammaria</i> )	26.8.55 3.9.55	Gordon Moss Retreat	3 at m.v. lamps. 2 " " "
Flounced Chestnut ( <i>A. helvola</i> )	3.9.55	Retreat	1 at treacle.
Black Rustic ( <i>A. nigra</i> )	3.9.55 18.9.55 27.9.55	Retreat Elba Gavinton	12 at m.v. lamps (fresh). 1 at treacle. 1 at m.v. trap.
Pearly Underwing ( <i>P. porphyrea</i> )	7.9.55 20.9.55 23.9.25 11.10.55	Nesbit Hill Gavinton " " Kyles Hill	1 at treacle. 1 in m.v. trap. 1 " " " 1 " " "
Humming Bird Hawk ( <i>M. stellatarum</i> )	11.9.55	Gavinton	1 caught by schoolboy (A. Purves)
Convolvulus Hawk ( <i>H. convolvuli</i> )	16.9.55	Duns Square	1 caught by schoolgirl (S. Underwood)
Brindled Ochre ( <i>D. templi</i> )	16.9.55 29.9.55	Gavinton Gordon Moss	1 in m.v. trap. 8 at m.v. lamps.
Orange Sallow ( <i>T. citrigo</i> )	18.9.55	Gavinton	1 in m.v. trap. Only 1 before (1952).
Lunar Underwing ( <i>O. lunosa</i> )	20.9.55 to 23.9.55	Gavinton	4 in m.v. trap.
Autumnal Carpet ( <i>O. autumnota</i> )	23.9.55 11.10.55	Gordon Moss Kyles Hill	Abundant at Tilley and m.v. lamps.

## REPORT ON MEETING OF BRITISH ASSOCIATION AT BRISTOL, 1955.

By Mrs M. H. McWHIR.

THE one hundred and seventeenth meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science took place this year at Bristol, the capital of the west country.

Once more a crowded audience witnessed the impressive and colourful ceremony of the conferment of honorary degrees. It took place in the beautiful Coulson Hall, recently completed and rising afresh in all its modern beauty, after total demolition in the Second World War. It is surprising, however, to note that so many of the city's buildings have been spared a like fate, notwithstanding that all around them can still be traced the wanton destruction which took place night after night when many streets were razed to the ground.

In the unavoidable absence of Sir Winston Churchill, Chancellor of Bristol University, the Vice-Chancellor, Sir Philip Morris, conferred the honorary degree of Doctor of Science on two eminent scientists: Sir Robert Robinson, this year's President of the Association, Waynflete Professor of Chemistry at Oxford University, and Professor Mott, Professor of Physics at Bristol University. Sir Robert Robinson is one of the foremost organic chemists of our day. Particular reference was made to Professor Mott's education at Clifton College, which stands in spacious grounds on the outskirts of the City. His teaching labours and research at Bristol University were declared to have been remarkable. Sir Robert Robinson, in the course of his Presidential address, appealed for less secrecy as regards the scientific aspects of nuclear development. He said that Geneva had been a great break to the blue sky beyond through the dark clouds of despair. Instead of closing them up again, we must work together to make that blue sky larger, until at last all men may see the sun.

After the National Anthem the assembled scientists filed out, the great audience standing until the last brilliant robe had disappeared from view. It made an unforgettable picture.

Next evening the members of the Association were entertained at a reception as guests of the University and City of Bristol. This proved to be one of the biggest receptions ever held in the spacious Great Hall of the University which, notwithstanding the evidences of damage done to it in the "blitz," formed a dignified setting for a huge social function. More than two thousand guests could wander at will through the adjoining picture gallery and museum. Among many celebrities present was Sir John Cockcroft, Director of Atomic Research at Harwell. On the following day Sir John introduced us to Calderhall, the firm dealing with atomic energy set up by the British Government for the recent Geneva Conference.

With lectures in the mornings and excursions in the afternoons, one was faced, as usual, with the insurmountable difficulty of being in more than one place at once.

This year I was intensely interested in a visit to the Lackham School of Agriculture. The estate was purchased by the Wiltshire County Council for the purpose of creating a Wiltshire farm institute. The training is for three years—one in general agriculture, one in the mechanical side of farming, and the last in crop husbandry—and the course prepares students for the national diplomas in agriculture and engineering. From the able and comprehensive summary given to us by the Principal, Dr J. O. Thomas, of the work carried on in this thriving and happy school for young farmers, one gathers that not only is it efficiently run, but that it is, which is all-important, a very paying and prosperous concern.

In the archæological section lectures were given, many of which I attended. Mr St George Gray was most interesting on the subject of the lake dwellings of Somerset. He showed many slides of these very curious prehistoric dwellings.

Mr Hitoshie Watanabe told us in another lecture of ancient burial customs in Japan. Unfortunately, the lecturer had had the misfortune to break his glasses that morning—a minor calamity which made it difficult both for him and for his listeners, who missed much of what would have been of extreme interest.

Dr Margaret Murray, an eminent Egyptologist, lectured on  
VOL. XXXIII, PART III.

burials in ancient Egypt. This lady, who has reached the great age of ninety-two, is a well-known figure at all important meetings of the Association.

For the first time in the history of the Association, school-children were encouraged to give papers. The subject chosen was "Animal Life." If any doubts were felt about the success of this experiment, they were banished by the first speaker, Robin Cormack (16), a sixth-form Bristol Grammar School boy. He spoke about the head plumage of house-sparrows to an audience which included Dr W. E. Swinton, principal science officer in South Kensington Natural History Museum, and Mr Ritchie Calder. The other two young people were Miss F. Scott of Westenbert School, Tepburn, Gloucestershire, whose subject was "Fresh-Water Biology," and a sixth-form Carthusian, who dealt with the Charterhouse nest-box scheme. Dr Swinton was heard to say that these young people had shown us that the pursuit of scientific study is going to be left in very good hands.

Mr Ritchie Calder, who presided over the first part of the meeting, said that he did not think that any of us could measure the importance of what had happened that morning. What young people do at school can be of the greatest possible significance to the future of the world.

A visit to Stonehenge was most awe-inspiring, especially when one remembers that all around these mysterious monuments are hundreds of barrows, the sepulchres of Neolithic man. We were told that Stonehenge is between 3500 and 4000 years old: its stones stand solitary on the green turf of Salisbury's great plain.

Unfortunately, and to our great regret, only a short time could be spared for Salisbury, with its world-famous Cathedral. It is a charming town, full of quiet byways and old-fashioned corners. The graceful spire of the Cathedral is a landmark for miles around. It is 404 feet high, the highest in England, and one of the most beautiful in the world.

Another feature of the week was a garden-party, when we were the guests of Messrs J. and F. Fry, Ltd., at Somerdale. Their factory is well named; it is magnificently situated in a lovely countryside, eight miles from Bristol. There, on a glorious afternoon, some 300 of us were most hospitably entertained. Parties were conducted over the factory, where we saw the

whole process of chocolate-making carried through in most hygienic fashion.

The Bristol Bus Company also looked after us. We were taken on a tour round the City and its environs and over the lovely downs, which add so much attraction to Bristol's suburbs. The buses stopped at one point to enable us to catch a glimpse of the Welsh Hills in the background.

On Sunday the usual Service for the Association was held in Bristol Cathedral, the scientists occupying seats reserved for the occasion. The Cathedral dates from 1142, and was originally the Church of the Black Canons of St Augustine. The twin western towers were finished eleven years later, but the beautiful windows are modern. They commemorate the gallant work done by Police, Wardens, the St John Ambulance Brigade and the Red Cross during the War, and were unveiled by Her Majesty the Queen, then Princess Elizabeth, when she visited Bristol on 3rd March 1950.

The General Committee Meeting closed this somewhat hectic, non-stop week. Votes of thanks were warmly given to the University, the Lord Mayor and Corporation, the Bristol Bus Company and all others who had helped to make the Association's meeting at Bristol an outstanding and happy experience. It was announced that the 1956 meeting would be held at Sheffield, and that the President-Elect is Sir Raymond Priestley.

It only remains for me to thank my fellow-members on the Council for this most wonderful opportunity to visit Bristol as their delegate.



# RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1955.

Compiled by the Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

## RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1955

219

Station.	Height above sea-level.	St Abb's Head.	Tweedhill.	Whitchester.	Duns Castle.	Manderston.	Nisbet House.	Swinton House.	Marchmont.	Cowdenknowes.	The Roan, Lauder.	Dura- tion.*
		257'	50'	838'	500'	350'		200'	498'	300'		Hours.
Month.												
January .		1.27	2.10	2.38	1.75	2.09		1.71	1.88	2.07		37.2
February .		1.17	2.71	3.24	2.41	2.61		2.80	2.60	2.02		74.2
March .		.50	1.12	1.63	1.38	1.57		1.09	1.62	1.28		126.7
April .		.85	.77	.57	.57	.57		.60	.64	.58		24.7
May .		1.20	1.92	1.91	1.89	1.65		2.08	1.92	1.93		59.7
June .		.92	2.15	1.14	1.26	1.36		1.68	1.34	1.08		46.2
July .		1.19	1.98	2.73	2.39	2.13		2.17	2.42	1.60		32.1
August .		.32	.37	.65	.45	.42		.43	.57	.62		13.1
September .		1.05	1.34	1.73	1.66	2.07		1.23	1.72	1.54		25.0
October .		1.53	2.22	2.08	2.33	2.13		2.27	2.15	1.36		44.9
November .		1.15	1.18	1.98	1.57	1.44		1.21	1.63	1.39		29.4
December .		2.62	3.90	4.04	3.78	4.14		3.73	3.95	3.78		89.6
Year .		13.77	21.76	24.68	21.44	22.18		21.00	22.44	19.25		473.8

\* Number of hours for which rain fell at a rate of .004 inches or more.

# TREASURERS' FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER 1955

## RECEIPTS.

Credit Balance at 20th September 1954 . . .	£257 19 6
<i>Subscriptions</i> (including Entrance Fees, Arrears, and Commissions on Cheques . . . . .)	439 17 0
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i> . . . . .	6 16 0
<i>Sale of Proceedings</i> . . . . .	8 19 0

## PAYMENTS.

<i>Proceedings for 1953</i> . . . . .	£251 0 0
<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>	
Neill & Co. Ltd . . . . .	£57 1 7
Chivers . . . . .	1 17 4
Simpson . . . . .	8 8 0
"Advertiser" Printing Works . . . . .	1 5 0
Martin's Printing Works, Ltd. . . . .	6 16 0

75 7 11

## Officials' Expenses—

Secretary (C. J. D.-J.) . . . . .	£16 0 0
Secretary (H. H. C.) . . . . .	2 10 2
Editing Secretary (A. A. B.) . . . . .	3 10 0
Treasurers (H. F. M. C. and T. P.) . . . . .	10 10 10
Delegate to British Association . . . . .	9 18 0

42 9 0

## Subscriptions—

Scottish Regional Group, Council of	
British Archaeology . . . . .	£1 18 6
Chillingham Wild Cattle Association . . . . .	1 1 0
Royal Society for the Protection of	
Birds . . . . .	1 1 0
British Association . . . . .	2 2 0

6 2 6

16 7 6

25 0 0

## Badges

*Presentation Watch for H. H. Cowan*

## Miscellaneous Expenses—

Cheque Book and Bank Charges . . . . .	£0 13 6
King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, Hire of	
Room . . . . .	2 2 0
"Antiquity" . . . . .	1 10 0
Insurance Premium . . . . .	2 2 0
Burgh Treasurer, Rent of Library . . . . .	1 0 0
Wreath (for the late Dr Allan) . . . . .	2 1 0

9 8 6

287 16 1

£713 11 6

Credit Balance at Bank, 20th September 1955 . . .



# BALANCE SHEET.

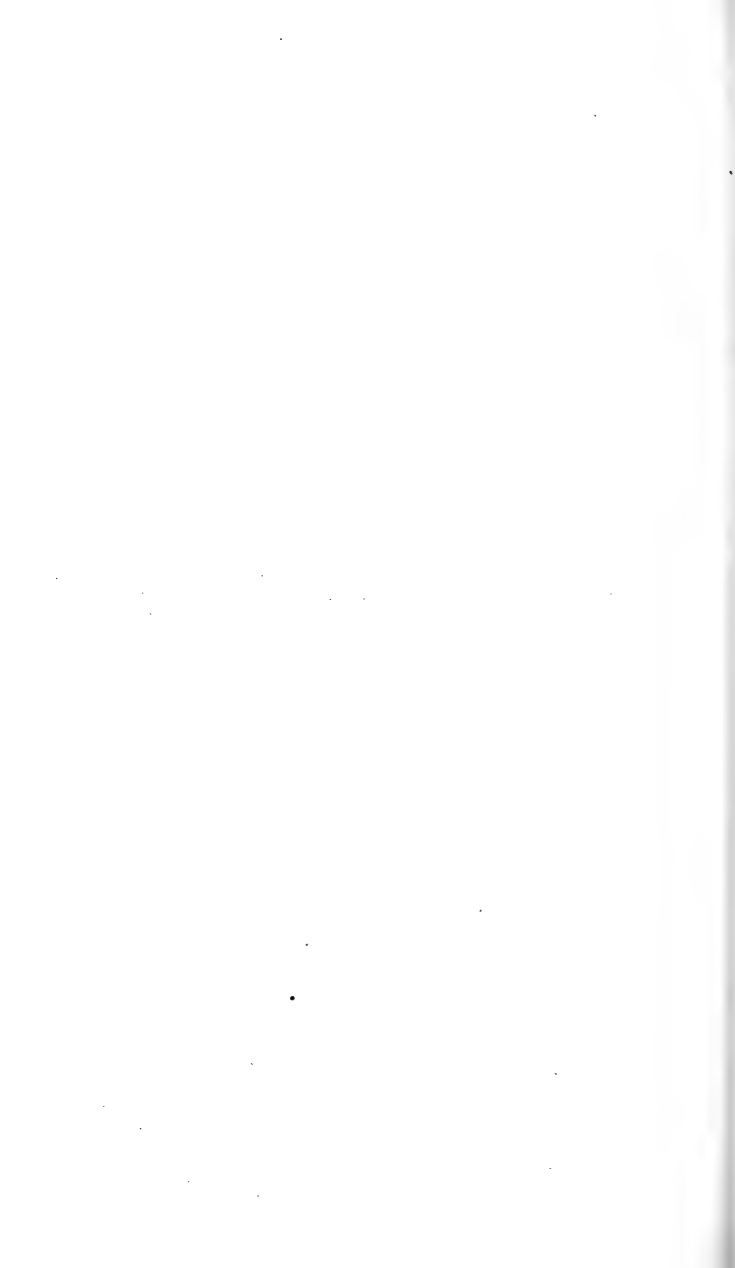
LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
Estimated Account for printing 1954 <i>Proceedings</i> (owing)	£234 17 7	Cash in Bank: General Account	£287 16 1
Surplus at Bank: General Account	£52 18 6		
Investment Account	170 8 2	Investment Account	170 8 2
	<u>223 6 8</u>		<u>£458 4 3</u>
	£458 4 3		

## INVESTMENT ACCOUNT.

Cash in Trustee Savings Bank as at 20th September 1954	£166 5 2	Carried to Balance Sheet	£170 8 2
Interest	4 3 0		
	<u>£170 8 2</u>		<u>£170 8 2</u>

27th September 1955.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct. The Bank Pass-Book has been exhibited to me.

(Signed) P. G. GEGGIE



# INDEX.

- Acts and Styles of "Treads" of Duns, 4-11.
- Adrian, Dr E. D. (now Lord Adrian), delivers 1954 Presidential Address to B.A., 142-143.
- Afforestation, 24, 48, 91, 108, 171, 209.
- Aitchison, Sir W. de L., Accounts of Pennymuir camps in *History* by, 34.
- obituary notices of, by Professor I. A. Richmond, 81-82, 110, and H. H. Cowan, 82-83, 135.
- Allan, Dr John, Note on Elibank Castle, 44-46.
- as Vice-President, 23, 27, 102, 105.
- as President, 108-109, 111.
- in hospital, 112.
- visits H. H. Cowan to make presentation, 136.
- address on Coldingham Priory, 169.
- absence abroad and illness prevent attendance at Field Meetings, 170-171.
- death, 172, 174.
- tribute to, by Dr D. S. M. Imrie, 208.
- Allhusen, S. D., Notes on St Ebba's Chapel, Beadnell, and Beadnell Lime-Kilns and Harbour, 124-126.
- Angus, Archibald Douglas, 5th Earl of, "Bell the Cat," 18.
- 6th Earl of, marries widowed Margaret Tudor, 57; letter to her, 57, 58.
- Annual Business Meetings, 26-32, 108-112, 172-174.
- Appleton, Sir Edward, delivers 1953 Presidential Address to B.A., 90-91.
- Auditor, Honorary, P. G. Geggie, C.A., 29, 96, 111, 149, 174, 221.
- Azaleas and rhododendrons at Linhope Lodge, 16.
- Beadnell, Notes on, by S. D. Allhusen, 124-126.
- "Beaker burials," 167, 168.
- Bell, H. W., District Officer of Forestry Commission, Kielder, 24-26, 47-49.
- Bell, Miss, 116, 117.
- Bemersyde Hill, favourite view of Sir Walter Scott from, 20.
- Bennet, Hon. George W., initiates digging on reputed site of Polwarth Tower, 99.
- Berwick, Meetings at, 26, 108, 172.
- Bird photography at B.A. Meeting, 1954, 144.
- "Black Dinner" in Edinburgh Castle leads to sacking of Crichton Castle by "Douglas Bands," 105.
- Blair, Dr C. H. Hunter, 170, 175-185, 202-205.
- Boston, Rev. Thomas, 7.
- Botany:—
- Abies grandis* (Grand Fir), 207.
- lassiocarpa*, 207.
- lowiana*, 207.
- nobilis* (Noble Fir), 207.
- pectinata* or *alba* (Common Silver Fir), 207.
- Aira flexuosa*, 138.
- Araucaria imbricata* (Chile Pine), 207.
- Bog Asphodel (*Narthecium ossifragum*), 138.
- Butterwort (*Pinguicula vulgaris*), 138.
- Carex flava*, 138.
- panicea*, 138.
- pulicaris*, 138.
- vulpina*, 138.
- Cedrus atlantica* (Atlantic Cedar), 207.
- Common Club Moss (*Lycopodium clavatum*), 138.
- Cow-wheat (*Melampyrum pratense*), 138.
- Cupressus lawsoniana* (Lawson's Cypress), 207.

## Botany:—

- Cupressus leylandia* (Leyland's Cypress), 207.  
*macrocarpa* (Monterey Cypress), 207.  
*nootkatensis* (Sitka Cypress or Yellow Cedar), 207.  
 Douglas Fir, 48.  
*Epilobium alsinifolium*, 89.  
 Hairy Sedum (*Sedum villosum*), 138.  
 Japanese Larch, 48.  
*Linaria minor*, 89.  
 Lodge Pole Pine (*Pinus contorta*), 48.  
 Lousewort (*Pedicularis palustris*), 138.  
 Milkwort (*Polygala vulgaris*), 138.  
 Mountain Cat's-foot (*Antennaria dioica*), 138.  
 Shield Fern (*Aspidium oreopteris*), 138.  
 Willow-Herb (*Epilobium alsinifolium*), 138.  
 Norway Spruce, 48.  
 Parsley Fern (*Cryptogramma crispera*), 138.  
*Picea alba* (White Spruce), 207.  
*breweriana* (Brewer's Spruce), 207.  
*nigra* (Black Spruce), 207.  
*orientalis* (Caucasian Spruce), 207.  
*Pinus strobus* (Weymouth or White Pine), 207.  
 Saxifrage Alternate-leaved (*Chrysosplenium alternifolium*), 138.  
 Golden (*Chrysosplenium oppositifolium*), 138.  
 Meadow (*Saxifraga granulata*), 138.  
 Mossy (*Saxifraga hypnoides*), 138.  
 Starry (*Saxifraga stellaris*), 89, 138.  
*Sciadopodis verticillata* (Umbrella Pine), 194, 207.  
 Scots Pine, 48.  
*Sedum villosum*, 89.  
*Sequoia gigantea wellingtonia* (The "big tree" of California), 207.  
*metasequoia* (Chinese Sequoia), 207.  
*sempervirens* (Red Wood Tree), 207.

## Botany:—

- Shepherd cress (*Teesdalia nudicaulis*), 138.  
 Sitka Spruce, 48.  
*Thuja plicata* (Western Red Cedar), 207.  
*Tsuga heterophylla* (Hemlock Spruce), 207.  
 Water Chickweed (*Montia fontana*), 138.  
 Yellow Loosestrife (*Lysimachia vulgaris*), 138.  
 Breamish, severe flooding by, during deluge of 1948, 15.  
 Briggs, Captain L. Scott, welcomes Club at Lees, 104.  
 British Association, Meetings, 1953, Liverpool; 1954, Oxford; 1955, Bristol; and Reports by Club representative; 90-93, 142-145, 214-217.  
 British fortified town near Greaves Ash, visited, 16.  
 fortified encampment, outlines of, on Cunzierton Hill (Oxnam), 34.  
 promontory fort on part of the Mote Hill, 113.  
 hill-forts and settlements in N.E. England and S.E. Scotland compared with those in N.W. England, 168.  
 Buist, A. A., "H. H. Cowan: An Appreciation," 135-136.  
 accompanies President to make presentation, 136.  
 with Mrs Buist, invites members to lunch in grounds of Kirkbank, 170.  
 on general rise in costs and wages as affecting *History*, 111.  
 intimates further rise in wages of printing trade, 173.  
 Bunkle Castle and its Legend, 56-62.  
 alternative spellings of name, 56.  
 early rhymes concerning, 56, 57.  
 legend, in ballad form, 58-61.  
 author's note on discovery of ballad, 61.  
 Cakemuir, derivation of, 123;  
 associations with Mary, Queen of Scots, 106, 123.

Calder, C. S. T., on Cessford Castle, 36-41.  
 acknowledgment to, by Dr Allan, for information regarding Elibank Castle, 46.  
 "Candle Tree," at Linhope, 15.  
 Card Rule, at Meetings, revival of, 31, 109.  
 Castellated buildings (other than Roman):—  
     Bemersyde, 17, 20-21.  
     Borthwick, 104, 105.  
     Bunkle, 56-62.  
     Cakemuir, 105, 106, 123.  
     Castle Law, 113-115.  
     Cessford, 36-43.  
     Chirk, 93.  
     Cowdenknowes, 17, 18, 19.  
     Crag Tower (Oxnam Craig), 34.  
     Crichton, 105.  
     Eckford Tower, 195.  
     Elibank, 23, 44-46.  
     Etal, 171-172.  
     Fast, 36, 186-190.  
     Fingask, 192, 193.  
     Ford, 171-172.  
     Grimsley (Grahamslaw), 194, 195.  
     Hailes, 101.  
     Kielder, 24, 47, 49.  
     Lanton Tower, 13.  
     Lauder Fort (Thirlestane), 18.  
     Lennoxlove (Lethington), 101.  
     Mitford, 170, 202-206.  
     Mowhaugh Tower, 195.  
     Polwarth Tower, 99.  
     Preston Tower, 107.  
     Sunlaws, 192.  
     Thirlestane, 17, 18.  
     Timpendean, 13.  
     Traquair, 21-22, 93.  
     Yester, 101.  
 Castle Law, originally site of manor or tower of Direnchester, 114.  
     records of that family, 114, 115.  
     later belonged to Trotters and Ainslies, then sold to William Waite (1770), 115.  
     description of house, its various reconstructions, and policies, 115-116.  
 Mrs Waite, youngest of six beautiful daughters of Rev. Mathew Dysart, Minister of Eccles, 116, 117.

Castle Law:—  
     William Waite's extravagances lead, *inter alia*, to sale of property, 117.  
     house pulled down (1818), and stones used as "quarry" for new farm buildings, 118.  
     disparaging rhyme regarding it in "Henderson's Popular Rhymes of Berwickshire," 118.  
     commentary on William Waite in diary of Miss Bell, grand-niece of poet Thomson, and an original member of Club, 116, 117.  
 Celebration of Club's 125th anniversary by dinner or otherwise, submitted to Council, 173.  
 Cessford Castle, visited, 14, 80.  
     Note by C. S. T. Calder on, 36-41.  
     General Sir A. F. P. Christison on, 14, 41-43.  
     derivation of name, 42.  
     Earl of Surrey's opinion of strength of, 36.  
     siege and surrender of, to, 40, 41.  
     general lay-out of, 38-40.  
     Hobbie Ker's Cave at, 74, 80.  
 Charles Edward, Prince, sleeps at Thirlestane after Battle of Prestonpans, 17.  
     visit of, to Traquair, 22.  
     gates closed on departure of, 22.  
     miniature of, at Traquair, 22.  
     horses concealed in Sunlaws Cave to escape his army, 75.  
     stays at Sunlaws, 193.  
 Christison, General Sir A. F. P., on Cessford Castle, 14, 42, 43.  
 Club's part in preservation of local traditions, 100.  
 Coldingham Priory, visited, and described by Dr Allan, 169.  
 "Comparative Prehistory of Cumberland and Northumberland, The," Notes on an Address by Miss K. S. Hodgson, F.S.A., 167, 168.  
 Council, Members of, 106.  
 Courtesy, lack of, in members, 29.  
 Cowan, H. H.:—  
     As Secretary—  
         tributes to, 1, 27, 98.  
         Reports, 28, 109.

Cowan, H. H.:—

As Secretary:—

various proposals by, as to  
Honorary membership, Pre-  
sidency, etc., 30-32.

shows ciné film, 32.

refers to accident, 111, 112.

appreciation by, of Sir W. de L.  
Aitchison, 82, 83.

Notes by, on Crichton and Cake-  
muir, 122, 123.

appreciation of, by A. A. Buist,  
135, 136, 173.

presentations to, on retiral from  
secretaryship, 136, 173, 174.

Cowdenknowes, visited, 17, 18, 19.

derivation of name, 19.

Craster, Sir Edmund, Bart., Notes  
on Beadnell Limestone  
Quarries, Lime-kilns and  
Harbour, 127-129.

Craster, J. M., presents St Ebba's  
Chapel site to Northumber-  
land County Council, 124.

hands over Beadnell Harbour to  
local Fishermen's Associa-  
tion, 126.

Craster, Miss Amy, repairs Beadnell  
lime-kiln before presenta-  
tion to National Trust, 125.

Craster, Thomas Wood, extracts from  
letter-books of, 127-129.

Crasters, as owners of Preston  
Tower, 107.

Craw, Mrs A. M., Life Member,  
death of, 28.

Cresswell, Mr and Mrs A. J. Baker,  
receive Club at Preston  
Tower, 107.

Crichton, historical associations of  
Castle, 105.

derivation of name, 122.

limestone-burning early industry,  
122.

description of Church, 122, 123.

Cruden, S. H., at Hailes Castle, 101.

"Culbertson Furrow," 25.

Culbin Sands, afforestation of, 91.

Day of meetings, change of, queries  
regarding, 109, 110.

Deaths of members during year, 28,  
110, 173.

Dickson, Rev. John, historian of  
Crichton, 123.

Dixon-Johnson, C. J., F.S.A.Scot.,  
deputises for Secretary, 110.

as Secretary, 171, 173, 174.

Dog-wheel, to turn spit, in ruined  
manorhouse of Mitford, 200.

Douglas League, question if signed in  
cave at Grahamslaw, 73.

Douglas, Sir George, 80.

Dunpelder (Traprain), 43, 101.

Duns:—

Address on Skinners and Glovers  
of supplements previous  
contribution to *History*, 2.

created Burgh of Barony by  
James IV (1490), 2.

Charter conferred powers of buying  
and selling and of keeping  
tradesmen, 2.

old position of town moved through  
pressure of English raids,  
2, 3.

incorporation of five Trades in later  
seventeenth century, 3.

their constitution, 3.

excerpts from Trades "Acts and  
Styles," 4-10.

use of damhead for washing of  
pelts leads to rioting, 7-9.

Skinners continued as corporate  
body till 1870's, 10.

less strict in rules than other  
Trades, 11.

payments to "Vagrants" and  
"Infidels," 11.

"regulating forfet," move towards  
Weights and Measures Act,  
12.

contribution by Trades from 1754  
to upkeep of Highways and  
Poor Rate, and to pro-  
vision of Mortcloths for use  
of members, or hire, 12.

Ebba's Chapel, St, history of, 124.

geological and ornithological  
features in coastal area of,  
125.

Eccles Church, visited, 103.

House, visited, 103.

Ecclesiastical buildings:—

Borthwick, 104.

Bristol Cathedral, 217.

Cavers New, 180.

Christ Church Cathedral (Oxford),  
144.

## Ecclesiastical Buildings:—

- Coldingham Priory, 169.
- Crichton, 105, 122, 123.
- Ebba's Nook, 106, 107, 124, 125.
- Eccles, 103; derivation of name, 103.
- Eckford, 169, 170.
- Ellingham (Chapel), 108.
- Fogo, 182.
- Hartburn, 170, 198, 199.
- Ladykirk, 178, 181.
- Linhope, 15.
- Mitford, 170, 171, 199, 206.
- Morpeth (All Saints'), 171, 200, 201.
- Newminster Abbey, 171, 200.
- Oxnam, 14, 33, 34.
- St George's Chapel, Windsor, 145.
- Salisbury Cathedral, 216.
- Traquair, 22.
- Tuggal Chapel, 107.
- Eckford Church, visited, 169, 170.
- Tower, burnt, 195.
- Edinburgh, Duke of, 91.
- Elibank Castle, visited, 23.
- Note on history and construction of, 44-46.
- Ellingham Hall, visited, 108.
- Elliot, W. Ryle, on The Mote Hill and Castle Law, 103, 113-118.
- on Sunlaws and Grahamslaw, 169, 170, 191-197.
- Embleton, Moot Hall, meeting-place of King's or manorial court at, 130.
- survey of, for repairs (1543), 130.
- commission of four report on Ralph Grey's repairs to (1586), 130-132.
- later history of, obscure, 133.
- architectural features of, 133, 134.
- Entomology (all Moths):—
- Anomalous, 88.
- Autumnal Carpet, 213.
- Barred Chestnut, 141.
- Barred Red, 88.
- Beautiful Carpet, 211.
- Beech Green Carpet, 140.
- Black Rustic, 87, 213.
- Bordered Sallow, 88.
- Brindled Green, 141.
- Brindled Ochre, 213.
- Brussels Lace, 212.
- Buff Tip, 87.

## Entomology (all Moths):—

- Bullrush Moth, 87.
- Butterbur, 140.
- Campion, 212.
- Chinese Character, 87.
- Confused, 212.
- Convolvulus Hawk, 213.
- Dark Barred Twinspot, 211.
- Dark Brocade, 211.
- Dark Sword Grass, 141.
- Dark Tussock, 139.
- Deep Brown Dart, 213.
- Dusky Lemon Sallow, 141.
- Dwarf Pug, 211.
- Early Moth, 139.
- Early Tooth-striped, 139.
- Engrailed, 139.
- Feathered Thorn, 88.
- Flame Carpet, 212.
- Flounced Chestnut, 213.
- Frosted Orange, 87.
- Glaucous Shears, 211.
- Golden-Rod Brindle, 141.
- Gothic, 140.
- Great Brocade, 141.
- Green Pug, 88.
- Grey Scalloped Bar, 139.
- Haworth's Minor, 87.
- Heath Rustic, 141.
- Humming Bird Hawk, 213.
- Ingrailed Clay, 140.
- Iron Prominent, 140.
- Large Elephant Hawk, 140.
- Large Emerald, 140, 212.
- Large Heath, 212.
- Large Marbled Tortrix, 141.
- Lead Belle, 88.
- Least Black Arches, 211.
- Lesser Satin Moth, 87.
- Lesser Swallow Prominent, 88.
- Lunar Underwing, 213.
- Lunar Yellow Underwing, 87.
- May High Flyer, 140.
- Miller, 87.
- Minor Shoulder Knot, 212.
- Northern Drab, 211.
- Oak Beauty, 211.
- Orange Sallow, 213.
- Pale Brindled Beauty, 139.
- Pale Eggar, 212.
- Peacock, 139.
- Pearly Underwing, 213.
- Powdered Quaker, 211.
- Purple Bar, 140.
- Red Carpet, 140, 212.

## Entomology (all Moths):—

- Red-line Quaker, 141.
  - Red Twin-spot Carpet, 140.
  - Rosy Minor, 87.
  - Sallow, 88.
  - Saxon, 211.
  - Scallop Shell, 212.
  - Scalloped Hooktip, 87.
  - September Thorn, 213.
  - Shoulder Stripe, 139.
  - Shoulder-striped Wainscot, 88.
  - Slender Pug, 213.
  - Small Angle-shades, 140.
  - Small Autumnal Carpet, 213.
  - Small Chocolate Tip, 140.
  - Small Dusty Wave, 213.
  - Small Fan-footed Wave, 213.
  - Small Phoenix, 211.
  - Spring Usher, 88.
  - Streamers, 139.
  - Striped Twin-spot, 212.
  - Suspected, 88, 141.
  - Tissue, 211.
  - Treble Bar, 88.
  - Vapourer, 87.
  - White Line Dart, 212.
  - Wood Tiger, 211.
  - Yellow Horned, 139.
- Etal, visited, 171, 172.
- Exchanging Societies, 165.
- "Extracts from the Records of the Corporation of the Skinners and Glovers, Duns"; Presidential Address by R. G. Johnston, O.B.E., 1-12, 27.
- Fairbairn, John, F.S.A.Scot., displays collection of antiques, at Oxnam, 14.
- Fast Castle, visited, 169.
- Notes on, by Lieut.-Colonel W. M. Logan Home, 169, 186-190.
  - original builder unknown, 186.
  - sons of first Lord Home occupy it and Coldingham Priory, 186.
  - Margaret Tudor spends night at, on way to marry James IV at Holyrood, 186.
  - plan (1549) of, and problem of water supply, 187.
  - Logans of Restalrig in connection with history of, 187.
  - Sir Robert Logan and "Gowrie Conspiracy," 186, 189.

## Fast Castle:—

- Sprot, his notary, makes conflicting statements as to his employer's guilt, and is hanged (1608), 189.
  - Logan's remains tried for treason (1609), and children disinherited, 189, 190.
  - subsequent history, of small importance, 190.
  - quotation from *The Bride of Lammermoor*, 190.
- Financial Statements by Treasurers, 96, 148-150, 220, 221.
- situation, marked improvement in, 174.
- Finnie, Rev. J. I. C., admitted as member, 23.
- on Eccles Church, 103.
- Fleming, G. F., deputises for Secretary, 110.
- Ford, Castle and school, with mural paintings, visited, 172.
- Franconia, visit to, during B.A. Meeting, 1953, 91.
- Gauld, H. Drummond, F.S.A.Scot., acknowledgment to his "Brave Borderland," by Dr Allan, 46.
- Glen, visited, 23.
- outstanding pictures shown through courtesy of Lord Glenconner at, 23.
- Glidders (Gliders), colours of porphyritic rock, in contrast with vegetation at Linhope Spout, 16.
- Glover, Kenneth, F.R.I.B.A., Note on the Old Hall, Embleton, 130-134.
- Goblin Ha', ruins of original Yester Castle at, 101.
- "Gowrie Conspiracy," 187-190.
- Grahamslaw, visited, 170.
- Note on, by W. Ryle Elliot, 194, 197.
  - name of doubtful origin, 194.
  - as "Grimsley" and "Grymslaw" burnt by English, 194, 195.
  - rebuilt and resided in for a time by Bennets, later of Marlefield, 195.
  - doocot, ruins of Haughhead, and memorial of Robert (Hobby) Hall, 195.



- Grahamslaw:—  
speculations as to Palæolithic cave-dwellers, 195–197.  
(See also 68, 72, 73.)
- Grant-in-aid, official, for Traquair, 22.
- Greaves Ash, Early British fortified town on hill near, 16.
- Greig, D. G., receives Club at Eccles House, 103.  
describes ruined Cistercian Nunnery, 103.
- Gunn, Rev. P. B., on Timpendean, 13.  
on Oxnham Church and Parish, 14, 33–35.  
on Eckford Church, 169.
- Haddington, Earl of, as Vice-President, 108.  
as President, 172.
- Haggerston, Sir H. C. de M., proposes Club visit to York, 32.  
receives and addresses Club at Ellingham Hall, 108.
- Haig, Earl, receives and addresses Club at Bemersyde, 17.  
shows trophies of the late Earl, and pedigree herd, 17, 20, 21.
- Haig, Anthony, in about 1700 makes additions to original building, 20.  
appropriates mantelpiece from Dryburgh Abbey, 20.
- Halls of Haughhead, 39, 72, 78, 170, 195.
- Hamilton, Duke of, Lennoxlove now a residence of, 101.
- Hanging Tree ("Burrows Tree") at Cowdenknowes, 19.
- Harbottles, as builders and owners of Preston Tower, 107.
- Harbour, at Beadnell, construction of, 128.  
Club rendezvous at, 102.
- Harpsichord, one of few in Great Britain, at Traquair, 22.
- Hartburn, visited, 170, 198.  
Archdeacon Sharpe's pleasure-ground at, 198.  
Vicarage has medieval pele tower at one corner, 198.  
Rev. John Hodgson, Vicar and historian of Northumberland, buried in church, 199.
- "Hatchments and Armorial Panels in the Counties of Berwick and Roxburgh," 175–185.  
hatchment, definition and description of, 175.  
for "people of importance," from early seventeenth to mid-nineteenth century, 175.  
only four in parish churches of the two counties, 175.  
quotation from *The Antiquary*, 176.  
preservation of receipted account for making hatchment, 176, 177.  
bibliography, 177.  
four examples, one copy, 178–180.  
armorial panels, distinguished from hatchments, 180.  
four examples, 181–183.  
in that of Carr of Cavers, central shield surrounded by smaller shields of "probative branches," 183–185.
- Hawick Archaeological Society, 80.
- Henhole, associations with fairies, 102; with Sir Walter Scott, 102.
- Herring fishing at Beadnell before First World War, now extinct, 126.
- Hertford, Earl of, burns Duns, 3; burns Bemersyde, 20.
- Hill Farming Research Organisation in charge of Sourhope Farm, 102.
- Hirsel, The, Club drives through policies of, 103.
- Hodgson, Miss K. S., F.S.A., on "The Comparative Prehistory of Cumberland and Northumberland," 167, 168.
- Home, Lieut.-Colonel W. M. Logan, 84–86, 137, 138, 166, 169, 186–190, 209, 210.
- Homes, association of family with Fast Castle, 186.
- Honeyman, H. L., 15, 16, 30 (admitted to Honorary Membership), 107, 170, 171, 198–201, 205, 206.
- Hope, Miss K. M., receives and addresses Club at Cowdenknowes, 17, 18.  
her embroidered hangings on view, 17.

Houseman, Mr G. H. and Miss,  
entertain Club at Linhope  
Lodge, 16.

Hume, Mungo, Charter granted (1493)  
to, by James IV, of  
"Dominical Lands called  
Covdenknollis," 18.

Illustrations:—

Armorial Panels, 177, 180.

Castle Law, 118, 119.

Cave, Hobbie Ker's, iv, and *facing*  
97.

Early Tombstones and Shaft  
Capital in Churchyard of  
Mitford Castle, 205.

Hatchments, 178.

Kielder Stone, 50.

Plan of Mitford Castle, 204.

Johnston, Robert G., O.B.E.,  
"Extracts from the Records  
of the Corporation of the  
Skinners and Glovers,  
Duns," 1-12, 27.

refers to difficulty occasioned  
by Mr James Paterson's  
withdrawal from Vice-  
Presidency, 27.

proposes motion to confer  
Honorary Membership on  
Mr H. L. Honeyman, 30.

on "Bunkle Castle and its Legend,"  
56-62.

founder of Duns History Society,  
100.

leaves Border district, 110.

Ker, Hobbie, traditional founder of  
Cessford Castle, 37, 42, 74,  
80.

Sir Robert, mistaken surrender of  
Castle to Lord Surrey  
(1523) by, 41.

Kielder Forest, visited for first time  
since 1926, 24-26.

changes since then, 24; villages  
for workers, 49.

planting programme, 24; entirely  
coniferous, 48; moor-  
burning and rail and road  
traffic chief causes of fires,  
49.

grazing strips to avoid fires, 25, 49.

Kielder Forest, conversion of thin-  
nings, methods of planting,  
fire alarm demonstration,  
25, 26.

address by H. W. Bell on, 47-49.

"Members' Impressions of," 50-55.

Kings and Queens:—

Kings—

Alexander I, 22.

Alexander II, 202.

Charles I, 22.

Charles II, 17, 93, 205.

David I, 22, 56, 202.

Edward I, 22, 191.

Edward II, 22.

Edward VI, 200.

George IV, 121.

George V, 21, 145.

Henry I, 202.

Henry II, 202.

Henry III, 203.

Henry VII, 57.

Henry VIII, 57, 130.

James I, 178.

James II, 37, 42, 73, 178.

James III, 36, 193.

James IV, 2, 18, 44, 57, 186.

James V, 57.

James VI and I, 44, 45, 186,  
187-189, 205.

John, 202.

Kenneth III, 194.

Malcolm II, 194.

Malcolm (the Maiden), 22.

Oswald (Northumbria), 106,  
124.

Robert I (the Bruce), 37, 57.

Robert II, 37, 42.

William I (the Conqueror), 113.

William IV, 115.

William (the Lion), 22, 202.

Queens—

Alexandra, 21.

Elizabeth I, 130-133, 187.

Elizabeth II (as Princess Eliza-  
beth), 217.

Josephine (Empress), 193.

Margaret (Tudor), 56, 186, 187.

Mary, of Scots, 19, 22, 105, 106,  
123, 187, 193.

Mary, 21, 145.

Victoria, 66, 120, 170.

Kirkbank, Club lunches at, 170.

Queen Victoria visits Lady John  
Scott at, 170.

- Kirkbank, residence of latter at, during her widowhood, 170.
- Knowesouth, ancient witch-hazel (wild elm) at, 13, 14.
- Kyloe Woods, visited, 171.
- rare trees, adder, bones from Iron Age grave, displayed at, 171.
- "Some Trees seen in," by Major C. H. Mitchell, D.S.O., 207.
- Lauder Bridge and Fort, 18.
- Lauderdale, Duke of, favourite of Charles II, 17.
- Earls of, Lennoxlove fortress home of, 101.
- Leadbetter, Mrs E. M. G., receives Club at Knowesouth, 13.
- Lees, visited, 103, 104.
- Notes on, 119-121.
- date uncertain, 119.
- externally, of great architectural beauty, 119, 120.
- famous visitors to, 120.
- Libraries, Subscribing, List of, 165.
- Limestone workings, at Crichton, 122; at Beadnell, 125, 127.
- Linhope (originally Angerham), visited, 15, 16.
- Church and Rectory, 15.
- Lodge, Farm and "Spout," 16.
- Llewellyn, Sir William, portraits by, at Sunlaws, including pastel drawing of Miss Fennessey, 193.
- "Local Traditions," 98-100, 108.
- songs, 98; sites, 99; spellings, 99-100.
- Long, A. G., M.Sc.:—
- Lists of Uncommon Moths collected by, 87, 88, 139-141, 211-213.
- admitted as member, 170.
- McEwen, Sir J. H. F., re-elected as President, 27.
- Presidential Address on "Local Traditions," 97-100, 108.
- McWhir, Mrs M. H., Reports on B.A. Meetings, 90, 142, 214.
- Maitland, Viscount, death of, in 1939-45 War, ends direct Lauderdale succession, 18.
- Maitland of Lethington, 17, 187.
- Maps, value of, in matter of site identifications, 99.
- Maxwell, Stuart, Assistant Keeper, National Museum of Antiquities in Scotland, 180.
- Meetings in 1953, 13-32; 1954, 101-112; 1955, 169-174.
- special points of discussion at, 30-32, 109, 110.
- Members, List of, 156-166.
- Members admitted 1953-55.
- (J.M. = Junior Member):—
- Anderson, Mrs Mary, 1953, 17.
- Barber, Anthony O., 1953, 14.
- Bennet, Hon. George W. (C.M. 1953).
- Bluitt, Mrs C. V. S. (C.M. 1955).
- Bowlby, Mrs C., 1954, 102.
- Brigham, Miss Mary, 1955, 171.
- Broadbent, Miss E. (C.M. 1955).
- Burns, Miss N. D. (C.M. 1955).
- Calder, Mrs Jane, 1954, 103.
- Cardew, Mrs M., 1955, 170.
- Christison, Alexander (J.M.; C.M. 1955):
- Coning, Mrs M. M., 1955, 172.
- Cowan-Douglas, Mrs A. B., 1953, 17.
- Cowe, Mrs I. C., 1954, 102.
- Cowe, William, 1955, 171.
- Cram, Miss C. B. (J.M.), 1955, 169.
- Cram, Master J. C. J. (J.M.), 1955, 169.
- Davidson, Miss F. W., 1955, 173.
- Davidson, Miss H. C., 1954, 102.
- Dickson, Miss H. M., 1955, 170.
- Dudgeon, Mrs P. M., 1954, 104.
- Dykes, Mrs M. E., 1955, 172.
- Elder, Mrs E. S., 1954, 102.
- Elder, Mrs W. (C.M. 1955).
- Elliot, Mrs B., 1955, 173.
- Finnie, Rev. J. I. C., 1953, 23.
- Fyall, James (C.M. 1954).
- Garforth, Mrs A. M. (C.M. 1955).
- Gibson, Miss E. M. (C.M. 1955).
- Glen, Mrs J. K. T., 1955, 170.
- Goodson, Lady, 1953, 30.
- Grey, Mrs Helen, 1954.
- Grey, Mrs M., 1953, 26.
- Griffiths, J. F., 1953, 14.
- Hall, Mrs G., 1955, 170.
- Henderson, Mrs S., 1955, 170.
- Holderness-Roddam, Hon. Mrs E. M., 1955, 169.
- Holmes, Miss D. S., 1953, 14.
- Johnstone, Miss I. (J.M.; C.M. 1955).

## Members admitted 1953-55:—

- Johnstone, Miss P. M. (J.M.; C.M. 1955).
- Jones, H. A. (J.M.), 1955, 173.
- Jones, J. O., 1955, 173.
- Jones, Mrs M. G., 1953, 16.
- Leather, Lt.-Col. K. M. W., 1955, 172.
- Long, A. G., 1955, 170.
- Lumley, Miss M. I., 1955, 171.
- Lyell, Mrs Jeanne, 1955, 169.
- Mace, Miss I., 1955, 171.
- Martin, Mrs Margaret L. (C.M. 1955).
- Miller, Mrs A. S. (C.M. 1955).
- Miller, Mrs H. G., 1954, 104.
- Miller, William, 1955, 171.
- Patterson, Mrs E. W., 1953, 26.
- Pratt, Mrs A. S., 1954, 111.
- Price, Mrs R. E., 1953, 23.
- Purves, Mrs Joan, 1955, 172.
- Purvis, Mrs J., 1953, 26.
- Ramsey, Alan D. M., 1954, 102.
- Reay, Mrs E., 1955, 170.
- Riddell, Mrs E. E. (C.M. 1954).
- Robertson, I. A., 1955, 169.
- Scott, Mrs E. M., 1955, 170.
- Skelly, Mrs A. D., 1955, 169.
- Skelly, Mrs S., 1954, 111.
- Smart, Mrs M., 1953, 23.
- Stephenson, Mrs H. (C.M. 1953).
- Stewart, Major-General W. Ross, 1953, 17.
- Taylor, Miss Fanny, 1955, 169.
- Telfer, Gilbert, 1954, 103.
- Thorp, R. W. T., 1955, 172.
- Trainer, Miss E. L., 1954, 104.
- Wells, Mrs A. F., 1953, 26.
- Wilson, Mrs M. C. (C.M. 1955).
- Young, Miss B. K., 1954, 106.
- Members, total, 28, 109, 173.
- "Memorie of the Somervilles" (1679), earliest record of Cessford Castle, 37, 42.
- Mersey Tunnel, visit to, during B.A. Meeting, 1953, 92.
- Meteorological Observations, 94, 146, 218.
- Middlemas, Robert, Acting President, 171.
- Mills, lint and flax, disappearance of, in Blackadder area, 99.
- Mitchell, Major C. H., D.S.O., 171, 207.
- Mitford, Church and Castle, visited, 170, 171.
- Notes on, 199, 200, 202-206.
- Church built over earlier graveyard at Castle, 205, 206, and illustrations.
- inscription by dying prisoner in tower chamber of Castle, 206.
- Monk, General, bombardment of Borthwick Castle by, 104.
- Morpeth, Chantry Chapel, visited, 171.
- Note on, 200, 201.
- after 1859, converted to secular uses, 201.
- Morton and Home, Lords, long siege of Borthwick Castle by (1567), 104.
- Mote Hill, only one in Berwickshire, and unexcavated, 113.
- probably site of Iron Age promontory fort, and later, of Roman marching camp, 113.
- possibly transit or store camp, or signalling post, 113.
- such mounds enlarged and fortified during Norman Conquest, and introduced into Britain at that period, 113.
- description of, on lines of Bayeux Tapestry, 114.
- Murray, Sir Gideon, presumed builder of Elibank Castle, 44.
- chequered career of, and death in prison, 44, 45.
- Newminster, Abbey, visited, 171.
- neglected state of ruins remarked on by members, 171.
- Notes on, 200.
- "eldest daughter of Fountains Abbey," 200.
- Numbers at meetings, 29, 109.
- revival of Rule 15 (1928) with reference to, 31.
- Obituary Notices:—
- Sir Walter de L. Aitchison, Bart., 81-83.
- Dr John Allan, 208.
- Ornithological and other Notes, 84-88, 137-141, 209-213.

## Ornithology:—

- Blackbird, 137.
- Bunting—
  - Corn, 86.
  - Snow, 209.
- Chiffchaff, 86.
- Chough, Cornish, 179.
- Cormorant, 125.
- Corncrake, 47, 137, 209.
- Crossbill, 85, 137.
- Crow, Carrion, 169, 210.
  - (heraldic), 179.
- "Cuddy's Chickens" (*see* Duck, Eider), 125.
- Dipper, 84.
- Diver, Great Northern, 209.
- Dove, Turtle, 85.
  - Cave (Sunlaws), 75.
  - Cote (Grahamslaw), 170, 195.
- Duck, Eider (St Cuthbert's), 125.
  - Long-tailed, 209.
  - Mallard, 210.
  - Pintail, 209.
  - Scaup, 86.
  - Shelduck, 125.
  - Shoveller, 86
- Eagle, 102.
  - Golden, 47.
- Falcon (heraldic), 185.
  - Peregrine, 102, 210.
- Flycatcher, Pied, 84.
- Fulmar, 169.
- Gannet, 169.
- Godwit, Black-tailed, 209.
- Goldcrest, 209.
- Goose, Barnacle, 86.
  - Grey Lag, 86, 210.
  - Pink-footed, 86, 210.
- Grebe, Black-necked, 210.
- Greenshank, 210.
- Guillemot, 169.
- Gull, Black-headed, 209.
  - Herring, 169.
- Hawfinch, 86.
- Hen Harrier, 102.
- Heron, 125.
- Jackdaw, 169.
- Kestrel, 169.
  - Albino, 86.
- Kittiwake, 169.
- Martin, Sand, 170.
- Ouzel, Ring, 137.
- Owl, Barn, 209.
  - Little, 137.
- Plover, Golden, 138.

## Ornithology:—

- Plover, Grey, 210.
- Quail, 209.
- Raven, 85, 102, 110.
- Razorbill, 169.
- Redstart, 84, 85.
- Ruff, 210.
- Sandpiper, 86.
- Shag, 169.
- Sparrow, House, 216.
- Starling, 84, 169.
- Stonechat, 86, 137, 210.
- Tern, Black, 209.
- Tit, Blue, 210.
  - Long-tailed, 137.
  - Marsh, 85, 137.
  - Willow, 85.
- Wagtail, Grey, 84.
  - Pied, 84, 85, 137, 210.
  - White, 210.
- Wheatear, 169.
- Woodpecker, Great Spotted, 137.
  - Green, 84, 209.
- Orr, Rev. A. C., at Borthwick, 104.
- Oxnam, types of place-names in Parish, 33.
  - "Loupin' on Stane," Calvary Cross and "jougs" at church, 34.
  - on two sides, Dere Street forms Parish boundary, 34.
  - description of Roman camps in neighbourhood, 34, 35.
- Parker, F., resignation of Librarian-ship for reasons of health, 111.
  - tribute to, by President, 111.
- Paterson, James, resignation as prospective President for reasons of health, 27.
  - ex-President appointed in his place, 27.
- Pele tower, part of Hartburn Vicarage, 198.
  - derivation and meaning of, 40, 43.
- Pepys, Samuel, 193.
- Pictures and family portraits seen during meetings, 17, 22, 23, 101, 102, 108, 169, 193.
- Pink Slip, 155.
- Places visited:—
  - Beadnell, Chapel, Harbour and Lime-kilns, 1954, 106, 107, 124-129.

## Places visited:—

- Bemersyde, 1953, 17, 20, 21.  
 Borthwick Church, 1954, 104.  
 Cakemuir Castle, 1954, 105, 106, 110, 123 (first time).  
 Castle Law, 1954, 103, 113-119.  
 Cessford Castle, 1953, 14, 36-43.  
 Coldingham Priory, 1955, 169.  
 Cowdenknowes, 1953, 17, 18-20.  
 Crichton, Church and Castle, 1954, 105, 122, 123.  
 Eccles Church and House, 1954, 103.  
 Eckford Church, 1955, 170.  
 Elibank Castle, 1953, 23, 44-46.  
 Ellingham Hall, 1954, 108, 110.  
 Etal Castle, 1955, 171, 172.  
 Fast Castle, 1955, 169, 186-190.  
 Ford, Castle and School, 1955, 171, 172.  
 Glen, 1953, 23.  
 Grahamslaw, 1955, 170, 194-197.  
 Greaves Ash, 1953, 16.  
 Hailes Castle, 1954, 101.  
 Hartburn, Church and Vicarage, 1955, 170, 198, 199.  
 Henhole, 1954, 102, 103.  
 Hirsell (policies), 1955, 103.  
 Kielder Forest, 1953, 24-26, 32, 47-55.  
 Knowesouth, 1953, 14, 15.  
 Kyloe Woods, 1955, 171, 207.  
 Lees, 1954, 103, 104, 119-121.  
 Lennoxlove (Lethington), 1954, 101, 102.  
 Linhope (Angerham), Church, Lodge and "Spout," 1953, 15-17.  
 Mitford, Church and Castle, 1955, 170, 171, 199, 202-205.  
 Morpeth Chantry Chapel, 1955, 171, 200, 201.  
 Newminster Abbey, 1955, 171, 200.  
 Oxnam Church, 1953, 14, 33, 34.  
 Preston Tower, 1954, 107, 110.  
 St Abbs cliffs, 1955, 169.  
 Sunlaws, 1955, 169, 191-194.  
 Thirlestane Castle, 1953, 17, 18.  
 Timpendean Castle, 1953, 13.  
 Traquair, 1953, 21, 22.  
 Tuggal Chapel, 1954, 107.  
 Yester House, 1954, 101, 110.  
 Plashetts (Kielder), coalpit at, 25.

## Poets:—

- Robert Burns, 115.  
 Thomas Gray, 145.  
 John Leyden, 102.  
 Thomas Pringle, 102.  
 Sir Walter Scott, 20, 102, 105, 120, 176, 190.  
 James Thomson, 67, 68-69, 116.  
 Thomas Whittle, 199.  
 Prehistoric man, as cave-dweller, 63, 67, 71, 72, 76, 195-197.  
 Presidential Addresses, to British Association, 90-91, 142-143, 214.  
 to Club, 1, 97, 167.  
 Presidents, Past, 166.  
 Presidents, discussion of procedural variations in present Rules as to election of, including delivery of an Address, 30, 31.  
 Purves, T., as Joint-Treasurer:—  
 appeal for increase in membership, 29-30.  
 Financial Statements, 96, 148-150, 220, 221.  
 reinsurance as regards improved finance, 173.  
 Reports, 29, 111, 174.  
 Queen, as Princess Elizabeth, unveils memorial windows in Bristol Cathedral to Civil Defence workers in last War, 217.  
 Raids, English, of Borders, 2, 3, 20, 34, 36, 40, 41, 99.  
 Rainfall Records, 95, 147, 219.  
 Richardson, Sir A. E., now P.R.A., 119.  
 Richmond, Professor I. A., tribute to Sir W. de L. Aitchison, 81-82.  
 Robertson, Rev. Ian, at Crichton Church, 105.  
 Roman camps and forts:—  
 Cappuck, 34, 35.  
 Chew Green, 34.  
 Mote Hill, 113.  
 Peniel-Heugh, 113.  
 Pennymuir, 34.  
 "Rough Wooing," invasion of Borders (1547) by Lord Somerset, leads to Pinkie, 99.

- Royalist stronghold, Borthwick Castle as, 104.
- Rules and Regulations of Club, 151-153.
- Rupert, Prince, portrait of, at Traquair, 22.
- St Augustine, 217.
- Cuthbert, 107, 125.
- Ebba, 106, 124.
- Michael, 15.
- Mungo, 122.
- Robert, 200.
- Swithin, 16, 109.
- St George's Chapel, Windsor, visit to, by B.A., 1954, 145.
- St Mary's Well, on Till, visited, 172.
- "Scaur Caves of Teviotdale, The," by the late Professor George Watson, M.A., F.S.A.Scot. (reprinted from *Transactions of Hawick Archaeological Society*), 63-80.
- cave-dwelling universally recorded, 63, 64.
- as places of refuge and resistance, e.g. on Whitadder, 63, 64.
- purpose of Roxburghshire caves conjectural, 64.
- caves at Mossburnford, Lintalee and Hundalee, 65.
- last two visited by Queen Victoria in August 1867, 66.
- descriptions by Somerville (Statistical Account, 1791) and Jeffrey (*History of Roxburghshire*), 66, 67.
- Hundalee visited by Club in May 1862, 67.
- tool marks still visible in inner cave, 67.
- original Ancrum caves include "Maggie Dunn's Cave" and "Thomson's Cave," 67.
- in some cases in tiers, as at Grahamslaw and Sunlaws, 68.
- Somerville (Statistical Account, 1794) records vestiges of chimneys, fireplaces and vents, 68.
- story of Thomson's Cave, 68, 69.
- Crailing caves have only one complete cavity in each of two groups, 69, 70.
- D. Milne Home writes of Crailing group in B.N.C. *History* for 1861, 70-71.
- second lot of caves only discovered accidentally in 1859; evidences of recent human occupation, 70, 71.
- Grahamslaw Caves in two tiers; immunity from attack, 72.
- visit by John Mason, author of "Border Tour," in 1826, 72.
- roof supports in two of lower caves suggests chambers, 73.
- Jeffrey's improbable statement that "Douglas League" signed here, 73.
- refuges for Covenanters, who held meetings half-mile upstream, 73.
- Rev. Joseph Yair's (1846) description of "Hobbie Ker's Cave," on edge of Cessford Burn, 74.
- Sunlaws Caves, upper with narrow mouths, lower "Dove Cave" (gated and stayed) and "Horse Cave"; associations of two latter, 75.
- Mason in "Border Tour" (*supra*) denies through passage to house, 76.
- Jeffrey's theory that caves were prehistoric excavations, 76.
- other writers suggest later dates, 77.
- tools and tool-marks as affecting dates, 77.
- author's view that caves of later construction as refuge and storehouse against invading English, 78, 79.
- conjectural if sites originally all deliberately concealed, 79, 80.
- acknowledgment to Council of Hawick Archaeological Society, 80.
- Sir George Douglas's view, on Club visit to Sunlaws in 1901, that caves artificial and prehistoric, 80.
- "Science for its own Sake," Sir Edward Appleton on, at B.A. Meeting, 1953, 91.

- Science and Religion, lecture on, at B.A. Meeting, 1954 144.
- Sciences, misuse of social, admitted by Lord Adrian, President, at B.A. Meeting, 1954, 143.
- Scientific aspects of nuclear development, Sir Robert Robinson, President, at B.A. Meeting, 1955, asks for less secrecy in, 214.
- Scott, Lady John, connection with Kirkbank, 170.  
Sir Walter, 20, 102, 105, 120, 176, 190.
- Scott-Kerr, Mr W. F., welcomes Club at Sunlaws, 169.
- Simpson, Dr Douglas, 104, 105.
- Slips, revival of old rule (1925) regarding, 31, 109.
- Sorrowlessfield, supposed communication between it and Cowdenknowes, 19.  
origin of name, 19.
- Speakers, difficulty in obtaining, for meeting, 29.
- Stewart, Mr Archibald, welcomes Club at Grahamslaw, 170.
- Stone Circle at Duddo, visited, 171.  
"Strawberry Gothic," 121.
- Stuart, Mr F. Maxwell, takes Club round Traquair, 21.
- Subscribing Libraries, 165.
- Sunlaws, visited, 169.  
caves at, 74-76, 80, 169, 192.  
hospital of St John at Heighton (Heiton), near old Tower of, 192.  
old Castle of, 192.  
linkage of Scotts and Kerrs as Scott-Kerrs, 192.  
present house third, rebuilt 1886, 193.  
Jacobite relics, pictures and French furniture at, 193.  
gardens, plants and trees at, 193, 194.
- Swinton, Mrs E. K., botanical observations by, 89, 103, 138.
- Swinton, Rev. Canon A. E., Meteorological Observations and Reports of Rainfall in Berwickshire by, 94, 95, 146, 147, 218, 219.  
deputises for President, 171.
- Tate, George, F.S.A., description in *History of Ancient British* fortified town uncovered by Club in 1862 on Green-side Hill, near Greaves Ash, 16.
- Teviot, River, 13.
- "Thieves' Road," in Cheviots, 102.
- Thompson, Rev. W. M. D., receives Club at Oxnam Church, 14.
- Throckmorton, Sir Nicholas, English ambassador in time of Elizabeth I, confers with Maitland of Lethington, 187.
- Timpendean, Castle, progressive dilapidation of, since 1938 from varying causes, 13.  
unsuccessful attempt to have it scheduled as Ancient Monument, 13.
- Traquair, history and architecture of, 21, 22.  
closed gates of, two explanations, 22.
- Trees, 13, 14, 15, 19, 24-26, 47-49, 104, 108, 171, 194, 207.  
(See also Botany.)
- Tweeddale, Lord and Lady, receive Club at Yester House, 101.
- Walker, William, A.R.E., on Castle Law and Lees, 104, 119-121.
- Walpole, Horace, inventor of "Strawberry Hill Gothic" architecture, 121.
- Waterford, Lady, mural paintings by, at Ford School, 172.
- Watson, Professor George, 13, 63-80.
- Weather at meetings, 28, 109, 174.
- Willcox, Rev. W. H., and Mrs., receive Club at Linhope, 15.
- "Wuddy Rocks," St Abbs, 169.
- Yeavinger, excavations by Brian Hope Taylor continued at, 174.
- York, arrangements for visit to, during 1956, remitted to Council, 173.



## Zoology:—

Beaver, 197.

Cattle (Belted Galloways), 17.

Pine Marten, 47.

Polecat, 47.

## Zoology:—

Red Deer, 102, 197.

Wild Cat, 47.

Wild Goat, 102.

Wolf, 102.







HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



HISTORY

OF THE

BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, COELUM"

---

VOL. XXXIV. PART I.

1956

Price to Members (extra copies) 7s. 6d.

Price to Non-Members 10s.

EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1957

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

**W. RYLE ELLIOT**, Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed.  
(Tel. Birgham 231.)

### *Editing Secretary*

**A. A. BUIST**, W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso.  
(Tel. Crailing 253.)

### *Treasurer*

**T. PURVES**, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 386.)

### *Librarian*

**Mrs H. G. MILLER**, 17 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 6647.)

# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIV.

### PART I.—1956.

	PAGE
1. The First Celts in North Britain. Report of an Address by Professor STUART PIGGOTT, D.LITT.HUM., F.B.A., F.S.A., F.S.A.SCOT., Delivered at Berwick, 17th October 1956. ( <i>Berwick Advertiser</i> ) . . . . .	1
2. Reports of Meetings for 1956;—	
(a) OLD SETON COLLEGIATE CHURCH, SETON HOUSE, ABERLADY CHURCH AND MANSE, LUFFNESS HOUSE . . . . .	4
(b) TRAPRAIN LAW AND NUNRAW . . . . .	5
(c) HOLY ISLAND . . . . .	6
(d) DODDINGTON . . . . .	7
(e) DRYBURGH AND JEDBURGH ABBEYS, AND QUEEN MARY'S HOUSE, JEDBURGH . . . . .	7
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	8
3. The Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, 1831–1956. By A. A. BUIST, F.S.A.SCOT. ( <i>Kelso Chronicle and Mail</i> ). . . . .	12
4. The Barony of Makerstoun. Part I. The Corbets of Makerstoun. By GRACE A. ELLIOT. F.S.M.C. . . . .	17
5. Excerpt from Letter from A. A. BUIST to STUART MAXWELL, National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh, dated 24th April 1956, regarding discovery of Mediæval Torso on Farm of Copland, Ancrum. . . . .	22
5. Note on a Sculptured Stone discovered in the Parish of Ord. By C. J. DIXON-JOHNSON, F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	24
7. Notes on Discoveries at Wrangham Farm, Northumberland, and Belleville Farm, Berwickshire. By W. RYLE ELLIOT. . . . .	25
8. Obituary Notices. Miss H. F. M. Caverhill; Rev. Halbert J. Boyd, M.A.; H. L. Honeyman, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.. . . .	26
9. Three Episodes, from the Notes of the late Sir George Douglas, Bart. Edited by W. RYLE ELLIOT. . . . .	28

	PAGE
10. Lepidoptera Collecting in Berwickshire. A Review of Past Work. By A. G. LONG, M.SC. . . . .	31
11. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieut.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME, M.B.O.U., and A. G. LONG, M.SC. . . . .	41
12. Report on Meeting of British Association at Sheffield, 1956. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR. . . . .	47
13. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1956. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	51
14. Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1956. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	52
15. Treasurers' Financial Statement for Year 1956 . . . . .	53

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

- I. Line Drawing of Cavity cut in Outcrop Stone at  
Wrangham, Northumberland . . . . . *To face p. 25*



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

THE FIRST CELTS IN NORTH BRITAIN.

*Report of an Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick, 17th October, 1956, by Professor STUART PIGGOTT, D.LITT.HUM., F.B.A., F.S.A., F.S.A., Scot. (Berwick Advertiser).*

THE Celts, or at least the people who spoke the Celtic language, had lived in Central Europe for thousands of years, and for various reasons they moved about seeking new ground. It had come as a great revelation in the eighteenth century when two scholars discovered that the classical language of India was identifiable as one of the Celtic group. A great deal of work has since been done in this field, and it has been found that the Hittite Empire spoke a variety of the Indo-European Celtic language in or about 1800 B.C. And it was established, only recently, that the first peoples of Crete spoke our language, or a related group of dialects, more than 4000 years ago. The Greeks and Romans recognised these Celtic-speaking peoples.

In the field of archæology, there was evidence that Britain received immigrants from the Celtic lands in 600

or 700 B.C., and that they settled down over here, working in the south of England. The evidence pointed to the fact that these people were very warlike, and a feature of their building was the erection of a number of hill fortresses, to which they retired to defend themselves against attack.

The early forts, it was discovered, were designed to withstand attacks by spears, deadly at only 30 yards or less. These forts had either stout stone walls, or walls of timber, earth and rubble. Then, after many years, the type of attack changed, and this was evidenced in the forts. No longer were they of the walled type to withstand hostile spears; now they had to contend with slings, effective at 100 yards range. And the new forts had relays of ditches and ramparts to try and strengthen them. In the south of England they were often very large, and gave proof that the chieftains were able to command a considerable labour force, and had also high political standing.

Moving north through the country, archæologists found a comparative blank in the northern areas of Yorkshire, Lancashire, Durham, Cumberland, Westmorland and south Northumberland. Then, in north Northumberland and Berwickshire, as well as in other parts of the Scottish Borders, the number of Celtic forts suddenly began to increase. This showed that there had been a settlement of some size in the area. The forts were numerous, and small in size compared with those in the south of England. But they did echo in complete similarity the types of warfare with which they had to contend. Evidence pointed to the theory that the majority were built from about the first century B.C. up to the arrival of the Romans in A.D. 80.

When the Roman Empire started to conquer the Continent, invaded Gaul, and began to seek fresh fields, it was evident to the Celtic settlers in southern Britain that they would be next. A conceivable reason for the

appearance of so many Celtic hill forts in northern Britain might be that the Celts in the south were becoming unhappy about the future. Their younger sons and adventurers would set out by boat and come in by the Tweed to settle down along the river basin, and along its tributaries. By coming here, they prolonged their existence for at least a generation.

Subsequent evidence has indicated that, as the Roman advance continued and threatened the Border country, the Celts "skipped out" to the Hebrides and the Western Islands. What we are seeing in the areas in which the Celtic language is still spoken, our Western Islands, Wales, Ireland, Cornwall, the Isle of Man, is their final pushing out to the west by the Romans; the last episode in a long history. The majority who regard the Celtic influence in Britain as *confined to* these areas labour under a misapprehension.

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1956.*

1. THE first meeting was held on 23rd May in the Aberlady district of East Lothian. For it and all subsequent meetings the weather proved favourable. On arriving at Old Seton Collegiate Church (*B.N.C. History*, Vol. XVII, pp. 235-6), members were sorry to note that Mr S. H. Cruden, Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments, was unable to address them as arranged, but found his deputy, Mr McIvor, a very able substitute. Apart from the fourteenth century Church, with its unusual architecture and family associations, there was much of interest in the secular excavations recently carried out on the adjacent site by the Ministry of Works which owns the buildings. Mr McIvor also took members round Seton House, by permission of Sir Edward Stevenson, K.C.V.O., M.C., who regretted that he could not be present in person owing to his duties at the General Assembly. The last visit here by the Club was over half-a-century ago. After a picnic lunch on the shore near the entrance to Gosford House, members next visited Aberlady Church (Voll. X, p. 266 and XVII, p. 238) and the Manse gardens, by permission of the Minister, the Rev. Thomas Caldwell, D.D., Ph.D. This beautiful Church and its immediate surroundings were admirably described by The Right Honourable The Earl of Wemyss and March, LL.D., to the memory of members of whose family many of its stained glass windows and sculptured memorials have been erected. The privilege of being able to go over the gardens was much appreciated, and, although partly owing to the severe drought, they may not have been quite so beautiful as when last visited in 1900, members were pleased to find them in such excellent order after two World Wars. The President thereafter expressed the thanks of members to Lord Wemyss for his excellent address. At Luffness House, which was next visited (Voll. X, p. 265 and XVII, p. 238) Mrs Hope made members welcome on behalf of herself and her husband, Colonel Hope, who was detained at the War Office; and the Hon. Miriam Pease welcomed them to East Lothian on

behalf of Lady Broun Lindsay, President of the East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists' Club. Members were shown over the house (part still a Services Convalescent Home), the garden and ruined monastic buildings by Mrs Hope and Dr J. S. Richardson, and found the two hours allowed pass all too quickly.

The President thanked Mrs Hope for her great kindness in permitting so large a party to visit Luffness, and Dr Richardson for his help in making the visit a memorable one. Tea was taken at the George Hotel at Haddington, during which Mr and Mrs C. C. S. Brown, Chirnside; Mrs C. M. Goodson, Kelso; Mrs J. M. Hogg, Dunbar; Mr D. J. Luke, Kelso; Mr J. Y. Mather, Bamburgh; and Mrs E. E. Welsh, Berwick, were nominated as Ordinary Members, and Agnes Edna Davidson, Coldingham; Robert Holderness-Roddam, Roddam; and Morag I. Telfer, Kelso, as Junior Members. 120 members and their guests attended the meeting, exclusive of the group of innocent motorists who were directed into the policies of Luffness House by the police in error.

2. The second meeting was held at Traprain Law, the ancient Dunpender Fort (Vol. XXIV, p. 25), on 21st June, where, by kind permission of Lord Traprain and the East Lothian County Council, 97 members and their friends were given a most instructive address by Mr W. Ryle Elliot on the prehistoric remains on the slope and top of the Law. He also spoke about the famous silver treasure found there in 1919, and now housed in the Edinburgh Museum of Antiquities, and displayed several more recent discoveries. Thereafter he conducted members up the western slope. After a picnic lunch they returned past the quarry (which to the general regret is so rapidly eating its way into the hillside), to Nunraw. This fine old house, on the site of an early nunnery, was bought recently by a group of Cistercian monks from Ireland, who are building a new Abbey nearby. There Mr Elliot (who was responsible for the whole organisation of this very successful meeting) outlined the history of the house and estate, after which the Abbot spoke about the Cistercian Order and the objectives of the existing building operations. Members were then allowed to see the new buildings before going on to Dunbar for tea at the Bellevue

Hotel, during which Miss Margaret Bowe, Dunbar; Lieut.-Col. George Harold Hay of Duns Castle, Duns; and Mr David Ian Liddell-Grainger of Ayton Castle, Ayton, were nominated to membership.

3. On the afternoon and evening of 18th July, the venue was Holy Island (Lindisfarne) (Voll. XXIV, p. 271 and XXXI, p. 84), to which 112 members were able to cross by car and bus by way of the new causeway built by the Northumberland County Council. On arrival they proceeded to the Church of St Mary, where they were received by the Vicar of Holy Island, Rev. T. J. Martin, who made them welcome both in that capacity and as Chairman of the Parish Council. He then gave an address on the early monks who first brought Christianity to the island from Iona, and also described the features of the Church. After a word of thanks from the Vice-President, members divided into two parties, the first of which went to Lindisfarne Castle, and the second to the ruins of the Priory. At the latter, the custodian, Mr G. L. Yetts, B.E.M., gave a running commentary to his audience as he conducted them round. Mr J. W. Cockburn expressed thanks on behalf of members, many of whom complimented Mr Yetts on the way the grounds were kept. At the Castle, the ancient Fort of Beblowe, members were, by permission of Miss Stein and The National Trust, shown round by the caretaker. The Castle, which was in existence in 1544 (Raine's *North Durham*), was bought in a very ruinous state from the Government in 1903 by Mr Edward Hudson, proprietor of *Country Life*, who commissioned Sir Edwin Lutyens to plan its restoration. The present owners, the Stein family and the National Trust, are to be congratulated on maintaining it in such excellent repair. Had members visited the Castle a few weeks earlier they would have seen workmen melting the lead from the roof, making it into new strips and putting it back again. After the two parties had changed over, tea was taken at the Hut Tea Garden, during which Mr William Gibson, Warkworth, was nominated as a member. This visit to the island coincided with a public inquiry, held by the Ministry of Local Government, as to whether the erection of overhead electricity cables would spoil the beauty of the ancient ecclesiastical buildings and of the remainder of the village.

4. Doddington was the gathering place of eighty members and friends on 22nd August. On arrival at the Church, they were greeted by the Vicar of Doddington, Rev. C. W. Rawson, after which Mr H. L. Honeyman, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., described the Church, which is unique in having the pews facing to the west. Members then went to the Bastille, by permission of Mr W. Harvey. This building, which was erected by Sir Thomas Grey in 1584, was found to be in a very ruinous state, much more so than when last visited by the Club in 1924 (Vol. XXV, p. 202). Mr Honeyman again spoke here and was thanked for his two addresses by Dr Hunter Blair, in the absence of the President.

After a picnic lunch taken near St Cuthbert's Well, where no one found a yea-pointed fern (Vol. VI, p. 147), Mr W. Ryle Elliot spoke on the carved stones (mostly cup and ring) and other prehistoric remains on Dod Law. The party then divided, the more active going under the guidance of Rev. J. H. C. Finnie up the Law to look at the various carvings, and the remainder by coach and car with Mr Elliot to view a recently discovered well at Wrangham. Tea was taken at the Cottage Hotel, Wooler, during which a piece of amethyst crystal, found at Traprain Quarries after a blast, was passed round at the request of Mr Elliot. Miss C. McDermott, Norham, was nominated to membership of the club.

5. The fifth meeting of the year was held on 20th September, at Dryburgh Abbey, where 95 members and friends met the President. By permission of the Ministry of Works, they were shown over the Abbey by Mr S. H. Cruden, Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments, who spoke most vividly and graphically on the history and architecture of the building. In the afternoon members went on to Jedburgh, where Mr Cruden spoke again with great clarity and imagination, surveying the architecture of the Abbey in comparison with that of Dryburgh and other Abbeys in the British Isles. Mr Cruden was very warmly thanked by the President and also by individual members, many of whom said they had learned much from the extreme lucidity of the speaker. After a visit to Queen Mary's House, where the custodian supplied all necessary information, an adjournment was made to the Spread Eagle Hotel for tea. There members were shown a roughly carved mediæval torso

which Mr Buist and the Rev. P. B. Gunn had been lent for exhibition by the finder, Mr W. C. Hunter, Copland Farm, Ancrum, on the site of the mysterious Mantel Walls (pp. 22 and 23), and a set of very fine scale drawings of Jedburgh Abbey by Mr J. B. Moffat, A.R.I.B.A., Spittal, Berwick-on-Tweed. Mrs G. S. Baker, Berwick, and Mrs Alice Liddle, Berwick, were nominated to membership of the Club.

6. The Annual Business Meeting of the Club took place in the King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, on 17th October, with the President, The Right Honourable The Earl of Haddington, K.T., M.C., T.D., in the Chair. His Lordship, having welcomed members to the meeting, appointed the Rev. Canon J. A. Little, M.A., Norham, as his successor, and added that he intended to break with tradition by nominating a lady as Vice-President for the first time in the 125 years of the Club's existence. He then proceeded to nominate Mrs M. H. McWhir, a Member of Council, whose husband, the late Dr J. B. McWhir, had held office both as President and Editing Secretary of the Club. Mrs McWhir, in accepting office, said that she felt greatly honoured, and would do her best to carry on its great traditions. Lord Haddington then remarked that he did not intend to give a Presidential Address, but on this very special occasion had asked a great friend of his, Professor Stuart Piggott, D.Litt.Hum., F.B.A., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot., to take his place. Professor Piggott spoke on "The First Celts in North Britain," and was listened to with the appreciation due to an expert. After thanking Professor Piggott for his address the retiring President handed over the Presidential Flag to Canon Little, who then took the Chair. Apologies for absence were intimated from Lady Biddulph, Mr Cowan, Mrs Dunlop, Mrs Kitcat, Mrs Leadbetter, Colonel Mark Leather, Mrs J. Martin, Miss Sydney Milne-Home, Miss Pape, Mrs Pattinson, Mrs Platt, Miss Sanderson and Mrs Smart. The Secretary then made his Annual Report (p. 9), which was approved unanimously, as was the highly satisfactory Joint-Treasurers' Report submitted by Mr T. Purves (see pp. 10 and 53).

Mr Buist, in his capacity as Editing Secretary, urged members to contribute more, both as speakers and writers, to the Club. He also spoke in praise of the great services of the Club printers,



Messrs. Neill and Co. Ltd., of Edinburgh, and to mark the 125th Anniversary of the Club's foundation, proposed that Mr Neill Fraser, their Managing Director, be appointed an Honorary Member. This was cordially agreed to. The Office-bearers were all re-elected, with the exception of Major C. J. Dixon-Johnson, who asked to be allowed to resign from the Secretaryship owing to pressure of other work, and proposed that Mr W. Ryle Elliot, Birgham, who had previously accepted office, be elected in his stead. This was carried unanimously, and Major Dixon-Johnson then handed over to his successor the Club Pennant and Secretary's Horn, with chain. The nomination of Rev. Angus Logan, Coldstream, to membership of the Club, and a vote of thanks to the Chairman, concluded the business of the meeting.

The dinner which followed in the King's Arms Assembly Rooms was attended by almost a hundred members and guests, under the Chairmanship of Lord Haddington. After the toast of "The Queen" had been honoured, that of "The Club" was proposed by Professor Piggott and responded to by the new President, Canon Little, who also welcomed the guests. Replying for the latter, Mr J. Finlayson, Hawick, remarked that the Club *History*, produced year by year, reflected a tremendous amount of work carried out by a large body of people.

### *Secretary's Report—1956.*

In spite of a summer which will long be remembered on account of the excessive rainfall, the Club was fortunate in having fine weather for all its five meetings. That at Holy Island, was held in the afternoon and evening, instead of in the morning and afternoon, and this innovation appears to have proved popular. It was, unfortunately, not found possible to arrange a meeting at York, as suggested at last year's Annual Business Meeting. The average attendance was 100, and it is satisfactory to report that members have again begun to bring items of interest to show to others at tea on the conclusion of the meetings. Fourteen adult and two junior members were admitted during the year. The deaths of seven members were reported during the year and sixteen members have resigned. The deceased members are: Mr F. N. M. Curle, W.S., admitted 1904 and President 1948-49; Dr W. Angus, LL.D. (1910);

Mr A. C. A. Steven (1924); Mr J. Baillie, M.B.E. (1925); Mr R. Stormonth Darling, W.S. (1935); Mrs I. B. I. Mills (1946), and our only Associate Member, Mr George Taylor (1920). According to the secretarial records the membership now stands at 342; 330 Ordinary Members, 3 Honorary Members and 9 Junior Members.

Discoveries officially reported appear in the *History* (pp. 24 and 25) and include those at Wrangham and Belleville, and a cup-and-ring-marked stone near Ord. Most remarkable of all are the excavations by Mr Brian Hope Taylor at Yeavinger, which seem to have reached their first stage of completion, and have been the subject of a lecture by him at C.B.A. headquarters in London.

The two oldest members of the Club are now Sir John Milne-Home, and Mr Robert Middlemas, who were both elected on 13th October 1898, and it seems appropriate that a message of good wishes be sent to each of them to mark the occasion.

#### *Treasurers' Report—1956.*

There is a surplus on the year's working of £17, 16s. 6d. as follows:

Income from Subscriptions, etc.	.	.	.	£456	19	2
General Expenses, including						
Printing, Stationery, etc.	.			£142	0	2
Account for printing <i>History</i> ,						
1955	.	.	.	297	2	6
					439	2 8
					£17	16 6

The bank balance on General Account at the beginning of the season was £287, 16s. 1d., but from that there fell to be deducted the account for the printing of the *History*, 1954, which left a net credit balance of £52, 18s. 6d., as at 20th September 1955.

The bank balance at end of season 1956 is £367, 17s. 6d., but from this there falls to be deducted the account for the printing of the *History*, 1955, amounting to £297, 2s. 6d., leaving a net credit balance of £70, 15s. 0d., as at 20th September 1956.

In addition to this the Club has a Reserve or Investment

Account with the Trustee Savings Bank, which, with interest, amounts to £174, 7s. 11d.

These two balances mean that as at the end of the current financial year the Club has a total credit of £245, 2s. 11d.

Thanks are once more due to the Club's Honorary Auditor, Mr P. G. Geggie, C.A., for his services in auditing its books and accounts.

# THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB 1831-1956

By A. A. BUIST, F.S.A.Scot.

(*Kelso Chronicle and Mail.*)

THE Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, the oldest field club in Scotland, was formed on 22nd September 1831, by Dr George Johnston, a native of Simprim, and from 1818 a highly successful medical practitioner in Berwick, of which he was three times Mayor.

The original membership was nine, seven doctors and two ministers, and on the Club's centenary a company of 130 met for breakfast at Grant's House, Coldingham, the scene of its foundation. Interestingly enough, this took place a week before the formation of the British Association, to whose annual meeting the Club now regularly sends a representative. Telegrams of congratulation were exchanged in the course of the two centenary celebrations.

The object of the Club in its Rules is stated to be "to investigate the natural history and antiquities of Berwickshire"; and its badge is Dr Johnston's favourite wild-flower, a wood-sorrel. This emblem gives a clue to the Club's earliest activities, which were exclusively natural history, and mainly botanical. The first archæological paper of note, on the excavations at Edinsham, was not read till 1850. It is also true to say that in these days, when numbers were small, it was a Club as much as a Society, a rendezvous for friends; occasionally fishing, or even hawking, would replace its avowed pursuits! Pre-breakfast papers and a December meeting strike strangely on our modern ears. Till 1856, when the founder died, the membership was never more than ninety, and an attendance of twelve at any one field meeting is described as "considerable." Volume I of the *History*, 276 pages, covers the first decade of the Club's existence.

But somehow the Doctor managed to keep his patient going and his "Flora of Berwick" reminds us of his ability as a botanist.

In the critical period following his death, the Club was fortunate to find two men, who, by their scientific and literary ability, enhanced its prestige, and by their wise administration as secretary over a consecutive period of forty years, put it on a reasonably firm and solid basis. The first, George Tate, was post-master and historian of Alnwick, who in addition to contributing numerous papers on geology, archæology and topography, supervised the Club's excavations of an early British site at Greaves Ash, and those still continuing at Yeavinger Bell. Both "digs" had been subsidised originally by the generosity of the Duke of Northumberland. James Hardy, a native of East Lothian, after retiring from his profession as a schoolmaster, devoted all his time to the work of the Club and to studies similar to Tate's. Apart from his contributions to the *History*, he gave special attention to the preparation of reports of field meetings, and to a fully detailed survey of the locus before each one. (Present members can testify to the valuable services of the late secretary, H. H. Cowan, in similar directions.)

In his lifetime, Hardy was honoured by the LL.D. degree of the University of Edinburgh for his scientific work, and after his death in 1898 by the Club's insertion of a stained-glass window at Coldingham Priory to his memory. During his 27 years secretaryship the Club membership rose to nearly 400, and for the first time, in 1872, ladies were admitted to field meetings! In this year of grace, 1956, a lady has, also for the first time, been appointed as Vice-President. One may note among the contributors to the *History* during his regime Alexander Jeffrey, the historian of Roxburghshire, and the then secretary of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, who included East Lothian in his ambit. In 1894 the ordinary membership was fixed at 400.

The period to the end of the First World War was one of rather short and broken periods of office. Since Dr Hardy's time the duties of secretary and treasurer had been separated, and from 1900 on, the post of editing secretary became an individual office. Even in 1915 and 1916 field meetings proceeded on a limited scale, but later these had to be abandoned. To this war was due the discontinuance of a long-established

custom, an annual payment to the Berwick Salmon Fisheries Co. for salmon supplied for the Club's dinner. This excellent habit has, unfortunately, not been revived.

In 1925, for the first time in the Club's history, the 400 limit for ordinary members was reached. Today it has fallen to under 350. During this period also one may note the inestimable services of J. Hewat Craw as secretary (1920-27) and editing secretary (1929-33), who in addition to organising the Centenary ceremony at Hume Castle, completed also the monumental task of compiling a Centenary Index of the contents of the Club *Histories* since its inception.

Another war has come and gone, and, on the surface, the life of the Club continues unabated. Sir John McEwen of Marchmont, always a loyal and most conscientious member, and President in 1938, served a second term of office in 1954, in face of a procedural impasse. He, and the late Colonel Leather and Sir George Douglas, are the only members ever to have been thus honoured. The Club's printers, Messrs. Neill & Co. Ltd., continue to produce the *History* with tact, intelligence and infinite patience. Exactly how long they have been doing so it is no longer possible to ascertain. But there has been a severe mortality among older members in the last decade. John Bishop Duncan, librarian for over twenty years; Captain John Collingwood, "squire" of Cornhill; T. McGregor Tait, poet and ornithologist; Professor George Watson, lexicographer and linguistic authority; Dr John Allan, numismatist of international repute, and steeped in the lore of his native Borders; H. R. Smail, journalist and the sixth of seven successive generations to become proprietor of the *Berwick Advertiser*; Robert Craigs, expert on the Lepidoptera of Upper Redesdale, and last but not least, Sir Walter Aitchison, of Coupland Castle, a shy but charming man, and probably the most brilliant and individualistic archæologist (of the Roman period in Britain) the Club has ever known—these all have passed on, each having added distinction to the Club records in his own particular line. Miss M. I. Hope, secretary for twelve years, resigned just on the second outbreak of war, and H. H. Cowan, her immediate successor, through ill-health, in 1954. Few of the surviving stalwarts are in the first bloom of youth, and it is in this circumstance that one's chief anxiety for the future of the Club must lie. A junior membership

has recently been formed at a reduced subscription, and leading eventually to full membership, but, quite obviously, this arrangement covers only part of the difficulty and requires some time to mature.

From a certain experience of clubs of different kinds, may I here express my unlimited admiration for the patriotism of those members who, despite age, infirmity, or distance, continue to subscribe to a body from which they are deriving no direct benefit whatever? Again, it would be foolish to suggest that we are all equally capable of expressing our thoughts on paper or by word of mouth: and admittedly the life one is forced to live nowadays is not conducive to concentrated thought or creative activity. But a Club like this depends on more than money, so in gratitude to our "pious founders and benefactors," let each member now pause and once more take stock, to see if they cannot produce something, however small, as speakers at field meetings, or contributors to the *History*, towards its continuance. A healthy veteran of 125 cannot be allowed to die of inanition!

As to the future, it looks as though a larger part of the Club's activities than of old will have to be devoted to the preservation of natural history, particularly bird life, amenities in its own and neighbouring areas. The fate of South Uist is already a pointer to what we may be compelled to do in a big way in the sphere of ornithology alone.

In 1952, the year before his death, I took the opportunity of consulting Sir Walter Aitchison on his views as to the scope and functions of this Club under present-day conditions. He replied that, despite the greatly increasing popularity of archæology, it was at the same time becoming more and more an "exact science," with excessive specialisation and over-centralisation.

In consequence, all but the half-dozen larger societies throughout the country were feeling the draught financially, and their publications had ceased to hold their place as source-books. But he felt that, in a middlebrow way, the Club could, by its field meetings, still serve as a focal point for local archæological enthusiasts, while, on the natural history side, the true amateur had still the ball at his feet and could help to fill the ominous and growing voids in the archæological area. For purposes of greater economy he suggested combinations with adjacent

societies, especially in the printing of reports. Sir Walter was speaking here both as an archæologist and a nature-lover. On the whole matter, one feels that nowadays, more often than not, the professional archæologist rather looks down on his amateur relative, and is not always too ready or too generous in his acknowledgment of any small, but vital, services, which the latter may occasionally be able to render him.

Under the latest inter-stellar reciprocity system, the Club's 150th Anniversary Meeting may well be held in conjunction with the Martians. Quite possibly some of its earthly problems may there be resolved, but, equally possibly, an entirely new and more complicated set may emerge.

Meanwhile, it would be of value to bear in mind that, while the Club motto is *Mare et Tellus, et Quod Tegit Omnia, Caelum*, its badge remains a wood-sorrel: a living simplicity from which the most unscientific amongst us may draw continuous comfort and delight, to set against this age of jet-propulsion, with its ultra-modern, high falutin' nomenclature.



# THE BARONY OF MAKERSTOUN

## PART I. THE CORBETS OF MAKERSTOUN.

By GRACE A. ELLIOT, F.S.M.C.

THE early history of Makerstoun is almost lost in great antiquity. No one could faithfully state that its name was derived from any certain source, or that any specific person built the original tower and village. Such matters must be left entirely to individual deduction, although it may be safely assumed that the barrel-vaulted chamber below the present mansion-house is much earlier than A.D. 1400 as stated in B.N.C. *History*, Vol. IX. By then the well-known family of Macdougall had already inherited the barony and lived there for some time.

Long before the Macdougalls came to Roxburghshire, Makerstoun belonged to the Corbet family, and it could be that Walter Corbet was the builder of the original tower.

The common ancestor of the Corbit or Corbean family came from Normandy with William the Conqueror, with his two sons. One of these sons, Roger, was father of William de Corbet, who settled in Shropshire (Debrett). Sufficient is known of this man's son, Robert, and his grandson, to realise that neither came north to the Borders; yet, certain it is, that a Robert de Corbet from Shropshire settled in Teviotdale at the beginning of the twelfth century, and he could have been a brother of the above William. Jeffrey states in his *History of Roxburghshire* that in *Inquisitio Davidis* 1116 Robert Corbet was a witness to this charter of Prince David to the monastery of Selkirk. When Earl David succeeded to the lands of Roxburghshire upon the death of Edgar in 1107, he distributed many of these lands and manors to his friends in England, so presumably this first Robert Corbet was one who enjoyed such a settlement, and in return he would naturally help Earl David where and when he could, as in his bearing witness to the Selkirk charter.

Robert's son, Walter, is the earliest recorded proprietor of Makerstoun, having acquired the barony before the middle of

the twelfth century. Was this also a gift from David, who had by then become King (1124)? We know that the building of Kelso Abbey was completed about 1128, and we also know that, during the reign of David I, the parish of Makerstoun was under the Bishopric of St Andrews (Chalmers), and that the monks of Kelso had twelve cottages there; that every cottager had a toft with half an acre of land, with pasture for two cows on the common land. Four of the cottagers paid yearly, for this same privilege, 4s. and nine days' work; the other cottagers paid 18 pennies, and gave nine days' work (Kelso Chart.).

Could Walter Corbet have built Makerstoun village also, with its Church? There is no reason why he should not have done so. The Corbets were a family of means, privileged to live during the reign of a good King, and were faithful followers of his policy of well-doing. Earlier than 1159, Walter Corbet granted to the monks of Kelso "the Church of Makerstoun with the tithes thereof" (Kelso Chart.). Later his son, another Walter, granted land at Makerstoun with a toft and croft to the monks of Kelso, and also affirmed his father's previous grant.

This Walter married Alice, a daughter of Philip de Valoines, who owned the barony of Kingwode in Teviotdale. They had a son, Robert, who died during the lifetime of his father, and also a daughter, Christian, who became heiress to all her father's estates. She married William, the second son of Earl Patrick of Dunbar, and they had three sons:

1. Nicholas, who took his mother's name, and inherited Makerstoun, and other estates.
2. Patrick, who inherited Fogo from his father.
3. Walter, who was given by Nicholas certain lands in Northumberland, Lanton, Shotton, etc., which had belonged to his great-grandfather.

As Christian's grandfather, Walter, had granted the Church of Makerstoun to the monks of Kelso, the monks in their turn granted leave to "Christian and William her husband, to celebrate divine worship in their own chapel at Makerstoun," and, in return for this, William, with consent of his son Nicholas, and for the safety of his wife, Christian, granted to the monks release of all claims which he might have on their estate"

(Kelso Chart.). Also among the Kelso Charters is a grant by Christian Corbet to the Priory of St Andrews, in which she speaks affectionately of her parents and husband. She gave liberally of her opulence, as can be seen from other charters, some of which are to be found in *B.N.C. History*, Vol. XXI. When she, who was the last of this ancient line of Corbets, died, there was noted in the *Chronicles of Melrose* thus: "A.D. 1241, Christian Corbet, wife of William, son of the Earl, died, and was buried in the Chapter-house of Melrose" (Translation). Nicholas Corbet, her eldest son and heir, then became proprietor of all her estates, including the barony of Makerstoun.

Dr C. H. Hunter Blair, in his list of "Knights of Northumberland" (*Arch. Al.*, Series 4, Vol. XXX), gives the Shield of Arms of Nicholas Corbet as *Gules a lion rampart argent*, and states that he married Margery, daughter and co-heir of Hugh Bolbeck. Sir Nicholas, now termed "Knight," inherited much property in North Northumberland which had belonged to the earlier Corbets, and there are documentary evidences of his having transferred some of these to his brothers Patrick and Walter, notes upon which are to be found in *Northumberland County History*, Vol. IX., under the heading "Parish of Kirknewton,"\* and also in *B.N.C. History*, Vol. XXI, in an article by the late James Hardy, LL.D., upon the "History of Pawston, Mindrum, etc."

There is a charter by Nicholas in 1263, dealing with the fisheries at Makerstoun, which states:

"Upon the feast of St Lucia in the refectory of the Abbey, and in the presence of the King, Nicholas Corbet grants to the monks of Melrose, for their support and recreation, all the fisheries in the river Tweed from Dalcove on the West to Brochesmouth on the East on condition that the produce thereof should be applied to the proper uses of the convent; and leave was given by him to the men of the convent to land their cobbles and nets on part of his ground with passage through his lands to the fisheries, and with privilege to build a fishing house." (*Lib. de Melrose.*)

That Nicholas Corbet died about 1280 is proved by the fact of his wife's second marriage to Ralph FitzWilliam in 1281. The lineage table in *Northumberland County History* suggests that Nicholas and Margery died without issue, and that Patrick

\* *Northumberland County History* states, in regard to the hospital at Kirknewton, that Nicholas Corbet's "grandfather" was its likely founder. Surely this should be "great-grandfather"?

his brother, fell heir to all his estates. Probably this is in reference to his Northumbrian estates only, as there appears to be no documentary evidence of either Patrick or Walter succeeding to the barony of Makerstoun.

Evidence of direct lineage of the Corbets of Makerstoun after Nicholas is difficult to trace, and a small diversion here into Border history is necessary to prove the next point.

Balliol, having once sworn fealty to Edward I of England, gradually became hostile towards him. He had also lost Berwick. It is, therefore, not surprising to read that in 1296, by the advice of his parliament, he renounced his allegiance with England. Some of the reasons which he gave were:

1. Edward had seized Balliol's English estates.
2. He had seized his goods and the goods of his subjects.
3. He had forcibly carried off, and still detained as prisoners, certain natives of Scotland (*Hailes*).

This last reason gives a clue to the possible successor of Nicholas Corbet to the barony of Makerstoun.

Those men whom Edward had forcibly carried off were all Scottish barons, many of them possibly from the Borders. They had been in arms against Edward and may have been taken prisoner at Berwick. Among the names listed is one, Alexander Corbet, who is known to have been a prisoner at Windsor in 1296. A Northumbrian Corbet is not likely to have fought against Edward; therefore it is safe to assume that he belonged to the Scottish side of the Border, in which case the only likely person would be the laird of Makerstoun, this Alexander Corbet.

He probably married some time after his release from Windsor, as there is no mention of his wife's name in the list of prisoners' wives who received grants from Edward (*Hailes*). If he were the laird of Makerstoun, he must have married, and his daughter is possibly the Margaret referred to in Robertson's *Index*, where an old charter is noted "by David II (1329-71) to Margaret Corbet, Lady of Maccraston, of an annual rent due out of Maccraston and forfeited by William Beaton." This charter proves that Margaret was at that time heiress of Makerstoun, and Alexander and Margaret could well be father and daughter.

That she married Sir Gilbert Frazer is proved by a short comment from Burke's *History of Commoners*, which states that "Margaret Corbet complains to Robert the Bruce for the murder of Sir Gilbert Frazer her husband." Some time after the death of Sir Gilbert Frazer, she is designated "Margaret Corbet, Domina de Malkestoun," in *Rotuli Scot.* Later, she married a second time, but her daughter, Margaret, of her marriage with Sir Gilbert Frazer, became heiress and Lady of Makerstoun. This Margaret Frazer, whose ancestry it has been possible to prove, eventually married the original Macdougall chieftain from Galloway, and from them descends the long line of the Macdougalls of Makerstoun, which, it is hoped, will be dealt with in a subsequent issue of the B.N.C. *History*.

## EXCERPT FROM LETTER

from

A. A. BUIST

to

STUART MAXWELL, National Museum of Antiquities.

24th April, 1956.

"I HAD word from the Duke of Roxburghe's factor a few days ago of the discovery, during ploughing, of an old torso, on the farm of Copland, Ancrum, tenanted by Mr W. C. Hunter. The site is the much-discussed 'Mantel Walls,' at the north-east corner of an eminence to the east of the village, where it slopes steeply down to the valley of the Ale. According to the late Professor George Watson (*Hawick Arch. Transactions*, 1920, p. 6), who seems to have the last word on a highly controversial subject, the 'Walls' were the remains of the outworks of a fort for the defence of Ancrum against the English invaders, and are quite possibly identifiable with the 'Castle of Ancrum,' referred to in a letter from Lord Dacre to the Bishop of Durham in 1513, and still marked on a map of Teviotdale by Timothy Pont about 1654. A 'good part' of them was visible as late as 1760, but Jeffrey, writing in 1857, mentions that the last section upstanding collapsed finally twenty years earlier. Mr Hunter has, apparently, in the course of various ploughings, disposed of a certain quantity of the foundation stones in the river bed. According to Watson, a quarry on the side of the hillock on which the fort stood, and now filled up, supplied its building material; and according to Dr Thomas Somerville (author of the 'Statistical Account of the Parish in 1794'), human bones were found occasionally during digging or ploughing operations on the riverside level; a possible indication of an earlier cemetery.

I met, with Rev. Peter Gunn, a member of the Club, and now Parish Minister of Ancrum, Mr Hunter and his son-in-law at the site yesterday. The torso is about 2 feet by 1 foot, carved out of softish gray stone (?sandstone). Only the left arm remains,

much larger than life-size, and with fingers splayed and thumb pointing upwards, lying across the left breast. There are suggestions of the shoulder-line of the other arm, and very faint parallel lines down the front of the torso, which might be due to weathering, or give a conventional suggestion of dress. There is a piece out of the back of the left wrist, but the junction of (missing) head and neck is quite smooth, as if there had been no jagged break-away. The back is rounded, and for that reason, plus the extreme crudity of the carving, does not suggest a religious figure (*i.e.* one to be set in a niche), or anything but a locally cut and private memorial. Most older houses in the neighbourhood seem to have been reinforced with stones from the site, and in the south wall of one just to the north of it, we saw the remains of a short gravestone inscription dated 1607. Mr Hunter is highly knowledgeable on matters antiquarian, and has searched without avail for the missing head. This is his first discovery of anything other than foundation-stones during his fairly long tenure of Copland."

*Note.*—In his reply Mr Maxwell said he had informed the Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments and would also speak to the Royal Commission, but could hold out no definite prospect of an official visit. So far as is known, no aerial survey has been made of the site: nor, if undertaken, would it seem likely, at this late stage, to reveal anything further.

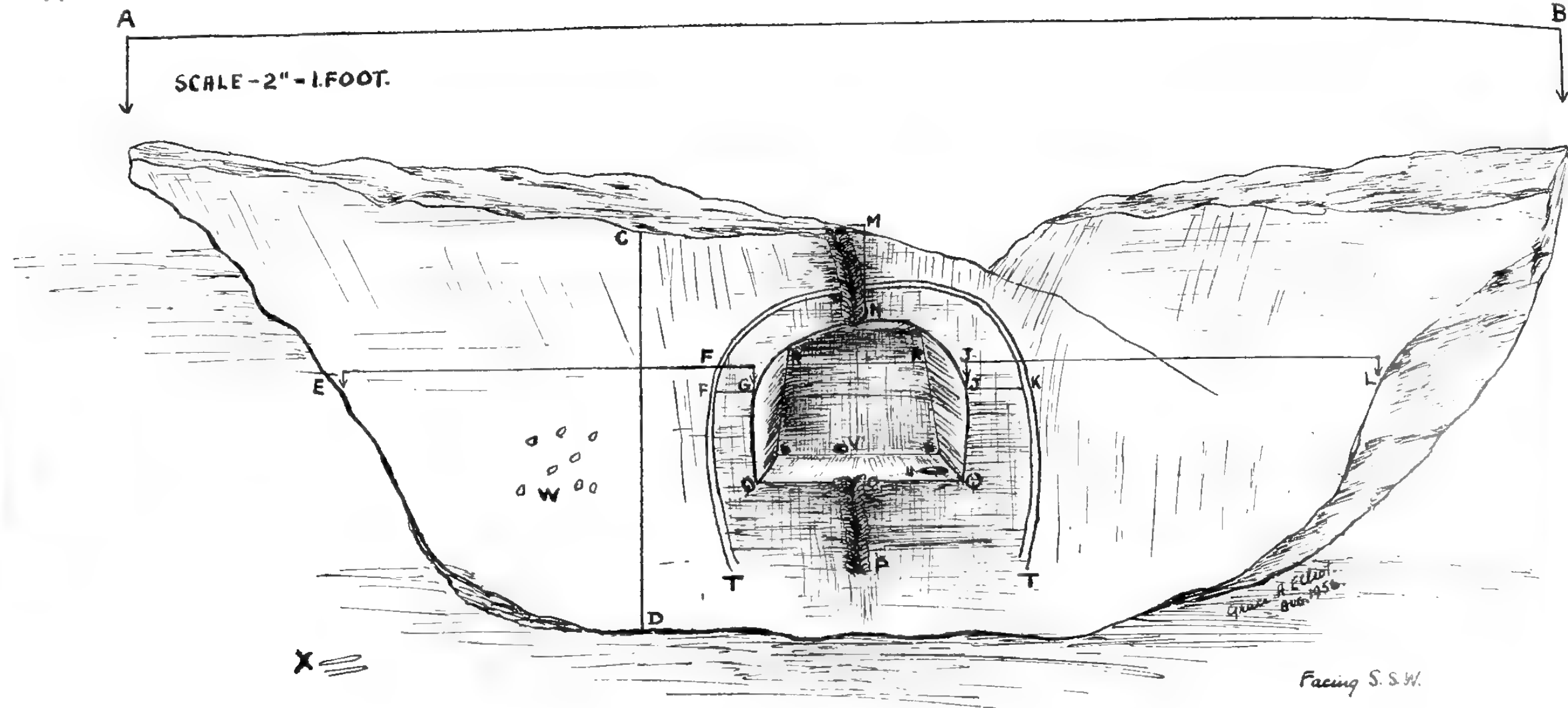
## NOTE ON A SCULPTURED STONE, DISCOVERED IN THE PARISH OF ORD.

By C. J. DIXON-JOHNSON, F.S.A.Scot.

THE cup- and ring-marked stone, mentioned in the Secretary's Report for 1956, is situated 36/965503. It consists of a five-sided stone in a wall and contains one cup,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches lip to lip, and 2 inches deep, surrounded by three raised rings pierced in one place by a groove leading from the cup, but not entering it. The rings are not quite round, the outer measuring 12 inches from top to bottom and 10 inches from side to side. To the right or west of the main cup and outside the rings are four small cups,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches across and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch deep, without any rings. The whole stone now forms part of a wall, with the soil level 4 feet higher at the back or south side than at the front or north. A search in the neighbourhood has failed to reveal any other marked stones.







LINE DRAWING OF CAVITY CUT IN OUTCROP STONE AT WRANGHAM, NORTHUMBERLAND.

- |     |   |     |  |
|-----|---|-----|--|
| AB. | Length of exposed face of stone, 7 ft. 4½ in. | QQ. | 13 in. wide.                                   |
| CD. | Overall depth, 2 ft.                          | SS. | 10 in. wide.                                   |
| EG. | 25 in.  | QS. | 9 in. deep.                                    |
| JL. | 25 in.  | RR. | 8 in. wide.                                    |
| FG. | 2½ in.  | T.  | Line of ornamentation round cavity.            |
| JK. | 4 in.   | U.  | Small depression chiselled in floor of cavity. |
| MN. | Incised gully 2 in. deep.                     | V.  | Small carved stone like a large marble.        |
| OP. | Incised gully 2 in. deep.                     | W.  | Chisel markings on face of stone.              |
| ON. | 9 in. high.                                   | X.  | Long chisel markings on roof of cavity.        |

# NOTES ON DISCOVERIES AT WRANGHAM FARM, NORTHUMBERLAND, AND BELLEVILLE FARM, BERWICKSHIRE.

By W. RYLE ELLIOT.

WHILE investigating cup- and ring-marked stones, Miss G. A. Elliot discovered a niche carved in an outcrop south-south-west of Wrangham Farm. The length of the exposed outcrop is 7 feet  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches and the depth overall 2 feet.

The cavity is more or less central and measures 9 inches in height, 10 inches wide and 8 inches in depth. It is slightly ornamented on the outside by a chiselled edging and has an incised gully both at the top and at the foot.

It is possibly early sixteenth century, but its use and purpose are obscure (Pl. I).

Built into the walls of the farm buildings at Belleville, Berwickshire, are two yellow sandstone Ionic capitals. These are of very early design and could not have formed any part of a modern building. The carved head of a king, resembling one of the early Richards, is also built into a wall. It is of old red sandstone, has a beard, and wears a royal crown.

Belleville, originally named Newbiggin, is close to the mansion house of Belchester—once a Peel Tower—in whose grounds is a large Roman camp site. Nearby is the ancient chapelry of Leitholm. The Ionic capitals may well be Roman, and the King's head have some connection with the chapel.

## OBITUARY NOTICES.

### MISS H. F. M. CAVERHILL.

WITH the very sudden passing of Miss Helen Frances Mack Caverhill on 13th February 1957, the Club has lost one of its staunchest supporters. Her death has come as a great shock, as, although she had been unwell for some months, her health had seemed to be improving.

One of an old Berwick family, Miss Caverhill was elected to membership in 1923 and acted for some years on the Council as a co-opted member before becoming, in 1947, Joint-Treasurer along with Mr Purves on the resignations of Mr R. H. Dodds and Mr A. M. Porteous. Amongst her many other interests she was for long Treasurer of the Berwick Branch of the Queen's Nurses, a Trustee of Wallace Green Church and connected prominently with the Women's Branch of the British Legion.

As far as the Club is concerned she possessed a unique knowledge of faces and personalities and, on the practical side, was largely instrumental in arranging for and running a bus service to all its Field Meetings. Such organisation was of value in permitting certain members to take part in these meetings who would otherwise have been unable to do so. Personally, she had a quiet humour, a natural charm of manner and a remarkable capacity for getting work done, quickly and efficiently, with the minimum of fuss. By friends and acquaintances her loss will be always mourned, and by her colleagues and fellow-members the memory of her loyal and cheerful service be held in continual remembrance.

### REV. HALBERT J. BOYD.

MR BOYD, who was President of the Club in 1951 and by birth and later residence had a strong Border connection, died at Hastings in the last week of March 1957 at the age of eighty-five. His Presidential Address on "Life in Scottish Castles in the

Middle Ages," and a talk at the first Field Meeting of his year of office on the Standing Stones of his beloved Yarrowside, give abundant evidence of his capacity for vivid and imaginative reconstruction of the past.

As Chaplain with a cavalry corps on the Western Front he produced a book of short stories of his First War experiences under the title of "Men and Marvels," and, much later, "Strange Tales of the Borders—Old and New," laid a marked emphasis on the supernatural. Two of his plays were produced, "The Phantom" in 1924 and "The Magic of Tamlane" in 1935, and among the best-known of his novels are "Kinmont Willie" and "Under the Beacon Lights," both with Border themes, and "Honour is All," a lively pen-picture of Claverhouse and the Covenanting period. Throughout his long life, and even after he had retired to the south of England, his pride and interest in the countryside of his origin never flagged or faltered.

#### HERBERT L. HONEYMAN, A.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.

MR HONEYMAN, although a busy and successful architect in Newcastle, and Secretary of the Archæological Society of that city, always found time to come to the rescue of the Club on its Northumbrian outings, and his (often extempore) addresses *in situ* were models of historical accuracy and architectural precision, combined with a very individual method of presentation. In recognition of these generous gifts of his wide knowledge and scant leisure, the Club, in 1953, by unanimous agreement, conferred on him Honorary Membership, and in acknowledging this honour he wrote a charming letter of appreciation. At an early meeting, last autumn, of the Antiquarian Society of Edinburgh, the writer had hoped to hear him combine with Dr Douglas Simpson in a description of their joint work of reconstruction at Fetteresso Castle, Kincardineshire, but the illness which led to his sudden death not long afterwards prevented his attendance. His passing emphasises the need, already stressed on more than one occasion, for members to take thought of what practical assistance they can render the Club, apart from the merely routine duty of paying subscriptions.

## THREE EPISODES FROM THE NOTES OF THE LATE SIR GEORGE DOUGLAS, BART.

Edited by W. RYLE ELLIOT.

It is a century since the birth of Sir George Brisbane Douglas. A one-time President of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and the last of the nineteenth-century *literati*, he is remembered chiefly for his poetry, his reviews and his stories. But he was at heart a simple countryman, with a great love of Nature and a penetrating power of observation. Amongst his many notes, roughly pencilled on scrap paper, I have found the following three episodes which, I think, are worthy of recording. The first is a description of a "Night out of Doors", on 13th-14th May 1886:

"I left the house at 11.30 o'clock, and walked past the farm, through a part of the High Wood, and out on to the Heiton Road by Maisondieu. The sky overhead was clear and starry; but in the east, just above the horizon, were dark, horizontal clouds, like the random strokes of a gigantic paintbrush along a light surface.

"As I passed through Heiton, one cottage alone was lighted, by the moving light of a fire. All else was still and dark. Ahead of me, in the south-west, a constellation, shaped somewhat like a sickle, with a bright star at its tip, which was uppermost, hung upon the sky. Soon after one o'clock a silvery pallor appeared between the lines of cloud behind me.

"From the further end of Sunlaws I passed up, by a cart track skirting the wood, to Grahamslaw. As I passed the farm buildings, I could hear the cattle stirring within, and the cry of owls. Passing along by Bowmont Forest at 2.15, I could make out the time by my watch. The first day bird that I heard was the plover; the owl was heard again, and after him, there came the lark, singing and soaring; and also (as I fancied) singing on, or close to, the ground.

"About this time I heard a single baa from a sheep. Near Ladyrig buildings, I passed a thrush singing in the half-light, perched on a gatepost; it did not take to flight as I passed. All along the Heiton Road I heard the yellow-hammers in the hedges, and, here and there, partridges in the fields. The farmyard cock was, on this occasion, 'nowhere.' By the time I reached my own woods, it seemed as if all the birds were singing at the tops of their voices.

"It was now fully day-light. The eastern sky was no particular colour then, but gradually turned to yellow and red. I entered the house at 4 o'clock. The sun (as I see by the almanack) rose at 4.3."

A very small account, but it does, in its simplicity, convey the silence and mystery of night. On 7th April of the same year is the following note:

"As I walked from Roxburgh Bridge down the left bank of the Teviot, the river, seen in the atmosphere of spring, was of a rare dark colour. Some white ducks were floating upon it—dipping their heads at times into the stream. Nothing could exceed the beauty of the wood of leafless trees which covers the bank on the opposite side. Trees of certain kinds still showed the cold grey trceries of winter. On others, the new growth of spring-time had given an impalpable tint of red, as it had of yellowish green to the low willows on the river's edge. Among the Scotch firs on the higher ground the crows were busy flying to and fro."

In the following April he noted:

"Walked up to Bowmont Forest; a beautiful afternoon. The sun was quite hot when one was walking uphill; whilst a delightfully cool air came from the direction of the Cheviot, which was still covered in deep snow.

"The striking characteristic of the landscape just now is its 'darkness'—beautifully relieved, as seen from certain points of view, by the fringe of snowy hills. The darkness is occasioned partly by the great amount of ploughed land (the openness of the earlier part of the winter had enabled the farmers to get on with their ploughing) and partly by the leafless woods. These look dark indeed: under certain lights they have an actual purple colour, and under others, a deep azure."

In July 1887, sitting in the window of the great drawing-room of Springwood Park, with its faded Aubusson carpet and hangings, its ebony and gilt furniture, the Sèvres porcelain oil lamps throwing innumerable lights and shadows on the green and gold leafy wall-paper, Sir George wrote:

"On returning from an after-dinner walk at about half past nine o'clock, the sun had set, and the moon, half full, shone in the opposite quarter of the sky. The King's Haugh, from a part of which the hay had just been cut, was in faint light. The Castle Mound, in deep shadow, rose as if sheer from it, and, from the top of the mound, rose the still forms of the trees, in shade again. But low down behind their trunks, the sky still burned, of a gold like the background of a mediæval painting. Against this ground the trunks of the trees stood out like black prison bars, whilst the yellow spaces dividing them were at intervals obscured by a moving phantasmagoria. It was the tops of travelling clouds."

How poignant and how brief the vision!

Later in the same year, on the Heiton Road, this was what he saw:

"To the right, a field in which sheep were feeding, the foreground sloped away, revealing, between two trees which stood on either side like supporters, this picture. In the far distance rose the three Eildon Hills in pale shade against the sky; whilst across their broad base was drawn the sloping line of a nearer ridge of country, coloured sombre in the autumnal atmosphere, in tints like old tapestry. The woods, single trees seen against a background of stubble and ploughed land. To the left of the hills, the sun, veiled by soft grey clouds, shot down a broad, pale, slanting shaft: and high in the air a flight of birds were moving with cries across the sky."

On 21st November, with the approach of winter, he writes:

"A thin, white fog, like fine dust, was rising from the Kennel Field. The far-away ridge of country which shut in the landscape was hazy; the traceries of the leafless trees across the Chapel Field were softened by the mist; the grass looked soaked. A single-winged insect flew past me, on its way through the calm air. Westwards, a dense wall of purple-grey cloud rose above the horizon; above which again the colours of sunset were faintly and scantily seen. Overhead, the sky was clearer. There was snow on Cheviot. At dusk it rained."

Returning from a walk by the Floors Walls on 26th November, he records these impressions:

"There had been a high wind blowing all day, with snatches of rain. Clouds which changed their shape, and shreds of cloud, which grew thinner, or perished, as they moved, were fleeing across the sky. The moon, which was bright and nearly full, had a glory round it—a sign of wind. A bat passed me on the wing in its quivering flight; and presently another, and another."

How brief, but how exquisite, are these word pictures! Unrevised and unpolished, they yet embody the style peculiar to Sir George; the lengthy sentence followed by one of brevity and trenchant quality. Throughout all his notes there is a haunting feeling of remoteness and of sadness, a "*nostalgie de souvenir des temps perdus*," which is so uniquely of the late nineteenth century.

The glory may have faded, the great rooms are in dust, but the visions of that seeing eye abide for ever.



# LEPIDOPTERA COLLECTING IN BERWICKSHIRE.

## A REVIEW OF PAST WORK.

By A. G. LONG, M.Sc.

SINCE coming to live in Berwickshire in 1945 I have kept records on various aspects of natural history, both botanical and zoological, within the county. Prior to this, the Lepidoptera had early attracted my attention, and, as a boy, I collected in and around my home town of Todmorden, on the border between Lancashire and Yorkshire. I was fortunate in having a headmaster at the Todmorden Grammar School who was himself a collector, and he gave me much encouragement. Later, I was aided by Mr Harry Britten of the Manchester Museum. He was a field naturalist of the old school, with a wide knowledge, and retained all the freshness and zeal of youth (although well up in years) so that our disparity in age detracted nothing from a common pursuit. He stimulated me to take an interest in some of the other orders of insects, especially the caddis flies, with which he assisted me in the difficulties of identification and mounting.

On arrival in Berwickshire, I found the Club's *History* a mine of information on all things pertaining to the natural history of the area. I soon sensed the spirit of Dr Johnston in founding the Club, and the perusal of his published letters was as if a curtain was drawn aside, revealing something of the intensity with which he persevered with his primary predilection, the elucidation of the natural history of his native region. In his later years his main object seems to have been to publish a *Natural History of the Eastern Borders*, and to this end he undoubtedly encouraged the more youthful James Hardy, who later carried forward the work in such a fine manner. Although Dr Johnston never completed his projected work, his first

volume on *The Botany of the Eastern Borders* has still not been superseded and remains a proof of his zeal and ability.

Since Dr Johnston's time (1797–1855) the Watsonian system of Vice-Counties has been introduced and used widely and to good purpose, especially for botanical records. Thus, for example, in the Census Catalogues of the British Bryological Society, one can discover the known distribution by Vice-Counties of any species of liverwort or moss occurring in Britain. This seems to be the most convenient method yet devised for the geographical classification of natural history records, and, having it in mind, I have tried to prepare a County List of Macro-Lepidoptera for Berwickshire (Watsonian Vice-County 81). Long ago a similar list, including 335 species, was prepared by William Renton for the sister county of Roxburgh and was published by him in *The Entomologist* for 1903.

In order to make such a list as complete as possible I have searched out old records, mostly in the Club's *History*, and have endeavoured to discover whether the species recorded hitherto are still with us to-day. Some species, like the Clifden Nonpareil, *Catocala fraxini*, recorded by William Shaw at Eyemouth in 1876, are probably very rare immigrants and may not be met with again in a lifetime's collecting. Others, like the Orange Tip, *Euchloë cardamines*, and Comma, *Polygonia c-album*, are probably now extinct, though once indigenous. Others, which were formerly indigenous, may still be breeding in the county unknown to us, simply because of the paucity of observers. I refer to such species as the Marsh Fritillary, *Euphydryas aurinia*, and the Scotch Argus, *Erebia aethiops*. The former was recorded on Coldingham Moor in 1850 and 1894 (Voll. III, p. 5 and XV, p. 223). The latter was recorded for Gordon Moss in 1880 and for Earlston in 1897 (Voll. IX, p. 295 and XVI, p. 231). Such old records make our work all the more fascinating, but it is also true that new discoveries, of even greater interest, await the investigator in these less explored fields of natural history. Whole orders of insects still wait for investigation, so that there is no lack of scope for the amateur naturalist. In short, much of the material for a work such as Dr Johnston visualised still remains to be collected by patient observers in the field.

It is indicative of the width of Dr Johnston's interests that

the first recorded list of Berwickshire Lepidoptera in the Club's *History* came from his pen. In 1832, when he gave his first Presidential Address (Vol. I, p. 8), he listed sixteen species of butterflies occurring in Berwickshire. Besides his interesting remarks on the Orange Tip in the Paxton, Swinton and Coldstream area, he also referred to the Speckled Wood, *Pararge ægeria*, as being more common than the Grayling, *Eumenis semele*, on the banks of the River Eye, below Ayton House, in June and July. This remains one of several old records which should be checked at the present day, and illustrates the need for further observations. Another record of Dr Johnston's which is an even greater mystery is that of the Silver-studded Blue, *Plebeius argus*. Later, P. J. Selby recorded several taken on the banks of the Whiteadder, near Abbey St Bathans, at a Club meeting on 20th July 1853 (Vol. III, p. 137). It is strange that when Bolam compiled his *Lepidoptera of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders*, he omitted any mention of this species and of the above records.

It must have been soon after the founding of the Club that P. J. Selby (1788-1867) first experimented with a primitive method of "sugaring" for moths. The story has been told by P. B. M. Allan (recently editor of *The Entomologist's Record*) in his book, *A Moth Hunter's Gossip*, p. 94. According to this author, Selby was not the inventor of "sugaring", but probably got his idea from a note published by Edward Doubleday in *The Entomologist's Magazine* for 1832. Selby apparently communicated his own method in a letter to a certain Mr James Duncan, who described it in 1834. Selby's method, briefly, was to anoint a bee-skep with honey and support it over a forked stake about four feet from the ground. He gave a list of species captured in this manner, and it is of special interest to see that he included *Xanthia gilvago*, which he also included in the Club's *History* (Vol. I, p. 160). This species, recorded so long ago by Selby at Twizel, was considered to be of too doubtful identity for Bolam, who only allowed it to stand in square brackets when he made up his list (Vol. XXVI, p. 184). In recent years this species, now known as *Cirrhia gilvago*, the Dusky-lemon Sallow, has been found in Berwickshire over a wide area. It was first taken at Edrom by Lieut.-Col. W. M. Logan Home in 1953, and since then I have records from Coldstream, Burnmouth, Nesbit,

Gavinton, Kyles Hill and Gordon Moss. Thus, I have little doubt that Selby's old record for Twizel was correct. By 1846 it is evident, from a remark made by Selby, that he still practised "sugaring" for moths, although his method had changed slightly to the more usual one of anointing the boles of trees with honey or sugar syrup (Vol. II, p. 210).

In 1843 James Hardy (1815-1898) compiled a list of insects taken near the Pease Bridge. This was communicated to the Club by P. J. Selby (Vol. II, p. 110). In this list *Orthosia gracilis*, the Powdered Quaker, is mentioned. This remained the only county record up to 1952, when it was taken at Gordon Moss by an Edinburgh collector (Mr E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Since then I have also taken it at Gordon Moss and at the Hirsell. Hardy's record, therefore, had to wait 109 years for confirmation!

The greatest outburst of Lepidoptera collecting in Berwickshire seems to have occurred between 1870 and 1880, when about six different collectors contributed records to the Club's *History*. It would also seem that there were other more obscure collectors, like Mr D. Paterson, a Duns cobbler, who recorded *Apatele leporina*, the Miller, from Duns Law in 1873. Mr David Porter, watchmaker, Duns, tells me that he remembers this Duns cobbler, whose home was near the Clouds.

One of the chief collectors of that period was William Shaw (1840-1908), an Associate Member of the Club and a self-taught naturalist, who was at one time a ploughman at Eyemouth. His first published record, made in 1872, was of Camberwell Beauty butterflies, *Nymphalis antiopa*, seen at Eyemouth from 1873 to 1877, and some he also recorded in *The Scottish Naturalist*. He had the luck to take some rarities such as the Silver Striped Hawk, *Hippotion celerio*; Poplar Kitten larvæ, *Cerura hermeline*; White Satin, *Leucoma salicis*; Poplar Grey, *Apatele megacephala*; Clouded Brindle, *Apamea hepatica*; Dotted Rustic, *Rhyacia simulans*; Red Underwing, *Catocala nupta* (taken at treacle near Burnmouth); and the aforementioned Clifden Nonpareil, *Catocala fraxini*. His capture of the latter is worth quoting in his own words: "About the 9th of September (1876), when sugaring near Netherbyres, I was very much surprised to see one of this rare moth. It was sitting with the forewings arched upward, touching each other at the tip, and

the hindwings spread backwards and pressing against the tree, giving this moth a most peculiar-looking appearance. Both the hind wings were badly torn, but the front wings were pretty perfect" (Vol. VIII, p. 125.) In later life Shaw moved to the Galashiels area, and between 1897 and 1904 published lists of the Lepidoptera of that area (Voll. XVI, p. 231, XVII, p. 87 and XIX, p. 179). In these lists he recorded the Orange Tip, *E. cardamines*, and Hornet Clearwing, *Sesia apiformis*, for Gordon Moss. He also recorded the Scotch Argus, *Erebia aethiops*, for Earlston, and said that the Juniper Carpet, *Thera juniperata*, was common around Galashiels. So far, there are only two Berwickshire records for this latter species—both in Lauderdale.

Another collector, who must have been intimately acquainted with William Shaw, was Simpson Buglass of Ayton. Unfortunately there seems to be no obituary notice concerning him in the Club's *History*, and it would be of interest to learn some details of his life. He published four lists from 1875 to 1880, and, as many of his captures were made in Ayton Castle grounds, it would appear that he was employed there. I have talked to elderly inhabitants of Burnmouth who remember his butterfly collecting on the sea-braes. Among his more noteworthy records were the Brown Tail, *Euproctis chrysorrhæa*; Chamomile Shark, *Cucullia chamomillæ*; Portland Moth, *Actebia præcox*; Square Spotted Clay, *Amathes stigmatica*; Scarce Bordered Straw, *Heliothis armigera*. He also tells us that he reared a good series of the Vapourer, *Orgyia antiqua*, from eggs obtained in Ayton Woods. To quote his words: "This moth must be more common than we suppose, judging from the old webs of the females on the trees" (Vol. VII, p. 483.) In spite of this statement, we have very few definite records of it in the county and it still seems to be peculiarly elusive. It is possible that the habit of the wingless female in laying all her eggs on the old cocoon renders them more vulnerable to the attacks of predators, such as those flies which parasitize the eggs of Lepidoptera.

John Anderson, forester on Bunkle Estate, was also interested in the Lepidoptera about the same time as Shaw and Buglass. His primary interest, however, seems to have been botanical, and he was probably stimulated by contact with James Hardy, who enlisted his help in compiling a list of mosses. He contributed records of Lepidoptera in 1873, 1874, 1875 and 1889. In

1868 he was made an Associate Member of the Club, along with William Shaw, and after his death in 1893 his brother, Adam Anderson (1850-1932), was made an Associate Member. Between them, these two brothers made some very interesting records of Lepidoptera, mostly in the Preston area. They recorded the Comma, *Polygonia c-album*, and Large Tortoiseshell, *Nymphalis polychloros*, from that district; the Maiden's Blush, *Cosymbia punctaria*, from Marygold Hills; Small Clouded Brindle, *Apamea unanimitis*, from Broomhouse; Flounced Chestnut, *Anchoscelis helvola*, at Hoardweil; September Thorn, *Deuteronomos erosaria*, at Preston; and the Mallow, *Larentia clavaria*, at Broomhouse. They also had the good fortune to capture a single Bedstraw Hawk, *Celerio galii*, "hovering among some flowers" at Preston (Vol. XII, p. 536).

During this same decade, 1870-1880, there were at least two other collectors at work in the west of the county, namely, Robert Renton and Andrew Kelly. Again we have only meagre biographical details of these two naturalists, and it is sad that no one has seen fit to leave us an account of what manner of men they were. Robert Renton lived at Threeburnford, near Channelkirk, and published a list of Lepidoptera for that area in 1877. Later he must have moved to Fans, near Earlston, and in 1880 he published a list of species taken in the neighbourhood of Gordon Moss (Voll. VIII, p. 318 and IX, p. 295). At Threeburnford, Renton made the only capture of the Large Elephant Hawk, *Deilephila elpenor*, in Berwickshire, known to Bolam when he compiled his list in 1925. Since Bolam's day this moth has increased remarkably, probably as a result of the spread of Rose-bay Willow Herb, which is one of its food plants. When this increase commenced we do not know, though it would seem to have been between 1934 (the year of Bolam's death) and 1944, when larvæ were found at Edrom and Coldingham, as reported by Colonel Logan Home (Vol. XXX, p. 252). Subsequently, larvæ were found at Coldstream by A. M. Porteous (Vol. XXXI, p. 54), and I personally have over thirty records for Reston, Duns, Gordon, Cumledge, Preston, Grantshouse, Coldingham, Earlston, Cranshaws, Gavinton, Langton Glen, Paxton, Spottiswoode, and The Hirsell. Other species of interest which Renton recorded for Threeburnford were the Clouded Buff, *Diacrisia sannio*; Light Knot Grass, *Apatele menyanthidis*; and

Ruddy Highflyer, *Hydriomena ruberata*. Our knowledge of the distribution of these moths in Berwickshire is still very incomplete. Another little-known species recorded by Renton was the Small Yellow Underwing, *Panemeria tenebrata*, from both Threeburnford and Gordon Moss. It seems that Renton was also the first collector to take the Northern Drab, *Orthosia advena*, at Gordon Moss, and I am pleased to be able to say that the species still survives in this remarkable locality. Other records of interest for Gordon Moss made by Renton were the Silver Washed Fritillary, *Argynnis paphia*; the Orange Tip, *E. cardamines*; Scotch Argus, *E. athiops*; and the Gold Swift, *Hepialus hecta*. According to Bolam (Vol. XXV, p. 524), Renton had in his collection in 1881 two specimens of the Purple Hairstreak, *Thecla quercus*, taken some years previously near the foot of the Eildons. This species of butterfly may possibly occur in Berwickshire, and should be looked for about oak woods in mid-August.

Andrew Kelly was another Lauderdale collector contemporary with Robert Renton. He seems to have been both botanist and entomologist as, in an article, "On Some of the Rarer Lepidoptera" (Vol. IX, p. 383), he mentions hunting for ferns in the woods round Abbey St Bathans. He refers to the occurrence of the Speckled Wood or Wood Argus, *Pararge ægeria*, in these woods, and remarks that the Wall Brown, *Pararge megera*, appeared to have become scarce. This diminution in numbers of the Wall Brown, between 1860 and 1870, was not confined to Berwickshire, but took place likewise in Northumberland and County Durham. E. B. Ford has remarked upon it (along with the Speckled Wood) in his book, *Butterflies* (p. 140). A similar eclipse apparently took place in south Westmorland about the end of the century, and Dr Neville L. Birkett has written that between 1910 and 1935 there were only two or three records in that area. Then, within a few years, a change occurred for the better, and by 1940 the species was widespread and common all over the area (*Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, 1954, Vol. XC, p. 294). Recently, Colonel Logan Home has informed me that he saw two specimens of the Wall Brown in a larch wood east of Edrom House, in August 1955. It is possible, therefore, that this species may yet again increase in Berwickshire.

Another butterfly species which has recently increased its

range, after a long period of eclipse, is the Comma, *Polygonia c-album*, concerning which Kelly has another illuminating remark in the article above referred to, where he wrote: "It is very unpleasant to think that *V. c-album*, the butterfly of our youth, has left us for good and all. It is more than twenty years since I saw it." As the food-plant of this species is the ubiquitous stinging nettle, there seems to be no reason why it should not once more extend its range to include Berwickshire. Kelly's reference to the Brown Argus, *Aricia artaxerxes*, is also worthy of attention. He said: "Hartside (near Channelkirk) is perhaps the most wealthy locality in Berwickshire for this insect." It would be interesting to know if this is true to-day. Kelly also knew Threepwood Moss, near Lauder, and described it as "a weird-looking spot, full of treacherous moss-holes." In this neighbourhood he took the Pale Tussock, *Dasychira pudibunda*, a species which is generally believed to be absent from Scotland. Further evidence that it has occurred in our district comes from Bolam, who said that "Shaw had one taken from Greenlaw Moor by D. Anderson, and Renton got it near Fans" (Vol. XXV, p. 558). It would be of great interest if these old records could be confirmed at the present time. A similar interesting record is that of the Drinker, *Philudoria potatoria*, of which he says it occurs on moors, the larvæ being more common than the perfect insects. One locality which Kelly made reference to was Langmuir Moss, and I should be pleased if any reader of these notes could inform me of its location. Several times, Kelly made mention of Mr John Turnbull, of Lauder Gas Works. He seems to have been another collector about whom little has been left on record. Apparently Turnbull took more than an economic interest in gas lamps, for Kelly tells us that he (Turnbull) took seven gorgeous specimens of the Brindled Ochre, *Dasypotia templi*, at light in 1879. Kelly must have been an energetic man, unafraid of night-collecting in lonely places, for he recorded catching the Deep Brown Dart, *Aporophyla lutulenta*, by "sugaring" the juniper bushes on the Longcroft Braes. It would also appear that he collected in the vicinity of Allanton, for he recorded the Figure of Eight, *Episema cæruleocephala*, from the Blackadder Woods (Vol. VII, p. 234). I have often wondered if Andrew Kelly, the lepidopterist, was also the



schoolmaster at Allanton from whom the late John Ferguson of Duns gained his interest in natural history (Vol. XXVI, p. 88).

After the passing of this older generation of collectors, there seems to have been no active resident lepidopterist in the county, and it fell to Mr George Bolam, Berwick-upon-Tweed, to draw together all then known records into his fine work, *The Lepidoptera of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders*, the first part of which was published in 1925 (Vol. XXV, p. 515). All succeeding lepidopterists must be grateful for Bolam's work, which provides such a sure foundation for further work in the area. Moreover, his list is no dry-as-dust catalogue of names, dates and places, and I, personally, am thankful that he did not spare the printer's ink, but elected to give us such interesting side-lights and anecdotes from his own long experience. It is my only regret that he did not produce more biographical notes on the old entomologists with whom he was personally acquainted, and whose cabinets he had evidently scanned with a careful eye. I specially like his account of bringing home caterpillars of the Fox Moth, as a boy, and releasing them on the strawberry bed to save the trouble of keeping them confined during hibernation. In a similar vein is his reminiscence regarding the lovely larva of the Red Sword Grass, *Xylena vetusta*, "creeping over the road near Chillingham more than fifty years ago, the carriage in which my mother and I were driving being stopped in order to pick it up" (Vol. XXVI, p. 186). In the introduction to his list, Bolam disclaimed any pretension to completeness. In his own words: "Any claim to exhaustiveness is further barred by reason of the fact that there still remain vast areas within the district of what may, entomologically, be called *terræ incognitæ*—parks and policies, woods and fells, and many inviting upland glens where net has never waved, nor collector wandered." This is still true, and as one peruses his list it becomes very evident that the old collectors achieved remarkable results, mainly within their own home districts, but were probably much restricted by lack of transport. What surprises one is that so much was done without our modern aids. Thus, we read of Andrew Kelly "sugaring" in the woods around Abbey St Bathans and in "the grand old wood of Aiky," near Hoardweil. One wonders how he arranged such night excursions in days before even the bicycle was invented.

Since the appearance of Bolam's list, various additional records have been made in the Club's *History*. Colonel Logan Home has made some interesting records of species seen at Edrom, in particular, the Tissue, *Triphosa dubitata*, and Scarce Tissue, *Calocalpe cervinalis* (Vol. XXXI, p. 153). From Coldingham have come records, by W. B. R. Laidlaw, of some of our rarer butterflies and one new species of moth, the Butterbur, *Hydræcia petasitis*, which has since turned up along the Langton Burn, near Gavinton, and at Gordon Moss. There is no doubt, therefore, that our knowledge of the distribution of the species of Macro-Lepidoptera in the county is far from complete, and what of the insignificant "micros?" With them, there is a lifetime's work awaiting someone. Furthermore, Bolam's list carries few or no references to many localities which should repay working, places such as The Hirsell, Redpath Bog, Hume, Mellerstain, Legerwood, Corsbie Moor, Bassendean, Spottiswoode, Monynut, Cranshaws, and the small glens like Lees Cleugh, and the Watch Valley, near Longformacus. I feel sure that new species are still awaiting discovery and, as evidence of this, I hope to give some account of my own collecting experiences in a future article.

One interesting theory, concerning the fluctuations in numbers of certain Lepidoptera, has been mentioned to me by Colonel Logan Home, and may well repay observation by field naturalists. I refer to the effects of close-cropping by rabbits. Now that the numbers of rabbits have been reduced so drastically by myxomatosis, this biological factor has been very largely removed. It will, therefore, be of interest to watch for any changes in our Lepidoptera, correlated with the change in natural vegetation, resulting from the reduction in rabbit numbers. Species like the Wall Brown and Speckled Wood have grass-feeding larvæ which could possibly be affected in this way, and other species may also be similarly affected by changes to other food-plants.

In conclusion, I would also suggest that it may still be possible to rescue from oblivion biographical details of some of our former Berwickshire collectors. I refer especially to Simpson Buglass of Ayton, Andrew Kelly of Lauder, and Robert Renton of Fans, all of whom have helped to increase very considerably our knowledge of the Berwickshire Lepidoptera.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES

By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME, M.B.O.U.,  
and A. G. LONG, M.Sc.

### ORNITHOLOGY.

A ♀ Blackcap (*Sylvia atricapilla*) appeared in January 1956 at the bird table of a house in Sinclair's Hill and fed on scraps of various sorts; it remained there for several days. This bird is a summer migrant, arriving in Britain in April and departing in September. During mild winters a few remain in this country.

Crossbills (*Loxia c. curvirostra*) reappeared in Berwickshire in 1956. Flocks were seen on Kyles Hill by A. G. Long, W. Murray and W. M. L. H. during September and October, as well as at other woods in the county. A flock was seen feeding on Norway-Spruce seeds in trees in Edrom Garden on 17th and 18th November.

A Green Sandpiper (*Tringa ocropus*) was seen running along the road near Edrom Post Office on 26th August; an unusual place to find this bird (W.M.L.H.).

On 13th May, a flock of seven Dotterels (*Charadrius motinellus*) was found by W. Murray and a friend on a moor near Abbey St Bathans. They were seen the same evening by W. M. L. H., and they remained at the same spot for over a week, and were seen by ornithologists from Edinburgh and elsewhere.

This is the first recorded occurrence of this bird in Berwickshire since 1886, when George Muirhead, F.R.S.E., F.Z.S., recorded it (see *Birds of Berwickshire*) as having been common at one time in a number of localities in the county. It is significant that his informers remarked that it had become scarce, or was "not seen now", because people used to shoot these birds in large numbers during the nesting season. Such conduct would not be tolerated now; in fact the Dotterel is now protected by the new Protection of Birds Bill, and anyone shooting one would be liable to a fine of £25 or imprisonment for one month.

Little Owls (*Athene noctua*) were seen in Old Cambus Quarry during the summer and autumn, and it is probable that they bred there, as three were seen by a party of naturalists (Mrs A. S., W. M. L. H. and others) on 14th September 1956.

Barn owls (*Tyto alba*) were seen by W. M. L. H. as follows: 6th October, near Duns; 14th November, near Wedderburn; 31st December, near Edrom.

Great Crested Grebes (*Podiceps cristatus*). A pair of these birds was reported as having a nest on the new Watch Water Reservoir, in June 1956. This was confirmed by W. M. L. H. on 3rd July, when the nest contained one egg. Subsequently, on 5th August, two adults were seen by W. M. L. H., each with one half-grown chick, in the middle of the reservoir. They had all disappeared by early September.

This is the first *known* record for the county since 1914, when the bird nested at The Hirsell (Baxter and Rintoul, *Birds of Scotland*). George Muirhead records it, only as a winter visitor, on the coast.

*Additional Note.*—Mr W. Ryle Elliot writes that, on 16th March last, during the mild spell, Mr A. Mercer, Lochton, Birgham, a local ornithologist, reported to him a rose-coloured starling (*Pastor roseus*) feeding in a flock of others tarlings. He had watched this bird on three consecutive days, but on the fourth day it was not with the others. Later in the spring a similar bird was recorded in the *Southern Reporter* as having been seen in Selkirkshire. The species, a native of south-east Europe and western Asia, is only a casual visitor to the British Isles, and on this occasion the premature mildness of the weather would probably explain its presence in the Borders.

## ENTOMOLOGY.

Observations during 1956 by A. G. Long.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Oak Beauty ( <i>B. strataria</i> )	9.4.56 10.4.56	Hirsel Gavinton	38 ♂♂ at m.v. lamps. 1 at street lamp
Scarce Prominent ( <i>O. carmelita</i> )	5.5.56 8.5.56	Kincham Wood in Hirsel	8 at m.v. lamps.
Engrailed ( <i>E. bistortata</i> )	5.5.56 12.5.56	Kincham Wood	Several at m.v. lamps.
Juniper Pug ( <i>E. sobrinata</i> )	17.5.56 3.6.56	Harelawside Whitegates	Several larvæ beaten from junipers. First imago emerged 17.7.56
Little Blue ( <i>C. minimus</i> )	26.5.56	Linkum Bay	1 netted in small gully.
Broad-barred White ( <i>H. serena</i> )	21.6.56	Gavinton	1 in m.v. trap.
Shears ( <i>H. nana</i> )	21.6.56 23.6.56	Kyles Hill Bell Wood	1 at m.v. lamp. A good series at m.v. lamps.
Peppered ( <i>B. betularia</i> var. <i>carbonaria</i> )	25.6.56 } 20.7.56 } 29.6.56 }	Gavinton  Hirsel	2 in m.v. trap.  1 at m.v. lamp. These are the first black specimens I have seen in the county. The type is common.
Saxon ( <i>H. rectilinea</i> )	26.6.56	Kyles Hill	3 at m.v. lamps—a new locality.
Tawny Barred Angle ( <i>S. liturata</i> )	26.6.56 29.6.56 } 27.7.56 } 10.7.56 }	Kyles Hill  Hirsel Bell Wood	1 at m.v. lamp. 2 " " " 1 " " "
Marbled Coronet ( <i>H. conspersa</i> )	29.6.56 30.6.56	Hirsel Linkum Bay	1 at m.v. lamp. Several at m.v. lamp.
Small Elephant Hawk ( <i>D. porcellus</i> )	30.6.56	Linkum Bay	8 at m.v. lamps.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Lime-speck Pug ( <i>E. centaureata</i> )	30.6.56 7.7.56 15.7.56	Linkum Bay Nab Dean Pond Old Cambus Quarry	2 at m.v. lamps. 1 " " " 2 " " "
Galium Carpet ( <i>E. galiata</i> )	30.6.56	Linkum Bay	1 at m.v. lamp.
Green Silver Lines ( <i>B. fagana</i> )	21.6.56} 26.6.56} 3.7.56	Kyles Hill  Paxton	2 at m.v. lamp at dawn.  1 on woodrush (S. Macneill).
Common Shark ( <i>C. umbratica</i> )	7.7.56 10.7.56} 15.7.56}	Nab Dean Pond Gavinton	1 at m.v. lamp. 2 in m.v. trap.
Heart and Club ( <i>A. clavis</i> )	9.7.56} 14.7.56} 15.7.56	Gavinton  Old Cambus Quarry	3 in m.v. trap.  Several at m.v. lamps.
Large Heath ( <i>C. tullia</i> )	12.7.56	Dogden Moss	Flying abundantly, near west end of Moss. New locality.
Rannoch Looper ( <i>I. brunneata</i> )	15.7.56  15.7.56 16.7.56  18.7.56	West of Pettico Wick  Old Cambus Quarry Coldingham Moor  Gordon Moss	3 flying on sea braes over <i>Erica cinerea</i> (in after- noon). 2 at m.v. lamps.  1 netted, another missed, flying near <i>Erica tet-</i> <i>ralix</i> (in afternoon). 1 at m.v. lamp; worn. 1st record in Berwick- shire.
Latticed Heath ( <i>C. clathrata</i> )	18.7.56 2.8.56	Gordon Moss Burnmouth	1 at m.v. lamp. 1 " " "
Swallow Tailed ( <i>O. sambucaria</i> )	24.7.56 10.8.56	Kincham Wood Gordon Moss	8 at m.v. lamps, all ♂♂. 1 ♂ at m.v. lamps. 1st record in Berwickshire.
Small Fan-footed Wave ( <i>S. biselata</i> )	24.7.56 1.8.56	Hirsel Dunglass Dean	Several at m.v. lamps. Several beaten from blackthorns. New localities
Black Neck ( <i>L. pastinum</i> )	2.8.56} 6.8.56}	Burnmouth	2 at m.v. lamps; worn. 1st record in E. Borders

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Golden Plover ( <i>P. moneta</i> )	2.8.56	Burnmouth	1 at m.v. lamp. 1st record in Berwickshire.
Brown Argus ( <i>A. artaxerxes</i> )	5.8.56	Coldingham	1 netted near mouth of Milldown Burn.
Single Dotted Wave ( <i>S. dimidiata</i> )	6.8.56	Burnmouth	1 at m.v. lamp.
Lunar Yellow Underwing ( <i>T. orbona</i> Hufn.)	9.8.56	Aiky Wood near Whitegates	4 at treacle and m.v. lamps.—New locality.
Chinese Character ( <i>C. glaucata</i> )	22.8.56	Hirsel	1 at m.v. lamp. Second brood.
Small Nutmeg ( <i>H. trifolii</i> )	6.9.56	Duns	1 on lamp standard.
Death's Head Hawk ( <i>A. atropos</i> )	7.9.56 7.9.56 10.9.56 12.9.56 8.10.56	Duns Granthouse Gavinton Duns Ayton	1 on Town Hall. 1 at Mossfield. 1 crushed on roadside. 1 in British Legion Hut. 1 in a garden.
Convolvulus Hawk ( <i>H. convolvuli</i> )	7.9.56 8.9.56 17.9.56	Hirsel Loch Duns Coldstream	1 at m.v. lamp, 3.50 a.m. 1 on lamp standard. 1 rather small specimen.
Olive ( <i>Z. subtusa</i> )	7.9.56	Hirsel Loch	1 at m.v. lamp. Rare.
Hedge Rustic ( <i>T. cespitis</i> )	7.9.56	Hirsel Loch	1 at m.v. lamp. 1st record in Berwickshire.
September Thorn ( <i>D. erosaria</i> )	7.9.56	Hirsel Loch	2 at m.v. lamps. New locality.
Dusky Lemon Sallow ( <i>C. gilvago</i> )	7.9.56 21.9.56	Hirsel Loch Burnmouth	20 at m.v. lamps. 1 " " " New localities.
Large Wainscot ( <i>R. lutosa</i> )	21.9.56	Burnmouth	1 at m.v. lamp. New locality.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Common Ear ( <i>H. oculate</i> )	2.8.55— 3.9.55	Gavinton Gordon Moss Bell Wood Kyles Hill Retreat	
Crinan Ear ( <i>H. crinanensis</i> )	12.8.55— 5.9.55	Kyles Hill Gordon Moss	
Large Ear ( <i>H. lucens</i> )	4.8.55— 26.8.55	Bell Wood Kyles Hill Duns Castle Lake Gavinton Gordon Moss	
Oblique Carpet ( <i>O. lignata</i> Hübn <i>bittata</i> Borkh)	18.7.56	Gordon Moss	At m.v. light. 1st record in Berwickshire.
Large Emerald ( <i>G. papilionaria</i> )	17.8.56	Edrom	At light. New locality.

*Correction.*—The Tissue (*T. dubitata*) recorded for 4.6.55 at Oxendean Pond in Vol. XXXIII, p. 221, should be the Scarce Tissue (*C. cervicalis*). This is the second record for Berwickshire.



## REPORT ON MEETING OF BRITISH ASSOCIATION AT SHEFFIELD, 1956.

By Mrs M. H. McWHIR.

THE city of Sheffield, that great hive of industry, was chosen this year by the Association for its 118th meeting, and also to celebrate the 125th year of its existence. It was founded a week after the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and telegrams of congratulation were exchanged on the occasion of the double centenary.

The population of Sheffield is over half a million and it is famous throughout the world for its production of cutlery. As early as A.D. 600 a little hamlet called Escafeld was founded, and from this small beginning, set in the midst of lovely scenery, the great city has sprung. It is a city of lively contrasts. The casual traveller, seeing only the depressing industrial aspects, must be greatly surprised and delighted to find wooded valleys and moorland curving west and south, where much of the countryside's ancient beauty still remains.

The inaugural ceremony of the Association was held in the Oval Hall, a part of the City Hall. This fine building dominates the city centre with a tower 180 feet high, surmounted symbolically by the figure of Vulcan raising aloft his newly forged arrow. The usual procession entered the hall, the vast audience standing until the platform party, in their colourful robes, were seated.

The honorary degree of Doctor of Laws was conferred on Sir Raymond Priestley, M.C., this year's President of the Association, and that of Doctor of Science on Sir George Paget Thomson, F.R.S., and Sir Charles Goodeve, O.B.E., F.R.S.

In his Presidential address, "Twentieth-century Man against Antarctica," Sir Raymond said that when he left England in 1907 with Shackleton, he travelled to Australia in six weeks at a cost of £19. He left a London where the four-wheeler was still

a commonplace, where radio was still in its infancy, and a criminal could still hope to outpace the law by ocean travel. Now he returned to England from Australia, for the British Association Meeting, inside three days at a cost of £300, to find Dr Fuchs in constant touch with his colleagues in Antarctica. No one could predict the future. Antarctica might be coloured red or man might have landed on the moon. On the other hand, human passions might get out of control, and the survivors be plunged into a Dark Age.

Man, he continued, was indeed at the crossroads, and members of the Association might well ask themselves what they could do to help the world to make a choice that would ensure the survival and progress of the human race. Ordinary people had come to fear science. They fear what they do not understand. To meet this new need the Association had agreed on a restatement of its objects, which would be translated into a new machinery, by a reform committee, under the chairmanship of Sir Ben Lockspeiser, formerly Secretary of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research.

The Association must, first, provide a platform on which leading scientists can discuss their work in all its complexity. Its second function would be to bring scientists together in joint discussions to consider present-day problems. The Association had arranged to throw open its discussions to prominent industrialists and political leaders, so that the problems in question could be examined in their wider implications.

As at last year's meeting, held in Bristol, the youthful members of the Association played a prominent part. Kenneth Hughes, of Newwhittings, told members that hawfinches are very pugnacious, and also most enthusiastic in the way they build their nests. The final paper of two sessions was given by a Sheffield Grammar School boy, John K. Chesters. He spoke on "The Ecology of the Porter Brook." The paper described the work on the headstream of the river, on the east side of Sheffield, carried out during the spring and summer months of this year.

The usual impressive service was held on the Sunday in Sheffield Cathedral. The Bishop of Sheffield reminded us of our responsibilities as members of the British Association. He said that what is wanted to-day is an integration of the faith preserved by the church with modern science.

With lectures, receptions and excursions the week passed very swiftly. As there were more than 600 papers in all, the hectic rush can be well imagined. In the archæological section an account of the origin and making of glass proved most interesting. Professor Turner, of Sheffield University, described the various ingredients used in the composition of some very beautiful glasses which he showed on the screen. Mr John Sargrove, of Automation Consultant Association, Ltd., London, spoke to members in the engineering section of the erroneous impression put about by a few gloomy journalists. In no instance, he said, in his twenty years' experience of designing new automatic machinery had any employee been discharged because of these machines. He added that with the new type of equipment there would be a truly remarkable advance in production.

Amongst the excursions planned by the Association was a visit to Chatsworth House, the historic Derbyshire home of the Dukes of Devonshire. Set in the midst of glorious scenery, it is a treasure house for all manner of ancient and priceless heirlooms. Our guide showed us a wonderful hand-illuminated book said to be 1,000 years old. Another most interesting visit was to Haddon Hall, famous as the setting of the romantic story of Dorothy Vernon and John Manners. It is one of the loveliest of English country mansions, chiefly owing to its wonderful state of preservation, but also to its beautiful situation on the slope of a hill overlooking the Wye Valley. A visit to Lincoln was yet another highlight in this busy week. The ancient city is finely situated on an eminence above the Witham, and its Cathedral, built on the summit of a hill, is a landmark for many miles around. We were conducted over the latter, and the Roman remains on which the city is largely built, by a member of the local archæological research committee, and afterwards were entertained to tea most hospitably by the Mayor and his lady in the historic Guildhall.

Generous citizens have provided Sheffield with many fine parks and woodlands, and the contours of the ground give to these open spaces a natural charm which needs little artificial adornment. No description of them would be complete without mention of the fine expanse of moorland, peat and heather, within the city's boundaries and owned by it. There people can

wander at will, breathing freely the pure moorland air far from the heat and clamour of the great industrial centre below.

Members of the Association were greatly impressed by the kindliness and hospitality of the citizens, and this was put on record at the final meeting of the General Committee, of which, as delegate of The Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, I am a member. Particular mention was made by the President of the great boon afforded by the provision of special buses, run without charge between the University Halls and the reception. Such great thoughtfulness proved a great saving of physical exertion for all concerned.

The 1957 meeting of the Association is to be held in Dublin, under the presidency of Professor P. M. S. Blacket, the Nobel prize-winner.



## RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1956.

Compiled by the Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

Station.	St Abb's Head.	Tweedhill.	Whitechester.	Duns Castle.	Manderston.	Swinton House.	Marchmont.	Cowdenknowes.	Duration.*	
									Swinton House.	
Height above sea-level.	257'	50'	838'	500'	350'	200'	498'	300'	Hours.	
Month.										
January . . .	1.96	3.28	2.26	1.90	2.54	2.51	2.42	2.23	62.7	
February . . .	1.48	2.66	5.10	1.70	2.96	2.42	3.30	2.09	(70.5)	
March . . .	.76	.83	.87	.76	.83	.64	.79	.97	17.0	
April . . .	.50	.76	.74	.69	.71	.64	.72	.47	17.2	
May . . .	.31	.70	.47	.63	.50	.54	.65	.70	13.8	
June . . .	2.06	2.84	2.71	2.74	2.76	2.54	2.59	2.07	55.1	
July . . .	3.40	3.40	3.59	3.23	3.21	3.19	3.54	3.99	51.6	
August . . .	3.99	9.17	11.56	10.71	10.68	9.11	10.86	9.33	123.6	
September . .	3.17	3.44	3.93	3.36	4.07	3.05	3.42	2.29	54.3	
October . . .	1.16	1.41	1.77	1.89	1.81	1.28	1.98	1.35	38.8	
November . .	.53	.81	.88	.78	1.08	.69	.89	.59	18.6	
December . .	2.46	2.09	2.51	2.23	2.44	2.28	2.37	2.62	70.1	
Year . . .	21.78	31.39	36.39	30.62	33.59	28.89	33.53	28.70	593.3	

\* Number of hours for which rain fell at a rate of .004 inches or more.

# TREASURERS' FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER 1956.

## RECEIPTS.

Credit Balance at 20th September 1956 . . .	£287 16 1
<i>Subscriptions</i> (including Entrance Fees, Arrears, and	
Commissions on Cheques) . . .	438 17 0
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i> . . .	6 11 0
<i>Sale of History</i> . . .	11 11 2

## PAYMENTS.

<i>History for 1954</i> . . .	£234 17 7
<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>	
Neill & Co. Ltd. . . .	£70 16 2
Philipson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne,	
Blocks . . .	9 4 2
Tweeddale Press . . .	1 10 0
Grieve . . .	3 12 6
Martin's Printing Works, Ltd. . .	10 10 4
<i>Officials' Expenses—</i>	95 13 2
Secretary (C. J. D. J.) . . .	£12 2 6
Editing Secretary (A. A. B.) . .	4 4 0
Treasurers (H. F. M. C. and T. P.)	6 12 0
Delegate to British Association .	10 0 0
	32 18 6

## Subscriptions—

Association for the Preservation of	
Rural Scotland (1955 and 1956) .	£2 2 0
Chillingham Wild Cattle Association.	1 1 0
Royal Society for the Protection of	
Birds . . .	1 1 0
British Association . . .	1 1 0

6 6 0

## Miscellaneous Expenses—

Cheque Book and Bank Charges .	£0 8 6
King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, Hire of	
Room. . .	2 2 0
"Antiquity" . . .	1 10 0
Insurance Premium . . .	2 2 0
Burgh Treasurer, Rent of Library .	1 0 0

7 2 6  
367 17 6

Credit Balance at Bank, 20th September 1956 .

£744 15 3

£744 15 3

# BALANCE SHEET.

## LIABILITIES.

Account owing for printing 1955 *History* . . . £70 15 0  
 Surplus at Bank: General Account . . . £70 15 0  
 Investment Account . . . 174 7 11

245 2 11  
£542 5 5

## ASSETS.

Cash in Bank: General Account . . . £367 17 6  
 Investment Account . . . 174 7 11

£542 5 5

# INVESTMENT ACCOUNT.

Cash in Trustee Savings Bank as at 20th September 1955 . . . £170 8 2  
 Interest added . . . 3 19 9

£174 7 11

Carried to Balance Sheet . . . £174 7 11

£174 7 11

27th September 1956.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct.  
 The Bank Pass-Book has been exhibited to me.

(Signed) P. G. GEGGIE





HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.

HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB



INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXXIV. PART II.  
1957

Price to Members (extra copies) 7s. 6d.

Price to Non-Members 10s.

EDINBURGH  
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE  
1958

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

W. RYLE ELLIOT, Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed.  
(Tel. Birgham 231.)

### *Editing Secretary*

A. A. BUIST, W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso.  
(Tel. Crailing 253.)

### *Treasurer*

T. PURVES, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 386.)

### *Librarian*

Mrs H. G. MILLER, 17 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 6647.)

# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIV.

### PART II.—1957.

	PAGE
1. The Parish of Norham in the Eighteenth Century. Annual Address by the President, Rev. Canon J. A. LITTLE, M.A. Delivered at Berwick, 9th October 1957 . . . . .	55
2. Reports of Meetings for 1957:—	
(a) TWEEDMOUTH AND BERWICK . . . . .	74
(b) KELSO . . . . .	74
(c) DURHAM . . . . .	75
(d) ARNISTON, HAWTHORNDEN AND MELVILLE CASTLE . . . . .	76
(e) EDINSHALL AND HOUNDWOOD . . . . .	77
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	77
3. Note on St Bartholomew's Church, Tweedmouth. By Rev. L. O. HENDERSON, M.A. . . . .	82
4. Note on Kelso Bridges. By Hon. GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I. . . . .	84
5. Note on Floors Castle. By W. RYLE ELLIOT . . . . .	87
6. Note on Edinshall Broch and Hill Fort. By Captain R. H. WALTON . . . . .	93
7. Note on Houndwood House. By J. RAMSAY TURNER . . . . .	99
8. Note on Paxton House. By W. RYLE ELLIOT . . . . .	102
9. The Barony of Makerstoun. Parts II and III. The Macdouals of Galloway, and The Makdougalls of Makerstoun. By GRACE A. ELLIOT, F.S.M.C. . . . .	104
10. The Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire. Part I. By A. G. LONG, M.SC., F.R.E.S. . . . .	128
11. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieut.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME, M.B.O.U., A. G. LONG, M.SC., F.R.E.S., and Mrs E. K. SWINTON . . . . .	151

	PAGE
12. Report on Meeting of British Association at Dublin, 1957. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	158
13. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1957. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	162
14. Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1957. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	163
15. Treasurer's Financial Statement for Year 1957 . . . . .	164
16. Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Rules and Regulations . . . . .	167
17. List of Members . . . . .	172

## ILLUSTRATION.

II. Pedigree of The Makdougalls of Makerstoun . . . . .	<i>To face p. 112</i>
---	-----------------------

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

THE PARISH OF NORHAM  
IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick,  
9th October 1957, by Rev. Canon J. A. LITTLE, M.A.*

THE Registers of the Parish of Norham go back to the year 1653, and we have a beautifully written copy to that date made by George Dixon, a Curate of Norham, in 1797.

The Minutes of the Vestry Meetings date from 1693 and are continuous from 1709. In 1709 a book was bought as our records say: "Ralph Nicholson bought this book, Price 4s. 2d. November the 19th 1709." On 30th November, the first meeting to be recorded states in its Minutes:

"This book doth now commence the Church Concerns.

Resolved that at a meeting of the Vicar, Vestry, Freeholds and Churchwardens to lay on an assessment to finish the church Bell and Steeple. A sum in the Parish and Chapelry not exceeding thirty pounds and to pay off what Mr Elas Scott shall swear is justly due to him from the Parish.

Ordered that this book be safely kept by the Churchwardens and that everything relating to the Parish entered in it, pursuant to the orders and directions given to the Churchwardens by the Official.

That the Keys of the Poor Box be kept by the Minister and two Churchwardens.

Signed,	Anthony Kirton.	Vicar.
George Ord,		George Nicholson,
Elas Scott,		James Nicholson,
Thomas Jeffrey,		Richard Thompson,
John Grieve	and	John Horne."

The Assessment varied, but generally it was a penny in the pound. This was the Church Rate.

About this time there seem to have been some quite extensive Church repairs taking place, and the getting of the money was not easy. A year or two after we find the following entry: "The Town of Norham to pay 3d. more to pay off the old arrears and the Chapelry of Cornhill to be 'distraigned on' as soon as a warrent from two Justices of Peace can be procured." This is the first mention of a problem which was left unsolved at the end of the century.

The Meetings of the Vestry were lively affairs and emphasis was required in recording the proceedings. "It was then agreed and concluded upon" was one of these statements, and another, "All former fees and demands from Churchwardens that do not appear this day *are struck off and annihilated.*"

There were five Vicars during the eighteenth century:

Antony Kirton, M.A., The University of Cambridge, 1689.

Robert Forster, 1714.

Thomas Drake, M.A., Magdalen College, Oxford, 1720.

Robert Lambe, 1747.

Joseph Watkins, St John's College, Cambridge, 1795.

*Robert Forster* who became Vicar in 1714 held a meeting of the Vestry on 1st November, when it was agreed that twelve or fifteen pounds be forthwith paid by the Churchwardens to Mr Robert Forster, Vicar, on his order, for the immediate buying of a Plate for the use of the said Church. A year after we find the entry in the Parish Accounts "For the Plate £10, 11s. 6d." This is the Chalice and Paten then bought. It was made by Jonathan French in 1712 and bears the Newcastle Hallmark. The inscription on both pieces is

"THE PLATE BELONGING TO THE PARISH CHURCH  
OF NORHAM, 1714."



and the inscription is executed in beautiful freehand engraving. On the under side of the Paten are some lumps which are charcoal solder. The Chalice and Paten which make up the Plate have recently been repaired by Reid & Company of Newcastle and are now in perfect condition.

*Thomas Drake*, Vicar from 1720 to 1747, busied himself in building a vicarage (not the present one) and planting shrubs and fruit trees in the garden and avenue. It was he who planted the lime trees which now form such a wonderful avenue.

He made a plan of the vicarage and surroundings and the Churchyard, which is in the Parchment Register. This "Register", so called, is interesting, as it contains every kind of entry: first the Baptisms are recorded at the front of the book, then the Burials at the back, and the Marriages somewhere in the middle.

Thomas Drake came from Oxford University. He had been a student at Magdalen College and he liked things done in order. He is responsible for a very carefully worked out table of Tithes which leaves nothing to be added.

*Robert Lambe*, the fourth Vicar of the century, was an archæologist. He excavated in the Churchyard and found the remains of a Celtic Church, and according to Dr Gilly (a learned Vicar of the next century) of a Roman Temple as well. He was also the Editor of a book, "*An Exact History of the Battle of Flodden*", in verse, written about the time of Queen Elizabeth, in which are related many facts not to be found in the English History. Published from a curious MS. in the Library of John Askew, Esq., of Pallinsburn, Northumberland. With notes by Robert Lambe, Vicar of Norham." This book has been presented to Norham Church by a member of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, Mr Graham of Shellacres. Robert Lambe was also an expert chess player and wrote a book on the game. Besides all this he was for a long time Vicar, and did many things of importance for the church, including the renewal of the Church roof and the recasting of the lead. He seems in his old age not to have taken a very active part in the Parish life, as, from 1781 to 1795, a Curate, George Dixon, was Chairman of the Vestry meetings and signed the resolutions. This George Dixon was a very fine penman who, as already mentioned, made a copy of the Parish Registers in beautiful calligraphy.

The last Vicar of the century is *Joseph Watkins*. He was from St John's College, Cambridge, a College which has had close connections with the Diocese of Durham, through the Closed Scholarships to it for Durham Grammar School. He was a mystery Vicar, as he was inducted in 1795 and again just after the century was out. He was an absentee Vicar, too, and because of that, the Tithe payers refused to pay. There seem to have been many subterfuges, such as not growing grain on the fields which bore the charges. Joseph Watkins was private Chaplain to a nobleman and, having this friendship, he took the case to the House of Lords and won it.

You would have expected the Minutes of the Vestry and accounts to be kept very neatly and carefully, but that is not so. Until the time when the Curate, George Dixon, took over the Clerkship, they were carelessly kept and are very difficult to decipher.

Abbreviations are used to a great extent, and first and foremost not one of the Vicars signs his name in full nor do they always sign the same way. If the Vicar does not set a good example, what can you expect of the laity? This caused me great research, and especially with one man who I believe was a doctor, who signed himself "Prid. Wilkie." It was not till after searching over a quarter of a century that I suddenly lighted on the full name—"Prideaux Wilkie." Very few of the signatories were unable to write and had to put a cross. The procedure in recording the Minutes of the meetings was different to present-day custom, where the signature of the Chairman is sufficient. In the eighteenth century *everyone* present at the meeting signed, with the result that there may be one resolution recorded at the top of the page, and the rest of the page is filled with signatures.

*The Village School* first appears in the Vestry Minutes in 1753. It is recorded in this way: "Ordered that five pounds be expended out of the Church Assessment for the repairs of the School House and that the Vicar and Churchwardens take care that it be properly laid out." John Windram came from Tweedmouth to make an estimate for "the covering of the School House." He charged sixpence for travelling time and making the estimate. From the statement one can infer that it was the roof which really needed attention. John Windram

supplied 200 "hoops," some "scobs" and a stone and a half of "rope yarn" (which cost 5s. 3d.). Mr Greave supplied 32 sheaves of straw and James Taylor did 14 days work drawing the straw. Nine pence was paid for 1 Bushel of Hair for pointing under the eaves of the School House.

Hoops, scobs and thraves of straw were all necessary. The word "thrave" is used of sheaves of corn in 2 Stooks, or stocks, of 12 sheaves each. The word is of Scandinavian origin. "Scobs" I take to mean thatching staves of some kind, but "hoops" I have not been able to find the use for. The 12 Thraves of straw for the Church School House cost twelve shillings: 32 Thraves and leading them another entry shows cost £2, 0s. 7½d.

From this we can picture the School House—beautifully thatched with the "eaves" extending beyond the wall and nicely plastered and the plaster secured by hair.

In 1714 the Church Assessment was:

John Marshall, Norham .	£6	8	4
Thomas Waddell, Duddo .	7	14	4
Robert Smith, Horncliffe .	11	7	1¼
James Daglish, Twizel .	6	4	0
<hr/>			
Norham Parish .	£31	13	9¼
Cornhill Chapelry .	£9	12	8

The total for Norham Parish and Chapelry for that year was, therefore, £41, 6s. 5¼d.

The unwillingness of the inhabitants of Cornhill to pay the Church Rate crops up continually, as I have said. Each inhabitant was to be sent a separate notice. They were, if failing to pay, "to be distrained and brought before the Spiritual Court." The expenses of those stating the case on behalf of the Church were to be paid, and "A Civilian" of Doctors Commons was to be employed to represent the Vicar and the Churchwardens. I cannot find out why such an individual should be employed unless it be that a "minor member" would charge less than either an Advocate or a Proctor.

The rivalry was not settled when, one day in 1751, "It was agreed by the Vestry of Norham that the sum of Twenty guineas be given to the Chapelry of Cornhill as a voluntary gift towards

the building of the Chapel, but there was one objection stated:

"May 8th. 1751. I disagree to the above order and refuse to pay any part of the above twenty pounds. Wm. Jeffry."

The money was paid, however, as there is an entry in another church book:

"Ap. 23. 1753. The sum of twenty one pounds was paid into the hands of Henry Collingwood, Esq. of Cornhill by Mr Prideaux Wilkie, Churchwarden of Norham Parish and myself, being a gift from the Parish of Norham towards the building of the Chapel of Cornhill.

Robert Lambe Vicar.  
Prid/x Wilkie."

Mr Jeffry the objector did not cease to take an active part in the Church life, although his objection failed, as we find his signature first after the Vicar's in the Minutes of the meetings for many years after this incident.

The Church Assessment of rate varies from one penny to fourpence in the pound. It was sometimes the only business transacted. It was assessed on the Parish of Norham and the Chapelry of Cornhill. The inhabitants of the latter were continually objecting to paying it. It was generally made for the repair of the Church and Churchyard and any other expenses of the Parish, and was quite separate from the Poor Rate.

The last ten years of the century are very eventful for the Parish, as they would be for every Parish in the Kingdom. They start quietly.

The Vestry meeting of 1790 gives the following Minutes:

"The resolution made two years ago since for making a Green Cushion for the South Side of the rails of the Altar Table for the convenience of the Communicants, not being executed, it is agreed by the Vestry to have the above order accomplished without fail as soon as possible. The Cushion to go quite round the rails."

In the accounts for the next year there is the item: "James Speeding paid for carriage of the cushions from Berwick 1s. Od." There is no record of the cost of the cushion.

In 1792 something seems to have happened which required

quick action, as the following is recorded: "At a meeting of the Vestry it was agreed that one penny in the pound be immediately collected in the Parish of Norham for necessary repairs of the Church ordered by Dr Sharp, which are to be completed *without fail before July next*." This assessment was increased at a meeting a week later to 1½d. per pound, and it was agreed to give James Reed, Mason, eleven shillings a week for flagging the west end of the Church and quarrying the flags. James Reed, Mason, and others spent 157½ days in the flagging of the Church and it cost £13, 17s. 7d.

In that year, too, expenses occurring from putting up the Commandments in the Church and carriage to Norham paid the painter £9, a great sum of money in those days.

### *Fast Prayers.*

In 1793 there is the entry "Paid for the carriage of the Fast Prayers, 3d." In 1799 there is a similar entry: "The postage of Prayers for the Fast.—3/-."

In the nineteenth century during the Crimean war in 1855 and the Indian Mutiny in 1857, the Queen appointed by Proclamation a day of "Solemn National Fast, Humiliation and Prayer," and I expect the two "Fast prayers" above mentioned must have been issued for some similar reason.

In 1794 it was agreed "*The Old Register* be transcribed as by the order of My Lord the Bishop and a New One to be purchased sufficiently large to contain a copy of the old one and Mr Dixon to transcribe the same, which he agrees to do upon reasonable terms and so to be paid at different times by the Churchwardens." In the following year the Church Accounts contain the following item: "Transcribing into the New Register 115 pages from the Old one £2. 17. 6."; and those for 1796: "By transcribing the Old Registers and making the Church Rate Book £4. 12. 3. So the Curate seems to have been paid by piecework.

On 28th April 1794: "*A meeting* of the Gentlemen and Inhabitants of the Parish of Norham in the County of Durham held for the purpose of considering of an aid to be given to facilitate the raising of Volunteer Corps for the internal defence of the Country; Sir Francis Blake, Bart., in the chair. Resolved that they will in their several individual capacities endeavour to persuade eligible young men to enter as Volunteers

into Major Ord's Troop of Durham Light Horse for the purpose aforesaid.

*Secondly.* They do hereby agree to pay a voluntary contribution in proportion of a penny in the pound to be given to such volunteers as shall enter the said Troop before 26th day of May next at the rate of one guinea to each man over and above any other Counties. Resolved that the above resolutions be printed and circulated throughout the parish and Neighbourhood."

There is no record of any Volunteers, and the Troop of the Durham Light Horse is not mentioned again.

There are many recurring entries in the accounts.

*Rope for the Bell.* It would be the same bell as we use to-day, which is inscribed "ANTHONY BARTLET MADE ME 1670."

The Ropes cannot have been very good, as it was often necessary to get a new one. "Mending the Church Bells Tongue 1 Shilling; 7 lb. of Rope at 7d. per lb.; 10 Fathom of new Rope for the Bell at 2 pence a Fathom; 15 Fathom = 26 yards  $3/8$ ; 15 Fathom of Rope for the Bell and graves; For replacing the tongue of the Bell which was fallen down to Ral. Cleghorn for a Cotteral 4d; to Rob Bolton for Bend Leather 6d; to the joiner 8d."

*A Ladder* was a very important possession and people were always borrowing it. There was a short and a long ladder. Sometimes they were returned requiring repair, sometimes a new one had to be bought, *e.g.* "Paid John Waddle for a ladder 20 feet long, the old one being sawed into two, £0-6-0." It became necessary to pass this resolution.

"Two ladders one a long one and the other 22 feet long, both to be chained, locked and placed in the isle which are not to be lent out to any without the consent of a Churchwarden and Minister."

1759. The ladder was not to be lent out unless a deposit be handed to one of the Church Wardens of one guinea. It was all very well making such a rule, but the rule became a little difficult to enforce when it was discovered someone brought this information to a vestry meeting.

Other entries include:

"*The Surrogates Fee* for swearing the four

Churchwardens . . . . 00. 06. 00.

Paid for a *Book of Homilies* in fol. required  
by the Canon for the use of the Church  
(Vid. Churchwardens' Articles of Visita-  
tion) . . . . . 00. 05. 00.

Pd. Mrs Taylor for an *Almanack* . . . 00. 01. 02."

Mrs Taylor was the wife of the Bookseller in Berwick.  
The second Book recording the Vestry Meetings was  
bought from her husband in 1757.

Here it is:

"Parish of Norham Debt. to Mr Taylor, Stationer of  
Berwick.

1757 Ap. 23.

This Paper Book containing a Quire and a half of Medium  
Paper at 2s. 6d. a Quire . . . . . £0. 3. 9.  
To Binding. . . . . 0. 1. 6.

---

£0. 5. 3.

Ap. 23. 1757.

Received the above contents for Mr Taylor by me Elizabeth  
Taylor."

The *Yearly Almanac* was described in three different ways:  
*The Almanack*, *The Edinburgh Almanack* and *The Uni-  
versal Scots Almanack*.

There are three very interesting literary entries:

"1726. BINDING *THE RELIQUIÆ CAROLINÆ* - - -  
6/-

(This, to give its full title, is "*RELIQUIÆ  
SACRÆ CAROLINÆ*" or "*THE WORKS OF  
THAT GREAT MONARCH AND GLORIOUS  
MARTYR KING CHARLES I.*")

1727. *Book of Prayers* for the Royal Family 1 shilling.

1774. *Carriage for a Thanksgiving Prayer for the delivery of  
the Queen.* 1d."

(This was after the birth of Adolphus Frederick,  
seventh son of George III and Queen Charlotte,  
who was created Duke of Cambridge.)

An entry worth recording is this:

“To George Aynsley and his Son for putting in some stones to hinder the boys from picking the Lock of the Quire Door 1s. 6d.”

#### *The Sexton.*

The Vestry consented “to allow Gavin Byers the Sexton, Twenty Shillings a year out of the Church Assessment upon condition that he duly Sweep the Church and Pews and Ring all the usual Bells and perform the Office of Sexton of Norham Church and make the Graves as usual.”

#### *The Parish Clerk.*

There is the record of the appointment of the Parish Clerk, a far more important job than that of the Sexton. The appointment is recorded in a very wordy document: in which the qualifications of George Sanderson, the Applicant, are described as “upward of the age of twenty-one years, a person of honest conversation, a Protestant to the Doctrine and Discipline of the Church of England, well affected to His present Majesty King George the Third, sufficient and fully qualified in his reading, writing and also for his competent skill in singing, executing and performing the said office according to the Canon.” The document was addressed to “The Honourable and Right Reverend Father in God, SHUTE, by Divine Providence, Lord Bishop of Durham, his Vicar General and Official Principal, Surrogate or any other competent Judge on his behalf.” The remuneration of the Clerk, besides certain Fees, was 4d. from every family in the Parish at Easter.

#### *The Churchyard.*

The Churchyard was a constant cause of expense. Almost every year something had to be done, such as repairing the boundary walls, mending the gates, filling up gaps in the walls with thorns or whins and keeping in repair the mounting-stone and stile.

Ash trees and other timbers are planted about the Churchyard “for the use of the Church.” “That it be fenced against Cattle at the expense of the Parish and defended against any



outrage or insults as the Law shall direct." James Reed, "for winning and Walling and Coping the Church Gatestead and making a New Mount and Stile" was paid £3. 3. 0. The mount had seven steps. Lead was used for clasping the stones. Iron clasps and running them in with lead. That was the year 1795 and it must have been a hard winter, as it is the *only year* when it is recorded that men were put on snow casting.

*Repairs* were of every kind:

"Paid Alex Murton for the Carriage of 1000 diffets for the Churchyard Wall, 2s. 6d. To Jas. Tate for 1000 diffets, 1s. To James Tate for replacing the Diffets blown off the Church Yard Wall 4d." 1000 diffets is a good number, but there is another entry which gives 3000.

We can imagine the churchyard wall having the look of a sheep-fold which we see on the hills. Stone walls about two feet at the base, tapering to a foot at the top and capped with diffets placed on end.

### *Church Rate.*

In every Parish there would be the Church Rate, the Poor Rate, the Vicar's Tithe and Easter Reckonings.

*The Poor Rate* was a penny or more in the pound, and in addition the farmers paid

One shilling for every whole hind.

Every shepherd, one shilling.

Every next hind, six pence.

Every barn man, six pence.

And all weavers, wrights, taylors, and shoemakers, six pence.

*Easter Reckonings* or *Dues* which are paid throughout the Parish. *The Vicar's Tithes* were chargeable on almost everything:

Every Cow that had not a Calf since Easter but gave milk,  
1½d.

Every New calfd Cow, that is, which had a Calf since last Easter, 2d.

Every score of Ewes or Goats that were milked in the Summer, 4d.: or so in proportion to their number more or less.

For every Swarm of Bees, how many Swarms soever they be, that rise from the Hive, 8d.

For every Plough that has been used at any time during the year, 2d.

The Manor of Shoreswood pay in kind; Hay, Lints (Flax Plant), Hemp, Rape, Piggs, Geese, Hens, and such like. *Vicar's Tyths.* But Thornton pays as a *Modus* of "Composition" for the Tyth-Hay growing on the East side of the Cast or Drain, 2s. Grindon has a *Modus* for Hay, but by some kind of Custom pleads an exemption from paying of Hens, Geese, Piggs. (But *quaere*; "By a Custom in the Parish there is a Pig due from every litter, how few piggs soever there be in the litter.")

(*Modus* is a word used to denote the payment of money in lieu of kind. It was due and payable on Ash Wednesday and therefore was called *Lent Fines*.)

*The Church Rate* was different to this, as it was for the upkeep of the Church.

#### *Care of Infirm, Foundlings, etc.*

"That John Given, a lunatic, shall be taken care of by the Parish at the easiest rate that can be agreed for, and confined."

John London, a negro boy about 8 years of age, belonging to John Craster of Shoreswood, was baptized Sep. 15th. 1763.

Samuel Sampson a Black and

John Holmes, God Fathers;

Mary Procter, Godmother: Servants of

Mr Craster.

"The day and year before mentioned the Vestry made an agreement with Margaret Rutherford to give her 3d. a week from Whitsunday 1755 to Whitsunday 1756 upon condition that she maintain the foundling Child well and properly in food and clothes during this term of year. The Foundling Child above mentioned is called George Norham." There is an Agreement made out with Andrew Rutherford the next year to look after George Norham and receive fifteen pounds a year for so doing. "If by any accident the said George Norham should become a cripple or impotent, so that he cannot work for a living, the Parish of Norham shall take the said George Norham off Andrew Rutherford's hands at the age of ten years and maintain him

after that time. The sum of one penny in the pound shall be collected through the Parish of Norham to defray the expenses relating to the above mentioned Child." The following was very probably done more often than the one occasion it is recorded. At a Vestry it was agreed that the Order signed by Francis Blake and Henry Collingwood Nov. 7th. 1755 in regard to the removal of a Foundling Child from this Parish of Norham to Berwick-upon-Tweed should be supported and defended at the expense of the Parish. About the same time a Child was left in the Constabulary of Felkington; it was to be maintained by the Parish, and expenses which the Tenants of the Felkington Estate have been at were to be repaid them and "the old surplice shall also be given to them for the use of the child." At the same meeting it was ordered that the body of the Church should be whitewashed.

This brings memories back to me of my young days that, when someone was ill in the Parish, a surplice on a sheet was sent to the house for making bandages.

#### *Seating and Right to Pews.*

There was a gallery in the Church which was taken down in 1789 and additional seating had to be arranged for the people who sat there. This was done, and the whole question of the appropriation of pews came into prominence. One George Smith of Horncliffe established his right to a certain pew and set to work to repair it, "rebuilding it in a manner quite new." Having established his right to it and made everyone else envious and curious about it, he proceeded to sell an eighth part of it to other people, George Johnston of Norham, John Bell and William Gillas of Horncliffe, and Robert Ord and Robert Hann. The Vicar came into the discussion about the pews and his right to a pew for the servants of the Vicars of Norham was disputed, so he wrote out a long declaration which was signed by the sexton Gavin Byers. This began with the words: "I remember above sixty years ago the servants of Mr Kirton, the Vicar of Norham, etc., and I never heard that anyone alleged the right to sit there or to exclude the Vicar of Norham's Servants." Robert Lambe added a note, "I repaired or rather rebuilt the aforesaid pew which was broken down when a new roof was put on the Church Chancel." He states in

another place that he floored it with boards. Years afterwards when more work was done in the Chancel and the floor of the pew had to be taken up, underneath was discovered the skeleton of a very tall man, that of Thomas Drake, Lambe's predecessor as Vicar of Norham.

To return to the surplice to be given to the foundling child. Surplices very often come into the accounts. These were made of holland, and were continually being washed at the cost of 1s. a time. "1722. Ordered that a Surplice of Holland be forthwith bought and a cupboard be built for to put it in." Fourteen yards of material were bought; it only took thirteen yards to make the surplice, so the yard left over was sold. It cost 5s. 3d. a yard. Later on a green bag was made to put the surplice in.

### *Funeral Customs.*

The Funeral customs of the Parish are not easy to find out. There is an entry under the following heading:

"Mortuaries according to the Statute are due throughout the Parish.

For a funeral in the Church . . . . .	£00-06-08.
To the Clark . . . . .	£00-01-06.
For a funeral in the Chancel . . . . .	£00-13-04.
To the Clark . . . . .	£00-03-04.
For a funeral within the altar rails . . . . .	£01-01-00.
To the Clark . . . . .	£00-06-08.
For a funeral in the Churchyard . . . . .	£00-01-06.
To the Clark . . . . .	£0 - L- 0."

In June 1771, "For an *umbrella* (in the Church Closet) to shelter the Minister, surplice and book from the rain and snow at the Burial of the Dead, 10/6." Coffins were cheap. In 1758, John Waddle charged 6/- for a coffin; a coffin for the poor cost 5/- in 1752. In 1758, "Paid by order of the Vestry to Ric. Todd for three coffins £00-16-00." The Vestry supplied a black cloth in 1782, when they very generously gave up their Vestry dinner to pay for a mort cloth. They intended to spend this money every year on deserving objects, but so generous a spirit only lasted three years, when the dinner was reinstated. To-day it is not possible to appreciate the importance of the Vestry

dinner. It was the one social function of the year and the reward for a lot of tedious work.

The hard-working Curate went beyond his duties when he allowed the following: "The North side of the Chancel between the stone steps and the Altar Rails and John Bolton's Pew of Norham is appointed and set out for a Burial Place to Wm. Alder, Esq. and Mrs Alder, his wife, of Horncliffe House, where a vault is intended to be made and built by the aforesaid."

"Inserted here this May 29th. by me,

Geo. Dixon, Curate of Norham."

Some future Vicar added: "What authority had Mr. Dixon to do this?"

In 1783 an Act of Parliament was passed. From October 1st 1783 for every Burial, Marriage and Baptism three pence duty to be paid to the Government. This was *An Act of the Reign of George III granting stamp duty to His Majesty*. It required from the Undertaker or person employed in and about the funeral of any person so to be buried, or from the Parties Married or from the Parent of the Child whose Birth or Christening is registered or the person requiring the Christening of the Child, the sum of three pence. If any of these parties failed to pay the stamp duty, there was a fine of £5, and also on the Vicar or Curate performing any of the ceremonies.

### *Marriages.*

Marriages we know less about, but one year (1763) John Waddle was paid four pence for fixing one of the brackets under the pulpit which was broken off at a wedding, nails and glue. A long time before that, in 1736, the Vicar, Thomas Drake, had to be very strict with prospective wedding parties. It states in the Register; "Whereas by an antient custom, a certain sum of forty shillings is due and payable to the Vicar of Norham upon the following conditions. That in case that the names of a man and woman are given up by either party or their friends to be proclaimed in the Church in order to be married and accordingly are lawfully called; but yet by a default of either party, it should so happen that the intended Marriage should not be solemnized. Then the Custom is that the Party so offending is obliged to pay the above mentioned sum for the said offence vulgarly called '*The Scorning of the Kirk.*' This is therefore to give notice that the Banns of Marriage between William

Anderson of Wester Newbiggin in this Parish and Mary Jeffreys of Sceamer in the Parish of Coldstream in North Brittain were lawfully published and the said Mary Jeffreys refused to be married to the above said William Anderson and therefore according to the said antient Custom the Father of the said Mary Jeffrey came and paid the Sum of forty shillings this fourteenth day of December in the year 1736 to me. Thomas Drake, Vicar. *N.B.*—Out of the forty shillings three shillings and six pence is due to the Clark.”

“John Miller of Norham put the Banns in and they were duly called but he rued and upon his declaring that he would never marry Jane Churnside of Ladykirk paid 40 shillings into the hand of Thos. Drake, Vicar.” “George Ferrah paid me 40 shillings for Scorning the Kirk. Robt. Lambe, Vicar.”

### *Repairs.*

In this century there were extensive repairs to the Church and Chancel roofs. In 1751, in a Minute recording the Vestry Meeting: “It is agreed by the Vestry that there shall be a meeting upon the fifth day of June to consider and agree for repairing the Church Leads. Mr Nicholson of Edinburgh attended the meeting on the fifth of June and outlined his proposals for the repairs. They were to recast the old lead and lower the roof in a good sufficient way. He would require one ton and a half of new leads at £12 a ton. He was prepared to complete the whole work for £21-0-0. The Parish is to provide the lead, and necessary materials for casting, such as Coals, a Table, a Pot for melting the lead.” The work went on well and was passed. The Bill was sent in:

“ 32 cwt. 21 lb. lead—at £12-12-6d a Fodder	£19-7-0
Wherry Hire . . . . .	1-2
For use of Pully & Tackle . . . . .	3-0
For the workmen to drink . . . . .	11-0
Carriage of Plumbers Tools from Edinburgh	6-0
900 Slate nails 10d. per C. . . . .	7-6
A Sieve . . . . .	9
An Iron Pot Cracked . . . . .	15-0
Due to Mr Nicholson.	
Omitted for bringing the Plum.B. Pot from	
Edinburgh . . . . .	5-0”

The money ran short, so they had to call a Special Meeting of the Vestry and put on a Church Rate of four pence in the pound for the necessary repairs of the Church to be collected in a fortnight. It was agreed that the old wood belonging to the Church be sold for the benefit of the Parish.

### *Raising of Naval Volunteers.*

Owing to the disturbed state on the Continent of Europe the Volunteer Troop for the defence of the country had to be raised, and the next year it is the Navy which must be brought up to strength. The Vestry and the Principal Inhabitant met 30th. day of March 1795 "to consider the most speedy means of raising two men to serve in His Majesty's Navy as ordered by a General Session of the Peace holden on 21st. day of March 1795 according an Act of Parliament intituled *An Act for raising a certain number of men in the several Counties of England for the service of His Majesty's Navy.*" There did not seem to be any difficulty in getting two men. A rate of 1½d. in the pound was levied and the amount so raised seemed adequate for the expense of raising and offering a sufficient bounty for the encouragement of two men to enter His Majesty's Navy. The two men were to be encouraged to offer themselves; they were to be examined and approved by the regulating officer and enrolled into the service of His Majesty's Navy. "For in default of which, without a legal excuse alleged, a severe fine will be levied."

The Vestry meeting had been called by writing letters to the inhabitants to attend on March 30 1795. April 6. Easter Tuesday. Minutes record: "It is deemed by the Vestry that there will remain a surplus of the collection made for raising two men for the service of His Majesty's Navy, which will be sufficient to defray all expenses with regard to the necessary repairs of the Church and other purposes this Current year." So the Vestry did very well; they used the enthusiasm either for or to keep out of the Navy to get their expenses for running the Church another year.

The total amount raised was £82-3s.-9d. The expenses of raising the two men:

James Paxton agreed with him to pay	£35-10-6
Robert Laing     "     "     "     "     "	£40- 0-0
VOL. XXXIV, PART II.	

Hand Bills 4/6. "To expenses arising at Berwick on the account of engaging James Paxton and calling through Berwick 7/-," and it cost 15/- to get Robert Laing. Mr Peter Eadington went to Ladykirk Fair in beating up for volunteers; this cost £1-6-0, likewise at Norham 10/-. Two men and two horses going to Kelso with Drum and Bell and calling through Coldstream. As for James Paxton, they had got him and they had to keep him, so he was given lodging at Mrs Taylor's, the keeper of one of the Inns, at the cost of 10/6 (it seems that he might have been of no fixed abode). 1796. The church rate was  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. in the pound lower than it had ever been.

But 1796 brought the Vestry a problem which was going to cost them dear. Two men had to be procured at their own expense for His Majesty's Service according to the late Act of Parliament. This was a different thing altogether: now the loyalty of the whole countryside was going to be tested. The Vestry must have realised the hopelessness of getting the men without offering a bounty, so they proceeded to act as in the previous year. They resolved upon to request Mr Smith to go to Edinburgh, Leith and Dunbar to procure and get two men and in order to which to offer "an handsome Bounty" for an inducement, and if necessary to publish and distribute advertisements for that purpose. He failed to get in two men for His Majesty's Service and the Vestry had to pay a fine.

His expenditure was:

"Paid to Mr Constable the Attorney at Berwick . . . . .	£92-4-10
Expenses going to Edinburgh and New- castle to procure two men . . . .	10-2- 7 $\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/>
	£102-7- 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ "

The total Church Rate at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. in the pound was £104-13-2, so there was a credit balance of £2-5-8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Due of this Balance to Cornhill, 8 shillings.

Acts of Parliament which had got two men for the Navy had failed to get the same number a year later for His Majesty's Service. Now Parliament needed money and they tried to get it by voluntary contributions.

A meeting was called by the Vestry at the cost of 5/6 for



going through the Parish to give notice to the inhabitants to attend a Vestry in respect of voluntary contributions. The meeting was held "for the purpose of taking into consideration the most eligible mode of promoting voluntary contributions for the defence of the country. But a small meeting (four men and the Curate) has this day convened to give their sentiments and consent with respect to the business. Therefore the Minister and Churchwardens are persuaded (the best means) for to procure and promote Voluntary Contributions are for them to collect Voluntary Contributions in their respective districts and when the Sum of their collections ascertained to put the same into Berwick Bank in order to be transmitted to the London Bank for the use of the Government." We know nothing more about this move and whether it was successful or not.

Easter Tuesday March 26th. 1799, Minutes record:

"At a meeting of the Vestry it is agreed that one farthing in the pound is collected for the repair of the Church and other purposes in the Parish of Norham."

The century ended happily with the Curate, George Dixon, and eleven vestry men repairing to the Inn. Their Vestry dinner cost the usual amount, £2-2-0. It would be a convivial occasion if the feast resembled the vestry dinner in 1753, when the Bill was:

" For Punch . . . .	£0-12-0
For Ale . . . .	0- 2-3
Eating . . . .	0-15-9
	<hr/>
	<u>£1-10-0</u> "

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1957.*

1. THE first meeting of the year was held on 9th May. Although many members had driven through showers of sleet, the day subsequently proved bright and sunny. Over 110 assembled at Tweedmouth Parish Church on the Club's first visit in its history to Tweedmouth. The Rev. L. O. Henderson welcomed the company and gave a graphic account of the history of the Church. Originally dedicated to St Boisil, it was founded by Pope Eugenius in 1145. There was much to be seen, the old Communion Plate, and coffin stools, and in the Churchyard the tombs of various worthies, including that of Wilson, famous for his *Tales of the Borders*.

The party then visited the "Pilgrim's Way," the site of the Leper Hospital, the ancient wells, the Tithe Barn, and the Lamb Inn, temporary residence of Tobias Smollett in 1760 at the outset of his "Grand Tour" of Scotland.

Lunch was taken on Blakewell Green, the site of the Castle of King John, but many members took advantage of the warmth of the Church hall, made available through the kindness of Mr Henderson.

After a short walk over the mediæval bridge to Berwick, where we were met by Mr L. H. Parker, the well-known historian, the latter took the Club on a tour of Georgian Berwick, pointing out many fine examples of the architecture of the period and giving a clear picture of the town in the eighteenth century. This was much appreciated and a vote of thanks was proposed to Mr Parker by the President. Tea was taken at the King's Arms Hotel.

2. The second meeting was held at Kelso on 12th June, the members assembling at the Bridge. Kelso Bridge, designed by John Rennie, was considered by himself to be one of his most successful achievements. The Hon. George Bennet gave a lucid and witty discourse on the history of the bridges over the river at Kelso and on the life and achievements of Rennie. A picnic lunch was taken in brilliant sunshine on the banks of the Tweed.

At the Abbey members were met by Mr Lewis Lawson, who gave a vivid description of the history of the Abbey (founded

in the twelfth century). We were fortunate in having a speaker who, by his eloquence, made the past live. After a short drive, the party, now numbering 200, entered the main gates of Floors Castle. At the Castle entrance the Club was welcomed most graciously by Her Grace the Duchess of Roxburghe, who said how delighted both she and the Duke were to have a visit from the Club. After a short sketch of the architecture of the Castle and of the history of the family, and a summary of its contents, given by the Secretary, members were conducted in parties through the Castle, alternately by the Duchess and Mr Elliot.

Great interest was taken in the portraits, the magnificent tapestries and the floral decorations. Their Graces had set out many *objets d'art* close at hand so that the Club might see these treasures to the best advantage. The gardens and greenhouses were visited and were much admired, the Rock Garden particularly, it being in full colour.

Tea was taken at Ednam House, one of Kelso's most distinguished eighteenth-century residences, the plaster ceilings and carved chimney-pieces being particularly noted. This house was built for Archibald Dickson, whose armorial achievements are carved in the tympanum above the front door: *Three mullets on a chief three pallets, with conventional mantling, a wreath and a crest, a hand holding a sword in bend.* On a ribbon below runs the motto, "*Fortes Fortuna Juvat*" (Fortune Favours the Brave). Ednam House was designed by James Paine, an Englishman, and the architect of Wardour Castle, Brocket Hall, Belford Hall, etc.

3. On 11th July over ninety members assembled in the precincts of Durham Cathedral for the third meeting of the year. Lunch was taken on arrival, and Major Dixon-Johnson, the Club's former Secretary, and the representative of one of County Durham's oldest families, escorted members round the exterior of the building, and the Cathedral Close.

The party was met at the Great West Door, with its historical Sanctuary knocker, by the Rev. Professor J. Dunn, who showed and described the glories of the interior, and told of its long and dramatic history. The Cathedral Library, with its relics of St Cuthbert, and many ancient MSS., was seen before crossing over to the Castle. Here we were met by Dr A. L. Doyle, one

of the most eminent of Durham's historians. He described to us the various stages of the building of the Castle and related its history. From the Castle Bishop Cousin's Library was visited and examined. It had been hoped that the famous "Swinton Charters" might have been on view to the Club, but these ancient documents, possibly the earliest of Scottish Charters, appear to have been "lost or mislaid" in the Cathedral's archives. Tea was afterwards taken at the County Hotel, for which most members stayed.

4. The August meeting, the fourth of the year, was held on the 14th at Arniston, by kind permission of Miss Dundas. One hundred and twenty members were present, and once again were favoured by good weather. Miss Dundas welcomed the Club and, after a brief description of the architecture, of the interior, and of the family history, members were conducted in parties through the State Rooms by the Secretary. One of the most beautiful and best known Scottish houses, Arniston was built in the seventeenth century by the Dundas of Dundas whose son was knighted by King James VI and I. Originally a farmhouse in a sylvan setting, it was altered and had two pavilion wings added. In the eighteenth century it was completely altered and restored by William Adam, and his son Robert, in the Palladian manner. The entrance hall has a plaster ceiling adapted from a Flemish design, and the drawing-room an Italianate ceiling. The centre room still contains the oak panelling from the original house. Arniston has a remarkable collection of family portraits by Raeburn, Hoppner, Romney and Kneller. The grounds and the "Orangery" were visited. The latter, built from the designs of Robert Adam, is one of the finest in the country.

After lunch and a five-mile drive, the party arrived to visit Hawthornden Castle, by kind permission of Sir James Williams-Drummond, Bart. Romantically built above the Esk on the edge of a steep ravine, it has an almost fairy-tale quality. Formerly the residence of the great family of Abernethy, it has been the home of the Drummond family since before 1600. The present Castle adjoins the ancient and ruined tower. In the rock below are hewn several passages and caves from prehistoric times. These are very similar to those at Sunlaws and Grahamslaw.

Tradition has it that King Robert I of Scotland once hid in one of them, which is now known as "Bruce's Cave." It was at Hawthornden that William Drummond, one of Scotland's few Jacobean poets, lived and composed most of his verses. The ancient tree under which he and "Rare Ben" Jonson once "tired the sun with talking," is still to be seen. Mr A. A. Buist spoke sympathetically of the poet, and of the literary associations of the Castle. The grounds and glen were visited before departure for Melville Castle, where the party took tea. This house, built by Henry Dundas, 1st Viscount Melville, from designs by James Playfair, is of great architectural merit, and had not been previously visited by the Club.

5. The fifth meeting was held on 12th September at Edinshall Broch (*History*, Voll. II, III, IV, VI, IX, XX and XXIV). Cars were left at Cockburn Farm and the party walked in brilliant weather to the Broch, where it was met by Mrs Gillon of Abbey St Bathans. Mrs Gillon welcomed the Club, and afterwards Captain R. H. Walton explained the building, siting and purpose of these ancient structures. Miss Furness of Netherbyres then described to the Club "The Retreat" (*History*, Voll. I and III). It is a circular hunting-lodge built by the Earl of Wemyss in the late eighteenth century. After a picnic lunch the earthworks of the Camp at The Cleugh were visited, when again the talk was given by Captain Walton.

At 3.30 members arrived at Houndwood, one of the oldest inhabited houses in the Borders, now the home of Mr and Mrs J. K. T. Glen. Mr J. Ramsay Turner gave a talk on its history, and afterwards conducted parties through the house. Among the many striking features of the property are the well timbered grounds, and the careful and beautiful planning of the gardens, which are well known to garden lovers throughout the country. Over 100 members were present, and tea was taken at the Red Lion Hotel, Ayton.

6. The last meeting of the season was held on 9th October. In the morning members were welcomed at Paxton House by Colonel and Mrs Home-Robertson, who had done everything possible to make the visit enjoyable. The house, designed by Robert Adam, has lost none of its former elegance and splendour.

Parties were shown the whole interior, with its beautiful Chippendale furniture and mellowed hangings. The plaster work and chimney-pieces were particularly admired, as were the eighteenth-century hangings and costumes. The dining-table and side-tables set for dinner were enchanting, as also the beautiful floral decorations. From the Erskine library, with its well-known Trotter furniture, the Club were ushered into the private Chapel, one of the loveliest sanctuaries that it has been our privilege to see. Altogether, this was a most wonderful and inspiring visit, which will long remain in the memories of all of us.

The Annual Business Meeting of the Club took place on the same afternoon in the King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, with the President, the Rev. Canon J. A. Little, in the Chair. Canon Little welcomed members, and proceeded to nominate Brigadier Alan H. C. Swinton of Kimmerghame as the new Vice-President. He then gave his Presidential Address, "The Parish of Norham in the Eighteenth Century," a skilfully woven tapestry of material taken mainly from the Vestry Minutes. Thereafter he handed over the Presidential Flag to Mrs McWhir, the new President. Apologies for absence were intimated from Mrs B. H. Aitchison, Edinburgh, Mrs Leadbetter, Jedburgh, Lieut.-Col. W. M. Logan-Home, Edrom, the latter owing to a strained back. During a membership of twenty-one years this is the first A.G.M. he has missed. The Secretary then read his Annual Report (p. 79), which was unanimously approved, as was the Treasurer's Report submitted by Mr T. Purves (see pp. 80 and 164).

The Editing Secretary, Mr A. A. Buist, advanced his regular plea that more contributions should be made to the Club's *History*. The Office-bearers were re-elected *en bloc*, and a vote of thanks to the Chairman was warmly received. Canon Swinton gave a short note on the Geophysical Year, and Mrs Swinton on two additional Botanical excursions sponsored by her in June. A film show ended the day's proceedings and was much appreciated by the members present. They were sincere in their gratitude to Mr and Miss Purves, who had taken and presented such charming pictures.

*Secretary's Report—1957.*

At the end of this, my first year as Secretary of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, I must thank with every sincerity, the Council and all members for their never-failing help and kindness to me. I feel very honoured by your friendship and support and hope I may long enjoy these privileges. I would also specially thank the members for the extreme good-will they have shown me when mistakes have arisen.

The membership remains at a constant level. Three members have died: Miss Caverhill, who never spared herself for the welfare of the Club, Mrs Murray Threipland of Dryburgh and her son, Mr Peter Threipland. Ten members have resigned. These figures have, however, been more than balanced by the addition of twenty-four new members.

We have been particularly fortunate in having wonderful weather at all our meetings this season and the attendances have been above the average. Several of the places visited were new to the Club, or at least have not been visited for many years. I should like to express the Club's particular gratitude to Mrs Miller, who has devoted so much time to bus arrangements. One of the most interesting meetings was perhaps the most disappointing—as regards numbers. Some years ago, printed postcards were sent out and members asked to state their individual interests: yet out of the 300 odd members, only eleven were present at this unique extra meeting which was so well organised by Mrs Swinton. Although we all enjoy seeing the beauties of noble buildings in this part of the country, and have been privileged to examine the furniture, pictures and *objets d'art* that are housed therein, we must not forget Rule 2 of the Club, and in our pursuit of culture and archæology neglect the claims of Nature.

Rule 2 reads as follows: "The object of the Club is to investigate the Natural History and Antiquities of Berwickshire and its vicinage." It would be gratifying to know that there was more Natural History investigation. I should be glad, therefore, to hear of members who would be willing to share their knowledge of mosses, of spiders, of fungi and of marine vegetation. These subjects have been much neglected and are of vital import to the Club. It would also be in the interests

of the Club if members reported any "finds," however insignificant they may seem, and whether archæological, antiquarian or in the realm of "*flora* and *fauna*." The reports on such findings and the subsequent "investigations" are part of the original purpose of the Club. If any "finds" are reported to me, they can then be passed on to the Scottish branch of the Archæological Society or to the Archæological Society itself. I should like to think of each member as being alive to and knowledgeable of the history of his surroundings, and of any unique features in it, and also of its "*flora* and *fauna*." I should like also to know of a few keen members who would be prepared to WORK at occasional "digs," or the "cleaning up" of ancient landmarks.

Next season we hope to have more of these extra meetings, and it is important that the support for them should be greater. I should also be pleased to receive suggestions from members for next season's Field Meetings. These are reviewed at the appropriate Council meeting. So often members are apt to say "Why don't we . . . ?" But as yet I have received only ONE suggestion!

The following have been elected to membership during the past season: T. D. Anderson, Duns; Miss Buglass, Swinton, Bridgend; Mrs Dixon-Johnson, Middle Ord; Rev. D. F. Findlay, Stichill; Miss Fleming, Duns; Mrs Jean Frater, Goswick; W. Graham Girling, Thropton; Mrs N. Gray, Seahouses; Mrs Joan Henderson, Kimmerghame Heugh; Mrs Hislop, New Haggerston; Major The Hon. Henry Douglas-Home, Old Greenlaw; Miss A. L. Hunter-Blair, Newcastle-on-Tyne; T. P. Johnston and Mrs Johnston, Berwick-upon-Tweed; Mrs Amelia Knox, Tweedmouth; Master James Martin, Berwick-upon-Tweed; Mrs James Mitchell, Berwick-upon-Tweed; Miss M. Moffat, North Ancroft; Mrs A. M. Muir, Berwick-upon-Tweed; Mrs Joan Reed, Berrington Law; Mrs Robson, Yetholm; Miss A. M. Rutherford, Seahouses; Mrs E. G. Sinclair, Berwick-upon-Tweed; Mrs Swinton, Duns.

#### *Treasurer's Report—1957.*

I am glad to report a surplus for the season of £66, 1s. 8d., largely by reason of the lower cost of the *History* for 1956, and



that the finances of the Club are generally satisfactory. The Club Accounts read slightly differently from previous years, in that the cost of the *Histories* for 1955 and 1956 are *both* included in current payments, whereas formerly the cost of one of the *Histories* has always been shown as a liability owing.

The Credit balance on General Account at the beginning of the season was £367, 17s. 6d. but from that there fall to be deducted the Account for the printing of the *History* for 1955, £297, 2s. 6d. which left a net credit balance of £70, 15s., as at 20th September 1956.

Income from subscriptions, etc., for this year amounts to £444, 19s., and Expenditure, including the *History* for 1956, to £378, 17s. 4d., giving a surplus on the year's working of £66, 1s. 8d., and a total credit balance on General Account of £136, 16s. 8d. The Reserve or Investment Account with the Trustee Savings Bank now amounts, with interest, to £178, 14s. 11d. So that, as at 20th September 1957, the Club's total credit on both accounts amounted to £315, 11s. 7d.

As always, the Club is greatly indebted to its Honorary Auditor, Mr P. G. Geggie, C.A., for his services in auditing its books and accounts.

## NOTE ON ST BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, TWEEDMOUTH.

By Rev. L. O. HENDERSON, M.A.

WHILE Tweedmouth is rich in material for the documentary historian, it is not so interesting for a student of archæology.

The first point of interest is the dedication of the Church. We have not been able to discover the precise date when it came to be called the Church of St Bartholomew. An inset plaque in the Baptistry records, not the building, but the rebuilding, of the Church in 1783. Documentary evidence suggests that this rebuilding was rather in the nature of the restoration of a decaying fabric. And there is a record of the fact that before 1783 the Church carried the dedication of St Boisil.

The walls of the twelfth-century Church are visible beneath the gallery stairs and in the present heating chamber. The capitals and curb of the present chancel arch are stated in the records as belonging to the "old Church." And the obvious truncation of the nave windows most probably suggests the raising of the floor level in 1783. The old Church had a west gallery, which the Vestry Book says belonged in 1735 to George Ord and Thomas Storey. The Vestry was at the west end of the Church until its removal in 1878. It may well be that in the old chancel, the small west window of to-day functioned as a Leper Window for the inmates of the hospital at Spittal, and that, when the chancel was enlarged in 1866, the window was brought to its present position and filled with stained glass by the Misses Leach, whose father was a former Vicar of the Parish. After the Georgian restoration, the pews ran east-west, and the pulpit (a stone double-decker) was in the centre of the south wall. In 1841 the north arm was added and in it was erected a Charity Children's gallery, opposite the pulpit. Both pulpit and gallery were removed when the seating was altered to north-south in 1879-82.

A tombstone set on the south wall of the chancel records the

incumbency of William Methuen (1689-1734). He came over the border from Hutton when Episcopacy was abolished in Scotland. The list of incumbents goes back unbroken to 1575. Before that there are two widely-separated references: one to Richard in 1171, and the other to Philip in 1241, both of them travelling monks from Holy Island. In addition, the records make frequent mention, without name, of monks specially seconded to Tweedmouth, keeping themselves out of the tithe and sending the remainder to Lindisfarne.

Closely connected with the Church is Tweedmouth Feast, which is held annually within the octave of St Boisil's Day. The associations of this ancient feast are very strong around the Church. There is the Muggers', or Merchants', Well, and the Fettis, or Beggars', Lane. There is the Pilgrims' Way, stretching from the river at the West End away to the east in a well-marked line across the hill to Goswick Bay, and so to Lindisfarne. Reference is made to St Cuthbert's Well in the Tudor State Papers of 1528. Near the Well, now in part of the Mill buildings, is St Cuthbert's Hall, which is referred to in a document of 1344 as a Tithe Barn. The present building, of course, is of a much more recent date, but that it stands on the original foundation seems to be indicated by its measurements, 17 yards by 17 feet, the exact measurements of a mediæval tithe barn.

In 1313 Bishop Kellawe licensed the Leper Hospital at Spittal, which, with its cemetery, stretched from the sea shore almost to Tweedmouth Church. It was dedicated to St Bartholomew, and we have an incomplete list of Masters dating from 1362 to 1407. It was dissolved in 1537.

The Highgate and Lowgate toll houses are still standing in the Main Street, as is also the house in which was the Lamb Inn, where Tobias Smollett put up in 1760. The Beer House at the back, and the chair beading round the bedroom walls are interesting survivals of that eighteenth-century hostelry. In front of the Thatch House Tavern in the West End is an old coach mounting stone. The present inn replaced the old tavern, which was burnt down in 1886. It was in that old tavern that the workmen were paid when the existing Stuart Bridge was being built in the reign of James I and the early years of Charles I.

## NOTE ON KELSO BRIDGES.

By Hon. GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I.

IN 1370 Edward III granted the burgesses of Roxburgh 40 marks for repairs to the bridge.

In 1398 the Captain of Roxburgh Castle claimed damages on behalf of the King for the destruction of the bridge by the Earl of Douglas and William Stewart (Haig, quoting Rymer *et al.*).

In 1410 or 1411 the bridge was finally broken down by Gavin, son of the Earl of March, and William Douglas of Drumlanrig (Haig, quoting Fordun *et al.*).

When the Duke of Somerset was here in 1547, his force crossed near the broken arches of the old bridge. The account of this states that "Betwyxte Kelsey and Rokesborowe hath thear been a great stone bridge with arches the which ye Skottes in time paste haue all to broken." It seems probable that the estate of Bridgend took its name from this bridge; certainly there was no bridge over Teviot or Tweed when the Kers of Greenhead owned the lands of Bridgend in the seventeenth century. Alexander Jeffrey, in his *History of Roxburghshire*, states that all ferries were in the hands of the monks of Roxburgh prior to the dissolution of the monasteries. An account of the '15 describes the rebels from Northumberland crossing the Tweed at Kelso "though very deep at that time and rapid," so evidently no bridge had yet been built.

In 1754 a bridge was begun and the diary of George Ridpath, minister of Stichill, mentions some of the difficulties encountered by the builders. The foreman, Walker, "a stupid, brutal fellow," insisted on carrying on with the removal of the centring from a newly erected arch when it was obvious that something was wrong. The arch collapsed and killed six men. This was in October 1756, and two years later a flood removed the partly dismantled centring from what was presumably the final arch, since the bridge was open to foot passengers. This bridge survived the flood of 1782, but was destroyed in that of 1797. Meanwhile, according to Mason's *Kelso Records*, the Teviot

Bridge had been built in 1794. There were other ways of crossing before the present bridge was built, such as by leaping the Trows (till the Macdougals blew up the middle rib of rock). But it is very doubtful whether the passage discovered by Mr Robertson ever came out on the other side of the river. He found this passage during the lifetime of John, 3rd Duke of Roxburghe (d. 1804), and seems to have been the tenant of Friars for many years and to have been still alive in 1839 when Mason was writing his *Kelso Records*.

The present bridge was built by John Rennie (1761–1821) one of the most versatile engineers who ever lived. Born at Phantassie, the son of a reasonably well-to-do farmer, he had a shining example at hand to turn his thoughts to engineering. The tenant of a mill belonging to his family was Andrew Meikle, inventor of the first successful threshing-mill and one of the best mechanics in Scotland. Having built his first bridge (over the Water of Leith at Stevenhouse Mill) in 1784 he set out for Birmingham to meet Boulton and Watt. On their behalf he went to erect the Albion Flour Mill in London and was there for four years, during which time his reputation was made. He designed canals, docks and piers, invented a dredger, worked on Fen drainage schemes, lighthouses, steamboats and breakwaters, and contributed improvements in nearly every case. His best known work was Waterloo Bridge, for which Kelso Bridge might be said to have served as a model. Designed in 1799 and opened in 1803, Kelso Bridge embodies features which were rare at that period: semi-elliptic arches, level roadway, and foundations carried far down into the river bed. Rennie was an honest and far-seeing man, for which reason many of his plans were dismissed as too daring or too expensive. Such, indeed, was the fate of his plan for Canty's Bridge. In this instance, the only unnecessary expense was the Roman-Doric decoration in the style of the temple of Segesta in Sicily. The costs were met by tolls, which were farmed out with profit to all concerned; the tenant had his gatekeeper in the tollhouse on the bridge and the proceeds enabled him to build himself a house which was known as "Plunder Hall." Finally Kelsonians got tired of this and in 1854 staged a riot.

In the eighteenth century ladies employed a black dwarf as a foil to set off their beauty and competed mightily to obtain the

ugliest possible specimens for this purpose. You will notice the same effect here; the surpassing ugliness of the modern lamp-posts forming an admirable foil for the beauty of Rennie's bridge.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY.

*Account of the Town of Kelso*, James Haig, 1825, which quotes from *The Expedition into Scotland*, by William Patten, 1548.

*New Statistical Account of Scotland, Roxburghshire*, 1841.

*The History and Antiquities of Roxburghshire*, Alexander Jeffrey, Vol. 3, 1859.

*Kelso Records*, John Mason, embodying "Ebenezer Lazarus" (Robert Mason), 1839.

*Lives of the Engineers*, Samuel Smiles, 1874.

*Diary of George Ridpath for 1755-61*, Scottish History Society, 1922.

*British Engineers*, Metius Chappell, 1942.

*The Bridges of Britain*, Eric de Maré, 1954.

## NOTE ON FLOORS CASTLE.

By W. RYLE ELLIOT.

(B.N. *History*, Voll. II, IV, V, VII, IX, XI and XVI.)

It is sixty-three years since the Club last visited Floors Castle, and once again a Duke and Duchess of Roxburghe have opened their doors to us.

For all Borderers, Floors Castle is a name that makes us proud. It is a symbol of grandeur, of beauty, dignity, and endurance. No other home throughout the length and breadth of the land stands amidst such a panorama of sheer beauty. It is so much *our* Castle and the Borderers' pride. We feel that it is part of our heritage, that its Duke and Duchess are "our" Duke and Duchess. We rejoice in its beauty, and are proud of its history.

The early history (so well known) of the Kerrs of Cessford, from whose stem so many illustrious families have sprung, we shall not recount. Those notable figures in Border warfare were the originals of the ducal family of Roxburghe.

Sir Robert Ker of Cessford was a Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to King James VI, and at his Coronation was knighted. In 1603, accompanying His Majesty to England, he was created Lord Kerr of Cessford. In 1607 he was rewarded for his services as Warden of the Middle Marches with a grant of the dissolved Abbey of Kelso. He was created *Earl of Roxburghe* in 1616, and in the reign of Charles I became Lord Privy Seal. He married, firstly, Mary, daughter of Sir William Maitland of Lethington, by whom he had a son, William, Master of Roxburgh, who died without issue in 1625. There were also three daughters: (1) Jane, who married John Drummond, 2nd Earl of Perth; (2) Mary, who married James, Viscount Dudhope; and (3) Isobel, who married James Carnegie, 2nd Earl of Southesk. The Earl married secondly, Jane, daughter of Patrick, Lord Drummond, by whom he had a son, Lord Henry Kerr. Lord Henry, who predeceased his father, had married

Margaret Hay, daughter of the 10th Earl of Errol, by whom he had three daughters: (1) Jane, who was heir to her grandfather by his appointment, married her cousin-german, Sir William Drummond, son of his eldest daughter Jane, and this gentleman, on the decease of the 1st Earl, became the *2nd Earl of Roxburghe, taking the names and arms of Kerr*; (2) Anne, who married John Fleming, 4th Earl of Wigton; (3) Margaret, who married Sir Harry Innes of Innes.

*The 2nd Earl*, who died in 1675, left two sons: (1) Robert, who succeeded him; (2) John, who became Lord Bellendean; and one daughter, Jane, who married as his second wife, Colin, Earl of Balcarres.

*The 3rd Earl* married Lady Mary Hay, daughter of John Marquis of Tweeddale, and by her he left three sons: (1) Robert, his heir, who succeeded as *4th Earl*, but who died abroad in 1696; (2) John, *5th Earl*, who succeeded his brother, and was Secretary of State for Scotland in 1704, and being very zealous for the promotion of the Union, was advanced to the dignity of *Marquis of Beaumont and Cessford*, and in April 1707 was created *1st Duke of Roxburghe* and elected one of the sixteen Peers in the first Parliament of Great Britain. He married Lady Mary Finch, daughter of Daniel, Earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham, by whom he had an heir and only son.

Robert, *2nd Duke of Roxburghe*, was created an English Peer by state and title of *Baron and Earl Ker of Wakefield in the County of York*. In 1739 he married Essex, eldest daughter of Sir Rodger Moysten, by Lady Essex Finch, and by whom he had issue.

John, *3rd Duke of Roxburghe*. Highly esteemed at the Court of George III, he was invested with the great dignities of the *Garter* and the *Thistle*. He was one of the greatest antiquarians and book collectors of his time. His town house library, which was sold off after his death, contained many rare and valuable works—a copy of the first edition of the “*Decameron*”, printed in Venice in 1471, which was bought by the Marquis of Blandford for £2260 stg. His Grace possessed rare mental accomplishments, and to commemorate his name the Roxburghe Club was founded, for the collection of rare books, and the preservation of curious manuscripts. He died unmarried in 1804, and was succeeded, as *4th Duke*, by William, 7th Lord Bellendean, a



far-off cousin and descendant of the second son of the 2nd Earl of Roxburghe. When he died he left no surviving issue, and the male line of the 2nd Earl thus became extinct. The English titles had gone, and also that of Lord Bellendean.

The Scottish Peerages were then competed for by:

- (1) Lady Essex Ker, an heir of line.
- (2) Sir James Innes, as heir male of Margaret, daughter of Harry, Lord Ker, son of the 1st Earl.
- (3) General Walter Ker of Littledean, as heir male of the 1st Earl.
- (4) Sir William Drummond, as heir male of the 2nd Earl.
- (5) Mr Ker Bellendean.

Each of these claimants petitioned the King, but all claims were quashed except those of Sir James Innes and General Ker. After a great legal struggle lasting several years, the issue was decided in favour of Sir James Innes, and in 1812 he accordingly became *5th Duke of Roxburghe, assuming the name of Ker*. He died in 1823 and it is from him that the present Duke is descended.

#### *Arms of John, 3rd Duke of Roxburghe.*

*Quarterly 1st and 4th, emerald on a chevron between 3 unicorns' heads erazed pearl, horned and maned topaz, as many mullets diamond for the name of Ker, 2nd and 3rd ruby, three mussels or weepont (vipont) as being descended from that family.*

*Crest.*

*On a wreath a unicorn's head as those in the Coat.*

*Supporters.*

*Two savages wreathed about the waist with laurel, each holding a batton over his shoulder, all proper.*

*Motto.*

PRO CHRISTO ET PATRIA DULCE PERICULUM.

#### *Arms of 9th Duke of Roxburghe.*

*Quarterly 1st and 4th, grand quarters, counter quartered 1st and 4th vert on a chevron between three unicorns' heads erazed, armed and maned or, as many mullets sable, 2nd and 3rd gules, three*

*mussels or, 2nd and 3rd grand quarters argent, three mullets of six points azure.*

*Crests.*

- 1st. *A unicorn's head erased argent, armed and maned or,*
- 2nd. *A boar's head erased proper langued gules.*

*Supporters.*

*Two savages wreathed about the head and middle with laurel, and holding in their exterior hands a club, resting on the shoulder, all proper.*

Now as to the Castle itself. In the early seventeenth century the house of Fleurs, as it was then called, stood near to the present building and was occupied by the Earls of Roxburghe. It would doubtless be a typical Border house of the period, of a plain and simple style. In 1718 or thereabouts, John, 1st Duke of Roxburghe, being then a high dignitary at the Court in London, decided to build a Castle in the grand manner from the designs of Sir John Vanbrugh, one of the foremost architects of that day. Vanbrugh was the son of a sugar baker at Chester, where his father amassed a fortune. Coming to London, he became a playwright, his most successful piece being a play called "Æsop." On the succession of Queen Anne, he shared the patronage which most of the wits of the day enjoyed. He was knighted and made Clarenceux Herald. His first architectural venture was in 1705, when he designed the Haymarket Theatre. It is said that he had studied architecture in London and France in his youth, but this is doubtful. We are not informed, nor is it clear, by what steps he arrived at his high reputation. Although his plans and designs were always good, his style was decried, and he was often under great financial stress. During the building of Blenheim Palace he wrote to his friend Jacob Thompson: "I have the misfortune of losing near £2000 due to me, for many years service, plague, and trouble at Blenheim, which that wicked woman of Marlborough (the Duchess) is so far from paying me, that the Duke is being sued by the workmen for work done there. She has tried to turn the due to them on me, for which I think she should be hanged." Nevertheless Vanbrugh designed and completed

such great houses as Castle Howard, Easton Neston and Seaton Delaval, all buildings of magnificence and splendour.

At Floors he designed a great house fit for a Duke, and in keeping with the landscape and the traditions of the famous Ker family. It was Vanbrugh's conception of a Scottish Castle, rather plain and solid, but with a romantic dignity all its own. Looking as it did over the newly-planted trees towards the lovely Cheviot Hills, Duke John must have been gratified on its completion. Much of Vanbrugh's work can be clearly seen, both outside and in. But, about the year 1840, James Playfair, Scotland's leading architect, was called upon to renovate and embellish the building. Playfair's work at Floors is of outstanding merit. The skilful casting and positioning of the ornamental stone-work, the added comity and design, is all in keeping with the former structure, whose sound design he did not destroy. We must respect his architectural judgment in its symmetrical and finished effects. It is as if he had merely completed a Vanbrugh design, that in the end there might be a semblance of unity between Castle Howard and Floors Castle. His designs are always in complete accord, and his choices of ornamentation, though not always restrained, are of a high order. Playfair designed many of Edinburgh's best-known buildings, and also the Church at Minto. When Floors was completed, and as we see it now in all its majesty, there is no doubting the hands of master architects.

The interior of the Castle corresponds with the dignity and beauty of the exterior. Although it houses a vast and magnificent collection of pictures, tapestries, rare furniture and *objets d'art*, it is in no way a museum, but possesses that intrinsic quality of a well-loved and lived-in home. Few houses contain such a collection of portraits, all by celebrated artists, and the tapestries are rare and valuable. The furniture is mostly of the Louis XV and XVI periods. Pictures include landscapes by Canaletto, a very early painting of the original Castle, and paintings of Kelso Abbey by Turner and Girtin. Among the portraits, there are the Hon. Caroline Gauler, the 3rd Lord Bellendean, the 5th Duke of Roxburghe and Sir John Thorold, all by Reynolds; the 1st Marquis of Tweeddale and the Hon. Mrs Ker, by Kneller; the 1st Marquis of Teviotdale and the 3rd Countess of Roxburghe, by Lely; Captain Henry Roberts,

by Gainsborough; and the 3rd Duke of Roxburghe by Hoppner.

The most famous tapestry is one of the fifteenth century, "The Day of Pentecost and the Descent of the Holy Ghost." There is also a unique and beautiful needle-point picture of Floors Castle, worked by the late Duchess, the mother of the present Duke.

The gardens of Floors are famous, and are laid out with a formal spaciousness in keeping with the splendour of the Castle. It is well that Floors is known as "this enchanted spot," for few could resist the spell of such beauty.

## NOTE ON EDINSHALL BROCH AND HILL FORT.

By Captain R. H. WALTON.

EDINSHALL is probably the most important prehistoric site in Berwickshire. Also, it is in a state of preservation unusual in buildings of this age, largely, of course, due to the excellent reconstruction and tidying-up carried out recently by the Ministry of Works.

How lucky we are to be able to see so much of it in, virtually, its original state, when you consider that, from the associated Broch of Torwoodlee, no less than 2000 cartloads of stone were removed by our industrious ancestors to build field walls and for other useful purposes. Of course, much has been taken from here also, but even if the outer defences have been stripped, enough of the tower itself remains to allow us to judge, with some accuracy, the size and general arrangement of the original structure.

The Broch, or Round Tower, of which over 500 examples are to be found in the British Isles (and nowhere else in the world), is of unique construction, and made, I believe, for a specific purpose.

Ninety per cent. of all brochs are located near the sea in the extreme north and west of Scotland, the Orkneys, the Shetlands and the Western Isles. Some are to be found in Ulster, and a few were once to be seen in Cornwall. Others may have been built on the Welsh coast where now stand such castles as Criccieth, Harlech and Aberystwyth.

All those which I have mentioned are on the coast, or within a short distance of the sea, and almost all of them are in ruins. A few remain more or less intact as far as the main structures are concerned, and the most famous is that known as the Broch of Mousa in the Shetlands.

The Shetland Broch of Clickhimin has, within the last few years, been excavated and restored by the Ministry of Works

and in the course of the work much new information has been gained.

Apart from these coastal brochs, however, a small string of six extend southward from Doune, near Stirling, and include Torwoodlee and Bow on Gala Water and, of course, Edinshall.

The Broch of Edinshall itself is surrounded by the conventional defensive system of a hill fort. This consists of multiple banks, crowned and faced, originally, by massive stone work. The plan of defence includes an irregular entrance cleverly sited near the edge of the steep slope down to the river. This entrance is in the form of a narrow passage-way between walls controlled by a small tower adjacent to it, and covered by larger towers in the centre of the defences. The whole area is, or was, overshadowed by the immense bulk of the broch itself which, like the Norman Keep of later years, formed the heart of the fortification.

As in the case of most of the major hill-forts, it is sited to take advantage of the steep slope to the river on the north-eastern side, while the less easily defended south-western flank is protected by a series of banks and ditches. Due to the natural effect of erosion and filling, it is now hard to visualize their original size and extent, but, when newly built, these defences were very formidable.

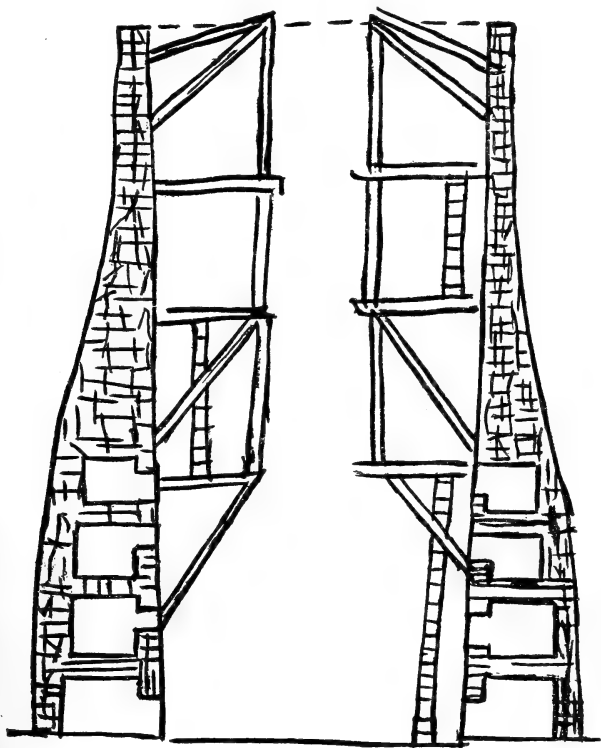
A water supply was available from a spring on the higher ground, and this, until recently, was led to the camp by an artificial ditch, now ploughed out.

Edinshall is the largest broch known, with an external diameter of about ninety feet, and, judging from the proportions of others more complete, its height may have been in the region of seventy-five feet.

I have said that the broch is a specialised type of building and, to explain this, I refer you to two rough sketches which show what Edinshall Broch may have looked like when in full occupation and to a third showing what the interior construction consisted of.<sup>1</sup> In general, it was a hollow tower, open at the top and without a permanent roof, although it would seem to be a necessity. There may have been a timber roof, but none of the existing specimens examined have shown traces of a complete

<sup>1</sup> These three sketches are not reproduced; only one, not referred to, of a cross-section of the broch.

covering. There was, however, an elaborate system of staging around the inside of the building, as has been shown by traces



CROSS-SECTION OF BROCH.

found elsewhere, and this, perhaps, formed the main living accommodation of a broch.

As you will see, the walls are very thick at the bottom and taper towards the top. It is, in fact, a perfect specimen of the

art of dry stone-walling as practised to-day. For this, you need very secure, wide foundations, the largest stones being built into the bottom courses. Each stone rests truly on those beneath and at intervals a "thruff", or long stone, is laid across the courses to tie the whole thing together. Unlike a cemented wall, a dry-stone wall must taper towards the top and, in the case of a huge affair like a broch, it is possible and economical to make cavities in the form of living-rooms or passages in the wide, lower portion, rather than fill it with stones. All brochs are built in this way, with up to six floors of rooms connected by stairways.

The only entrance is by a rather low doorway at ground level, which can, of course, be stopped up when required.

Now, what is the purpose of this form of construction? As you can see, such a tower, unlike the Norman keep, can only be used for passive defence which, as any military expert will tell you, is no good at all. Admittedly, it would take some time to break or climb in, but meanwhile the defenders could do little to stop you. There are no external openings other than the door. To climb over the top would be possible with ladders and scaling equipment, but this presupposes the possession of such equipment by the attackers. Generally speaking, therefore, a prepared assault would succeed, a casual assault would not succeed immediately.

Obviously, I think, this particular broch must have relied on the efficiency of its conventional defences and in its present position its main purpose was to provide a morale factor.

Why then was such a building erected here at all? The fact is that we do not know for certain who built it and when, except that it could hardly have been built after Agricola's invasion of Caledonia in A.D. 82, and we may not be far wrong if we assume that, by that date, it had come into Roman hands. It *might* have been built later on orders from the Roman military commander, but it is unlikely that he would waste time and labour on a type of defence which was militarily unsound.

In searching for a convincing answer to a problem like this, we have to make a choice of the best information available, as supplied by archæologists and historians.

What can the archæologists tell us? Not very much. Hardly anything of significance has been found either here or at the



Gala brochs, which can be dated before the Roman occupation. Discoveries at Clickhimin refer to a site on the coast and not to a military position such as we have at Edinshall.

What can the historians tell us? Although we are told a number of very entertaining tales at school about our Island Story, the proven facts supporting these tales could be copied out into a very small note-book.

No original documents survive of an earlier date than about A.D. 1100. The Venerable Bede has been copied reliably, but he took much of his historical material from Gildas, the British monk who wrote in the sixth century on the misfortunes of the British people due to the Saxon invasion which was then in progress.

We do have a large collection of Welsh and Irish material in the form of Bardic poems and legends. These, surprisingly enough, provide a number of useful clues to early history, without being at all conclusive.

For my solution of the problem, I have chosen the opinion of the late Professor Chadwick, whose book, *Early Scotland*, was finished by his wife after his death, and published in 1948. Basing his argument on Irish writings, he suggests the following theory. Early Irish heroic sagas refer to an invading race called the "Fomori" or "Fomorians" who came "from beneath the sea." This means, of course, that they came over the horizon from the Bay of Biscay direct from Europe, rather from the mainland of Britain. They *might* have come across the Atlantic, but that would be rather too much to suppose. They were very successful in war, and were represented as almost inhuman. Possibly they had the same success initially against the native Irish as the Danes had against the Anglo-Saxons.

As time went on, their importance seems to have waned, and they are next met with as special troops and mercenaries of the Irish kings.

Then they are mentioned as infesting the west coast of Scotland and living in "Towers," which were raided periodically as reprisals. They were pirates, probably operating against the shipping which plied between Scandinavia and Ireland around the northern coast of Scotland. They used four-man boats, which suggests a high degree of personal initiative and also suggests that their voyages must have been short.

Nothing is actually said about brochs as such (the name is comparatively modern), but the broch is an eminently suitable form of building from which to launch short-range attacks on shipping. It would be possible to sally out with the greatest number of boats, if it was not necessary to leave a garrison for defence against casual raiders. This would be possible, knowing that the women and children would be able to withstand attack and siege for a day or two, and this they would be well able to do in such a building.

The tradition of piracy on the Scottish coasts lingered on for several centuries; the prince of the Hebrides was styled "Archpirate" as an honoured title, and piracy was recognised as a regular occupation. In time, of course, this piracy was checked and possibly by the first century A.D. the Fomori had changed their occupation and their name. Professor Chadwick considers that it is they who became that legendary people, the Picts. (Equally, it might be suggested that they were the ancestors of the Caledonians, whose name might be derived from "Keltoi-y-dun," or "Celts of the fort.")

Professor Chadwick offers the theory, finally, that at some time between 100 B.C. and A.D. 82 (the date of Agricola's expedition into Caledonia) the Caledonians gained political supremacy in southern Scotland. That, in the process, they employed these ex-pirate Fomori or Picts as frontier troops to bolster the morale of the local tribes, and that it was they who planted this alien fortress tower in the midst of a conventional hill fort. Perhaps the Caledonians hoped to turn the scale in the event of an invasion from the south either by the British tribes or the Romans.

As I have said, the broch in this situation was really an anachronism and of little practical value, but it must have presented a wonderful sight when it was first built. It is doubtful whether Agricola was as much impressed as his British levies, and, no doubt, he took the outer defences as a routine operation and shut up the defenders of the broch until they starved to death or surrendered. In spite of destruction by time, enemies and the peaceful hand of the agriculturalist, Edinshall remains to us, in part at least, as a memorial to the broch-builders who came and went without trace.

## NOTE ON HOUNDWOOD HOUSE.

By J. RAMSAY TURNER.

As early as the time of William the Lion, records tell us that Houndwood was the hunting seat of the Lord Prior of Coldingham Priory, the lands and forests being at that period attached to the Priory. By a Charter, dated at Mordington 9th May 1554, part of the lands of Houndwood were acquired by Sir Patrick Home of Ayton, and about the same period the remaining portion was acquired by Sir John Home of Dunse. In 1573 Alexander Home of Kimmergham acquired the combined portions, and his family held them until 1713, when they were purchased by Mark Ker of Morriston, with whom the Homes had been involved in matters of finance. By the following year, 1714, Mark Ker, through living a somewhat dissipated life, had so squandered the family fortunes that we find a Sasine, dated 1st May 1714, of Agnes Henderson, spouse to John Turnbull of Houndwood, Merchant in Edinburgh, in the lands of Houndwood and Lumsdean in security of an annual rental therefrom.

In the eighteenth century the proprietor was George Turnbull, whose only child married Dr William Dunbar of Fulfordlees. The only child of this marriage, a daughter, married John Veitch, Surgeon in Ayton, and their only daughter, Sarah, married Captain Robert Lisle Coulson of the Royal Navy, who died in 1822. For the next sixty years Mrs Sarah Coulson and her two girls occupied Houndwood, the daughters ultimately succeeding to the property. The elder married Charles Edward Cookson, and of this marriage there was one son, Charles Lisle Cookson, who ultimately became the owner of the estate, and, by his marriage to a daughter of Sir Samuel Stirling, also became the proprietor of the adjoining lands of Renton and took the name of Stirling Cookson. Since that period the estate has passed through the hands of various owners, and each in turn has improved and restored what is accepted as one of our oldest inhabited houses.

The oldest part of the house dates back to the twelfth century, at which time it was referred to as Houndwood Castle. The

façade, regular and austere with the mathematical beauty of a Bach fugue, the crow-stepped gables and steep roof, present to us an excellent example of the Traditional Scottish style, while within its walls are hidden all sorts of eerie things, still being discovered in this twentieth century. A priest's hole in the wall; windows that have been blocked up for centuries; even a wailing child ghost, known to some as "Chappie," because of her continual knocking and ceaseless weeping. Occasionally the clatter of hooves is to be heard on the stone passages of the vaulted cellars. Could it be the ghost of our tragic Queen's palfrey?

Tradition has it that, while on her journey from Berwick to Edinburgh, Queen Mary of Scotland spent the night at Houndwood as the guest of the Commendator, John Maitland. How far this is true one cannot say, but it is interesting to find that the adjoining farm is known as Mount Alban and is reputed to be the place where the Queen mounted her palfrey for her ride to Edinburgh with all its tragic personal consequences. There was until some forty years ago a small apartment on the first floor which was usually referred to as "Queen Mary's Room", and from which a secret stair descended to the basement. From the latter at one time a passage could be got through to the thickly wooded dean, should an escape be necessary. Since our visit in September a thorough examination has been made of this stairway, and it is not unlikely that the stair ascended to the upper floor of the house. A few stone treads were discovered at the foot of the stairway. It was during this visit to Houndwood that the Queen lost the wedding ring given to her by Lord Darnley, and it was some 300 years later that it was found when a great storm uprooted a tree at the east end of the house. This massive gold ring, with the inscription LOVE IS THE BOND OF PEACE, is now in the possession of Colonel Stirling Cookson, Ormidale Terrace, Edinburgh, and on special occasions has been exhibited at Houndwood. Another similar ring was found on the estate, but all trace of it has been lost.

Above the porch you can see in the lower panel a sculptured stone with the crest of the Turnbulls, and their motto I SAVED THE KING. The late Colonel Brown, who occupied the property in 1920, told me that the crest and motto were granted

to Turnbull of Houndwood by King James, to whom Turnbull had been of great assistance while hunting on the moors. The King having been threatened by a young bull, Turnbull rushed in and beat off the animal; hence the name Turnbull. I cannot vouch for the truth of this, but it does make a very pretty little story. Immediately above the Turnbull crest there is an old panel, which is supposed to have been brought from the old mansion house of Fulfordlees, now long since demolished, but which until about the middle of the nineteenth century belonged to the ancestors of the Coulson family. On the centre shield is the monogram T.M.R., and the whole is surrounded by a Latin rhyming couplet, which, in a rather free translation, reads: "What is mine to-day may be yours to-morrow." Family tradition represents that the T.R. of the inscription was a Major Thomas Redpath, who commanded the Pass of Pease and for a time hemmed in the forces of Cromwell prior to the battle of Dunbar.

On the east end of the house there was at one time a Peel Tower, which up to 1880 was complete, but in connection with further reconstruction has since been removed. The room immediately below is now known as the "Tower Room," the only remaining link with what must have been quite an adornment to the building. In the basement there are commodious vaults lit by arrow-slit windows, which in their original state were used to house the cattle when invasion was threatened, and in the south end is a recess where the calves were kept separate from the older cattle. The vaults are now divided up into apartments for domestic use, and in the boot room are still to be seen the sheep-shanks built into the wall for use as pegs.

During the past twelve years, since the house was purchased by John K. T. Glen, Esq., there has been some interesting restoration work carried out, particularly in the Tower Room, which is now in character with the original house.

The gardens are noted for their specimens of trees and shrubs, and in the back drive there are some fine old hollies. There are also excellent collections of rhododendrons in the grounds, and the latest addition to the *flora* of Houndwood is a very well-stocked heath garden, with some attractive examples of the gentian family.

## NOTE ON PAXTON HOUSE.

By W. RYLE ELLIOT.

PERHAPS no house on the Border has such elegance and sheer beauty as Paxton; a quality of unreality which takes us immediately into its gracious past. To cherish and preserve its fabric is well enough, but its owners have achieved even more, the preservation of its atmosphere; a rare thing indeed.

The Wedderburn Homes are the oldest cadet branch of the great family of Home. Their story is well known, and is recounted in most Scottish Histories. It is to Patrick Home, the builder of Paxton and Wedderburn, that we must turn our attention. At the time of his mother's tragic murder at Linthill, Patrick was in Germany. A favourite of Frederick the Great, he had proposed to, and been accepted by, Miss de Brandt, an illegitimate daughter of the Prussian monarch. Frederick wished him to entrust his fortunes to Germany, and to take a commission in the Prussian Guards. Hastily recalled to Scotland on the news of his mother's death, Patrick promised Miss de Brandt that he would not marry anyone but herself. So it was that Paxton was built in a manner fit to receive the daughter of so mighty a king.

Although there are no papers either in the Home MSS. or in the Soane Museum to authenticate the proof that it is the work of the Adam family, experts have agreed that it is *possibly* the work of John Adam, who had a large practice amongst the nobility and gentry in the North. Started, perhaps, about 1770, the building is of red sandstone with, following the style of the age, a central block and two pavilions. On the north front is a portico supporting a pediment, while the south front is simple in line, with a small projecting centre supporting a smaller pediment.

The interior work is of great importance. The ceiling and plaster overmantel in the hall are inclined to the Rococo and are, therefore, somewhat earlier in style. In the eastern bay is placed the narrow, but beautiful, wrought-iron staircase, and

the small ante-room opens into the painted drawing-room. The general scheme is of Adam green with gilt mouldings and pink surrounds. The painted panels of arabesques have a background of olive-green. The central panel of the ceiling is enclosed in a light biscuit ring, with four pale-green segments, combining lavender-grey panels with white figures in low relief. Many of the exquisite pieces of furniture were designed for the room by Thomas Chippendale. Opening from the drawing-room is the dining-room, which occupies the centre of the south front. Here the walls are buff with pink panels, with white, low-relief plasterwork and dark cameos over the doors. The ceiling groundwork is pale pink with a pale green ring. The furniture is again by Chippendale. The complete suite of State Rooms are complementary, of a wonderful lightness and delicacy in manner, and in the truest and finest of the Adam tradition. The library, added about 1812, is in the Regency style, and contains the magnificent suite of furniture designed by Scotland's master cabinet-maker, William Trotter. Opening from the calmness and tranquility of the library is the Chapel, an architectural achievement of supreme loveliness, and surely one of the most beautiful private chapels in the country. Grecian in design, it is in complete accord with the rest of the house. It has at once dignity, simplicity and a radiant glory that give perpetual inspiration to all who enter it.

# THE BARONY OF MAKERSTOUN

## PARTS II AND III.

### PART II. THE MACDOUALS OF GALLOWAY.

By GRACE A. ELLIOT, F.S.M.C.

"GALLOWAY owed obedience to the Scottish kings. Their chiefs and their followers were bound to attend them in war, and to pay their customary dues in peace time" (Chalmers). But it did not always work out that way, as the history of the early Makdougall family may show, because the men of Galloway were ruled by their own ancient Gaelic laws, and quite apart from the rest of Scotland.

From the ancient Lords of Galloway, princes in their own right and sphere, descended the Kings of Scotland; and also the Makdougalls.

Fergus,<sup>1</sup> Lord of Galloway, the common ancestor of both, was a courtier, along with Earl David, to King Henry I of England; hence the friendship between Fergus and David. Fergus married Henry's daughter, Elizabeth, and took her back to Galloway, and from the descendants of this marriage came the claimants to the Scottish Crown in 1292, John Baliol and Robert Bruce. When the Earl became David I of Scotland he generously granted lands and privileges to many of his friends, among whom was Robert Brus, son of a Norman Baron in Cleveland, and to whom David I gave liberally of territory in Annandale. When Brus died in 1142, his Scottish estates were settled upon his second son, Robert Brus, who then became Baron of Annandale, and the progenitor of the Bruce family in Scotland.

Fergus, Prince of Galloway, also owned much territory in Annandale and was infuriated by this gift to Robert Brus. Consequently the two families became bitter enemies, yet less than a hundred years later a descendant of Fergus married a Brus!

<sup>1</sup> For earlier history of Fergus, see *Scottish Genealogist*, vol. ii, No. 2.



As Makerstoun is our main concern, it is unnecessary to give complete histories of these Gallowegian lords.

They were all courageous, powerful, tyrannical, soldiers and statesmen, highly esteemed in both England and Scotland. Yet their loyalty was wont to sway from one King to the other, simply because they were, first and foremost, Gallowegians, who hated intrusion of any kind, and more especially the laws of others.

Towards the end of his life, Fergus, Prince of Galloway, became a Canon in the Church of the Holy Cross of Holyrood, where he died in 1163 (*Holyrood Chron.*). He left two sons, Ughtred, Lord of Galloway, and Gilbert, who later quarrelled over the division of their estates, Ughtred being murdered in 1174 by Gilbert, who eventually sought the protection of England, his son Duncan being held as hostage by Henry II.

When Gilbert died in 1185, Roland, Ughtred's son, now Prince of Galloway, took revenge upon his cousin Duncan, who, later, through the settlement of their estates, became Earl of Carrick. His grand-daughter Marjorie, Countess of Carrick in her own right, married as her second husband in 1271 Robert Brus, Lord of Annandale, and the son born of this marriage was Robert Brus, Earl of Carrick, and later Robert I of Scotland.

Until this period no surname appears to have been used by any of the Gallowegian lords, but Dugdale in *Monasticon* makes reference to "the Lord of Galloway 1190 Roland Macdoual, princeps Gallovideæ." Roland, a great soldier and statesman, died in 1200, leaving three sons, and the direct male line ended by the death of his eldest son, Alan, in 1234, Lord of Galloway and Hereditary Constable of Scotland. Insurrection followed his death. A son<sup>1</sup> of Alan's, known as "Thomas the Bastard," claimed the titles and estates under Gallowegian law, against the rightful heiress, Alan's daughter Dervorguil, whose mother was a niece of King William the Lion. Thomas was not successful and appears to have been imprisoned, with his family, by John Baliol, senior, although later pardoned, and Dervorguil

<sup>1</sup> "Alan contracted a marriage after the death of his second wife, which was condemned as unlawful by the Papal Legate and the Scottish Bishops in 1221. It is suggested that Thomas the Bastard was the son of this marriage. Alan married again in 1228 a daughter of Hugh of Lacy" (*Concilia Scotiæ*).

became the Lady of Galloway and Hereditary Constable of Scotland. She had married John Baliol of Barnard Castle, and their fourth son, John Baliol, inherited all his mother's Scottish estates and titles, later becoming King of Scotland.

It is not known which of Roland's family carried on the name of Macdoual (he had brothers, sons and grandsons), but it is quite certain that the Macdouals of the following centuries found origin in these early chieftains. That the Makdougalls of Makerstoun were the principal, is drawn from the fact that they were independent and became distinguished long before the other branches of the family; they were originally baronial and carried the same arms as the Lords of Galloway:

*Azure a Lion Rampant<sup>1</sup> arg. crowned with an antique crown, armed and langued gules within a border of the 2nd charged with 6 fraiseurs of the 1st.*

Fergus is reputed to have lived in a castle on an island in Loch Fergus, near Kirkcudbright, but the Macdouals had many strongholds in Wigtownshire and the Rhinns of Galloway. Their first stronghold at Garth is supposed to have been built in 1274, as this date was cut into one of its stones, yet the families at Logan, Garth and Freuch were only cadets of the main branch, whose last stronghold mentioned was probably the fortalice of Estholme, on the coast of Galloway.

After the insurrection of 1234 until the death of Dervorguil in 1289, when John Baliol, her son, became Lord of Galloway and hereditary Constable of Scotland, Galloway enjoyed a time of comparative peace, although the *Chronicles of Melrose* state that in 1258 Alexander III had the "men of Galloway" in his army when he went to fight the English on the Borders.

Alexander III swore fealty to Edward I of England in 1278 in "general terms" (Hailes). John Baliol had done this already as far as his English estates were concerned.

The death of Alexander III left his grand-daughter, the

<sup>1</sup> King William the Lion of Scotland was the first Scottish King to assume a coat armorial, and the Lion Rampant appeared upon his seal (Anderson, *Dipl. Scot*). As Roland Macdoual was Constable of Scotland during William the Lion's reign, the latter probably granted Roland and his heirs the right to use the Lion Rampant as their arms.

"Maid of Norway," an infant, the acknowledged heir to the Scottish Crown, but in 1290 during the voyage from Norway to Scotland the little Queen died, upon which event William Fraser, Bishop of St Andrews, said "that the Kingdome was troubled and its inhabitants sunk into despair" (*Foedera*). Despair! Yes, for there were now many claimants for the Crown of Scotland, and the succession war was inevitable. John Baliol and Robert Brus<sup>1</sup> were the principal competitors, and John Baliol, with help from Edward I of England, to whom he swore fealty, was put in possession of the Crown. The Macdouals of Galloway naturally upheld him against their old and bitter enemies, the Brus family, and from this period their name comes more and more into prominence, until, at last, they emerge in the Barony of Makerstoun.

Strangely enough, the first of them to be mentioned, towards the end of Baliol's reign, is Thomas of Galloway, Alan's bastard son, to whom Edward I, "as superior lord of Scotland," gave a Charter in 1295 "of all the lands in Galloway which were granted to him by Alan his father" (*Rotuli Scot.*). Thomas died in 1296. In the same year (after renouncing his allegiance to Edward I) Baliol lost both Berwick and Dunbar and eventually had to acknowledge the English victory, and resign the Scottish nation to Edward. After this, many of Baliol's followers swore allegiance to Edward I at Berwick, among whom were Fergus Macdoual, and Dungal or Dougal Macdoual.

The Macdouals were still the most ancient, noble and powerful Celtic family in Galloway, and, during the next century, are perhaps at their zenith in the history of their country, and at their fiercest.

After the downfall of Baliol, Scotland remained in a peaceful state until Wallace, who regarded affairs as unsatisfactory, continued the fight against England. It is said that he went into the west of Scotland in 1298 to "chastise the men of Galloway who had espoused the English cause." In this he was upheld by Robert Brus, who was made a Guardian of Scotland in 1299 after Wallace's defeat.

Galloway, in spite of all its recent battles, remained free until 1300, when Edward I invaded Scotland, reduced Annandale,

<sup>1</sup> Both were descendants of William the Lion through the daughters of his brother, the Earl of Huntingdon.

and received the submission of Galloway possibly through his adherents, the Macdouals. After all the trials and tribulations of the succession war, Robert Brus,<sup>1</sup> son of the Guardian, was eventually crowned in 1306 as King Robert I of Scotland, from which time until almost the end of his reign there was continual warfare between the two countries, the Macdouals remaining faithful to England. Their ferocity and barbarity at this period is expressed in extracts from the *Lanercost Chronicle*: "After this two brothers of Robert de Brus, Thomas and Alexander, and Sir Reginald Crawford, desiring to avenge themselves upon the people of Galloway, invaded their country with eighteen ships and galleys, having with them a Kinglet of Ireland and the laird of Cantyre. Against them came Dungal Macdoual, a chief among the Gallovideans, defeated them and captured all but a few who escaped to the galleys. He ordered the Irish Kinglet and Cantyre to be beheaded and their heads to be carried to the King at Lanercost. He caused Thomas, Alexander and Reginald to be drawn at the tails of horses in Carlisle and then hanged and beheaded. Their heads to be set on the gates of Carlisle. Feb. 1306." "On Easter day the aforesaid Dungal was knighted by the King's hand. March 1306."

Edward I of England died in 1307, and shortly afterwards Brus invaded Galloway. He was put to flight.

The following year Edward II granted protection to one "William de Ferby, who with Dungal Macdoual, in furtherance of the King's interest, went into Scotland by the King's precept" (*Rotuli Scot.*).

Also in 1308, Edward Brus, brother of Robert I, led an invasion of Galloway, overpowering Dungal Macdoual whom he took prisoner, and whose son, Duncan Macdoual, accepted the protection of Edward II in 1312. Tytler says that "the Macdouals fled to the Isle of Man," which was invaded by Brus in 1313, when he overcame the Governor, who is called "Dingaway Doual" in the *Chronicles of Man*. This could have been either Dungal or Duncan, but was probably the former. After this defeat many of the Macdoual estates in Galloway were forfeited, and nothing outstandingly historical in their

<sup>1</sup> He was the eighth Bruce of Annandale.

name seems to have taken place for some years, although they were still faithful to the Baliol cause, and to England. The hate, treachery and savagery at this period did not belong to the Macdouals alone; it was rife in both countries.

It is now necessary to deal with the families of Fraser and Corbet.<sup>1</sup> Both were adherents of John Baliol and supported his claims against Brus, and through this mutual political attitude it is easy to see how Margaret Corbet, "Domina de Malcarstoun," came to marry Sir Gilbert Fraser. Who this gentleman was is not quite evident. There were several families of Fraser in Peeblesshire, and the likeliest guess is that he was grandson, and son, of the two previous Sheriffs of Traquair, Sir Gilbert, and his son, Sir Simon, Fraser. He could not have been a brother of Simon, as they were called Alexander and Andrew. Sir Simon and his brothers, along with many others, quarrelled with Edward I of England in 1300 and gave their allegiance to Robert I. Until 1306 they fought continually in his cause, when Sir Simon and other men of note were taken prisoner to London, where, after savage treatment, they were hung, drawn and quartered, and their heads put up on London Bridge. Wallace and Athole also suffered this fate, and it could be that Sir Gilbert Fraser was also cruelly murdered<sup>2</sup> at the same time, or soon after, although Margaret Corbet's complaint to Robert Brus was not made until about 1320.

Most of the Fraser families of the fourteenth century ended with female heirs, as was the case of Sir Gilbert Fraser and Margaret Corbet of Makerstoun. Their only child was Margaret Fraser of Makerstoun, of whom later. That Margaret Corbet married a second time we know from *Rotuli Scot.* Her second husband was Sir Patrick Charteris.

After Robert I died in 1329, his small son, David, became King under the Regency of Randolph; but in 1332 Edward Baliol asserted his supposed rights to the Scottish Crown, and the young King David II was sent to the safety of the French Court. Baliol had himself crowned the same year, but Edward III of England became annoyed with him, and for a while he proclaimed it "illegal for anyone to support and

<sup>1</sup> Part I. Barony of Makerstoun (B.N.C. *Hist.*, 1956, vol. xxxiv, pt. I).

<sup>2</sup> Part I. Barony of Makerstoun (B.N.C. *Hist.*, 1956, vol. xxxiv, pt. I).

retain Edward Baliol as a pretender to the Crown;" hence the continuing battles between the two countries.

Sir Patrick Charteris as a supporter of Brus (Tytler), had his estates confiscated. He was Governor of Lochmaben Castle when in 1333 Edward III's army surprised Baliol outside Lochmaben, and overcame the Scots. But "in consideration of the surrender of the castle," Edward granted "to Sir Patrick Charteris freedom of all his estates and also those of his wife, Margaret Corbet, domina de Malcarstoun" (*Rotuli Scot.*).

When the Scottish Barons quarrelled again with Edward III in 1330, Duncan Macdoual may have been one of them, as in 1332 he appears to have given his support to David Brus II. The Macdouals were then the most powerful family in Galloway and had remained at peace until 1339, when Duncan suddenly renounced his allegiance to David II, renewing it with the stronger side, that of Edward III, who was then making much headway in Scotland, and receiving Edward's pardon "for his late adherence to the Scots, and his political crimes" (*Rotuli Scot.*). Baliol having retired to England in 1338 (Tytler), Robert the Stewart ruled Scotland until 1341 (Hailes), when David II and his Queen arrived back from France (Fordun). One of David's first campaigns was in 1342, when he set out to subdue Duncan Macdoual who had revolted from him. This caused Duncan to seek aid from England; thus in April 1342 Edward III ordered his admiral "to furnish a large ship wherewith to send provisions to Duncan Macdoual of Galloway, as had been agreed between them" (*Rotuli Scot.*).

Later in the year Edward granted safe conduct to all merchants and others to carry provisions, etc., "to Galloway for Duncan Macdoual at his fortalice which he held against the Scots."

Edward also issued a mandate to his sheriffs, commanding them "to give prompt assistance to Duncan Macdoual if his fortalice in Galloway should be beseiged by the Scots." Again he ordered "ships and boats to be collected on the coasts of Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancashire, and provisions with archers and other soldiers to be transported to the Pele of Duncan Macdoual in Galloway" (*Rotuli Scot.*). A mandate was also issued for payment for these provisions which had been furnished to Duncan Macdoual, and in December 1342, Edward again ordered "six merchants to convey ten tons of wine,

100 quarters of corn and 2 barrels of salt, in a ship from Bristol to the island of Estholme in Galloway in aid of Duncan Macdoul and his men" (*Rotuli Scot.*).

But all this help from Edward III was of little avail, for Duncan Macdoul was subdued and forced to submit to the Scottish King, and the next we hear of him is in the battle of Durham, 1347, fighting against the English. Along with their King, David II, both Duncan and his son were taken prisoner, but some time after, Duncan, senior, was liberated "on security that he would give assistance against the Scots." In return for this liberation, his wife, two sons and his brother were received as hostages (*Rotuli Scot.*). In 1348 Edward III commanded the Sheriff of York to "liberate the wife and brother of Macdoul."

The battles between the two countries continued, and in 1353 the Scots invaded Wigtownshire, reducing it to the obedience of David II, when Duncan Macdoul swore fealty once more to the Scottish King "in the Church of Cumnock in Ayrshire in the presence of the Stuart," who was then Regent, and after this "solemn submission he faithfully preserved his allegiance" (Fordun). This infuriated the King of England, who immediately issued a mandate to the Chamberlain of Berwick "to seize all the lands, goods and chattels in Scotland of Duncan Macdoul and his wife and their family and adherents, because the said Duncan had gone over to the Scots, contrary to his oath of fealty" (*Rotuli Scot.*). Edward also issued a mandate for the same purpose to the Sheriff of Roxburgh. These mandates seemed purposeless, as after the submission of Wigtownshire, Duncan's properties and estates were out of the power of Edward III. But their true cause was, that Duncan Macdoul's wife was Margaret Fraser, who owned considerable estates in Roxburghshire, as she had inherited from her mother the Baronies of Makerstoun, Yetholm and Clifton, which were those confiscated by Edward. It is quite obvious, therefore, that Duncan Macdoul met his wife through Sir Patrick Charteris, her stepfather, when both men supported David II between 1332 and 1339. "That Duncan had been previously married is possible, as his son Fergus by Margaret Fraser does not appear to have succeeded to any of his father's estates in Galloway, which went to an elder son" (Chalmers).

The "Old Wrytts" referred to in Part III of this article seem

to contradict the above. All through Robertson's *Index*, for the period after the submission of Galloway to David II, we find his Charters granting back to the Macdouals<sup>1</sup> their previous estates and liberties, and in this freedom and security they must be left to follow the main branch of the family in the Barony of Makerstoun.

### PART III. THE MAKDOUGALLS OF MAKERSTOUN.

It seems strange that the powerful warlike Macdoual chieftain from Galloway should have "hung up his hat" in the Barony of Makerstoun, and that his descendants became the peace-loving, in the main law-abiding, people they were. Soldiers and Justices, yes, but gone were their fierce heroics of former days. Their zenith past, their story becomes more and more domestic and that of the country gentleman.

It is not intended to repeat here documentary facts already known from various histories, except where the text demands, but rather to give extracts from the unpublished Makdougall documents in my possession. These contain one entitled "Copy of 'ANE INVENTORY OF YE OLD WRYTTS' belonging to M<sup>C</sup>KERSTOUN, made in 1695", which contains a list of sixty or so charters now lost, and which will be referred to when necessary as O.W. 1, 2, 3, etc. They are connected with the earlier Makerstoun family and, although domestic, are sufficiently important to be included here. They may also disprove Chalmers' observation that Fergus inherited no estates in Galloway, and perhaps go some way to prove that the family at Logan were their immediate cadets.<sup>2</sup>

Following now the Family Tree, 1840,<sup>3</sup> we learn that Schir Dowgal or Duncan Macdowyle<sup>4</sup> acquired the baronies of Malcarstoun, Yhethame and Clifton in the county of Roxburghshire

<sup>1</sup> The spelling of the name has been purposely kept to that of Dugdale's reference, although it is spelt in numerous ways by the old historians. Later it will follow that given in the Family Tree (1840) or in documents as mentioned.

<sup>2</sup> Nesbit says "Logan" is a cadet of "Garth." Garth is never mentioned in these papers, so I take them to be a younger family than that of Logan although Logan is mentioned in the original Charter for Garth, c. 1436.

<sup>3</sup> Compiled by William Fraser.

<sup>4</sup> This spelling seems to be a conceited form from the Irish used by the Genealogist, as the Charter by Robert II proves.



upon his marriage with Margaret Fraser, who had succeeded to them from her mother. As far as is known, they had only one son, Fergus Macdowyle, whose inheritance of the baronies was confirmed by charter by Robert II thus; "To Fergus M'Dougall, resigned by Margaret Fraser his mother." . . . "To ditto of the baronies of Yhethame and Cristoun<sup>1</sup> whilk Margaret Fraser his mother resigned in his favour" (Robertson's *Index*). These charters are contained in O.W. 1, which adds the "dait 3 May Anno Regni 3" (*i.e.* 1374). Fergus is also referred to as "Nobilis Vir," a man of rank; we can be quite sure, therefore, that he had received back all his mother's territorial rights confiscated by Edward III, and was actually in residence at Makerstoun. The name of his wife is unknown but he had two sons:

1. Sir Dungal Macdowel, who succeeded, obtained Confirmation of the baronies from Robert II.  
O.W. 2. "Ane chartor be Robert King of Scotland to Dongall McDougall sone to ye aforesaid ffergus of the baronie of McKerstoun daited 24 June est Regni 8, iv (12)" (*i.e.* 1382).
2. Ughtred Macdowel, second son, who obtained "a pension of 20 merks for an annual rent forth of Makerstoun given by his father Fergus M'Dowel. Confirmed by Robert II.
3. March 1384" (Robertson's *Index*).

From this charter and those in O.W. it is assumed that Ughtred Macdowel inherited the estates of Logan in Wigtownshire from his father Fergus, disproving Chalmers' statement already given.

Sir Archibald Macdowell succeeded his father, Sir Dungal, and obtained a charter of Confirmation about 1390 from Robert III "of the baronies of M'Carstoun, Yhethame and Elystoun taillie" (Robertson's *Index*). He married Euphemia Gifford, one of four daughters and co-heiresses of Hew Gifford of Yester, and "it is remarkable to find that the blood of this lady became united with that of her eldest sister upon the marriage of their descendants; Sir George Hay of Alderston with Barbara Makdougall" (Family Tree, 1840).

<sup>1</sup> Cristoun and Elyston are corrupt forms of Clifton in this case.

Sir Archibald evidently gave a charter of Confirmation in 1411 of the 20 merks out of Makerstoun to his uncle, Ughtred, because in 1430, he grants a continuation of the same for "20 husbandlands in the village of Malcarston in lieu of the 20 merks out of Malcarston" granted to Ughtred by Fergus. In it he is designed "Patricio Archibald McDowal, Miles," and the limits of the husbandlands were "from the western part of the cemetery of the Church of St Peter of Malcarstoun toward Abbotehill in the southern part of the village" (Burke's *Commoners*).

He was succeeded by his only son, Dungall Macdowell, whose sister "Barbara married c. 1458 her cousin Gilbert Haig of Bemersyde" (Mylne MSS.). This is the first notice of "Barbara" as a family name. She is not on the 1840 Pedigree.

Robert, Duke of Albany, confirmed by charter "To Dungall M'Dowale of the baronies of Yester, Doncanlaw, Morham, Teylyne and Polgavy in vicecom: de Edinburgh etc, by resignation of his mother Eupham Giffart, daughter and one of the heirs of Hew Giffart 1409" (Robertson's *Index*).

Duncan Macdowell, being the eldest son of Dungall, inherited upon the resignation of his father, confirmed by Royal Charter, Yester, Duncanlaw and Morham for himself, his wife, Elizabeth Hay, and their heirs, dated 1440. This lady was daughter of Sir William Hay of Lockesworth by his wife Alicia, daughter of Sir Thomas Hay of Errol and sister to Edmund de Haya, 1st of Talla and Lynplum (F.T. 1840).

O.W. 50. "Ane Instrument where Patrick Mcdougall of Logane desires Duncan Mcdougall of McKerstoun to make payment of @ rent of 20 lbs, which he refuses." From this document is deduced the fact that Ughtred, son of Fergus, inherited Logan estate, with a share out of Makerstoun, and that this Patrick is his son.

There are many references on record to Duncan's son and successor, Dungall or Dougall Macdowell, 1440. He had litigation with his cousin, William Maxwell of Teyling, 1463, Sir David Hay of Yester, and the Kers of Cessford, 1483. He seems to have been in arrears upon several occasions, and summoned by the Lords of Council to pay sundry debts. In 1480, however, the said Lords allowed Dougall a proof that "he had paid the abbot of Kelso 12 Chalders 4 bolls of meal and

bear and 4 bolls of wheat for the land of M'Carstoun at the termes of St Andrew and Candlemass."

O.W. 28. "Ane Instrument Renunciacione be Urquhard Mcdougall of Logane to Dougal Mcdougall of McKerstoun of all his Right to ane @ rent of 20 lbs dait 12 Aug 1469." Which proves that Urquhard gave back what his father, Patrick, tried to claim from Duncan; which again suggests that Logan was the first cadet of the Makdougall family.

O.W. 23. An amusing document by a younger Patrick. "Ane Transumption of ane seiseing given be Patrick Mcdougal of Logane his Billie<sup>1</sup> to Geo: ormiston of ane @ rent of 19 lb."

O.W. 52. "Ane Instrument where Dougal McDougall resigns his ane @ rent of 20 lbs."

O.W. 31.<sup>2</sup> "Ane Instrument of seiseing given be Dougal McDougall to Patrick his son of ane 20 lbs. @ rent furth of McKerstoun."

O.W. 48. "Ane Retour where Urquhart Mcdougal is confirmed Aire to Patrick Mcdougall his father upon ye rent of 20 lbs furth of the lands of McKerstoun."

Mention is made of the first Lord Home in

O.W. 27. "Ane discharge in fforme of Instrument given be Alexander Lord Home to Dougal Mcdougal of all soumes money except ye soume of 40 lb."

Andrew McDowell, who succeeded, was engaged by contract to marry Margaret Ker, daughter of Cessford, but in 1483 Dougal, his father, is fined for breach of that contract, and eventually Andrew married Euphemia Hepburn, daughter of the first Lord Hailes.

"A letter of confirmation made to Andro McDowell, sone to the lard of M'Carstoun, confirmand the letter made to him be his said fader makand him sessionar and assignay to al his landis of McKaristoun and Zethame and to his landis of Morhame, Zester and Duncanlaw liand in the Schirefdomes of Roxburgh and Edinburgh and constabulary of Haddington, etc. for all the dais of the said Androi's lifetime. Oct. 1498" (*Regist. Secreti S. Scot.*, Vol. I).

O.W. 45. "Ane Instrument of Seaseing to Androũ Mcdougall of McKerstoun of the lands of McKerstoun and Yetholm,

<sup>1</sup> Billie = brother-in-arms.

<sup>2</sup> O.W. 31 and 48 presumably *not* Logan.

Duncanlaw, Yester and Morhame upon ane precept be the King, be Dougall McDougall his father(s) resignation dait 21 Feb. 1477."

O.W. 5. Is the Charter for O.W. 45.

The Family Tree, 1840, says Andrew succeeded his father before May 1505, and that he disposed his Baronies in East Lothian to Patrick, Earl of Bothwell, 1490.

O.W. 42. "Ane Take sett be Robert, Abbot of Kelso, to Androũ McDougall of McKerstoun of the teind shares of McKerstoun dait 13 March 1510."

O.W. 54. "Ane Tak sett be Thomas, Abbot of Kelso, to Androũ McDougall of the Parsonage of McKerstoun."

O.W. 33. "Ane Retour serving Thomas McDougall aire to Androũ McDougall of all and hail the lands of McKerstoun. Feb. 1536."

None of the old warlike quality of the Macdouals is apparent during the past two centuries, but Thomas, who lived in times of dire political stress, showed something of the princely blood of his ancestors. He sat in Courts of Assize and acted for the defence at several political murder trials. His home and town of Makerstoun were pillaged and burned by Hertford during the Border warfare of 1545.

Vol. IV. *Regist. Secreti* details in Latin a fascinating "Remission of Safe Conduct to Thome McDowell de McCairston et Alexandri McDowell de Stedrig." This they held against the treachery of the English during the late warfare against the Queen and her authority in the destruction of her Kingdom and Lords. Feb. 1550-1. The Queen referred to is Mary Queen of Scots, who was then in France.

O.W. 15. "Ane Instrument of Resignation of ye lands of Muridean be James heriot of Trabũrne to Alex. Cockburne his superior, "ad perpetuam remanentiam." Dait March 1556, under ye sub. of Twa Nottars."

The old phrase denoting land going back to a superior is interesting.

O.W. 14. "Ane Instrument of Resignation made be Alex. Cockburne of ye lands of Murdeine subs. be him and twa Nottars and seillitt to Thomas McDougall of M'Kerstoun daittit Apprille 1556."

O.W. 16 and 17. Complete the series.

O.W. 9 and 18. "Charters of Confirmation of the Kirklands of McKerstoun under the Privy Seal daited 12 July 1566."

Strangely enough, since my preparation of the data for this paper, Vol. V of *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum* has been published (1957), which contains in Latin the script of O.W. 9 and 18. It is a Confirmation of a charter made by William, Commendator of Kelso and the convent there, to "Thome McDowell de McCarstoun et Jonete Scott his spouse, and their heirs continuing in conjunct fee, whom failing to Thome Makdowell, their 2nd lawful son, and heirs male of his body, whom failing to Richard Makdowell, their 3rd son, and his heirs male, whom failing to the next heirs male, of the said Thome McDougal of McKerstoun, with the arms and name of the Makdowell family."

This precept mentions the Tenants and subtenants of the lands which lie in the Kirklands of McKerstoun, and is dated 11 July 1566.

O.W. 21. "Tak sett be me William Ker Parsone of Old Roxburgh of Teinds shares of McKerstoun, etc. and the hail pauishine thereof dait May 1560."

O.W. 22. See 9 and 18.

Thomas married Janet Scott, daughter and heir of Walter Scott of Howpaisley, and his sister Margaret married Gavin Elliot of Horseleyhill in 1554, for whom "Thomas was a prolocutor after the slaughter of the laird of Hassendean" (Jeffrey).

"Ane Lettir maid to Thomas Makdowell of Makcairstoun and Gawin Elliot, their aires and assignais, ane or maa [of the gift of] the eschete of all guidis, geir, insycht plennesing, rowmes, possessionis etc, and utheris guidis and geir, movable and unmovable quhatsumevir, quhilkis pertenit to umquhile Gawine Elliot in Horsliehill, etc. and now pertening to oure soverane ladie and becum in hir hienes handis be ressonne of eschete throw being of the saidis personis convict by ane assyis and justifiit to the deid for arte and parte of the slauchter of umquhile David Scott of Hassindene and hurting and wounding of Walter Scott his broder," etc. (Vol. V, *Regist. Secreti Sig. R. Scot.*)

According to F.T., 1840, Thomas and Janet had three sons, and one daughter Euphame, who married Robert Lauder of that Ilk, 1561, but there is just the possibility that the illustrious

centenarian, Albert Makdougall of Makerstoun was a younger son; who figured in Swedish military history, married three times and had twelve children (*Scot. Hist. Review*, Vol. 21, and *Almanac de Gotha*). Albert is not on the Family Tree, 1840, and is never referred to in any O.W. or other paper in my possession. There was also a son called William, whose daughter, Elizabeth, married, as his third wife, Andrew Haig of Bemersyde, 1581 (*Haigs of Bemersyde*). Neither is there mention in the 1840 Tree of the wife of James, who succeeded his father, who died in 1571, but Vol. IV, *Regist. Secreti Sig. R. Scot.*, gives: "Preceptum Carte Confirmationis super carta alienationis facta per Thomam Makdowell de McCaristoun Jacobo Makdowell suo filio et heredi apparenti, et Elizabeth Henrie sue coniugi," etc., dated 11 June 1556 Edinburgh. These are all contained in the 1958 Pedigree.

O.W. 44. "Ane Instrument of Seaseing to James Mcdougall of ye lands of McKerstoun dait 10 Nover. 1571."

O.W. 24. "Ane coppie of ane Apoyntment betwixt James Mcdougall of McKerstoun and Richard Mcdougall his brother." Richard died Jan. 1618, leaving a son called Thomas.

O.W. 10 and 34 are duplicates. "Ane Retour serving Thomas Mcdougall confirmat Aire to James Mcdougall his ffather sone to Thomas of ye lands of McKerstoun, dait 26 March 1584."

This is the Thomas Makdougall who rebuilt in 1590 the mansion-house of Makerstoun cast down by Hertford. He was the eldest son of James, and married Margaret Home.

O.W. 59. "Ane Aquittance be Mr William Sairt (? Scott) to Margarot Home Lady of McKerstoun of 200 lbs promised be her for ye @ rent of ane quarter soume." She was alive in 1609.

Thomas had a brother, designed James Makdowell of Manorhill, who is mentioned in his nephew's Marriage Contract, 1604.

O.W. 61. "Ane Contract betwixt James Mcdougall of McKerstoun with advise of James Mcdougall his uncle and of the rest of his tutors on ye ane pairt, and Margaret Home Lady of McKerstoun his Mother on the ither pairt, dait ye 4 ffeb 1601."

Thomas Makdougall<sup>1</sup> and his wife, Margaret Home, had five children, James, (Sir) William, Thomas, George and Robert.

<sup>1</sup> From this point the spelling of the name follows actual signatures.

James, who succeeded his father in 1604, married Margaret Haitly, eldest daughter of Marion Lumsden, Lady of Mellerstain. They had no family, and he disposed the Barony of Makerstoun to his brother William in 1613, of whom later.

Thomas Makdougall, third son of Thomas, married Prudence Fitzwilliam, daughter of Henry Fitzwilliam of Scampton, Lincolnshire. This lady was descended through her mother from many English families of rank and distinction, and arrived at Makerstoun complete with her family tree, drawn up on four sheets of vellum, each about a yard long, with many beautifully illuminated Shields of Arms, the first of these being, of one, "Willame de Sent Piere, the second sonne of the County de Sent Piere in King Richard the first time." His descendants married with the family of Makpacio, from whom, the Barons Dudley. John de Sent Piere in the time of Edward I married a daughter of Sir Thomas Dutton, whose later descendants, (1) Brian, married a daughter of Sir George Bruse, and (2) Thomas, married a daughter of Richard Corbet of Asterly.

Brian's descendants ended with Sir Thomas Grevell, otherwise called Sir Thomas Cokesey, while those of Thomas Sent Piere continued down through Francis Fitzwilliam, 3rd son to William Fitzwilliam of Gayllton, to Henrye of Scamton whose second wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Ascough, Esq. They had thirteen children, of whom the above Prudence was number twelve and ninth of ten daughters. By her marriage with Thomas Makdougall, she brought back into that family the blood of their common ancestors, the Corbets.<sup>1</sup>

Thomas and Prudence had one daughter, Barbara, their heiress, and also heiress to her two uncles, George, died 1613, and Robert Makdougall of Lintonlaw, died 1658, the fourth and fifth children of her grandfather Thomas.

The Barony at this time comprised the "tower, fortalice and manor place, Ettrick Heides, Ettrick Medowes, Lintunlaw, Wester Meredun, Townfootmaynes, or Nethermaynes, the Kirklands of McCariston, Gretridgesmedowe, the ten merk lands of McCariston of old, and the lands of Manorhill and Charterhouse." . . .

O.W. 64. "Yetholm and Clifton having gone off with ane mairage," as also "Morham, Duncanlaw and Yester."

<sup>1</sup> Part I. Barony of Makerstoun, (B.N.C. *Hist.*, 1956, vol. xxxiv, pt. I).

Among the records of Kelso Parish Church this curious notice to the Kirk Session was at one time to be found: "June 8. 1650. Mr Turnbull, minister of McCarstoun, desires some of their number to attend the judging and brunting (burning) of some witches in his parish on Wednesday and Thursday."

To return to Sir William Makdougall, Knight. He was infest in the lands of Makerstoun in 1613 on the Disposition of his brother James, who died without issue. Sir William also had a Bond of Disposition from his uncle, Thomas, son of Richard of the Kirklands of Makerstoun. He was one of those fined for not being at the trial of Turnbull of Belsches for perjury in 1622. He was twice married; his first wife is thought to have been French. He married, secondly, Margaret, daughter of Sir William Scott of Harden, in 1625. They had three sons (a daughter, Ann Isobel, married Walter Scott, third son of Sir William Scott third of Harden); Henry, who succeeded his father in 1657, and Captain William Makdougall, who served heir to his brother Walter in 1671; and also a daughter, Jean Makdougall.<sup>1</sup> Henry Makdougall of Makerstoun married his cousin, Barbara, daughter of Thomas and Prudence, and heiress of two uncles.

Robert Makdougall of Lintunlaw seems to have been the first of the family to have Bonds of Agreement with the Earls of Roxburghe. In 1638 there is a land "Reversion be Robert Mcdougall to the Erle of Roxburgh and Lord Ker his son." "To all and sundry, etc., me Robert Makdougall brother german to Sir William Mcduggal of Makcairstoun, Knight, trusting in God everlasting. Wit ye therefore that albeit one noble erle Robert erle of Roxburgh, lord Ker of Cesfurd and Cavertoune, lyfrenter, and Harie lord Ker his son," etc. The references are to the 1st Earl of Roxburgh and his son Henry, Lord Ker, who died without male issue.

This Agreement and others with the Earls of Roxburghe became part of Barbara's heritage, for in those lands were the principal sum of 12,000 merks left to her by her uncle Robert. The document is interesting and continues thus—"Be their parts faithfullie promise, binds and obliges me my aires and assignees to the said Noble erle Robert erle of Roxburgh," etc. "Herat written that at what time it shall happen him or them

<sup>1</sup> Added to 1958 Family Tree.



or any of them upon a day betwixt the sun rising and passing thereof to content and thankfullie pay to me and my foresaids all and haill the soume of 10,000 merks yearlie and in sufficient gold and silver money of this realme (all brass and copper money exceptit) within the parish Kirk of Edinburgh callet St geillies kirk at that pairt whereof, the tomb of Umquhile James erle of Murray," etc.

At this time the Barony was heavily in debt, and to help matters out, Sir William Scott of Harden took over its liabilities, and virtually for a while owned the estate, out of which he and his heirs were paid an annual rent of 600 lbs.

Barbara and Henry had one son, Thomas, and one daughter, another Barbara, who in 1697 married Sir William Livingston, later Viscount Kilsyth. She was his second wife. Their marriage contract is almost five yards long! But it should be recorded here that part of the lands which Sir William Livingstone settled upon her, were "Darnchester, and Graden on the Tweed with the fishings thereof, in Berwickshire."<sup>1</sup>

Charter by "John of Caldecotys to William of Caldecotys his son and Christian, daughter of Walter Twedy, his spouse, of the lands of Grayden in the Earldom of March," probable date 1360 (Laing's *Scottish Seals*). The last Caldecotys representative (1458) was Elizabeth, who married William Livingstone of Balcastel; hence the inclusion of Graden in the later marriage contract. It is well known to us all as Milne Graden.

O.W. 63. "Ane Charter of Confirmation under the Great Seal wherein the said Barronie of McKerstoun and other lands foresaid are erected in ane free Barronie in fayour of Hendry McDougal of McKerstoun, son of the said Sir William in Lyferent and Thomas McDougall now of McKerstoun in ffie with ane Ratification of the same conformed to ane act of Parliament."

Thus Thomas Makdougall succeeded his father Henry in 1691. He married Margaret, the eldest daughter of Sir James Innes of Innes, Bart., by Lady Margaret Ker, daughter of Henry, Lord Ker, son of the 1st Earl of Roxburgh, thus connecting by blood, as well as by document, the two houses.

In 1682 Thomas was caught "going abroad to fight a duel," and "was confined in the Tolbooth by order of the Privy Council." Thomas and his lady had three sons, and a daughter, Barbara,

<sup>1</sup> B.N.C. *Hist.*, 1954, vol. xxxiii, pt. II.

who died in her brother William's home in Edinburgh, an old lady. Thomas was heavily in debt when he died in 1702. Through the generations the Makdougall family had acquired a vast amount of documents dealing with land and money. It should be remembered, however, that there were no banks in Scotland until 1695 and people borrowed from or loaned to each other portions of land and money, giving and receiving an annual rent or interest for it. Sometimes these loans were carried on from one generation to another, or through a series of different people, and they were not always what are now viewed as bad debts, although Thomas had acquired many of them. To a young successor a position such as this is crippling, as was the case with Henry Makdougall when he succeeded to the barony after the death of his father. He was under age at the time and for ten years "served heir in special" under the counsel of his tutors. They ordered by law that he could not be responsible for his father's debts: but there were still, among others, the Bonds with Scott of Harden. There was a roup of the furnishings of the house, or at least of some of it, to cover the more immediate demands, and by the year of 1712 when Henry took over for himself and made a new settlement of estate, things were almost in order again, and he had to his credit about £7000 Scots. Henry married Ann, daughter of Hugh Scott of Gala, by Isabel, daughter of Sir William Ker of Cavers. Ann was also the young widow of Walter Scott of Raeburn, whose duel with Mark Pringle in a Selkirk field ended in his death, leaving Ann with three small children.

In Henry's handwriting there is a divided list of "Papers and other Evidents not contained in my Charter Chest are in the Cabinet as follows. 1713."

Item.

5. "Articles of Agreement betwixt the Earl of Roxburgh and my Predecessors. Information in diverse processes, transactions, etc."
7. "Papers relating to Haining, Riddle and Mr Scott the collector W<sup>ch</sup> I take to be dancing David."
9. "Disposition Turnbull of Minto's rights to Sir William Scott of Harden. These papers concerning Turnbull of Minto putt in ta Makerstoun."
18. "Papers relating to Mrs Prudence Makdougall."

*List 2.*

Item.

3. "Assignment to the tyths of Stodrig, Earl of Roxburgh to Makerstoun 1680."
12. "Horning and Poynding Makerstoun contra Hogg and Fiddes 1690." And many others.

The first document dealing with Henry, his wife Ann, and Barbara, their only child, is dated 1714, in the form of a Settlement. Barbara was only eight years old when her father died in 1722, her estate of Makerstoun being managed by "tutors;" Hugh Scott of Gala, John Hoppringle of Torsonce, John Erskine of Shielfield, Walter Scott and William Makdougall, her uncle. To this board of Trustees was later added James Hume of Eccles, her mother's third husband.

The spirited young Barbara, heiress of Makerstoun, learned quickly how to deal with her estates under the able guidance of her curators. She also learned the delights of womankind. From her personal accounts we have

	llbs	s	p Scots.
To making a red Satten gown with a trucking on train . . . . .	-	5	-
To „ „, Stript holland nightgown . . . . .	-	2	6
To Mr. La Mote for a quarters dancing . . . . .	21		
To Mrs Scott for playing on the Spinet Nov. 1725-May 1726	25		
For learning to sing to the Church Tunes (1 year) . . . . .	18		
To Mrs Johnston, her pastrie mistreff . . . . .	6		
For mounting a flann . . . . .	1	4	
For Shagreen for polishing the Raill of the staircase and 4 lbs Blew to mix with the plaister . . . . .	1	10	
For mending the pole of the Chariot at Kimmerghame . . . . .	1	10	

Barbara married in 1733 Mr George Hay, Lieut.-Colonel in H.M. Royal Regiment of North British Dragoons, second son of Sir John Hay of Alderston, Bart., and who later became, upon the death of his brother, Sir George Hay of Makerstoun and Alderston, having united the two families. Under the entail of Makerstoun estate he was also obliged to add the name of Makdougall to his own.

The Barony of Makerstoun came and went with an heiress. In 1741 Barbara's uncles, Thomas and William, endeavoured to break the entail by claiming to be the lawful heirs male; but after much litigation were given discharge of their claims to

Makerstoun, and a ratification of the titles was made in favour of Barbara. Sir George and Lady Barbara Hay Makdougall had two children, the second of whom, Ann Makdougall, married John Scott of Gala, "whose children are called as substitutes failing the heirs of the body of her brother, Sir Henry Hay Macdougall and their issue, by the entail of the estate of Makerstoun" (Family Tree, 1840).

Upon the death of his mother, Sir Henry succeeded to the estates in 1777. He married in 1782 Isabella, second daughter of Sir James Douglas, Bart., of Springwood Park. He executed a new and now regulating entail of the Makerstoun estates to himself and the heirs of his body without division, whom failing to a variety of substitutes therein named. He died at Makerstoun in 1825 leaving three daughters, his son and another daughter having predeceased him. Anna Maria Makdougall, heiress of Makerstoun, succeeded to the estate in 1825 and in her person were united the characters of

1. Heir General of the Baronial Family of Makdougall or Macdowall of Makerstoun descended from the Ancient Lords of Galloway. (Family Tree, 1840.)
2. Heir General of the Knightly Family of Hay of Alderston sprung from the oldest branch of the Noble House of Tweeddale. (Family Tree, 1840.)
3. Heir General of Sir Gilbert Fraser, who died in the reign of Robert Bruce, and his wife, Margaret Corbet, Heiress of Makerstoun, who was lineal heir of Nicholas Dunbar or Corbet of Makerstoun (son and heir of William Dunbar, younger son of the Earl of March) and Representative through his mother, Christian Corbet of Makerstoun, of the very Ancient Family of Corbet. (Barony of Makerstoun, B.N.C. *Hist.*, 1956, Vol. XXXIV, Pt. I.)
4. Heir General of the Scotts of Howpaisley, a distinguished Border family, through her descent from Thomas Makdougall of Makerstoun and Janet Scott, his wife, daughter and heiress of Walter Scott of Howpaisley, who lived before the middle of the sixteenth century. (Family Tree, 1840.)

Anna Maria, heiress of Makerstoun, married Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Brisbane, who took also the name of Makdougall

and became "of Brisbane and Makerstoun." He was Governor of New South Wales, and the City of Brisbane is called after him. There were four children of the marriage, all of whom predeceased their father, who died in 1860, the estates of Makerstoun reverting to the heir's substitute, *i.e.* to the granddaughter of Ann Makdougall and John Scott of Gala, Maria Scott Makdougall. This lady was succeeded by Hugh James Elibank Scott, great-grandson of her uncle, Hugh Scott of Gala, who added the name of Makdougall to his own. He married, in 1893, Agnes Jenkinson, daughter of H. T. Jenkinson, Esq., of Alveston, Co. Warwick. They, however, rarely lived at Makerstoun, and the estate was leased to, and ultimately bought by, the late James Jardine Bell Irving, Esq., and Mrs Eva Bell Irving, the present proprietrix of the Barony of Makerstoun.

Christopher Bartle Hugh Scott, Esq., Laird of Gala, grandson of the above Mrs Scott Makdougall, is the present representative of both the ancient family of Makdougall and the Scotts of Gala, Co. Selkirk, and also direct descendant and heir of the family of Frere, originally of Occoldio, Suffolk. (Alexander Frere, 1471-2.) He assumed the name of Scott in lieu of Frere in 1940, when succeeding to his uncle at Gala. He became a member of the Royal Company of Archers, the Queen's Bodyguard in Scotland, in 1951, and, more recently, was created a Knight of Honour and Devotion of the Sovereign Order of Malta. He married Ann Kerr, daughter of Henry Kerr, descendant of the 6th Marquis of Lothian. They have three sons, John (b. 1952), Dominic (b. 1955), and Julian (b. 1956).<sup>1</sup> At Gala House, their residence, are many portraits of Makdougall ancestors, brought from the mansion-house of Makerstoun, where for centuries this ancient and noble family lived and died.

It is fitting now to append some details of their one-time home. *The Makerstoun Mansion-house* was rebuilt in 1590, and appears to have undergone repairs from time to time. It would then (1590) be a plain house with a high-pitched roof and possible crow-step gables. In 1721 alterations were started, and accounts in my possession show that the house was restyled into a plain, square, formal, three-storied building, with central pediments on the north and south elevations. There is also an

<sup>1</sup> All added to the 1958 Family Tree.

estimate for the restoring of the roof, which was hipped, behind the tympanum. At the same time a new staircase and gallery were placed in position; and also a new stable, brew house and office houses were built. Later in the century the house was Gothicised. To-day it is an essentially classical, symmetrical, Georgian house, with big sash windows, but instead of cornices and pediments, it has plain battlements, hoodmoulds on a few windows, and a pair of dummy turrets with arrow-slits and quatrefoils. It is a square three-storied and semi-basement house, with a block of five bays by four, on the brow of a steep bank above the Tweed. To the west straggles a long service wing with the hint of earlier houses in it. There is a nice bridge carrying the garden walk across a cutting down to the river. The entrance front on the north, which is approached by a broad avenue, is of seven bays, and there are two slender dummy turrets with loopholes, and with a rather heavy porte-cochère, with battlements and Tudor arches.

Inside, the romantic ceases, and we have a common plan of the late eighteenth century, a central staircase lit by a lantern, with the main rooms off a gallery on the first floor. These rooms have pleasant classical cornices, but the chimney-pieces in the main rooms are plain late-Victorian. The drawing-rooms on the south front have nineteenth-century wallpapers. A pleasant, modest house, built of good red sandstone.

Although the terrace, with its figures of Vulcan and Mars, is no longer in existence, the two following accounts are interesting:

1701. by Wilam Marshall, Penter

For Gilden and furnishen Says (size) and other culars to the Layons . . . . .	£36. 0. 00	Scotts.
More for Whytnen the yeat (gate) and bals and healyen of tares dick (healing terrace dyke) . . . . .	£24. 0. 00	Scotts.
More for furnishing of a gold Book . . . . .	£1. 10. 00	Scotts.
	<hr/>	
	£61. 10. 00	Scotts.

The amount of sterling paid for this account was £8, 16s.

Account—The Right Honourable ye Laird of Markeston

To Thos Warrender painter in Edr.

July 1702.

Ffor Coullering ye two figures of Vulcan And Mars

yt are placed on yr Tarrass all Tuis over w<sup>th</sup>

Whyte lead and oyl at 63 shill apiece . . . . . 07: 04: 00 Scotts.

*The Church of Makerstoun.*—1645. A complaint is made that there was no school, no Kirk bell, nor glass windows in the building.

1649. The Kirk stands "in the midst of the town which is the greatest part of the parish." There were more than 250 communicants.

1668. "The Kirk and queir are ruinous neither watertight without nor commodiously seated within."

1720. After heritors' alterations, the inside measurement of the Church was 36' by 19' 9". The Isle 17' 10" long by 14' 10", the breadth of the arch 3' 1", and its span 10' 6".

1727. "A new Manse was ordered, and in 1807 the removal of the Church, Manse, offices, garden and glebe to a more central site was approved." These are no doubt the present buildings, vacated in 1956. There are about twenty tombstones above-ground in the old Churchyard of Makerstoun, the earliest one legible being dated 1686, that of "S. Mill and Helen Mill, his Spouse." The graves with commemorative stones of the Makdougall family are within the ruin of the old Baronial Church, which is situated north-west of the Mansion-house.

The following ladies and gentlemen have given me much kindly help towards the writing of this paper, and I most sincerely thank them: Mrs Scott Douglas, Mainhouse; Mrs Bell Irving, Makerstoun; Miss Hunter Blair, Newcastle; Christopher Scott, Esq., Laird of Gala; Peter Hendry, M.A., Jedburgh; and the Club's Vice-President, Brigadier Alan Swinton of Kimmerghame. Also my mother and brother.

*Note as to Shields of Arms on 1958 Family Tree.*

1. Lion of Galloway, copied from a marble table top still used at Makerstoun.
2. Hay Makdougall crest, copied from William Fraser's design on 1840 Family Tree.
- 3 and 4. Taken from bookplates.

# THE MACRO-LEPIDOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE—PART I.

By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.

## INTRODUCTION.

THE purpose of this list is to bring together known records of all the species of macro-lepidoptera so far taken in Berwickshire (Watsonian Vice-County 81).

Since the founding of the Club in 1831 numerous records of lepidoptera have appeared in the Club's *History* and elsewhere. In spite of this, Berwickshire has never had its own published County List, and it seems desirable that such a list should exist.

In classification and nomenclature I have followed I. R. P. Heslop's *Indexed Check-List of the British Lepidoptera*, published in 1947. The number following the name of each species refers to that in Heslop's list.

Except for some very common species, I have included dates of capture, as these can be a valuable guide to other observers by suggesting the time of year when a species should be sought. Rather than sacrifice detailed records or information, I have deemed it better to prepare this list for publication in parts. Even so, it cannot possibly be complete, but further records can perhaps be appended. This seems to me preferable to waiting indefinitely for confirmation of many old records, especially as the total has now reached four hundred species.

A name preceded by an asterisk means that up to the time of writing I have failed to take that species within the county, and any confirmation of such records would be welcome. I hope the references will themselves attest the debt we owe to former naturalists such as George Bolam, Andrew Kelly, William Shaw, Robert Renton, Simpson Buglass, and the brothers John and Adam Anderson, without whose labours this list would have been much less complete than it is.

Records other than my own are chiefly from the *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club (H.B.N.C.)*, and a few are from the *Scottish Naturalist (Scot. Nat.)*. I have also incorporated



notes by William Shaw and Andrew Kelly from their list published in 1902 in the book *Lauder and Lauderdale*, by A. Thomson, F.S.A.Scot. (Ch. XXX, p. 297).

In addition, I have consulted lists made for neighbouring counties for the sake of comparison, viz.:—

1. "A Catalogue of the Lepidoptera of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne," by John E. Robson (*Nat. Hist. Trans. of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, Vol. XII, Pt. 1, 1899; Pt. 2, 1902; Vol. XV, Pt. 1, 1905; Pt. 2, 1913).
2. "The Lepidoptera of Roxburghshire," by William Renton (*Entomologist*, 1903).
3. "The Lepidoptera of the Hawick District," by William Grant Guthrie (*H.B.N.C.*, 1895, Vol. XV, p. 332).
4. "Lepidoptera in Upper Redesdale," by R. Craigs (*H.B.N.C.*, 1939, Vol. XXX, p. 147).

Needless to say, my main source has been George Bolam's list, "The Lepidoptera of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders" (*H.B.N.C.*, Vols. XXV, p. 515; and XXVI, pp. 135 and 323).

For notes on general distribution I have referred to E. B. Ford's book *Butterflies* (Collins' *New Naturalist Series*, 1945), and to his companion volume *Moths* (1955). Similar useful information has also been gleaned from the *Butterflies and Moths of London and its Surroundings*, by Baron C. G. M. de Worms, M.A., Ph.D. (*London Naturalist Reprints*). For other general information I am indebted to various entomological journals, viz.: *The Entomologist*, *The Entomologist's Record*, *The Entomologist's Gazette*, *The Entomologist's Monthly Magazine* and *The Bulletin of the Amateur Entomologists' Society*. My own collecting notes are published in *The Entomologist's Record* (1954, Vol. 66, p. 284; 1955, Vol. 67, p. 254; 1956, Vol. 68, pp. 8 and 206; 1957, Vol. 69, pp. 87 and 102). Copies of these have been deposited in the County Library, Duns.

I also gladly acknowledge help and encouragement received from Lieut.-Col. W. M. Logan-Home, M.B.O.U., Mr E. C. Pelham-Clinton, F.R.E.S. and Dr D. A. B. Macnicol, from all of whom I have received records and assistance in identification.

Lastly, I am indebted to various landowners, farmers and

gamekeepers from whom I have had permission to collect on their land, and also to the police, for their forbearance when called out to investigate my nocturnal operations with treacle tin and mercury-vapour lamps.

## SUPER-FAMILY PAPILIONES.

### Family PIERIDÆ.

#### 1. *Pieris brassicæ* Linn. Large White. 4.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1925 "Occasionally seen on migration over highest moorlands" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 519).  
 1950 "A cloud of *P. brassicæ* reported two miles out at sea, heading to the coast between Eyemouth and Burnmouth, June 11" (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXII, p. 60).  
 1957 Mr H. F. Church of Berwick-on-Tweed published a paper on "Sex Ratios in the *Pierinæ*" (*The Entomologist*, Vol. 90, p. 19). Records too many to enumerate (A. G. L.).

*Summary*.—Indigenous throughout the county, double brooded May and August, augmented by immigration. Its numbers show marked seasonal fluctuation, and Church says: "I do not think it can maintain itself so far north."

#### 2. *Pieris rapæ* Linn. Small White. 5.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1850 Coldingham Moor, 19.6.1850 (Wm. Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 5).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1925 "Even more generally numerous than *P. brassicæ*" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 521).  
 1957 Records too many to enumerate (A. G. L.).

*Summary*.—Indigenous throughout the county, double brooded May and August. Bolam's earliest record—4th April. Usually emerges about mid-April, the first of the Whites to be on the wing. "Non-migratory or less migratory than the Large White" (H. F. Church).

3. *Pieris napi* Linn. Green-veined White. 6.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1843 Near Pease Bridge, by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).  
 1850 Coldingham Moor, June 19 (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 5).  
 1925 "Abundant, sometimes drifting over moors" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 521).  
 1952 Lees Cleugh (Cuddy Wood), May 17 (A. G. L.).  
 1954 Aller Burn, May 8. Cuddy Wood, Aug. 15 (A. G. L.)  
 1956 Cockburnspath, August 1 (A. G. L.).  
 1957 Lennel Braes, April 27 (A. G. L.). Other records too many to enumerate.

*Summary*.—Throughout the district from early May to end of August. Double brooded. Favours marshy spots, moor edges, upland glens, river banks, low-lying ground and sea braes.

\* 4. *Euchloë cardamines* Linn. Orange Tip. 8.

- 1832 "Local—occurs on road between Paxton and Swinton, and also between Swinton Mill and Coldstream" (Dr G. Johnston, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1843 One recorded between Horncliffe and Norham, May 3rd (Dr G. Johnston, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 44).  
 1850 Coldingham Moor, June 19 (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 5).  
 1880 Broomdykes, one caught by Dr Stuart, July 3 (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1880 Humebyres (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1897 "Once common at Gordon Moss but never seen now" (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XVI, p. 231).  
 1902 Lauderdale. "Captured in great abundance one year flying over yellow blossoms of turnips—a perfect banquet for them" (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).  
 1925 "Shaw had only known one taken in the Eyemouth district and that a good many years prior to 1887. It also occurred in Duns district" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 522).

*Summary.*—The last dated record known was for 1880. Is it too much to hope for its rediscovery or is it extinct in the County? In this connection it is interesting to consider its rediscovery in Inverness-shire, where, according to Commander G. W. Harper, it remained unrecorded in Strathspey from 1860 until May 1953, when he took several males at Boat of Garten, Aviemore and Kingussie (*Ent. Record*, Vol. 66, p. 59).

5. *Colias croceus* Fourc. (*edusa* Fabr.). Clouded Yellow. 11.
- 1877 Ayton, three (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 321).
- 1877 Ayton, seven, by Mr Cumming (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 323).
- 1877 Eyemouth, two in June, W. Shaw (*ibid.*). See also *Scot. Nat.*, 1877–8, p. 117, where Shaw wrote: “A splendid specimen of *C. edusa* has been taken, and others seen in Berwickshire in the beginning of June.”
- 1877 Oldcambus, first seen on June 3, and on June 16 and 19, and July 4; Dowlaw, on June 12 on bird’s foot trefoil; between Grantshouse and Cockburnspath on June 9, by J. Ferguson; Sunwick Moor, near Fishwick, on June 5, by Dr C. Stuart; Lauderdale, mid-June, several by A. Kelly; another Berwickshire collector took 10, including a pair in cop. (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 371).
- 1902 “Specimens got in 1877—20 specimens were taken in Berwickshire, but like *antiopa* there is no record of another having been seen” (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).
- 1947 One seen on August 16 flying swiftly in an easterly direction near Mount Pleasant (A. G. L.). Another seen on August 28 in a field of barley and clover at West Blanterne (A. G. L.).
- One seen on August 30 at Abbey St Bathans (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 52).
- Another seen the same month at Coldingham (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXI, p. 247).

Concerning this invasion of 1947, Mr A. C. Stephen of the Royal Scottish Museum wrote as follows in *The Scotsman* (letter dated 25.9.47): “The earliest appear-

ance seems to have been in the Mull of Galloway, where it was to be seen early in August. It was not till the 16th of August that it was next reported, this time from Kirkcudbrightshire. After that the spread seems to have been rapid, as on the 21st August it was seen in East Lothian, Argyllshire, and Buteshire; on the 22nd in Angus; and on the 20th in Inverness-shire. On 31st August it was reported from Caithness, and about that date a strange yellow butterfly with black marking was seen in Orkney. This latter record may well refer to the Clouded Yellow, and it is interesting to note that its last record from Orkney is given as 1877.

During the last week of August and early September it was reported on a number of occasions, chiefly from South and Central Scotland. After that time it seems to have faded out, probably due to adverse weather conditions." This account seems to establish that the immigration in 1947 came from the south-west.

*Summary.*—A rare immigrant, only recorded in 1877 and 1947. (Bolam has several other records for Northumberland.)

#### Family NYMPHALIDÆ.

\* 6. *Argynnis paphia* Linn. Silver Washed Fritillary. 14.

1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).

1925 "Renton reported it from Gordon Moss in 1880, and took one at a meeting of the Club, at Grant's House, a year or two later" (G. Bolam, Vol. XXV, p. 533).

*Summary.*—Extremely rare, probably extinct, in the County. The second record mentioned above may have been June 29th, 1881, when the Club held its Jubilee Meeting at Grant's House, and Renton was recorded present (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 443). E. B. Ford wrote: "I am not convinced that it occurs farther north than Witherslack and north Yorkshire" (*Butterflies*, 1945, p. 132). Baron de Worms, however, states that it has been recently reported from north-west Scotland (1949, *London Naturalist*, p. 60).

7. *Argynnis aglaia* Linn. Dark Green Fritillary. 16.
- 1848 Above Hoardweil (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 266).
- 1880 Cockburn Law, also on winny banks of Whiteadder between Abbey St Bathans and Barnside (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).
- 1881 Near foot of Pease Burn, June 29 (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 448).
- 1894 Frequents the fields near the moor and plantation edges to the north of Coldingham Loch (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 223).
- 1925 Well distributed, often fairly numerous. Sea-banks, Lamberton to Fast Castle. Coldingham Moor—where Dr Hardy once took twenty specimens in a single day. Whiteadder Braes, Duns to Abbey St Bathans. Penmanshiel Wood, Ayton, Reston, Grantshouse, Gordon Moss. On the wing early in July (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 534).
- 1947 One caught at Preston Cleugh, July 30 (A. G. L.).
- 1947-8 Coldingham and St Abbs (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).
- 1948 Bonkyl Wood, July 29 (A. G. L.).
- 1953 Seen at Bonkyl Wood, July 12. One caught near Aller Burn, August 1. One caught at Gordon Moss, August 6 (A. G. L.).
- 1954 Seen at Hen Toe Bridge, July 29. One caught near Ellemford, August 11 (A. G. L.).
- 1956 One seen on cliffs near Gull Rock, Burnmouth, August 22 (A. G. L.). Lamberton, a few in good condition, July 15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

*Summary.*—Indigenous, widely distributed on coast and inland, chiefly on high ground. Frequents thistle blooms.

\*8. *Argynnis euphrosyne* Linn. Pearl-bordered Fritillary. 18.

- 1925 "Used to be fairly abundant about Cockburn Law, William Shaw had known it commonly there from about 1870 onwards for twenty years. One taken at Coldingham 26.6.1895" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 535).

*Summary.*—As this species still occurs in the Highlands, it

may yet be rediscovered in Berwickshire. It should be searched for in the latter half of May in dry places, near woods where violets grow. Partial to bugle flowers.

9. *Argynnis selene* Schiff. Small Pearl-bordered Fritillary. 19.  
 1843 Taken near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).  
 1880 Gordon Moss, one captured by Sheriff Russell, June 30 (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 231).  
 1925 "More widely distributed than *A. euphrosyne*." Renton took it on Fans Moor and Bolam took it at Abbey St Bathans, Gordon Moss and near Cockburnspath (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 535).  
 1952 Gordon Moss, several seen on the morning of June 15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1957 Gordon Moss, June 16, flying in fair numbers; a few worn specimens on July 7 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—This is another species whose present distribution in the County is not known. According to Harper, it occurs in the Highlands up to 2500 feet, especially near water-courses. It should be searched for in June, and emerges about a fortnight later than *A. euphrosyne*. Favours damper sites than the latter.

- \* 10. *Euphydryas aurinia* Rott. Marsh Fritillary. 23.  
 1850 Coldingham Moor, June 19. "Archibald Hepburn had previously captured six at the same place, and these were new, not only to Berwickshire, but to the Scottish fauna" (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 5).  
 1894 "Frequents the fields near the moor and plantation edges to the north of Coldingham Loch" (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 223).  
 1902 "Rare for Lauderdale, but not for Berwickshire" (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).  
 1925 "Very local. Hardy used to take it about Penmanshiel Wood, and it continued to occur there until 1887"—the only Berwickshire locality known to Bolam (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 536).

*Summary.*—Possibly extinct in the County, but may still be awaiting rediscovery. Should be looked for in marshy spots where Devil's Bit Scabious grows, in June.

\* 11. *Polygonia c-album* Linn. Comma. 24.

- 1845 Berwickshire; exhibited by Dr Hood (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 3).
- 1880 "It is very unpleasant to think that *V. c-album*, the butterfly of our youth, has left us for good and all. It is more than twenty years since I saw it" (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).
- 1902 Lauderdale; "W. Simson says very common fifty years ago" (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).
1925. "John Anderson took one at Preston, near Duns, in the early 'seventies, about the same time William Shaw saw one near Reston and Walter Simpson took one at Lauder" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 527).

*Summary.*—This species disappeared from former haunts over much of Britain in the latter half of last century. Since 1920 it has spread from south-west England and re-established itself up to the northern counties. It is possible, therefore, that it may reappear in Berwickshire. *Larvæ* feed on elm, hop and stinging nettle.

12. *Aglais urticæ* Linn. Small Tortoiseshell. 25.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale; "Everyone knows 'Witchie'" (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).
- 1925 "Common" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 528).
- 1957 Records too many to enumerate. I saw it on the wing in Duns this year on March 11. On July 6 I saw one above Cockburn Mill searching a dry-stone dyke for shelter, while first drops of rain from an impending shower were falling (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Common all over the county, frequently coming into buildings to hibernate. Single brooded.

\* 13. *Nymphalis polychloros* Linn. Large Tortoiseshell. 26.

- 1875 Preston, taken by George Strachan of Primrose Hill (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 481).
- 1925 "About 1875 Walter Simpson took one near Lauder"



(G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 528). It is strange that Kelly makes no reference to this in his list in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311.

*Summary.*—According to E. B. Ford, this species has always been restricted to the Midlands and southern England, and he remarks that it was not uncommon in southern England up to about 1903 (*Butterflies*, pp. 128, 140). Baron de Worms says that in the London area it became extremely scarce soon after 1920, but increased again about 1948. *Larvæ* feed on elm and willow, and hibernated *imagines* are partial to willow bloom in spring (*London Naturalist*, 1949, p. 63). A very rare visitor in any of the northern counties.

\* 14. *Nymphalis antiopa* Linn. Camberwell Beauty. 27.

1872 Seven recorded, all in autumn, as follows:

One caught, two seen at Eyemouth (W. Shaw).

One caught at Clarabad, one at Netherbyres, one near Lauder at Standalane Plantation (A. Kelly).

One at Preston caught by Mr Watt, reported by J. Anderson—this had a white border (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 397).

1873 A. Kelly recorded another for "about 30 years ago", also in Standalane Plantation, near Lauder, by W. Simpson (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).

1896 One seen near Greenlaw (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 532).

1902 "One or two here (in Lauderdale); seven taken in Berwickshire the same year, a very wet year; it has never been seen since." This refers to 1872 (Andrew Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311). See also *Scot. Nat.*, 1871–2, pp. 266–7, where W. Shaw wrote: "One caught by a boat-builder; one by the head gardener at Netherbyres garden; one seen and nearly caught by my father, and one seen by my friend, Mr. Kelly. Another was taken by Mr. Cairns at Clarabad Mill, some 10 or 12 miles from Eyemouth. I have two in my possession, and the fineness of one of them would go against its having travelled far."

See also *Scot. Nat.*, 1873-4, p. 16, in an article by the editors, "six specimens recorded for Berwickshire in 1872."

- 1948 Though not a Berwickshire record, attention may be drawn to the following: "One at Thurston Mains (E. Lothian) feeding on *Aubretia*," March 26 (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 153).

*Summary.*—A rare migrant from Scandinavia. According to Baron de Worms, 1872 had the largest invasion, when 436 were recorded. 1948 was also a good year. (For evidence regarding migration, see *Entomologist*, Vol. 88, p. 115, and Robson's *Catalogue*, p. 18.)

15. *Nymphalis io* Linn. Peacock. 28.

- 1852 and earlier, several in Lauderdale (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 531).  
 1860 One seen in May on borders of Penmanshiel Wood (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IV, p. 213).  
 1873 Primrose Hill, near Preston (A. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).  
 1873 Lauder, Allanbank Plantations (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).  
 1875 Broomhouse, one (A. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 481).  
 1902 Lauderdale. "Walter Simson captured the *imago* found hibernating under the bark of a tree, Standalane; also one near Cockburnspath" (A. Kelly and W. Shaw in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).  
 1925 "Scarce. One at Norham, 1886; another some years previously at Fans, near Earlston" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 529).  
 1939 Edrom, September 5 (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 251).  
 1939 Coldstream, September 29 (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 198).  
 1943 Edrom, September 18 (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 251).  
 1948-9 Coldingham and Eyemouth, September (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).

- 1948 One caught near Cumledge Mill, September 19 (A. G. L.).  
 1953 Single specimens in Gavinton gardens, September 11 and October 4 (A. G. L.). Three reported from Spottiswoode by W. R. Cairns.  
 1954 A hibernated specimen seen flying in Polwarth Strip, April 15 (A. G. L., *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXIII, p. 139).

*Summary.*—The irregular appearances of this species suggest that it is not properly established in the County.

16. *Vanessa cardui* Linn. Painted Lady. 29.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1878 Dunglass Dean (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 406), July 31.  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1880 Lauderdale. "Very plentiful in 1879. Mr Turnbull captured upward of a score" (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).  
 1902 Lauderdale. Stragglers now and again (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).  
 1925 "Well known all over our district" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 533).  
 1933 One near Fast Castle, May 27. A worn specimen (E. V. Baxter and L. J. Rintoul, *Scot. Nat.*, 1933, p. 155).  
 1933 Gordon Moss, August 13, one fresh female (A. C. Butler, *Scot. Nat.*, 1933, p. 156).  
 1941 Edrom. Two, September 12 and 19; one October 1 (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 251).  
 1942 Edrom. One on June 6 (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 251).  
 1947 Edrom. First specimen June 9; last specimen September 8 (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 51).  
 1947 One in Bonkyl Lodge garden on October 4 (A. G. L.).  
 1948 Coldingham, September (with *larvæ*) (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).  
 1949 Eyemouth, August–September. Two near Ayton, October 15 (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *ibid.*).  
 1949 Preston, August–September (A. G. L.).  
 1950 Eyemouth (with *larvæ*) (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *ibid.*).

- 1952 One caught near Langton, May 17, badly worn (A. G. L.).  
 One caught at Cumledge Mill, June 9 (W. Murray).  
 One seen near Coldingham Moor, August 21 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—A migrant in suitable years, arriving May and June, and producing a second brood in August. *Larvæ* found on thistles; the species cannot survive our winters.

17. *Vanessa atalanta* Linn. Red Admiral. 31.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1925 Widely distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 332).  
 1933 Large numbers on July 23 (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 176).  
 1933 Gordon, more than 300 seen on August 28 (Henry Peck, *The Scotsman*, 29.8.33; see *Scot. Nat.*, 1933, p. 174).  
 1945 Very numerous in September (T. M. Tait, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 254).  
 1947 First specimen of season seen May 9; last specimen October 15, Edrom (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. XXXI, p. 51).  
 1949 Eyemouth, swarming in autumn, one near Ayton on November 7 (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).  
 1949 Cumledge, 23 on one clump of Michaelmas Daisies, October 15; others seen on October 23. One *larva* obtained in Duns was reared and produced an *imago* on September 22 (A. G. L.).  
 1950 Langton, one in June (A. G. L.); Kyles Hill, August 23 (A. G. L.).  
 1952 Langton, one on July 10; Kyles Hill, August 14; Coldingham Moor, August 21; Jeanie's Moor, August 25 (A. G. L.).  
 1953 Gavinton Red Brae, June 24; Lees Cleugh, August 28; one seen at night flying round a Gavinton street lamp, September 7 (A. G. L.).  
 1955 Kyles Hill, one on heather, August 23 (A. G. L.); two on September 11 (A. G. L.).  
 1957 Langton, one on July 11 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Generally appears in June–July, and produces a second brood in August–September. “There is still rather a mystery as to where and how it hibernates” (de Worms, *London Naturalist*, 1949, p. 62). Bolam states definitely that it hibernates and breeds, and is therefore entitled to rank as a resident species (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 532). The *imagines* have appeared in southern England as early as January, February and March (R. A. French, *The Entomologist*, Vol. 87, p. 57). Autumn-produced *pupæ* seem to hatch before winter, and it is doubtful whether they can survive long periods of frost. Likewise the *imagines* do not seem capable of long hibernation under the conditions of winter in Britain (see *The Entomologist*, Vol. 89, pp. 23 and 206). E. B. Ford states that the Red Admiral generally fails to survive the winter successfully here, though a few may survive. He points out that this species has a constant succession of broods in more southerly latitudes. Its presence in Britain therefore depends on a supply of immigrants from the Continent (E. B. Ford, *Butterflies*, pp. 103 and 154). One curious fact regarding the Red Admiral is that it shows a southerly migration in autumn, and this often occurs at night (see H. B. D. Kettlewell, *The Entomologist*, Vol. 89, p. 18). An authentic record of *V. atalanta* hibernating is described in *The Entomologist*, Vol. 90, p. 203. The specimen was found hibernating in Hove, Sussex, during autumn 1956. It was inspected each week-end until it flew away in early March 1957. The finder, W. G. St John, made certain of its identification.

#### Family SATYRIDÆ.

\* 18. *Pararge ægeria* Linn. Speckled Wood. 35.

- 1832 “Seen in one locality only in this County, viz. on the wooded banks of the Eye, below Ayton House, . . . in June and July” (Dr G. Johnston, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).
- 1850 Coldingham, June 19 (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 5).
- 1851 Pease Dean, September 3 (Robert Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 86).
- 1856 Coldingham, June 25 (R. Embleton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 220).

- 1869 "Frequent in woods on the Ale" (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 82).
- 1880 "In 1879, while I was making my way through the Abbey St Bathans plantations in search of ferns, I saw lots of *ægeria*" (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).
- 1925 Fairly common on Whitadder banks from Edrington Castle to Abbey St Bathans, at Ayton, and up Ale Water and Lauderdale (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 537).

*Summary.*—As there are no recent records of this species in the County, its present status and distribution cannot be assessed without further observations.

\* 19. *Pararge megera* Linn. Wall. 36.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).
- 1873 Near Lauder, taken formerly by W. Simpson, in hedgerows (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
- 1880 Appears to have become scarce (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).
- 1902 Lauderdale. "This is another of Walter Simson's: he has it preserved. Five or six in an old collection of J. Allan, Billie Mains (J. Anderson)." (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311.)
- 1925 Has become unaccountably scarce. Shaw had only one record for Ayton district, J. Allan of Billie Mains having taken several near that place a few years subsequent to 1880. One was taken at Norham in 1891. Mr J. Hewat Craw took one at Foulden about 1903 (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 539).
- 1955 Edrom. "I saw two Wall Browns in my larch wood, just east of this house, in August 1955" (W. M. Logan-Home, *in litt.*).

*Summary.*—This species suffered an unaccountable decline in numbers in many parts of Britain during the latter half of last century. In Northumberland and Durham this decline started about 1861, and it was not until after the Second World War that it reappeared in west Durham (see Heslop-Harrison in *The*

*Entomologist*, Vol. 87, p. 264). Similarly, in south Westmorland, it suffered a long eclipse, and then by 1940 it became common and widespread (see N. L. Birkett, *Ent. Monthly Mag.*, Vol. XC, p. 294). In Berwickshire there does not appear to have been any record since 1903 until 1955, when it appeared at Edrom.

20. *Eumenis semele* Linn. Grayling. 37.

- 1832 St Abb's in July (Dr G. Johnston, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1851. Pease Dean, September 3 (Robert Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 86).  
 1856 Coldingham, June 25 (R. Embleton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 220).  
 1874 St Abb's Head, July 30 (J. S. Robson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 176).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1897 Coldingham (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XVI, p. 163).  
 1925 Local, but abundant in suitable places. Common along the coast-line, also on Whiteadder Braes (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 537).  
 1939 Edrom, September 5 (W. M. Logan-Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 251).  
 1947-9 Coldingham Sands (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).  
 1955 Pease Bay, August 24 (A. G. L.).  
 1956 Burnmouth, July 23, several fresh specimens; Eyemouth, July 27; Cove and Fast Castle, August 19; Lamberton, September (A. G. L.).

*Summary*.—Abundant on the coast, less common inland. Flies from July to September.

\* 21. *Erebia æthiops* Esp. Northern Brown or Scotch Argus. 39.

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1897 Earlston (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XVI, p. 231).  
 1902 Lauderdale. "Robert Renton found it at Threeburnford. Not very common" (A. Kelly, in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).

- 1925 "Renton found it common on Gordon Moss in 1883, and it is still abundant in August about Earlston" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 536).

*Summary.*—We have no recent records of this species in the County, though it is still locally common in Selkirkshire; *e.g.* near the Braw Gate, Selkirk; Bowhill; and Tima, Ettrick (Arthur J. Smith). I saw it flying abundantly on 6.8.57 near Haremooss, Selkirk.

In 1939 R. Craigs found it in considerable numbers on Gattonside Moss, and in a wood near Selkirk (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 198). Attention is also drawn to E. B. Ford's interesting reference to a specimen of the very rare Arran Brown *Erebia ligea*, labelled "Galashiels," and found in a private collection, where it was included in a series of the Scotch Argus (see Ford, *Butterflies*, p. 149).

22. *Maniola jurtina* Linn. Meadow Brown. 40.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1902 "Common everywhere" (A. Kelly and W. Shaw in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).  
 1925 "Common" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 539).  
 1948 Bonkyl Wood, July 29 (A. G. L.).  
 1949 "General" (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 248).  
 1952 Near Bog End, July 4; below Lees Cleugh, July 5 (A. G. L.).  
 1953 Bonkyl Wood and Duns Castle Wood, July 12; Longformacus, August 11 (A. G. L.).  
 1954 Ladyflat railway, July 21; Hen Toe Bridge, July 29; Gordon Moss, August 4; Cranshaws, August 7; Aller Burn, August 14; Coldingham Moor, August 26 (A. G. L.).  
 1955 Pease Bay, August 24 (A. G. L.).  
 1956 Tweed banks, Paxton, July 7; Langton, July 13; Coldingham Loch, July 15; Dowlaw Dean, July 16; Eyemouth, July 27; Coldingham, August 5; Cove, August 19 (A. G. L.).  
 1957 Burnmouth, June 23 (A. G. L.).



*Summary.*—One of our most common species of butterfly, appearing about the first week of July and continuing until late August. It occurs all over the County in suitable grassy spots.

23. *Aphantopus hyperanthus* Linn. Ringlet. 42.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1880 "Still plentiful in our woods" (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).
- 1897 Common at Lauder in 1895 (D. H. Low). W. Evans in *Scot. Nat.*, 1897, p. 92.
- 1902 Lauderdale. "Very abundant" (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).
- 1925 "Swarms along sea-banks to Cockburnspath and Pease Dean; also at Gordon Moss, Whiteadder banks, and elsewhere" (G. Bolam. *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 540).
- 1947 Preston Cleugh, August (A. G. L.).
- 1948 Bonkyl Wood, July 29 (A. G. L.).
- 1949 Bonkyl Lodge, July (A. G. L.).
- 1952 Field below Lees Cleugh, June 29 (A. G. L.).
- 1953 Borthwick Quarry, Duns, June 29 (G. Grahame).
- 1954 Near Aiky Wood on Grantshouse Road, July 19; Spottiswoode, July 20; Hen Toe Bridge, July 29; Gordon Moss, August 4 (A. G. L.).
- 1955 Jordan Law Moss, July 24, *var. arete* (A. G. L.).
- 1956 Penmanshiel Moss, July 16; Burnmouth, July 23; Reed Bay, near Cockburnspath, August 1; Coldingham, August 5 (A. G. L.).
- 1957 Hen Toe Bridge, June 24; Gordon Moss, July 7 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Common, widely distributed, indigenous, emerges last week in June, and continues into August.

24. *Cænonympha tullia* Müll. Large Heath. 43.

- 1874 Greenlaw Moor, by A. Cunningham (J. Ferguson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 284).
- 1902 Threepwood Moss, near Lauder (Roxburghshire). "Not rare" (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).

- 1925 Greenlaw; Gordon; Duns; Bunkle; Coldingham (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 540).  
 1955 Jordan Law Moss, July 24, two rather worn females (A. G. Long, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXIII, p. 212).  
 1956 Dogden Moss, July 12, flying abundantly at west end of Moss (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Local, confined to wet moorland mosses; may be abundant where present; possibly present in more localities. Emerges late June and continues to late July. This species occurs from Shropshire to Shetland, where it is probably the only indigenous species (see E. B. Ford, *Butterflies*, pp. 136 and 292).

25. *Cænonympha pamphilus* Linn. Small Heath. 44.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1843 Near Pease Bridge, by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).  
 1880 Gordon (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1902 Lauderdale. "Swarms over all bogs" (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).  
 1925 "Abounds everywhere" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 541).  
 1954 Cuddy Wood, June 13; Aiky Wood, July 19; Hen Toe Bridge, July 29; Gordon Moss, August 4; Cranshaws, August 7; Kettleshiel, September 5 (A. G. L.).  
 1955 Kyles Hill, June 11; Kettleshiel, June 15; Coldingham Moor, June 18 (A. G. L.).  
 1956 Coldingham sea-banks, May 26; Dogden Moss, July 12; Coldingham Moor, July 16 (A. G. L.).  
 1957 Coldingham, June 15; Gordon Moss, June 16 and July 7 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—One of our most common species of butterfly, widely distributed and apparently double brooded. It emerges towards the end of May and through June into July, with at least a partial second generation about mid-August, and this continues into September.

## Family LYCÆNIDÆ.

26. *Lycæna phlæas* Linn. Small Copper. 53.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1835 Head Chesters, Cockburnspath, June 17 (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 94).  
 1850 St Abb's Head, June 19 (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 5).  
 1851 Pease Dean, September 3 (Robert Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 86).  
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).  
 1902 Leader Braes. "Common" (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).  
 1925 "Widely distributed over all the district" (G. Bolam *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 524).  
 1952 Langton, May 30; Longformacus, August 23; Langton, September 21 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, June 15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1953 Langton, June 12; Grantshouse, August 14 (A. G. L.).  
 1954 Langton, September 19 (A. G. L.).  
 1955 Penmanshiel Moss, August 3; Pease Bay, August 24; Kyles Hill, September 11 (A. G. L.); Grantshouse, August 6 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1956 Gordon Moss, one *larva* on Sheep's Sorrel, April 28; *imago* emerged May 24 indoors (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 Preston Cleugh, two, June 3; Pettico Wick, July 15; Burnmouth, August 22; Dowlaw and Burnmouth several, September 16 (A. G. L.).  
 Gordon Moss, September 23, a few in good condition (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).  
 1957 Cove, sea braes, May 12; Hoardweil, August 4; Gordon Moss, August 7 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Widely distributed and fairly common in suitable localities. Double brooded, first generation May–June continuing into July, second generation August–September.

\* 27. *Plebejus argus* Linn. (*ægon* Schiff.).

Silver-studded Blue. 56.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).  
 1853 Abbey St Bathans, several on banks of Whiteadder,  
 July 20 (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 137).  
 1925 Bolam omitted this species from his list, without any  
 reference to the above two records.

*Summary.*—Nothing further is known about this species in Berwickshire. It is not mentioned in Robson's *Catalogue for Northumberland and Durham* (1899). Baron de Worms says that it is found only in England and Wales up to the Lake District, and is only doubtfully reported from Scotland (*London Naturalist*, 1949, p. 68). E. B. Ford writes "probably absent from Scotland and Ireland, in spite of a few reports to the contrary" (*Butterflies*, p. 127). It was rediscovered by Baron de Worms in Westmorland in 1936 (N. L. Birkett in *Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, Vol. XC, p. 296). It flies towards the end of July, and should be searched for on dry, heathery ground. Food plants, heather, gorse and broom. South, in his *Butterflies of the British Isles*, said that it occurred into Scotland as far as Perthshire.

28. *Aricia artaxerxes* Fabr. Scotch Brown Argus. 57.

- 1839 "Flying in considerable numbers on St Abb's Head as well  
 as on the banks of the Loch," June 19 (T. Knight,  
*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 182).  
 1850 St Abb's Head, June 19 (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*,  
 Vol. III, p. 5).  
 1851 Pease Dean, September 3 (Robert Home, *H.B.N.C.*,  
 Vol. III, p. 86).  
 1853 Whiteadder banks, Abbey St Bathans, July 20 (P. J.  
 Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 137).  
 1856 Coldingham, June 25 (Robert Embleton, *H.B.N.C.*,  
 Vol. III, p. 220).  
 1869 Coldingham Lough and on the Ale Water (J. Hardy,  
*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 82).  
 1874 Cockburn Law, by A. Cunningham (J. Ferguson,  
*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 284).

- 1874 Its status was summarised by J. Hardy: "Although local, a common butterfly on the Borders." Localities given are: about Penmanshiel; roadside from Grants-house to the Tunnel; in open glades in adjacent woods, sunny slopes in Howpark Dean and Dowlaw Dean; Oldcambus Dean, east of Earnsheugh; sea-banks and deans near Hallydown; Alewater Braes; south bank of Whiteadder from Hordweil to Retreat (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 298).
- 1880 "Hartside is perhaps the most wealthy locality in Berwickshire for this insect" (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).
- 1881 Near foot of Pease Burn, June 29 (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 448).
- 1925 "Widely distributed, *artaxerxes* being the most common variety. Appears towards midsummer, but flies well into August sometimes; *larvæ* on Rock Rose, Wild Strawberry and Stork's-bill" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 525).
- 1947-9 Coldingham coast (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).
- 1956 Coldingham, one near mouth of Milldown Burn, August 5. Mr H. F. Church, of Berwick-upon-Tweed, tells me he has observed it at Fancove Head, between Burnmouth and Eyemouth (A. G. L.).
- 1957 Burnmouth, June 23, two in steep gully (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Indigenous and well distributed, but local. Apparently double brooded, appearing first about midsummer, and later in August–September.

29. *Polyommatus icarus* Rott. Common Blue. 59.

- 1832 Recorded by Dr G. Johnston (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 8).
- 1850 St Abb's Head, June 19 (William Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 5).
- 1856 Coldingham, June 25 (Robert Embleton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 220).
- 1869 "Abundant" (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 82).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).

- 1881 Near foot of Pease Burn, June 29 (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 448).
- 1902 Lauderdale. "Abundant" (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 311).
- 1914 A female was taken at St Abb's Lighthouse on the night of 1.7.1914 by J. Moore (William Evans in *Scot. Nat.*, 1914, p. 228).
- 1925 "Common everywhere"; latest date October 9 (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 525).
- 1945 Eyemouth Fort, July (A. G. L.).
- 1948 Bonkyl Wood—a female egg laying on Bird's Foot Trefoil, July 29 (A. G. L.).
- 1949 "General" (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 248).
- 1952 Preston, June 12; field below Cuddy Wood (Lees Cleugh), June 29; Longformacus, August 23 (A. G. L.).
- 1953 Cuddy Wood, July 31 and August 16; Longformacus, August 11 (A. G. L.).
- 1954 Ladyflat, railway side, July 21; Hen Toe Bridge, July 29; Gordon Moss, August 4; Bell Wood, above Cranshaws, August 7; Coldingham Moor, August 26 (A. G. L.).
- 1955 Pease Bay, August 24 (A. G. L.); Coldingham, August 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Tweed banks near Paxton (S. Macneill), July 7; Pettico Wick, July 15; Dowlaw Dean, July 16; cliffs near Gunsgreen, July 27; Coldingham, August 5; Cove, August 19; Burnmouth, August 22 (A. G. L.).
- 1957 Whiteadder above Cockburn Mill, July 6; Gordon Moss, July 7; Hoardweil, August 4 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Widely distributed and fairly common. It produces a first generation about mid-June, and at least a partial second brood in August.

30. *Cupido minimus* Fuessl. Small Blue. 64.

- 1835 Head Chesters, Cockburnspath, June 17 (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 94).
- 1839 "Flying in considerable numbers on St Abb's Head as

- well as on the banks of the Loch, June 19" (T. Knight, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 182).
- 1843 Near Pease Bridge, J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).
- 1856 Coldingham, June 25 (Robert Embleton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. III, p. 220).
- 1925 "Local; flies for a few weeks from toward end of June. Fairly common on railway banks, also on sea-banks from Fast Castle southward" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 525).
- 1948-50. Coast (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).
- 1956 One among long grass in a little gully near south end of Linkum Bay, May 26 (A. G. L.).
- 1957 Coldingham, two at foot of Milldown Burn, June 15 (A. G. L.).

*Summary*.—Chiefly a coastal species, flying from about end of May to end of June. Food plant is Kidney Vetch.

#### Family HESPERIDÆ.

- \* 31. *Ochlodes venata* Br. and Grey (*sylvanus* Esp.)  
Large Skipper. 71.

- 1903 (about) Between West Foulden and Edington Hill, taken by Mr James H. Craw (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 542).

*Summary*.—As the above is the only record known, the species must be very rare. It should be searched for in July in grassy waste places and around the borders of woods. The *larva* is a grass feeder.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By Lieut.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME, M.B.O.U., A. G. LONG,  
M.Sc., F.R.E.S., and Mrs E. K. SWINTON.

### ORNITHOLOGY.

CROSSBILLS were recorded from various places throughout 1957. A flock of twelve were seen at Edrom feeding on spruce seed on 11th January, and on larch seed the next day. Later in the year, Scots pine cones were found stripped of seed on Kyles Hill, but the birds themselves were not seen.

Waxwings. A single bird came to a berberis bush outside the dining-room window at Edrom on 24th February, and remained eating the berries all day. It left at 5 p.m. and was not seen again. Flocks of these birds arrived in the autumn, and were reported from the following places: three birds at Coldingham on 13th November; two at Auchencrow on 15th November; and over twenty at Calderstanes on 18th November.

Whoopers. Sixteen whooper swans were on the larger loch at Hule Moss on 3rd March; this is the largest number yet recorded from there. It is interesting that Muirhead does not record the whooper as occurring at Hule Moss.

Grey Phalarope (*phalaropus fulicarius*). On 14th September a grey phalarope was watched by four ornithologists (W. M., W. L. H., M., and Miss Younger) feeding on the small loch at Hule Moss. The bird spent its time swimming along the edge of the loch and often spinning round rapidly, a typical action of phalaropes. These birds are strong swimmers, having lobed feet, unlike other waders. They feed on insects caught on the surface of the water, and in winter are often seen far out at sea. They have even been seen alighting on the backs of whales in search of parasites. This is the second record for Berwickshire, the first being on 19th November 1875 near Newthorn (see *Birds of Berwickshire*, Muirhead). It was seen and photographed next day by C. W. Sanderson.



Grey Plover. On 30th September a single bird was seen at Hule Moss (W. L. H.). This is only the second record for Berwickshire.

Pink-footed Geese. Over 5000 were present at Hule Moss on 19th October, the day for the International Wildfowl Count (W. M., W. L. H.).

Long-tailed Duck. A ♀ long-tailed duck was present on the larger loch at Hule Moss during the last week of November (W. M., A. C., W. L. H.).

Buzzard. A buzzard was frequenting Greenlaw Moor and Kyles Hill from June onwards, and was still there in December (W. M., W. L. H.).

Green Sandpipers. Two of these birds were frequenting the Bellsburn, below Manderston, all through December; they are shown in *British Birds* as "very rarely recorded in winter in Scotland" (W. L. H.).

### *Census of Breeding Sea-birds on Berwickshire Coast.*

During the summer of 1957, an extensive survey of the sea-birds nesting along the coast from Lamberton to Fast Castle and beyond was carried out by Ian Patterson, Ayton. The results may be summarised as follows:

<i>Fulmar Petrels.</i>	Pairs.
Lamberton area . . . . .	39
Burnmouth-Eyemouth area . . . . .	54
St Abb's Head area . . . . .	358
Fast Castle area . . . . .	30
Cove-Douglas Dean area . . . . .	55
	<hr/>
TOTAL . . . . .	536

<i>Kittiwakes.</i>	Pairs.
Burnmouth-Eyemouth area . . . . .	489
St Abb's Head area . . . . .	4602
Petticowick-Fast Castle area . . . . .	1274
	<hr/>
TOTAL . . . . .	6365

<i>Razorbills.</i>					Pairs.
Burnmouth-Eyemouth area	.	.	.	.	6
St Abb's Head area	.	.	.	.	225
Petticowick-Fast Castle area	.	.	.	.	60
TOTAL .					<u>191</u>

<i>Guillemots.</i>					Pairs.
Burnmouth-Eyemouth area	.	.	.	.	20
St Abb's Head area	.	.	.	.	5111
Petticowick-Fast Castle area	.	.	.	.	449
TOTAL .					<u>5580</u>

<i>Puffins.</i>					Pairs.
St Abb's Head area	.	.	.	.	24
Thrummie Carr Heugh area	.	.	.	.	25
Brander area	.	.	.	.	30
TOTAL .					<u>79</u>

<i>Herring Gulls.</i>					Pairs.
Count made <i>only</i> in St Abb's area	.	.	.	.	1084
<i>Lesser Black-back Gulls</i>	.	.	.	.	1

It is of interest to recall that the Kittiwake had ceased to breed on the Berwickshire coast in Muirhead's time (1886), on account of the great persecution it suffered from so-called "sportsmen" from London and Leith. But now it is the most numerous nesting species on the cliffs.

## BOTANY.

Report by Mrs SWINTON on Botanical Outings.

ON 19th June eleven members met at Newham Hall road-end, for a botanical search of the famous Newham Bog. The Ordnance Survey map calls it Embleton's Bog, but it has been known for forty-five years as Newham Bog. It is a peculiar place, being quite close to the main railway line and, from the train 100 yards off, appearing like any other small wood with willow trees. It has, however, never been drained, and, when the line was first made, it used to sink in dry weather and leave the rails in the air. Queen Victoria is said to have been so alarmed by this danger that she used to leave the train, and have a carriage to meet her and convey her to the far side of the bog. There is a thick outer ring of many species of willow, and under them grows a mass of nettles and hemp-agrimony. On plunging through this undergrowth a white-throat was put off its nest containing four eggs. The nest was suspended from the stems of nettles and old willow-branches. On reaching the bog proper, there were found to be quantities of the beautiful Large Butterfly Orchid in full bloom. Also found were Fragrant Orchid, Frog, Spotted and Early Purple. Corabroot Orchid, though known to grow there, was not found. Marsh Helleborine was scarcely out, but some plants were found. Red Rattle and Black Bog-rush, and three varieties of Wintergreen were also found in plenty.

A week later some members met Mr Ryle Elliot and his sister at Birgham for a botanical afternoon. In a marshy wood near by were found large patches of the Melancholy Thistle and *Pyrola Minor*.

## ENTOMOLOGY.

Observations during 1957 by A. G. LONG.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Small Quaker ( <i>O. cruda</i> )	5.2.57	Edrom House	An early date (W. M. L.-H.).
Spring Usher ( <i>E. leucophæaria</i> )	1.3.57 3.3.57	Gavinton Green Wood near Grantshouse	One at street lamp. One on oak trunk.
Yellow Horned ( <i>A. flavicornis</i> )	22.3.57	Gavinton	One at street lamp.
Muslin Footman ( <i>N. mundana</i> )	28.4.57 10.5.57	Gordon Moss St Abb's Head	Larvæ under top stones of dry-stone dykes.
Netted Pug ( <i>E. venosata</i> )	27.5.57 11.6.57  8.6.57	Dunglass Dean  Gavinton	Two imagines reared from larvæ found on Bladder Campion last August. One caught in garden.
Silvery ( <i>P. gamma</i> )	27.5.57	Gavinton	One rubbed specimen in m.v. trap.
Broken-barred Carpet ( <i>E. corylata</i> )	3.6.57	Paxton	One by S. Macneill.
Flame Carpet ( <i>X. designata</i> )	13.6.57	Manderston	New locality.
Scarce Tissue ( <i>C. cervinalis</i> )	14.6.57	Gavinton	One in m.v. trap.
Little Blue ( <i>C. minimus</i> )	15.6.57	Coldingham	Two at foot of Milldown Burn.
Small Pearl Bordered Fritillary ( <i>A. selene</i> )	16.6.57 7.7.57	Gordon Moss " "	In fair numbers (fresh). A few (worn).
Latticed Heath ( <i>C. clathrata</i> )	16.6.57	Gordon Moss	One netted by day (fresh).
Brown Argus ( <i>A. artaxerxes</i> )	23.6.57	Burnmouth	Two in steep gully.
Chimney Sweeper ( <i>O. atrata</i> )	23.6.57	Burnmouth	Common.

Name.	Date.	Place.	Remarks.
Northern Eggar ( <i>L. quercus</i> )	24.6.57	near Hen Toe Bridge	One ♀ imago. A larva brought to me also proves that moths and larvæ occur each year.
Garden Tiger ( <i>A. caja</i> )	4.7.57	Abbey St Bathans	A pair. The ♀ laid over 700 eggs which started hatching 20.7.57.
Red Admiral ( <i>V. atalanta</i> )	11.7.57	Langton.	Only specimen seen this year.
Red Carpet ( <i>X. munitata</i> )	13.7.57	Gavinton	One in m.v. trap.
Reddish Pine Carpet ( <i>T. firmata</i> )	15.7.57	Gavinton	One in m.v. trap.
Scotch Argus ( <i>E. æthiops</i> )	6.8.57	Haremos, near Selkirk	Flying in great abundance.
Dark Green Fritillary ( <i>A. aglaia</i> )	6.8.57	Haremos, near Selkirk.	A few.
Brindled Ochre ( <i>D. templi</i> )	7.10.57	Duns	One, Newtown Street, near a lamp standard.
Red Sword Grass ( <i>X. vetusta</i> )	16.10.57	Ayton	One came to a house light.

## REPORT ON MEETING OF BRITISH ASSOCIATION AT DUBLIN, 1957.

By Mrs M. H. McWHIR.

DUBLIN, the capital of the Irish Republic, is a city steeped in history, most tragic, and yet most glorious. The place is haunted by memories of patriots, statesmen, scientists and scholars. It is a city of wide streets and ancient buildings, which combines the beauty of more leisured times with modern progressiveness. Dublin Bay forms a lovely crescent, and the slopes of the Wicklow Hills seem to sweep right down to the suburbs. With the birth of the Irish Free State, Dublin has now become an independent capital. Twice in the past the British Association has met there.

Professor P. M. Blackett, F.R.S., in his Presidential Address, "Technology and World Advancement," said that the essential fact in the present-day non-Soviet world was that the huge gap in material living standards between the industrial and the non-industrial world was steadily widening. He suggested that, in addition to probable commercial and governmental short-term lending, some £1,000,000,000 were needed as gifts or by way of long-term loans; such loans to come from the 400,000,000 rich westerners to the 1,000,000 Asians, Africans and South Americans in the undeveloped countries outside the Soviet orbit. For the western donors this would only amount to a levy of 1 per cent. on their incomes. Further, the division of power and wealth and the wide differences in health and comfort amongst the nations of mankind were sources of discord in the modern world; its major challenge, and, unrelieved, its moral doom. Professor Blackett stated that he was convinced that western pessimism about the possibility of social advance by these people was unjustified, and a very serious cause of error. He also indicated that scientists and technologists had a special responsibility in this matter, since it was their genius and their skill alone which could bring material happiness within the reach of all. The

progress of the natural sciences, the West's great achievement, had been based on experiment. The concluding words of the address were impressive in their appeal: "Let us now make this great social experiment, to spread the benefits of our labour throughout the world. At present they reach only a few. The countries which lack capital gaze with a great thirst on the growing riches of modern technology, which they cannot yet enjoy."

The General Committee of the Association elected Sir Alexander Fleck, K.B.E., F.R.S., as next year's President. He will be installed in London on 3rd January 1958, and will preside over the meeting to be held in Glasgow from 27th August to 3rd September. Sir Alexander became Chairman of Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd., in 1953. He was born in Glasgow in 1889, and started his working life as a laboratory boy. Then he became a full-time student at Glasgow University. By great determination, he gained a chemistry degree when he was twenty-two, and secured an appointment on the University teaching staff in the physical chemistry department, of which he is now Director, responsible for central agricultural control.

At the inaugural meeting, amongst many eminent men on the platform was Mr de Valera, in his robes as Chancellor of the National University of Ireland.

The discussions and functions of the Association now seem to be receiving great international publicity. Upwards of ninety foreign pressmen, radio and television reporters and photographers came to Dublin for the meeting. Sir George Allan announced that, as the result of approaches to a number of industrialists, a very substantial addition to the Association's funds has been received or promised. The sum of £40,000 has already materialised, and this is to be spread over a period of seven years, thus almost doubling existing income.

In the Agricultural Section, Dr J. N. Greene, President of the National Farmers' Association, stressed the importance of trade between Ireland and Britain. The development of forestry in Ireland was dealt with by Mr T. MacEvoy, Chief Forestry Officer, Department of Lands. He said that State forestry, begun in 1903, now covered 227,000 acres. New planting last year produced another 17,500 acres, and the target for 1960 is 25,000 acres.

The bewildering number of papers given during this busy week makes it entirely impossible, in the course of one short report, to mention more than a few.

Dr F. W. Cook, F.R.S., President of the Chemistry Section, dealt with lung cancer. He declared that few would dispute the overwhelming evidence that has been established of a connection between cancer and excessive tobacco smoking.

The Psychology Section provided an interesting study of the effectiveness of group wage incentives. Some 32 per cent. of the operatives in British industries work under some form of payment by results. This has been investigated, and the inquiry has shown how well such a method of payment works out.

St Patrick's Cathedral was filled to capacity on the Sunday for the special service. Members of the Association made a colourful picture as they marched in procession from Marsh's Library. In the course of his address, the Archbishop of Dublin, the Most Reverend Dr G. O. Simms, said that there was evidence that religion and science had been enjoying a closer connection in recent years than ever before.

Five hundred members of the Association were guests at a reception held at Arms au Vachtarine given by the President and Mrs Sean T. O'Kelly. The guests were received in front of the lovely house, in earlier days the seat of the representative of the British Government. The Army No. 1 band provided a musical background as the guests filed past the reception point. Later the Army pipe band paraded the beautiful grounds, playing many haunting Irish airs, with brilliant sunshine enhancing the charm of the scene. Amongst the guests were Archbishop and Mrs Simms, representing the Protestant Church of Ireland. The Roman Catholic Church was also represented by their Bishop. Conspicuous also was the Indian Ambassador, Mrs Pandit, who had arrived in Dublin earlier in the day to begin a four days' stay in Ireland.

An outstanding excursion was a journey by radio train to Killarney. Included in this outing was a circular tour in jaunting cars. Eminent professors and their friends, riding in the ancient vehicles, made an unforgettably funny picture. A visit to Power Court likewise proved most enjoyable. The marvellous gardens with semi-tropical trees, shrubs and flowers



showed us how very different the Irish climate is from the British.

Owing to the return boat leaving somewhat earlier than scheduled, it was impossible to attend as usual the final meeting of the General Committee.



## RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1957.

Compiled by the Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

Station.	St Abb's Head.	Tweedhill.	Whitehester.	Duns Castle.	Manderston.	Swinton House.	Marchmont.	Cowdenknowes.	Duration.*	
									Swinton House.	
Height above sea-level. .	257'	50'	838'	500'	350'	200'	498'	300'	Hours.	
Month.										
January . .	2.38	2.79	2.67	3.12	2.93	2.87	3.20	3.22		64.5
February . .	1.66	3.14	3.37	2.78	3.41	3.09	3.23	4.36		59.8
March . .	1.89	2.04	2.18	1.76	1.77	1.70	1.84	1.72		45.4
April . .	.41	.64	.77	.81	.67	.42	.83	.48		11.0
May . .	1.17	1.11	1.43	1.53	1.38	1.54	1.41	1.71		26.0
June . .	.76	.92	1.55	1.25	1.50	1.65	1.27	1.48		24.6
July . .	3.10	3.52	3.57	3.31	3.22	2.85	3.79	3.86		54.5
August . .	3.25	4.12	6.16	5.60	5.47	3.92	4.99	3.59		56.1
September . .	1.37	2.81	1.87	1.97	2.15	1.98	2.55	1.75		51.0
October . .	1.34	1.66	1.78	1.74	1.94	1.57	2.02	1.97		38.9
November . .	.38	1.38	1.84	1.40	1.84	1.37	1.67	1.19		31.3
December . .	1.65	2.90	2.73	2.17	2.55	2.26	2.16	2.67		40.2
Year . .	19.36	27.03	29.92	27.44	28.83	25.22	28.96	28.00		503.3

\* Number of hours for which rain fell at a rate of .004 inches or more.

# TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER 1957.

## RECEIPTS.

Credit Balance at 20th September 1956 . . .	£367 17 6
<i>Subscriptions</i> (including Entrance Fees and Arrears) . . .	426 0 0
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i> . . . . .	5 19 0
<i>Sale of History</i> . . . . .	13 0 0

## EXPENDITURE.

<i>History for 1955</i> . . . . .	£297 2 6
<i>History for 1956</i> . . . . .	214 7 0

## *Printing and Stationery—*

Neill & Co. Ltd. . . . .	£71 3 3
Tweeddale Press . . . . .	2 10 0
Martin's Printing Works, Ltd. . . . .	9 0 9
Grieve . . . . .	0 9 10

83 3 10

## *Officials' Expenses—*

Secretary (W. R. E.) . . . . .	£34 0 0
Editing Secretary (A. A. B.) . . . . .	3 10 0
Treasurer (T. P.) . . . . .	13 6 6
Delegate to British Association . . . . .	10 0 0

60 16 6

## *Subscriptions—*

Scottish Regional Group, Council of	£1 18 6
British Archaeology . . . . .	1 1 0
Chillingham Wild Cattle Association . . . . .	2 2 0
British Association . . . . .	

5 1 6

## *Miscellaneous Expenses—*

King's Arms Hotel (Deficit on Dinner)	£7 12 6
Ironside (Wreath for Miss Caverhill) . . . . .	2 10 0
"Antiquity" . . . . .	1 10 0
Cheque Book and Bank Charges . . . . .	0 14 0
Insurance Premium . . . . .	2 2 0
Burgh Treasurer, Rent of Library . . . . .	1 0 0

15 8 6

Credit Balance at Bank, 20th September 1957 . . .

136 16 8

£812 16 6

£812 16 6

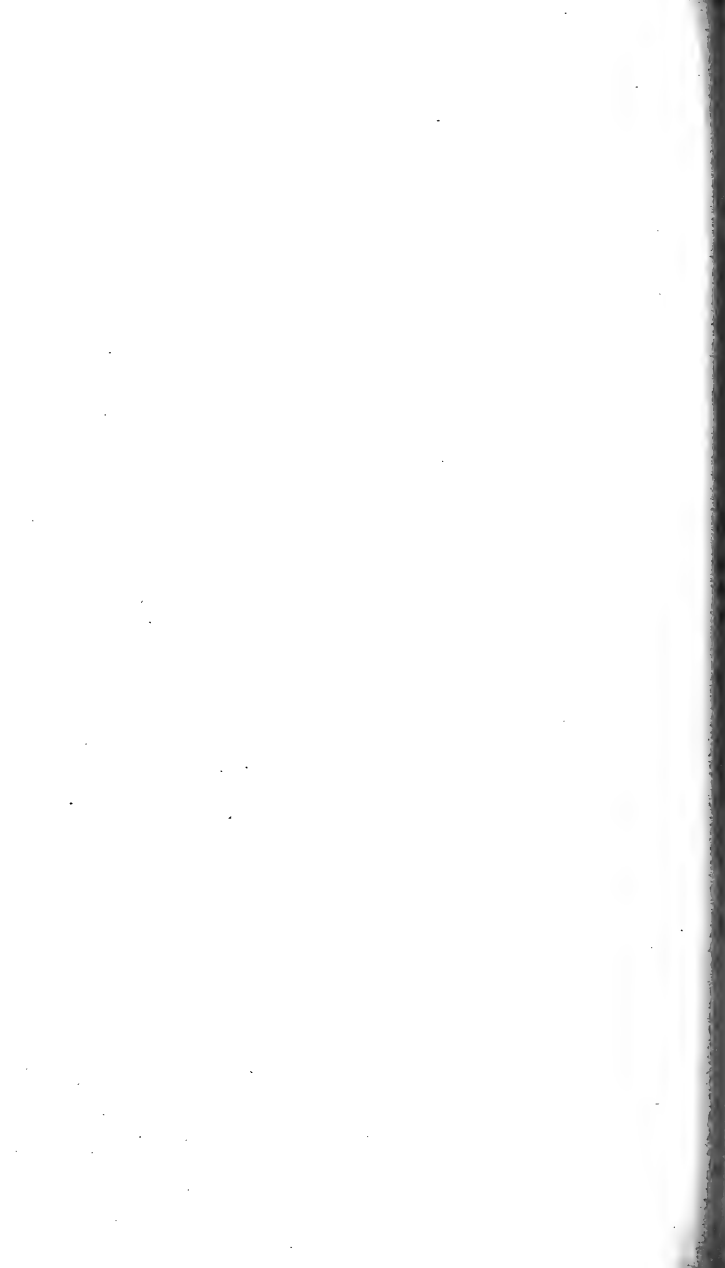
# INVESTMENT ACCOUNT.

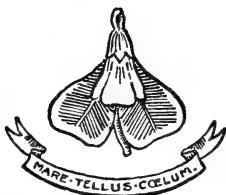
Cash in Trustee Savings Bank as at 20th September 1956	£174	7	11	Carried to Balance Sheet	£178	14	11
Interest added	4	7	0				
	<u>£178 14 11</u>						

## BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
Accounts owing	—	Cash in Bank: General Account	£136 16 8
Surplus at Bank: General Account	136 16 8	Trustee Savings Bank: Investment Account	178 14 11
Investment Account	178 14 11		
	<u>315 11 7</u>		<u>£315 11 7</u>
	<u>£315 11 7</u>		

27th September 1957.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct.  
The Bank Pass-Book has been exhibited to me.  
(Signed) P. G. GEGGIE





## THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB RULES AND REGULATIONS.

(Founded September 2nd, 1831.)

BADGE : WOOD SORREL.

MOTTO : " MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM."

1. The name of the Club is The Berwickshire Naturalists' Club (1831).
2. The object of the Club is to investigate the natural history and antiquities of Berwickshire and its vicinage (1831).
3. All interested in these objects are eligible for membership (1831).
4. The Club consists of (a) Ordinary Members, (b) Junior Members, (c) Contributing Libraries and Societies, (d) Corresponding Members, eminent men of science whom the Club desires to honour (1883), (e) Honorary Lady Members, (f) Associate Members, non-paying members who work along with the Club (1883), and (g) a limited number of Life Members.
5. New members are elected at any meeting of the Club by the unanimous vote of members present, the official forms having been duly completed, and the nominations having been approved by the officials of the Club. New members are entitled to the privileges of membership upon payment of the entrance and membership fees (1922), concerning which they will be duly notified (1937). If elected in September such member is eligible to attend the Annual Meeting for the year, no fees being due before 1st January (1937). The names of new members who have not taken up membership within six months of election, and after

- having received three notices, will be removed from the list (1925). The Club rules and list of members at date are sent on election (1937).
6. The entrance fee is 20s. (1937), and the annual subscription 25s. (1954). These are both due on election. Subsequent subscriptions are due after the annual business meeting, and entitle members to attend the meetings and to receive a copy of the Club's *History* for the ensuing year (1925). No fees or subscriptions should be sent until requested by the Treasurer (1937).
  7. The number of Ordinary Members is limited to 400. The names of candidates are brought forward in priority of application, power being reserved to the President to nominate independently in special cases, irrespective of the number of members on the Roll (1884).
  8. The *History* of the Club is issued only to members who have paid their year's subscription. Names of members who are in arrears for two years will be removed from the list after due notice has been given to them (1886).
  9. The Club shall hold no property (1831), except literature (1906).
  10. The Office-Bearers of the Club are a President, who is appointed annually by the retiring President; a Vice-President (1932), an Organising Secretary, an Editing Secretary, two Treasurers (1931), and a Librarian, who are elected at the annual business meeting (1925), and who shall form the Council of the Club (1931); with in addition one lady and one gentleman co-opted by the Council as members of the Council and one member (lady or gentleman) co-opted by the Council specially to deal with Natural History subjects (1948) as member of the Council, to serve for the ensuing year; they will retire at the Annual Meeting, but being eligible can offer themselves for re-election (1937).
  11. Expenses incurred by the Office-Bearers are refunded. The Secretary's expenses, both in organising and attending the meetings of the Club, may be defrayed out of the funds (1909).
  12. Five monthly meetings are held from May till September (1831). The annual business meeting is held in the



- beginning of October. Extra meetings for special purposes may be arranged (1925).
13. Notices of meetings are issued to members at least eight days in advance (1831).
  14. Members may bring guests to the meetings, but the notices of meeting are not transferable (1925). Guests may only attend when accompanied by members (1937).
  15. At Field Meetings members should hand to the Secretary a card or slip with his or her name and the number of guests (no names) (1925; revived 1952).
  16. At Field Meetings no paper or other refuse may be left on the ground. All gates passed through must be left closed (1925). No dogs are allowed (1932).
  17. Members omitting to book seats for meals or drives beforehand must wait till those having done so are accommodated (1925).
  18. Contributors of papers to the *History* receive five extra copies.
  19. The Secretary must be notified of any suggested change in Rules not later than the 1st of September in each year, all members having not less than ten days' notice of such (1937).

### "RULE FIRST AND LAST."

"Every member must bring with him good humour, good behaviour, and a good wish to oblige. This rule cannot be broken by any member without the unanimous consent of the Club" (1849)—"Correspondence of Dr George Johnston," p. 414 (Founder and first President of the Club).

### THE LIBRARY.

A complete set of the Club's *History*, publications of kindred Societies, and other local and scientific literature, are now housed in a large bookcase in the Public Library, Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (See Notice on the case.) Parts of the Club's *History* are in charge of the Club Librarian, Mrs H. G. Miller, 17 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed, and may be obtained "only on

loan" by application to her. Parts are also on sale to Members or Non-members at the following prices. Extra copies (above three) are, to Members, 3s. 6d. per part up to 1920; to Non-members, 6s. (1906). From 1921 to 1933, to Members, 6s.; to Non-members, 10s. (1921). From 1934 to 1947, to Members, 5s.; to Non-members, 7s. 6d. From 1948 until further notice, to Members, 7s. 6d.; to Non-members, 10s. (1921); to sister Societies and Libraries, 2s. 6d. Centenary Volume and Index, 10s. (1932). (When only one copy of year is in stock, it is not for sale.—F. M. Norman, Secy., 20/8/1906). Future prices to be adjusted by the Council from time to time in accordance with cost (1934).

## **THE PINK SLIP.**

### **B.N.C., 1939.**

1. Members are reminded that under Rule 15 no dogs are allowed at meetings.
2. Care should be taken that no paper or other refuse be left on the ground, and that wickets and gates be closed.
3. Smokers are requested to see that matches and cigarette ends are extinguished before throwing away, especially in woods.
4. During talks, members are asked to form a wide circle round the speaker, to enable everyone to hear.
5. When the attention of members is desired, the Secretary will sound the Horn.
6. The President's car (or car selected by the Secretary in his absence) will carry the Club Flag, and members are asked not to pass or get in front of this car, unless they are leaving the meeting.
7. Dr Johnston's "Rule First and Last"—  
"Every member must bring with him good humour, good behaviour, and a good wish to oblige."

# THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

## LIST OF MEMBERS, 31st March 1958.

*Those marked with an Asterisk are Ex-Presidents.*

### LIFE MEMBERS.

	Date of Admission.
Cowan, Henry Hargrave; The Roan, Lauder . . . . .	1931
Dodds, Mrs A. M.; 7 Longstone View, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1951
Hope, Miss M. I.; The Shieling, Field Place, Badgeworth Road Cheltenham . . . . .	1931

### ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Aikman, John S.; Jedneuk, Jedburgh . . . . .	1939
Aitchison, Mrs A. L.; Tweedmount, Melrose . . . . .	1930
Aitchison, Mrs B. H.; 15 Frogstone Road West, Edinburgh, 10 . . . . .	1919
Aitchison, Henry A.; Lochton, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Aitchison, Miss Shena D.; Coupland Castle, Wooler . . . . .	1946
Aiton, Mrs Scott; Birkhill, Earlston . . . . .	1936
Anderson, T. D.; 22 Newtown Street, Duns . . . . .	1957
Ayre, Mrs M.; Windyridge, The Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1958
Baker, Mrs G. S.; 4 Devon Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1956
Barber, Anthony O.; Newham Hall, Chathill . . . . .	1953
Barstow, Mrs Nancy; Wedderburn Castle, Duns . . . . .	1947
Bayley, Miss H. M.; Hemsford, Kelso . . . . .	1949
Bennet, Hon. George W., M.A., F.B.H.I.; Polwarth Manse, Greenlaw . . . . .	1953
Biddulph, Lady; The Pavilion, Melrose . . . . .	1926
*Blair, C. H. Hunter, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A.; 57 Highbury, Newcastle-upon-Tyne . . . . .	1918
Blair, Miss A. L. Hunter; 57 Highbury, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . . . .	1957
Bluitt, Mrs C. V. S.; Westdale, Wooler . . . . .	1955
Bolam, A. C.; 58 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1934
Bousfield, Mrs; Northfield, Lowick, Berwick-upon Tweed . . . . .	1957
Bowe, Miss M.; North Road, Dunbar . . . . .	1956
Bowlby, Mrs C.; Purves Hall, Greenlaw . . . . .	1954
Boyd, Commander John G.; Whiterigg, St Boswells . . . . .	1938
Boyd, Miss Jessie B.; Faldonside, Melrose . . . . .	1905
Brackenbury, Charles H.; Tweedhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1947

# LIST OF MEMBERS

173

	Date of Admission.
Brigham, Miss M.; 41 Northumberland Road, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Broadbent, Miss E.; Tower Cottage, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Brooks, R.; Ednam House Hotel, Kelso . . . . .	1950
Brown, Mrs Ella C.; West Learmouth, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1947
Bryce, T. H.; Westwood, Gordon . . . . .	1949
Buglass, Miss A.; Swinton Bridgend, Duns . . . . .	1957
Buist, A. A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot.; Kirkbank, Kelso . . . . .	1937
Buist, Mrs M. E.; Kirkbank, Kelso . . . . .	1937
Burns, Miss N. D.; 4 Tintagel House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Calder, Mrs Dorothy F.; New Heaton, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Calder, Mrs Harriet G.; Billiemains, Duns . . . . .	1946
Calder, Mrs Jane; The Crooks, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Cardew, Mrs M.; 9 Mansfield Road, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Carr, Miss M.; 7 Louvaine Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1958
Christison, Gen. Sir A. F. P., Bart.; Dingleton Gardens, Melrose . . . . .	1949
Clay, Miss B. A. S. Thomson; 19 South Oswald Road, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1939
Clennell, Miss Amy Fenwicke; Dunstan House, Alnwick . . . . .	1925
Cockburn, J. W.; Whiteburn, Grantshouse . . . . .	1925
Coming, Mrs M. M.; North Lyham, Chatton . . . . .	1955
Cowan, Mrs Allister; Eastfield, Bowden, Melrose . . . . .	1929
Cowan-Douglas, Mrs A. B.; Gateshaw House, Kelso . . . . .	1953
Cowe, Mrs I. C.; 22 Love Lane, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Cowe, William, F.S.A.Scot.; 3 Albert Place, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Craw, H. A.; 30 Cranley Gardens, London, S.W. 7 . . . . .	1933
Croal, Mrs J. B.; Raecleuchhead, Duns . . . . .	1928
Davidson, Miss A. E.; Beechknowe, Coldingham . . . . .	1957
Davidson, George E.; Beechknowe, Coldingham . . . . .	1946
Davidson, Miss H. C.; Kingswood, Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Davidson, Mrs K.; Beal House, Beal . . . . .	1948
Dewar, Dr Robert H.; 8 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1948
Dickson, A. H. D., C.A.; Coldie Castle, Fossoway, Kinross . . . . .	1925
Dixon-Johnson, Major C. J., T.D., F.S.A.Scot.; Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Dixon-Johnson, Mrs M. D.; Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Donaldson-Hudson, Miss R., F.R.Hist.S.; Dacre Tower, Naworth Castle, Brampton, Cumberland . . . . .	1951
Douglas, Mrs W. S.; Mainhouse, Kelso . . . . .	1925
Dudgeon, Mrs P. M.; Gainslaw Hill, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Dunlop, Mrs Clementina; Whitmuir, Selkirk . . . . .	1933
Dykes, Mrs M. E.; Redheugh, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1955
Elder, Mrs E. S.; Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Elder, Mrs; Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Elliot, Mrs B.; Kalemouth, Kelso . . . . .	1957

	Date of Admission.
Elliot, Miss G. A.; Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1936
Elliot, W. R.; Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1936
Evans, Mrs H. M.; Cleadon, 13 Palace Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1949
Falconer, Mrs Agnes W.; Auchencrow Mains, Reston . . . . .	1925
Findlay, Rev. D. F.; The Manse, Stichill . . . . .	1957
Finnie, Rev. J. I. C.; Eccles Manse, Kelso . . . . .	1953
Fleming, Miss B.; Kimmerghame, Duns . . . . .	1957
Fleming, George J.; Greenwells, Lauder . . . . .	1946
Fleming, Miss H. B.; Greenwells, Lauder . . . . .	1947
Forster, C. P., M.A.; 1 Quay Walls, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1934
Frater, Mrs J.; Goswick, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Furness, Miss P. F.; Netherbyres, Eyemouth . . . . .	1950
Fyall, James; Hillend, Reston . . . . .	1954
Garforth, Mrs A. M.; 17 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Gibson, Miss E. M.; 23 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Gibson, W., J.P.; Oaklands, Warkworth . . . . .	1956
Gillon, Mrs N.; Abbey St Bathans, Duns . . . . .	1949
Gilmour, Lady Mary; Carolside, Earlston . . . . .	1950
Girling, W. Graham; Wreigh Close, Thrapton, Morpeth . . . . .	1957
Glahome, Mrs J. A.; 23 Williams Way, Belford, Northumberland . . . . .	1938
Glen, Mrs J. K. T.; Houndwood, Reston . . . . .	1955
Goodson, Lady; Kilham, Mindrum . . . . .	1953
Goodson, Mrs C. M.; Marlefield, Kelso . . . . .	1956
Graham, Mrs E. I.; Shellacres, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1952
Grainger, D. I. Liddell; Ayton Castle, Ayton . . . . .	1956
Grant, James G.; Hermitage, Kelso . . . . .	1939
Gray, Mrs N.; St Aidans, Seahouses . . . . .	1957
Grey, Mrs Helen; The Demesne, Edlingham, Alnwick . . . . .	1954
Grey, Mrs M.; Winton House, Glendale Road, Wooler . . . . .	1953
Grieve, Miss Jessie C.; Castlewood, Pomathorn Road, Penicuik . . . . .	1924
Grieve, Mrs J. M.; 27 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Griffiths, J. F.; c/o Smith, Rose Place, Earlston . . . . .	1953
Gunn, Rev. Peter B.; The Manse, Ancrum, Jedburgh . . . . .	1923
*Haddington, The Rt. Hon. The Earl of, K.T., M.C.; Mellerstain, Gordon . . . . .	1947
Haggerston, Captain Sir Hugh Carnaby de Marie, Bart.; Ellingham Hall, Chathill . . . . .	1937
Hair, Dr Ralph R.; Vinegarth, Chirnside . . . . .	1947
Hall, Mrs G.; Birchwood Hall, Chathill . . . . .	1955
Hall, J. C.; Murmuran, Galashiels . . . . .	1949
Hall, Mrs J. M.; Overhowden, Oxton, Lauder . . . . .	1951
Hamilton, Mrs C. B.; Lowood, Melrose . . . . .	1949
Hannah, Rev. John, M.C.; The Rectory, Selkirk . . . . .	1952
Hardy, Miss E.; Summerhill, Ayton . . . . .	1950

## LIST OF MEMBERS

175

	Date of Admission.
Harrison, Mrs B., M.B.E.; Levenlea, Selkirk . . . . .	1937
Hastie, Alex.; Ravelston, Chirnside . . . . .	1937
Hay, Lieut.-Col. G. H., D.S.O.; Duns Castle, Duns . . . . .	1956
Heggie, Mrs M. J.; 14 Abbotsford Grove, Kelso . . . . .	1951
Henderson, Mrs D. E.; Leadervale, Earlston . . . . .	1949
Henderson, J. D.; Chester Dene, Belford . . . . .	1937
Henderson, Mrs Joan, Kimmerghame Heugh, Duns . . . . .	1957
Henderson, Mrs Sybil, Drysdale, Dunbar . . . . .	1955
Henderson, T. S.; Colville House, Kelso . . . . .	1936
Herriot, David R.; West Croft, East Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Herriot, Miss Jean M.; West Croft, East Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1926
Hetherington, James R.; 2 West Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1950
Hislop, Mrs E.; New Haggerston, Beal . . . . .	1957
Hogarth, George Gilroy; Springvalley, Yetholm, Kelso . . . .	1922
Hogg, Mrs J. M.; 2 Bowmont, Dunbar . . . . .	1956
Holderness-Roddam, Hon. Mrs Helen M. G.; Roddam Hall, Wooperton, Alnwick . . . . .	1926
Holmes, Miss D. S.; 32a Bridge Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1953
Home, Major Hon. H. M. Douglas, M.B.E.; Old Greenlaw, Greenlaw . . . . .	1957
Home, Lt.-Col. William M. Logan; Edrom House, Duns . . . .	1936
Home, Mrs D. L. Logan; Edrom House, Duns . . . . .	1950
*Home, Sir John Hepburn Milne; Elibank, Walkerburn . . . .	1898
Home, Miss Sydney Milne; The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1924
Hood, James; Linhead, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1932
Hood, T.; Townhead, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1937
Hope, Miss Katherine M.; Cowdenknowes, Earlston . . . . .	1946
Horn, Mrs M.; Allerley, Melrose . . . . .	1949
Horsburgh, Mrs E. M.; Hornburn, Ayton . . . . .	1939
Howard, Mrs Mary L.; Greystone Cottage, Dunstan, Alnwick .	1939
Hume, Miss F. E.; Hillview, Whitsome . . . . .	1949
Hume, J. L.; British Linen Bank House, Duns . . . . .	1949
Hunt, Mrs E. A.; Greenwell, Chirnside . . . . .	1946
Hunter, Miss I. F.; Earsdon House, Belford . . . . .	1958
Hunter, Miss V. E.; Low Middleton, Belford . . . . .	1958
Hutchison, Mrs Mary M.; The Chesters, Lauder . . . . .	1947
Inglis, John; West Nisbet, Jedburgh . . . . .	1948
James, Gilbert T.; Sandford, Bamburgh . . . . .	1952
Jobling, Mrs M. A.; Scremerston Town Farm, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1949
Johnson, Miss Eva E. R., M.A.; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1937
Johnson, Miss E. G.; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . .	1937
Johnston, T. P.; 4 Palace Green, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . .	1957

## LIST OF MEMBERS

	Date of Admission.
Johnston, Mrs E. S.; 4 Palace Green, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Jones, Mrs M. G.; Loanside, Lauder . . . . .	1953
Jopling, T. W.; Boathouse, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1951
Jopling, Mrs S. H.; Boathouse, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1951
Keenlyside, Ronald; 10 Bondgate Without, Alnwick . . . . .	1933
Kippen, Mrs M. J.; 33 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1948
Kitcat, Mrs J.; Hirsell Law, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Knox, Mrs A.; 44 Sheildfield Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Leadbetter, James G. G., W.S.; Spital Tower, Denholm . . . . .	1931
Leadbetter, Miss M. B. G.; Spital Tower, Denholm . . . . .	1947
Leadbetter, Mrs E. M. G.; Knowesouth, Jedburgh . . . . .	1932
Leadbetter, Miss S.; Knowesouth, Jedburgh . . . . .	1937
Leather, Lieut.-Col. K. M. W.; Cheviot House, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Leather, Miss R. M.; West Lodge, Longridge Towers, Berwick- upon-Tweed . . . . .	1920
Leitch, J. S.; Longformacus, Duns . . . . .	1948
Liddle, Mrs Alice; 3 Longstone View, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1956
Lindsay, Mrs; Arrabury, Ayton . . . . .	1924
Lindsay, John Vassie; Cornhill Farm House, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1946
*Little, Rev. Canon James Armstrong, M.A.; The Vicarage, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Little, Miss Sarah; The Vicarage, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1947
Little, Mrs Nora; Crotchet Knowe, Galashiels . . . . .	1923
Long, A. G., M.Sc., F.R.E.S.; The Green, Gavinton, Duns . . . . .	1955
Longmuir, Rev. James Boyd, B.L.; Manse of Chirnside, Duns . . . . .	1946
Luke, D. J.; National Bank of Scotland, Kelso . . . . .	1956
Lumley, Miss M. T.; 29 Bondgate Hill, Alnwick . . . . .	1955
Lyal, Mrs H. S.; Rocklyn, Lauder . . . . .	1939
Lyal, Miss M. M.; 16 Spottiswoode Street, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1935
Lyell, Mrs Jeanne; Newton Lees, Kelso . . . . .	1957
M'Conville, Miss F. C.; Tintagel House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1952
M'Cracken, Dr K. M.; 1 The Square, Kelso . . . . .	1951
M'Dermott, Miss A.; Abbotsford, West Street, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1956
M'Donald, Dr D. T.; South Bank, Belford . . . . .	1937
M'Dougal, Mrs H. Maud; Blythe, Lauder . . . . .	1939
M'Dougal, J. Logan; Blythe, Lauder . . . . .	1950
*M'Ewen, Captain Sir John Helias F., Bart.; Marchmont, Greenlaw . . . . .	1931
M'Keachie, Rev. Alfred, M.A.; The Manse, Chirnside . . . . .	1923
Mackenzie, Mrs Helen B.; Tree Tops, Bowden, St Boswells . . . . .	1939
M'Whir, Mrs M. H.; Softlaw, 23 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon- Tweed . . . . .	1938
Mace, Miss I.; 31A Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Maddan, James G.; Aldon House, West Malling, Kent . . . . .	1922
Martin, Colin D.; Friarshall, Gattonside, Melrose . . . . .	1947



## LIST OF MEMBERS

177

	Date of Admission.
Martin, Mrs M.; Friarshall, Gattonside, Melrose . . . . .	1929
Martin, Mrs Jessie D.; Morven, Springhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1949
Martin, Mrs Margaret L.; 15 Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1955
Mather, Mrs J.; Simprim, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1948
Mather, Mrs J. C.; Westmains, Milne Graden, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1947
Mather, J. Y.; Linguistic Survey of Scotland, 27 George Square, Edinburgh, 8 . . . . .	1956
Mauchlan, Adam; Homecroft, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1952
Mauchlan, Mrs Eleanor M.; Homecroft, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1928
Middlemas, Mrs Catherine; Bilton Hill, Alnmouth . . . . .	1928
*Middlemas, Robert; Bilton Hill, Alnmouth . . . . .	1898
Middlemas, Mrs E. M.; Prudhoe Croft, Alnwick . . . . .	1951
Middlemas, R. J., M.A.; Prudhoe Croft, Alnwick . . . . .	1928
Milburn, Sir Leonard J., Bart.; Guyzance, Acklington . . . . .	1927
Miller, Mrs A. S.; West Loan End, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Miller, William; Fairfield, Bamburgh . . . . .	1955
Miller, Mrs D. H.; Fairfield, Bamburgh . . . . .	1949
Miller, Mrs H. G.; 17 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Milligan, J. A.; Yetholm Mill, Kelso . . . . .	1942
Mills, Fred; Mayfield, Haddington . . . . .	1916
Mills, George H.; 1A Corrennie Gardens, Edinburgh, 10 . . . . .	1924
Mitchel, Mrs; St Leonards, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1957
Mitchell, Major C., D.S.O.; Pallinsburn, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1938
Moffat, J. B., A.R.I.B.A.; St John's, 79 Main Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Moffat, Mrs M. G.; St John's, 79 Main Street, Spittal, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1949
Moffet, Miss M.; North Ancroft, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Morris, Miss W. J.; Easter Softlaw, Kelso . . . . .	1951
Morton, Mrs H. S.; 3 The Wynding, Bamburgh . . . . .	1949
Muir, Mrs A. M.; 25 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Murray, Mrs Marian Steel; 8 Northumberland Avenue, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Newbiggin, Miss A. J. W.; 5 Haldane Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne	1946
Newton, T. A.; High Street, Wooler . . . . .	1948
Niven, Mrs J. P.; Whitcome Hill, Duns . . . . .	1957
Ogg, James E.; Cockburnspath . . . . .	1921
Oliver, Mrs A. A.; Thirlstane, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1951
Oliver, Mrs Katherine; Edgerston, Jedburgh . . . . .	1924
Pape, Miss D. C.; Grindon Corner, Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1933
Pate, Mrs; Horseupcleugh, Longformacus . . . . .	1928
Patrick, Miss Isabella B.; 14 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1950
Patterson, Mrs E. W.; Chateau Pedro, Castle Hills, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1953

	Date of Admission.
Patterson, Miss Marjorie E.; Prudhoe House, Alnwick . . . . .	1946
Peake, Mrs E. M.; Hawkslee, St Boswells . . . . .	1946
Pitman, Mrs C.; 14 Oswald Road, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1951
Playfair, Mrs M. J.; Baltilly, Ceres, Fife . . . . .	1937
Plummer, C. A. Scott; Sunderland Farm, Galashiels . . . . .	1950
Pool, G. D.; 2 Loseworth Crescent, Gosforth, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . . . .	1936
Pratt, Mrs A. S.; The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1954
Prentice, Mrs J.; Swinton Quarter, Duns . . . . .	1948
Price, Mrs R. E.; Dilwyn, Cornhill Road, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1953
Purves, Miss E. J.; 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1948
Purves, Thomas; 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1923
Purves, Mrs Joan; 35 Mansfield Road, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Purvis, Mrs J.; Richmond Villa, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1953
Ramsey, Alan D. M.; Bowland, Galashiels . . . . .	1954
Reay, Mrs E.; Elwick, Belford . . . . .	1955
Reed, Mrs J.; Berrington Law, Ancroft . . . . .	1957
Renton, William; 74 Castle Street, Duns . . . . .	1952
Riddell, Mrs Alice B.; Osborne House, Tweedmouth . . . . .	1938
Robertson, Miss A. H.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1948
Robertson, Miss Ethel G.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Robertson, Miss Janet E.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Robertson, D. M.; Buxley, Duns . . . . .	1950
Robertson, Mrs L. R.; Buxley, Duns . . . . .	1950
Robertson, William; Stamford, Alnwick . . . . .	1923
Robertson, Ian Alastair; Louvre Café, Alnwick . . . . .	1957
Robertson, J. W. Home; Paxton House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1947
Robson, Mrs D.; Venchen, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1957
Robson, Mrs F. E. F.; Ford Way, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Robson-Scott, Miss Marjorie; Newton, Jedburgh . . . . .	1918
Rodger, Miss Jane B.; Ferniehurst, Melrose . . . . .	1939
Runciman, Miss E.; Craigsford, Earlstoun . . . . .	1937
Rutherford, Miss A. M.; The Cottage, Seahouses . . . . .	1957
Sanderson, C. W.; Birnieknowes, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1937
Sanderson, Miss I. E. P.; Fernlea, Alnwick . . . . .	1951
Scott, Miss A.; Spylaw, Kelso . . . . .	1932
Scott, Mrs E. M.; Buckton, Belford . . . . .	1955
Sharp, James; Heriot Mill, Heriot, Midlothian . . . . .	1923
Sharpe, Mrs Gladys R.; The Park, Earlstoun . . . . .	1946
Short, David C.; Humbleton, Wooler . . . . .	1946
Sidey, Mrs A. R.; 4 Bridge Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1931
Simpson, Mrs Dorothy; 9 Doune Terrace, Edinburgh, 3 . . . . .	1922
Sinclair, Miss E. G.; 134 Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1957
Skelly, Mrs A. E.; High Letham, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1955
Smail, James I. M., M.C.; Kiwi Cottage, Sermerston, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1948

# LIST OF MEMBERS

179

	Date of Admission.
Smart, Mrs C.; Grosvenor Place, Tweedmouth . . . . .	1950
Smart, Mrs M.; 29 West Acres, Alnwick . . . . .	1953
Smith, Mrs D. G. Wilson; Cumledge, Duns . . . . .	1947
Smith, D. M.; Elmbank, Chirnside . . . . .	1949
Smith, Mrs J. E. T.; 20 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1957
Spark, Mrs Liliac C.; Ellangowan, Melrose . . . . .	1925
Sprunt, Mrs B. R.; 36 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1937
Stawart, James; Kimmerston, Wooler . . . . .	1948
Stephenson, Mrs H.; Newlands, The Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1953
Stewart, Maj.-Gen. W. Ross, C.B., C.I.E.; Roxburgh Manse, Kelso	1953
Stoddart, Miss A. Y.; Kirklands, Melrose . . . . .	1933
Stott, Fred, junr.; 104 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1950
Swan, Mrs D. K.; Harelaw, Chirnside . . . . .	1946
*Swinton, Rev. Canon Alan Edulf, M.A.; Swinton House, Duns .	1915
Swinton, Mrs E. K.; Swinton House, Duns . . . . .	1923
Swinton, Brigadier Alan H. C.; Kimmerghame, Duns . . .	1938
Swinton, Mrs A.; Kimmerghame, Duns . . . . .	1957
Tait, Mrs E.; Braeside, Kelso. . . . .	1951
Tankerville, The Rt. Hon. The Countess; Chillingham Castle, Wooler . . . . .	1939
Tate, Captain George; Wellfields, Warkworth . . . . .	1949
Taylor, Miss Fanny; Tweed View Hotel, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1955
Telfer, Gilbert; Courthill, Kelso . . . . .	1954
Telfer, Miss M. I.; Courthill, Kelso . . . . .	1956
Thomson, Mrs A. D.; Nenthorn, Kelso . . . . .	1928
Thomson, James Allan, F.F.A., F.R.S.E.; 29 Hatton Place, Edinburgh, 9 . . . . .	1946
Thomson, Mrs E. M.; 29 Hatton Place, Edinburgh, 9 . . .	1948
Thomson, Mrs Moffat; Lambden, Greenlaw . . . . .	1934
Thorp, R. W. I., B.A.; The Grange, Alnwick . . . . .	1955
Trainer, Miss E. L.; 22 Parade, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1954
Turner, Mrs Grey; 10 Mores Garden, Cheyne Walk, London, S.W. 3 . . . . .	1933
Turner, J. Ramsay; The Rowans, Ayton. . . . .	1952
Veitch, Mrs Alice M.; Springbank, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1952
Vernon, Lt.-Col. G. F. D.; St Rules, Dunbar . . . . .	1950
Walker, Maxwell; Springwells, Greenlaw . . . . .	1932
Walker, William; Marchlea House, Coldstream-on-Tweed . .	1946
Walker, William Buchanan Cowan; Marchlea House, Coldstream-on-Tweed . . . . .	1946
Walton, Rowland H.; Wilkinson Park, Harbottle, Morpeth .	1951
Watherston, Mrs R. H.; Menslows, Jedburgh . . . . .	1939
Watson, Miss M.; Westfield, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1932
Wells, Mrs A. F.; Highcliffe, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1953

## LIST OF MEMBERS

	Date of Admission.
Wells, Mrs Mary T.; 4 College Place, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1952
Welsh, Mrs E. E.; 17 Church Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1956
White, T.; Pathhead, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1950
Wight, Mrs M. I. D.; Greenwood, Grantshouse. . . . .	1949
Williams, S. O.; Ferryside, Alnmouth . . . . .	1950
Williams, Mrs E. I.; Ferryside, Alnmouth . . . . .	1950
Willins, Miss E. P. L.; Kirklands, Ayton . . . . .	1951
Willits, Mrs H. M.; 13 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1939
Wilson, Mrs M. C.; Primside Mill, Yetholm, Kelso . . . .	1956
Wood, J. R.; Castle Heaton, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . . . .	1950
Young, Miss B.; 13 Glenisla Gardens, Edinburgh, 9 . . . .	1954

JUNIOR MEMBERS.

Christison, Alexander; 13 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1955
Cram, Miss C. B.; Mardon, Duns . . . . .	1957
Cram, John C. J.; Mardon, Duns . . . . .	1957
Holderness-Roddam, Robert; Roddam Hall, Wooperton, Alnwick	1956
Johnstone, Miss I.; Gordon House Hotel, Palmerston Place, Edinburgh, 12 . . . . .	1955
Johnstone, Miss P. M.; Gordon House Hotel, Palmerston Place, Edinburgh, 12 . . . . .	1955
Jones, H. A.; Loanside, Lauder . . . . .	1956
Martin, James L.; 15 Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1957

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Brown, Miss Helen M.; Longformacus House, Duns  
 Home, Miss Jean Mary Milne; The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-upon-  
 Tweed  
 Neill Fraser, P. W.; 212 Causewayside, Edinburgh, 9

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES.

The American Museum of Natural History, 77th Street and Central  
 Park West, New York  
 King's College Library, Newcastle-on-Tyne  
 Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne, per H. C.  
 Pottinger

- The Newton Library of Cambridge, per W. Brockett, Zoological Laboratory, The Museums, Cambridge  
 Public Library, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne, per Basil Anderton  
 Royal Society of Edinburgh, 22/24 George Street, Edinburgh, 2, per W. H. Rutherford, Assistant Secretary  
 Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London, W. 1  
 New York Public Library, 5th Avenue and 42nd Street, New York, per Stevens & Brown Ltd, 77 Duke Street, London, W. 1  
 Cleveland Public Library, 325 Superior Avenue, N.E., Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A., per W. Heffer & Sons, Ltd., Petty Cury, Cambridge  
 University of St Andrews, St Andrews, Fife

### EXCHANGES.

- The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, Queen Street, Edinburgh, 2  
 The British Museum, Copyright Office, London  
 Dumfries and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society, Dumfries  
 The Botanical Society, Inverleith Row, Edinburgh, 4  
 The Librarian, The University, Edinburgh, 8  
 East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists' Society, c/o George Murray, 30 Haldane Avenue, Haddington  
 The Librarian, University, Glasgow  
 The Archæological Society, Baillie's Institution, 2 Ailsa Drive, Langside, Glasgow, S.2, per Sam R. Skilling  
 The Natural History Society of Northumberland and Durham, Newcastle-on-Tyne  
 The Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne  
 The Bodleian Library, Oxford  
 The Royal Meteorological Society, London  
 The British Association, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London, W. 1  
 Edinburgh Natural History Society, c/o Allan A. Pinkerton, 10 Castle Terrace, Edinburgh, 1  
 National Library of Scotland, Parliament Square, Edinburgh, 1  
 The Hawick Archæological Society, Wilton Lodge, Hawick  
 The Scottish Historical Review, c/o Thomas Nelson & Sons, Ltd., Edinburgh, 9  
 British Ecological Society, c/o R. S. R. Fitter, Greyhounds, Burford, Oxford

NEWSPAPERS.

The Editor, *The Border Counties Chronicle and Mail*, Kelso  
 The Editor, *The Advertiser*, Berwick-upon-Tweed  
 The Editor, *The Guardian*, Alnwick  
 The Editor, *The Border Standard*, Galashiels  
 The Editor, *The Express*, Hawick  
 The Editor, *Southern Reporter*, Selkirk

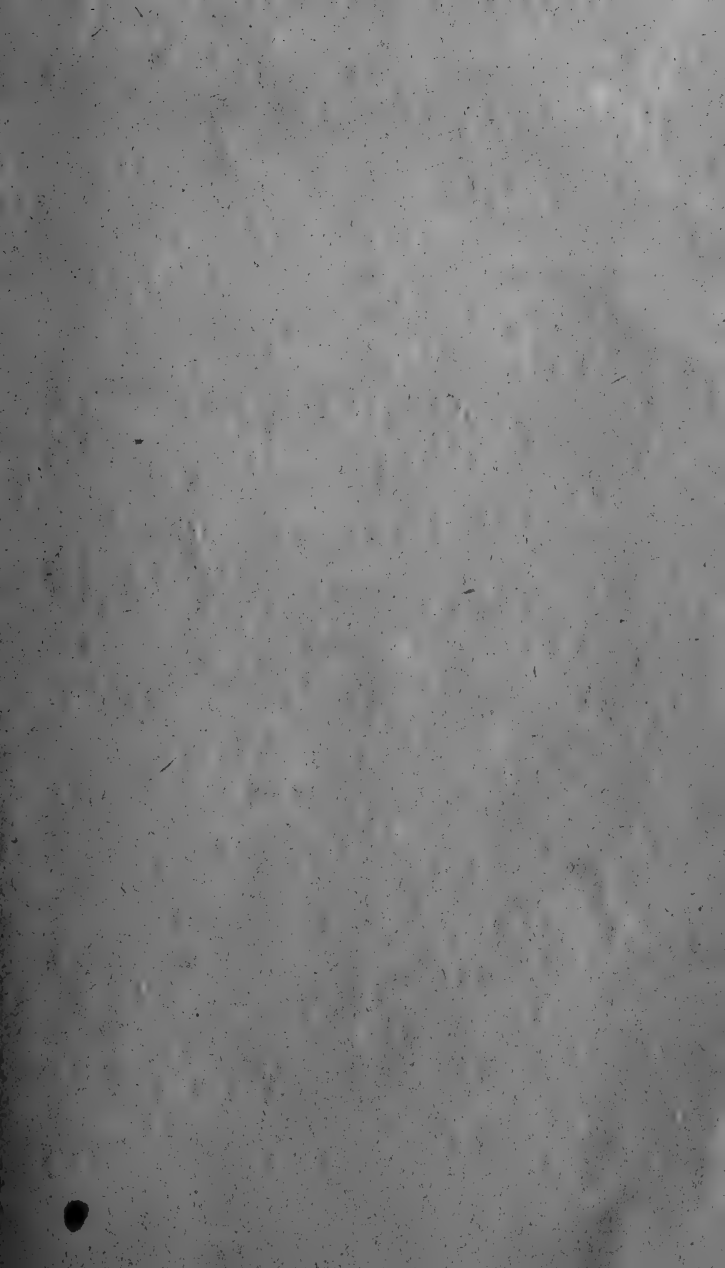
COUNCIL.

Mrs M. H. McWhir, Softlaw, 23 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
 (Berwick 6380.) *President.*  
 Brigadier A. H. C. Swinton, Kimmerghame, Duns. (Duns 3277.) *Vice-  
 President.*  
 W. Ryle Elliot, Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed. (Birgham 231.)  
*Secretary.*  
 A. A. Buist, W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso. (Crailing 253.) *Editing  
 Secretary.*  
 T. Purves, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Berwick 386.)  
*Treasurer.*  
 Mrs H. G. Miller, 17 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Berwick 6647.)  
*Librarian.*  
 Major C. J. Dixon-Johnson, T.D., F.S.A.Scot., Middle Ord, }  
 Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Berwick 6238.) } *Co-opted*  
 Rev. Canon A. E. Swinton, M.A., Swinton House, Duns. } *Members.*  
 (Swinton 25.)  
 Lt.-Col. W. M. Logan Home, Edrom House, Duns. (Chirnside 277.)  
*Co-opted Member Natural History Subjects.*

PAST PRESIDENTS.

Blair, C. H. Hunter, M.A., D.Litt., F.S.A.; 57 Highbury, Newcastle-  
 upon-Tyne  
 Haddington, The Rt. Hon. The Earl of, K.T., M.C., Mellerstain, Gordon.  
 Haggerston, Captain Sir Hugh Carnaby de Marie, Bart.; Ellingham Hall,  
 Chathill, Northumberland  
 Home, Sir John Hepburn Milne; Elibank, Walkerburn  
 M'Ewen, Captain Sir John Helias F., Bart.; Marchmont, Greenlaw  
 Middlemas, Robert; Bilton Hill, Alnmouth  
 Swinton, Rev. Canon A. E., M.A.; Swinton House, Duns





HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



16.4.

# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, COELUM"

---

VOL. XXXIV. PART III.

1958



Price to Members (extra copies) 7s. 6d.

Price to Non-Members 10s.

EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1959

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

**W. RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed. (Tel. Birgham 231.)**

### *Editing Secretary*

**A. A. BUIST, W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso.  
(Tel. Crailing 253.)**

### *Treasurer*

**T. PURVES, 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 386.)**

### *Librarian*

**Mrs H. G. MILLER, 17 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed.  
(Tel. Berwick 6647.)**



# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIV.

### PART III.—1958.

	PAGE
1. The Tweed. Annual Address by the President, Mrs M. H. McWHIR. Delivered at Berwick, 16th October 1958 . . . . .	183
2. Reports of Meetings for 1958:	
(a) AYTON AND EYEMOUTH . . . . .	191
(b) DUNSTAN HALL, CULLERNOSE POINT AND HOWICK HALL . . . . .	191
(c) COLMSLIE, GLENDEARG, LANGSHAW AND CAROL- SIDE . . . . .	192
(d) CALLALY . . . . .	193
(e) PALACE OF HOLYROODHOUSE AND EDINBURGH CASTLE . . . . .	193
(f) BERWICK . . . . .	194
3. Note on a Historical Oriental Plate. By DOROTHY C. PAPE . . . . .	197
4. Note on Colmslie, Glendearg and Langshaw. By Rev. J. I. C. FINNIE, M.A., F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	199
5. Note on Castle Hill, Callaly. By Captain R. H. WALTON . . . . .	205
6. Lanercost Priory. By RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.HIST.S. . . . .	211
7. Naworth Castle. By RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.HIST.S. . . . .	221
8. The Roman Fort at Birdoswald: Camboglanna. By RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.HIST.S. . . . .	232
9. Longformacus: the Manor and its Owners. Part I. By Miss H. M. BROWN of Longformacus . . . . .	236
10. The Fossil Plants of Berwickshire: a Review of Past Work. Part I. By A. G. LONG, M.SC., F.R.E.S. . . . .	248
11. The Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire. Part II. By A. G. LONG, M.SC., F.R.E.S. . . . .	274
12. Ornithological and other Notes. By Lieut.-Colonel W. M. LOGAN HOME, M.B.O.U., A. G. LONG, M.SC., F.R.E.S., and W. MURRAY . . . . .	283

	PAGE
13. Report on Meeting of British Association at Glasgow, 1958. By Mrs M. H. McWHIR . . . . .	286
14. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1958. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	290
15. Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1958. By Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.S. . . . .	291
16. Treasurer's Financial Statement for Year 1958 . . . . .	292

NOTE.—Owing to the printing strike, the appearance of the Index  
has been deferred to the next number.

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

### PART III.—1958.

III. Historical Oriental Plate, shown by Miss D. C. Pape after July Field Meeting (D. M. Smith, Berwick) . . . . .	<i>To face p.</i> 197
IV. Pen-and-Ink Drawing of Hill-Fort at Castle Hill, Callaly (Captain R. H. Walton) . . . . .	206
V. The Heraldic Beasts of Naworth Castle (from an Engraving) . . . . .	229
VI. Portrait of Henry Witham of Lartington, 1779–1844 (reproduced from <i>Makers of British Botany</i> , by permission of The Cambridge University Press) . . . . .	<i>To face p.</i> 251

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

THE TWEED.

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club  
at Berwick, 16th October 1958, by Mrs M. H. McWHIR.*

DURING the long warfare between England and Scotland which lasted for over 300 years, broken only by very brief periods of peace, the River Tweed was recognised as the principal boundary between the two countries. For three centuries our ancestors lived and died in the shadow of an ever-watchful foe. Consequently there gathered round Tweed and her tributaries a wealth of legend and story from the glamorous mists of the past such as no other river in Britain can lay claim to. We who are Borderers know best how profoundly our imaginations are still stirred and thrilled by our wealth of ancient balladry.

Let us follow the river from its source in the uplands of Tweedsmuir until, at the end of its historic journey, it is lost in the North Sea at Tweedmouth.

Tweed covers some 97 miles from its source to the sea. For 80 miles both sides are Scottish. From Birgham for 15 miles the left bank is Scottish and the right bank

English. The river divides this town of Berwick from Northumberland. We can therefore assert that Tweed is born in Scotland and dies in England. Also, it is true to say that both our countries share in the glory of this great river.

The source of Tweed is a tiny spring known as Tweed's Well. There the marches of Peeblesshire, Lanarkshire and Dumfriesshire meet. In these moors, indeed, are the sources of three of our Lowland rivers. The old rhyme says:

"Annan, Tweed and Clyde  
Rise a' oot o' ae hill-side;  
Tweed ran,  
Annan wan,  
And Clyde brak its neck o'er Cora Linn."

For about 15 miles Tweed glides through pastoral land, gathering volume as it flows. From right to left many chuckling burns reinforce the river. One, the Hawkslaw Burn, is of gruesome memory, for there a company of horsemen were surprised and put to the sword by Cromwell.

The next tributary is Talla Water. This stream joins the river at Tweedsmuir Kirk. High amongst the hills and heather at the foot of Mollscleugh Dod, the Talla rushes over great rocks and boulders, which create alternate waterfalls and deep pools. So Talla Linns were formed. There, great reservoirs supply the City of Edinburgh with its water.

Opposite Tweedsmuir Kirk is the site of Oliver Castle, once the stronghold of a powerful Border Baron.

Polmont Burn flows near the wayside Inn of Crook, now a modern hotel. Polmont is derived from the Gaelic, and means "wolf stream." Roaming our Border hills in those far-off days were many wolves. It is interesting to note on the journey downstream, how many of our place-names are derived from beast or bird; for

example, Glenbuck, Hartfell, Yearngell Head, Hawkslaw and Todsknowe.

Further down Tweed we come to Drumelzier, and near here, from the west, Biggar Water joins the main river. Sir Archibald Geikie has drawn attention to the curious fact that, although Clyde from its source has run twice as far as its sister Tweed, it has more than doubled its flow of water. The Clyde passes Biggar, only some 7 miles from Tweed at Drumelzier, and is separated from it by a flat tract of sandy soil. We are told it would take but a slight engineering effort to throw the whole volume of the Clyde at Biggar into the Tweed valley. It is said that, after passing Tinto Hill, near Symington in Lanarkshire, the Clyde approaches to the level of Biggar Water. When a big storm occurs in this neighbourhood, the Clyde actually pours huge volumes of its water into one of the tributaries of the Tweed.

Drumelzier Haughs are full of age-old legends of the wizard Merlin. His grave is supposed to lie at the foot of a thorn tree near Drumelzier Kirk. Just here the Powsail Burn falls into Tweed. There is an ancient prophecy which runs:

“When Tweed and Powsail meet at Merlin’s grave,  
Scotland and England ae king shall have.”

This prophecy is said to have been fulfilled on the Coronation Day of James VI on 25th July 1603, when a tremendous flood caused the two streams to mingle their waters at this spot.

The prehistoric remains of Upper Tweed are innumerable. Fighting seems to have been the principal business of our ancestors, and almost every hill bears a fort or earthwork, which adds greatly to the interest of our summer rambles. Further down the river is a Roman camp at Lyne which goes by the name of Randel’s Walls, and which lies deep in the heart of the Peeblesshire hills. The Roman general must have

chosen this lonely spot because of its important position on the main route between Strathclyde and Lothian. Ruined castles and pele towers are dotted all the way from source to mouth of Tweed, of greater or lesser importance.

Downstream again, the river brings us within view of the beautifully situated castle of Neidpath. Its conspicuous position stands out on our journey. We are told that the walls are some 12 feet thick. It was enlarged and beautified during the 17th century by the 1st Earl of Tweeddale, to whose ancestors, the Hays of Yester, Neidpath has belonged for generations.

Two miles further on stands the Royal Burgh of Peebles. A fine bridge of five arches, built about 1467, still spans the river. This little Border town rose to its greatest glory during the reigns of the early Stuarts. A modern joke represents a Tweeddale man exclaiming, "They may talk o' London or Paris, but for real pleasure gie me Peebles." In 1565 the unfortunate Lord Darnley spent some time hunting here.

Now we approach the part of the river on which Sir Walter Scott cast his spell for all time. Innerleithen proudly claims to be the original of *St Ronan's Well* and at Traquair close by are the closed gates, on the pillars of which are the two bears mentioned in *Waverley*. Quair Water rises near at hand, on Dunhill (2,000 feet), famous in bygone days for the falcons reared on its craggy heights. Four miles or so further on we come to the lovely woods of Elibank, and 2 miles lower down stands Ashiestiel, memorable as the first home of Sir Walter on Tweedside. Here he composed *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*, *Marmion* and *The Lady of the Lake*. An old oak still marks the spot on the river bank where the great man used to sit. It goes by the name of "The Shirra's Knowe."

Near Ashiestiel is the house of Yair. A fine tribute has been paid to this lovely stretch of Tweed. After



mentioning other rivers in his poem the writer concludes :

“I may not see them, but I doubt,  
If seen I find them half so fair  
As ripples of the rising trout,  
That feed beneath the elms of Yair.”

Opposite Yair rises the roofless house of Fernilea, once a fine example of 17th century architecture. It was here that Alison Cockburn, a daughter of the house, composed one of the versions of *The Flowers o' the Forest*. A mile or so below, at the meeting-place of the Ettrick and Yarrow, stands the town of Selkirk. Once every year this Border town relives the scene of the lone horseman's return from Flodden's fatal field :

“I've heard them liltin' at the ewe milkin',  
Lasses alitin' before the dawn o' day;  
But now they are moaning in ilka green loanin';  
The Flowers o' the Forest are a' wede away.”

Between Melrose and Galashiels we are confronted with Abbotsford, that great monument in stone to the genius of Sir Walter; and approaching Melrose, with the extensive ruins of its magnificent Abbey—a particularly fine example of the care of our National Trust. Dryburgh in its sylvan solitude is a fitting resting-place for the remains of the Wizard of the North, and in close proximity is the tomb of another world-famous Borderer, Sir Douglas Haig.

Now we reach Leaderfoot, where the Leader falls into the Tweed. Beyond, as the larger river meanders towards Kelso, loom the three mysterious crests of the Eildon Hills, and in the background lie the dim outlines of the valleys of the Ettrick and Yarrow.

Away to the south appears the boulder-strewn, lonely height of Ruberslaw. Above are the wooded crags of Minto, and, a stone's-throw away, stands Bemersyde. Remote on the horizon are visible the lovely lines of the Lammermoors.

Eastwards, standing out against the sky, rises the lonely tower of Smailholm. To this solitary outpost, we are told, Sir Walter was sent, in his delicate childhood, to benefit by the snell Border air, six of his brothers and sisters having died in infancy. Set in the midst of green fields, it takes much of the credit of fostering the little boy's historical sense and poetic imagination, while he listened tirelessly to endless ballads and stories of Border raids and forays, from the hardy country-folk on his grandfather's farm, and in particular from his grandmother.

Now the river nears Kelso. On the left bank we see Floors Castle, the home of the Dukes of Roxburghe, opposite which Teviot unites with Tweed at the famous "Junction Pool," and close by is the ruined Castle of Roxburgh, a name famous in Border history to the close of the 15th century. Beyond the meeting-place of the two rivers stands Kelso, of which John Leyden gives this description:

"Bosomed in woods where mighty rivers run,  
Kelso's fair vale expands before the sun;  
Its rising downs in vernal beauty swell,  
And fringed with hazel, winds each flowery dell;  
Green-spangled plains to dimpling lawns succeed,  
And Tempe rises on the banks of Tweed;  
Blue o'er the river Kelso's shadow lies,  
And copse-like isles amidst the waters rise."

Tweed now gains in historical and geographical importance as it flows on towards its grave in the North Sea at Tweedmouth. At the village of Carham, it becomes the boundary between England and Scotland, and on its farther bank lies the little village of Birgham, a spot where the history of our country might have been permanently altered. In 1289 there was signed here an agreement to the marriage of the Maid of Norway and the boy Prince Edward (afterwards Edward II); and in the following year, a so-called "Treaty of Independence,"

in fact, a waiver by Edward I of any claim to the Crown of Scotland consequent on the death of the Maid on her way to claim her inheritance.

Next we pass what little remains of the great Castle of Wark, famous for its gallant defence by the Countess of Salisbury against David II, and for the personal capitulation of Edward III when he hurried to her relief. The river now passes Coldstream, which, as we all should know, gives its name to the Coldstream Guards. Three miles below Coldstream is Tillmouth. The river Till is formed by the junction of two rivers, the Beaumont and the Breamish, whose sources are in the heart of the Cheviots. To quote Will Ogilvie:

“Here where the kingdoms march and meet,  
And Cheviot stands as Warden,  
Witching and sweet, lie under our feet  
All the matchless pride of the Border.”

A sudden bend of the Till brings us to the little village of Crookham. Near it the dire and dreadful battle of Flodden was fought, and a hush still seems to lie over this woeful spot. A memorial was set up some years ago by the Club, “To the Brave of both Nations.”

A few miles further downstream, on the Scottish side, is the village of Ladykirk, and almost opposite to it the attractive village of Norham. Its Castle, tremendous even in decay, was made by Scott the setting for the opening scenes of *Marmion*.

The last important tributary of Tweed is the Whitadder, whose source is in the Lammermoors. And so we come to the end of our journey.

We have followed the river from its cradle on its journey to the sea. We have travelled through woodlands, sheltering us from the bitter blasts; across uplands with their peat and heather, where still appear the ruins of Border keep and pele tower. We have passed memorials of ancient days. Now the land is

alive with industry and prosperous farms. The infant stream, where the cry of the curlew and the bleating of sheep are the only sounds, has become a broad and imposing waterway.

The change on our river is no greater than that which has transformed the Borderland over the centuries, nay also the life of our country as a whole. The result is peace in our time, where once the noise of battle sounded. We can only realise this great and abiding change if we go back in thought and imagination to the days of old. Let us pray that the world and its peoples may, ere long, be persuaded to live at peace in like manner.

I would finish on this note by quoting the lines of a modern poet:

“Long years of peace have stilled the battle’s thunder,  
Wild grasses quiver where the fight was won;  
Masses of bloom, now lightly blown asunder,  
Drop down white petals on the silent gun;  
For life is kind, and sweet things grow unbidden,  
Turning old scenes of strife to bloomy bowers;  
One only knows what secrets may be hidden  
Beneath His cloud of flowers.”

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1958.*

1. THE first meeting of the year was held on Wednesday, 14th May. In spite of adverse weather, more than 100 members met at Ayton Parish Church, where the Rev. D. A. Hodges, B.D., gave a vivid account of the history of the town and of the Church itself. Members saw some of the early Communion Plate and relics of the older Church, the ruins of which stand in the adjoining churchyard. These ruins also were described by Mr Hodges. The cars then drove in pouring rain to Ayton Castle, where the Club was received by Mr David Liddell-Grainger, the owner. As alterations were in progress, members were not permitted to see the interior. Mr Liddell-Grainger related the history of the Castle and spoke of its various owners. Some of the finest pictures from his collection were on view in an adjacent out-building.

Members then proceeded to Linthill by kind permission of Colonel and Mrs Hume-Robertson. This perfect example of unspoiled, and unrestored, domestic architecture was described by Mr J. Ramsay Turner. Linthill was the scene of the murder of Mrs Home, the mother of the builder of Paxton House, and her portrait and writing desk were shown.

At Eyemouth, Miss M. D. Gray met the Club in the local school and gave many interesting details of the town's history, afterwards conducting members on a short outdoor tour of inspection. This included a visit to the old graveyard above the sea-front, with its observation post against body-snatchers in the days of the Resurrectionists. Eyemouth, Whitsom and Eckford are the only places in the Border counties still retaining such points of vantage.

2. On Thursday, 12th June, brilliant sunshine encouraged almost 200 members to attend this eventful outing to Dunstan Hall, where they were received by Mr J. Dudfield Rose, F.R.C.S. The house is one of the oldest inhabited houses in Northumberland. Its west gable dates from the early 13th century, additions being made in the 14th and 15th centuries. In the 17th century the building was enlarged, and again in the 20th. All over, the house is a notable piece of architecture, and contains

much contemporary panelling. After Mr Dudfield Rose had addressed the Club, members were allowed to see the house and its fine collection of French and English furniture. From documents in the Library of Merton College, Oxford, it is known to have been the birthplace of the philosopher Duns Scotus.

A picnic lunch was taken at Cullernose Point, after which the well-known naturalist, Mr Shaftoe Craster of Craster, walked with members to the end of the Whin Sill, describing on the way much of the natural life of the district.

At Howick Hall the Club was welcomed by The Right Hon. The Earl Grey. Lord Grey spoke of the history and of the building of this fine house, and of the family of Grey. Howick was built in 1782 from the designs of James Paine and James Newton, and also of George Wyatt. It is not usually open to the public, but at this meeting members were able to see the magnificent series of State Rooms. The gardens are renowned and on this occasion were perhaps at their best. They contain some of the rarest species of rhododendron, azalea and magnolia. Lord Grey conducted the Club through the gardens, and afterwards gave members seeds of *Magnolia Sinensis* and *Magnolia Wilsonii*.

3. Another brilliant day on Wednesday, 16th July, brought out nearly 200 members to Colmslie. Standing at the head of the beautiful Ellwand Valley and immortalised by Sir Walter Scott in his novel, *The Monastery*, the house and tower and its family connection with the Cairncrosses for two centuries were described by the Rev. J. I. Crawford Finnie, M.A., F.S.A.Scot., whose Note appears in this issue. Glendearg and Langshaw Towers were also visited and a picnic lunch was taken by the riverside.

At Carolside, Lady Mary Gilmour graciously welcomed the members, and in a short address described the house and its contents and gave a history, so far as it is known, of the previous owners. Members were then able to see over the interior of this elegant house, built in the grand manner, and furnished accordingly; also to admire its many interesting and beautiful pictures. Once again we were privileged to visit another garden in all the glory of its summer colours. Especially attractive was the collection of old-fashioned yellow, and other roses.

Tea was taken at Burt's Hotel, Melrose, during which Miss D. C. Pape showed an oriental dinner-plate, bearing the arms of the Prince Regent, afterwards George IV, and on a reasonable consensus of evidence, the last of a set belonging to his mistress, Mrs Fitzherbert. A Note on the plate by Miss Pape, and a photograph, appear in this issue.

4. The fourth meeting of the year was held at Callaly on Thursday, 14th August. Through the courtesy of Major and Mrs Browne nearly 200 members visited this beautiful part of Whittingham Vale. After a short climb the Hill Fort was reached and described by Captain R. H. Walton. (See Note in this issue.) The visit of the Club was opportune, as most of the fortifications can still be seen and, so far, little has been written about them. During the hour for lunch members were able to walk round the Camp and enjoy the superb scenery and views obtained from the summit in every direction.

Major Browne welcomed members and told the history of the Castle, the ancient seat of the Callaly family and afterwards of the Claverings. Built in medieval times, it was restored and embellished in the 17th and 18th centuries by Stevenson of Berwick and James Paine. An important illustrated article has appeared recently in *Country Life* on Callaly and its architecture by Mr Christopher Hussey.

The house was open for the Club's inspection and parties were conducted through it by Major Browne. The plaster ceiling in the Saloon is renowned, and there is a superb collection of pictures, tapestries and *objets d'art*. The gardens also were much admired.

5. This important meeting was held on Thursday, 2nd October, when a large number of members and friends assembled in the forecourt of the Palace of Holyroodhouse. Here the party divided into two sections, one proceeding to the Castle and the other remaining at Holyroodhouse. In the afternoon this arrangement was reversed. It was a day of much interest, and the sincere thanks of the Club are offered to Brigadier Swinton who arranged the meeting. Films of the Castle were exhibited, and the parties were conducted round by Mr J. Apted, M.A., F.S.A., and Mr W. A. Thorburn, who showed many parts of the

buildings not generally seen by the public; *e.g.* King David's Tower and the French Prisons. Lunch was taken in the Lower Banqueting Hall.

As good and authentic histories and guides of both buildings have been published, it has not been considered necessary to set out any further Notes on them here.

6. There was a large turn-out of members for the Annual General Meeting of the Club, held at the King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, on Thursday, 16th October. At the opening of proceedings a tribute was paid to the late Miss M. I. Hope, for many years Secretary of the Club, whose death is much lamented.

The President, Mrs M. H. McWhir, who was in the Chair, then proceeded to nominate Mrs E. K. Swinton of Swinton as the new Vice-President, and thereafter to read her own Presidential Address on "The Tweed," a descriptive journey from source to mouth, which, naturally, was of the greatest possible general interest. That done, she handed over the Presidential Flag to Brigadier Swinton, the new President.

The Secretary's and Treasurer's Reports (see pp. 194-6 and 292) and the Editing Secretary's Report were read and approved, and the Office-bearers were re-elected *en bloc*. Certain proposed changes in the Club's Rules were discussed—in particular that the Council should be enlarged. These were generally approved, but were referred back to the Council for final adjustment of details. A fund towards the upkeep of the Flodden Memorial erected some time ago by the Club and now showing signs of neglect and disrepair, was proposed by the Secretary, who was authorised to issue an appeal on as wide a basis as possible, to interest tourists, in particular from the U.S.A. and the Commonwealth, visiting Scotland during the summer. A vote of thanks to the Chair concluded the proceedings.

### *Secretary's Report—1958.*

Once again I should like to thank the Council, and all members of the Club, for the great help and encouragement afforded to me during the past year. It has been a highly successful season, the Field Meetings having been well attended, and on most occasions blessed with good weather.



We welcome the thirty-two new members, and shall greatly miss the twenty-seven others, who, by death or resignation, have severed their connection with the Club. As will be seen, there was a net increase of five members during 1958, and I can see no reason why this figure should not be improved upon during 1959. We thank our past President for her enthusiasm and cheerfulness at all times, and extend our loyal welcome and co-operation to Brigadier Swinton.

Another satisfactory feature of the year was three most successful extra meetings. The first was held in June at Coldingham Bay, under the guidance of Mrs Swinton of Swinton. About twenty members attended, and a number of rare plants were found. Also in June, about twenty members met at Gavinton Green, from which Mr A. G. Long took the party to Langton Edge and the Hardens. Rare fossils and plants were found, and species of ferns. In Gavinton Hall, Mr Long's famous collection of Lepidoptera was on show. It is regrettable that such important meetings should be so poorly attended.

A third meeting was held in August, when a trip by boat was made from Eyemouth along the Berwickshire coast. This was much enjoyed by the Club's more adventurous members, and the weather was well disposed to those who were doubtful of their sea-legs. Mr Peter Calder and Mr Long pointed out varieties of sea-birds, and members were greatly indebted to them for their help.

#### *Treasurer's Report—1958.*

I regret to report a loss for the season of £53, 7s. 7d. following on last year's surplus of £66, 1s. 8d. The main reason for the loss is that the *History* this year cost £402 as against last year's £214. As it happens, the two years average out with a small favourable balance.

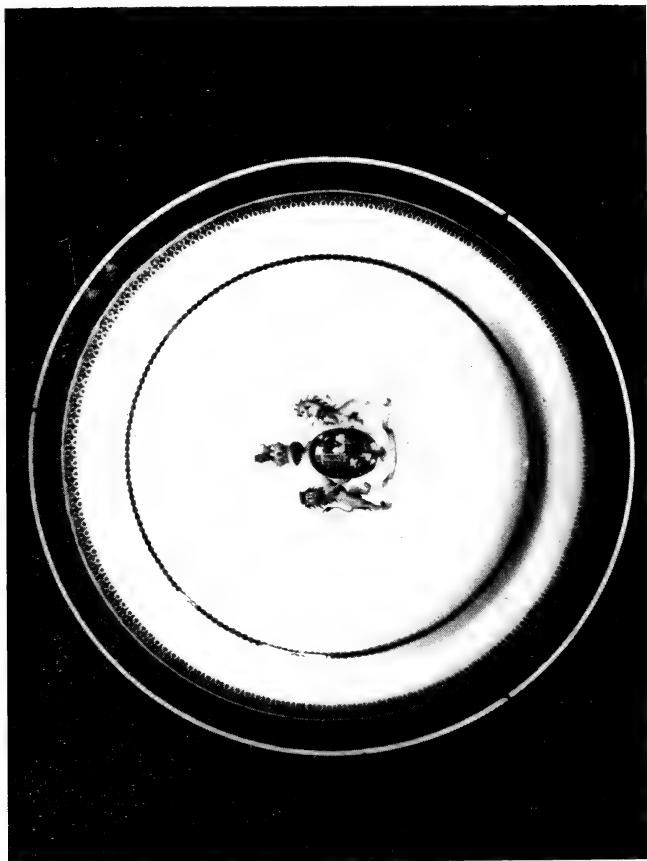
Income from subscriptions, etc., for this year amounts to £496, 17s. 1d., and expenditure to £550, 4s. 8d., showing a loss on the year's working of £53, 7s. 7d.

The Credit balance on General Account at the commencement of the season was £136, 16s. 8d., less loss for the year, £53, 7s. 7d., giving a Credit balance on General Account as at 20th September 1958 of £83, 9s. 1d. The Reserve or Investment Account with

the Trustee Savings Bank now amounts, with interest, to £183, 3s. 11d. So that, as at 20th September 1958, the Club's total credit on both accounts amounted to £266, 13s., but it has a contingent liability of approximately £20 for printing expenses incurred after the last-mentioned date.

I would, as always, take this opportunity of thanking our Honorary Auditor, Mr P. G. Geggie, C.A., for his valuable services in checking the Club's books and accounts.





HISTORICAL ORIENTAL PLATE

Shown by Miss D. C. Pape after July Field Meeting

## NOTE ON A HISTORICAL ORIENTAL PLATE.

By DOROTHY C. PAPE.

THIS, which was shown by me to the Club during the Field Meeting on Wednesday, 16th July, is a large Chinese Armorial dinner plate of the late 18th century, having an underglaze blue edge and an enamelled coat of arms in the centre. Such Chinese porcelain is known to collectors as "East India Company Export China." The Company took orders, notably for dinner services, from the nobility in this country, conveyed to China copies of the arms of the family, had Chinese artists enamel them on the porcelain selected, and then brought the finished pieces back to their clients.

The interest of the plate in question centres on the arms, which are those of the Prince Regent, afterwards George IV. They are the Royal Arms of immediately before and after 1800, still having a quartering of the French *fleur-de-lys* and another of the combined Hanoverian States. Superimposed is a *label with five points*, denoting the eldest son.

The plate was purchased at the sale of the property of the late Mr Henry Parker at Grindon Rigg House in 1952, and, at first, it caused some surprise that a piece, apparently of the Prince Regent's dinner service, should have reached this remote part of the country. But it did not take long for the appearance of clues to be followed. At that period, Mrs Fitzherbert, the mistress of the Prince Regent, paid frequent visits to her relatives, by name Fitzclarence, whose home was Etal Manor, only 2 miles from Grindon Rigg, and even less from Mr Parker's other residence at Tindle House. Above the door into the kitchen garden at Etal may be seen, cut into the lintel, a statement that this was Mrs Fitzherbert's favourite garden. Mr Parker took a great interest in local history and, particularly, in Mrs Fitzherbert, of whom two portraits were sold at the Grindon Rigg sale. The Fitzclarence family lived latterly at Heatherslaw Old Manor, a house on the Etal Estate now demolished. A sale was held

there, after the death of the last Fitzclarence early this century. Mr Parker attended this sale and bought relics of Mrs Fitzherbert.

In the circumstances, it would be not unreasonable to presume that this is the last surviving piece of Mrs Fitzherbert's dinner service.

## NOTE ON COLMSLIE, GLENDEARG AND LANGSHAW.

By Rev. J. I. C. FINNIE, M.A., F.S.A.Scot.

It is unusual to find three towers such as Colmslie, Glendearg and Langshaw built in such close proximity to one another. One might be tempted to say that they were built in such a position for mutual protection, except that a century or more separates the building of the one from the others. When we remember that they are built on the verges of three estates we are reminded of Sir William Borthwick's explanation of why he built a tower at the edge of his estate: "We'll breeze yont."

All the lands round about here were the property of the monks of Melrose until the Reformation. It would seem that when the shadow of the Reformation was threatening the tottering and corrupt church, the monks of Melrose were persuaded, either for a "consideration" or by pressure from above, that it would be advantageous for them to dispose of some of their lands to wealthy and powerful laymen, perhaps following the Scriptural injunction, "Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness."

The family which was to become closely associated with this area was apparently not native to these parts. We first hear of a Cairncross of Colmslie in 1538. This William Cairncross of Colmslie seems to have been connected with the Cairncrosses of Balmashanner, in Angus. The first of that family was John, who obtained the lands of Balmashanner on 28th October 1371.

The history of the family goes even further back, for there is a certain Leod who was Abbot of Brechin and a lay Lord at the Court of King David I, who reigned from 1124-1153. The Abbey of Brechin appears to have been a family possession, for the next three Abbots, Dovenald, Malise and John, appear as witnesses to Charters at various dates until 1219. John's son, Morgund, does not succeed as Abbot of Brechin, but his son, Michael, was the first to obtain the Cairncross lands in 1230, and it may be presumed that he would be the first to bear the surname Cairncross, or *Carnea Crux*, meaning "a cairn

surmounted by a cross." The line continues for many generations until we come to William of Comslie (c. 1475-1555).

William was fortunate in having a brother, Robert Cairncross, who was a priest in the diocese of Melrose and held in succession the offices of Provost of the Church of Corstorphine, Abbot of Holyrood, Bishop of Ross and Abbot of Ferne, and was twice Lord High Treasurer of Scotland. Robert was evidently an astute ecclesiastic, who arranged that his advancement in the Church should be swift.

On 6th November 1528 he was admitted a Canon Regular of Holyrood; five weeks later he was Abbot. He was elected Bishop of Ross on 14th April 1539, and on giving up the Abbacy of Holyrood, he agreed to accept a pension from Holyrood of 500 marks Scots. In 1529 and 1537 he was Treasurer to the King. In 1540-1 he was one of the Commissioners who held Parliament. He was admitted Abbot of Ferne in 1541, and in 1545 Queen Mary petitioned the Pope that Robert might be allowed to resign Ferne and that the Pope would admit thereto James Carnecors, clerk of Glasgow, Robert, however, being allowed to retain the revenues. He died on 30th November 1545, and was buried in his Cathedral.

James Grant in *Old and New Edinburgh* states that "Robert Cairncross, one meanly descended, but a wealthy man, bought that preferment (*i.e.* the Abbacy of Holyrood) of the King, who then wanted money, eluding the law by a kind of fraud. The law was that ecclesiastical preferments should not be sold; but he laid a great wager with the King that he would not bestow the next preferment of that kind which fell vacant upon him, and by that means lost the wager but got the Abbacy." When Robert made his wager he knew that the reigning Abbot was dying.

We are not surprised to learn that Robert was able to persuade his former fellow monks at Melrose to give some of their lands to his brother William.

It is, however, between 1530 and 1630 that the name figures most in the history of the day. Nicol is President of the Edinburgh Dean of Guild in 1538; Colmslie is granted to William in the same year. In 1586 Wilton Green and Wilton Burn are confirmed to William Cairncross and to Grizel Scott, his wife, and it is interesting to find that in 1604 the lands resigned by them are granted by the King to Walter Scott of Branhholme.



The name occurs often as caution or surety, but whether it is a matter of money-lending or a kind of under-wardenship it is difficult to say. Some of the references are interesting, as that of 1590, where Walter is cautioner to deliver, under pain of rebellion and putting to the horn, certain Armstrongs and Elliots to the English Warden; or that of 1592, where the same Walter is surety for John Scott of Foulshiels; or that of 1588, where Nicol Cairncross is surety for Hob Elliot, brother of John Elliot of Copshaw. Hob was in the Tolbooth, and he must have been a "caution," for he is rated at £2,000, while Ker of Cessford is ticketed at £1,000. Walter Cairncross of Colmslie again is a witness of a Discharge by Janet Scott to Sir William Ker, who paid 1,000 marks for the failure of his son to marry her; and in the next year the Bond of Allegiance to the Queen Mother is signed among others by William and John of Colmslie.

They frequently acted as members of the assize which tried those who had made raids upon their neighbours' property, but on occasion they were not above doing some raiding to keep their hands in.

These men were not the only spirited members of the family, for we read of a case before the Privy Council in which "Agnes Cairncross declared that afore she sleepit she should give the said Agnes Lawder better cause to complain and that she should mak' her to have a cauld airme-full of some of her bairnes;" Agnes Lawder apparently not having always pursued the path of virtue. "That very night," said the record, "the said Agnes Cairncross convenit the Scotts, dang the said Richard through the airme with a lance, chassit him and his brother about the house," etc. But the judges were not convinced of the assault, and the amazing Agnes went "Scot" free.

In 1617 a Charles Cairncross makes a complaint against William Borthwick, his son-in-law, for having assaulted him after sermon when he was going about his corn.

One noteworthy member of the family was Alexander Cairncross, who was parson of Dumfries in 1684 when, on the recommendation of the Duke of Queensberry, he was made Bishop of Brechin, thus renewing a family connection with that see, and in the same year was promoted Archbishop of Glasgow only to be removed two years later by irregular means because he had displeased the Chancellor. He lived privately until the

Revolution when he showed a disposition to agree with the new Government, but he did not get back his Archbishopric, for Episcopacy was abolished. However, he was made Bishop of Raphoe in Ireland, in May 1689, where he died in 1701.

The branch of the family owning Colmslie parted with their estate sometime in the first half of the 17th century, and thereafter Colmslie rapidly and repeatedly changed hands until it came into the possession of the Inneses of Stow. It then passed into the possession of a Lady Reay, whose first husband was Alexander Mitchell of Stow and Carolside, heir-at-law to the Inneses of Stow.

The name Colmslie is derived from St Columba. A chapel dedicated to the saint once stood in a field to the east of the present farmhouse. The chapel is thought to have been built between the years 630–664 A.D., but no trace of it or of the graveyard which surrounded it now remains. My wife's great-grandfather remembered seeing the last laird of Glendearg carried shoulder high over the water to his burial, which proves the existence of the graveyard as the burying-place of the Cairncrosses.

On the front of the farmhouse there is a stone bearing the coat of arms of the Cairncrosses, which is the same as that of the Abbey of Holyrood—*Argent a stag's head erased, and between the attiring or horns, a cross crosslet fitchie surmounted on the top with a mullet gules.* The motto is—RECTE FACIENDO NEMINEM TIMEO, "By doing right I fear no one." This stone, and a sundial with the initials A. C., were removed from the old tower to their present position when the farmhouse was built. It would seem that Robert Cairncross, besides accepting a pension from Holyrood, also appropriated the coat of arms of the Abbey for the use of his family.

There is an old song which says:

"Colmslie stands on Colmslie hill,  
The water it flows round Colmslie mill,  
The mill and the kiln gang bonnily,  
And it's up with the whippers of Colmslie."

Colmslie is a square tower built of dark Silurian rock, with red sandstone facings at the corners, and round the window-openings, which are larger than one would expect in a tower of this date built largely for defence.

Glendearg was formerly called Calfhill, and the hill behind the tower still bears that name. Later it was called Hillslap, and finally was changed to Glendearg because of Sir Walter Scott's reference to it by that name in *The Monastery*. Carved over the doorway are the initials N. C. and F. J., with the date 1585. These are the initials of Nicol Cairncross and of his wife, and the date when the tower was built. It is a typical tower of the period, in which the lower vaulted chamber has no connection with the rest of the tower. This chamber would be used as a storeroom or as a refuge for cattle in a raid. The entrance to the upper rooms is by a spiral staircase, part of which remains. These rooms are of a good size, and well lighted according to the ideas of that time. The walls are built of Silurian, the windows, doorway and the corbel of a quarter round turret, of yellow sandstone, which is similar to that used in the oldest part of Melrose Abbey and was probably brought from the same quarry at Maxton.

We can imagine what life would be like in such a tower at the time it was built. The large chamber on the first floor would be the hall, at whose fire most of the cooking for the household would be done. The floor of this room would be covered with rushes, and along the walls would be tables which at meal times would be lifted out and set up on trestles; a short table across one end of the room for the laird and his family, and long ones down the length of the room for his servants and followers. There would be one chair for the laird, and stools for all the others. In the corners there would be stacks of arms, as this room served as an armoury. At night, while the laird and his family retired to sleep in the upper rooms the men-servants would sleep fully clad on the floor of the hall ready for any emergency. As one purpose of such a tower was to act as a signalling station, there would be an iron fire-basket on the top in which a fire could be quickly lit as a signal to others of approaching danger. These towers were designed to resist minor attacks, but, in the event of a major attack, it is probable that the occupants would drive off their cattle into the hills and themselves take refuge in a neighbouring town in such a house as Queen Mary's House at Jedburgh, which was the town refuge of the Kers of Ferniehirst.

The last inhabitants of Glendearg were two old ladies who died on the same day. After their death five claimants came forward

to press their claims, but, after the expenses of the resulting lawsuit had been paid, there was very little left to distribute among the successful claimants.

Langshaw has probably been a hunting seat rather than a tower. It dates from the time of James IV, who hunted in this area. At the Reformation it came into the possession of the Pringle family, from whom it passed to the Baillies of Mellerstain.

I append a poem on Glendearg, written by my father-in-law, Rev. T. S. Cairncross:

“Gaunt, sequestered, blanched,  
Naked it stands, unforgetful;  
A star of old story,  
Its red wistful, grey with age,  
Its light a long shadow  
Of time in the shafts of the sun;  
And deep by the Elwyn  
Where *Carnea Crux* passed over  
To the chapel of latest resting,  
Nothing but peace.

Hard by its ruins  
Swords of yore have been gleaming,  
That dared and feared no one,  
And over its quiet pastures  
Sang the march of the armies of Scotland;  
Ah! the red rain; where to-day sheep browse peaceful  
On the fells of its southland  
All quiet now.

The Abbot is gone  
With book, stole, and vestment,  
His name but a bed of flowers;  
The Wizard who charmed him  
Sleeps in his Abbey tomb;  
Children of Dreams, no more;  
And o'er its antiquity  
The runnel tinkles and chatters,  
A thread of gold.

Nothing to me, all its lost chapters;  
Yet have I part in it all;  
And since I am child  
Of the Borders, and this Border glory,  
Shall I not honour  
The name and the fame  
In a garland of song?”

## NOTE ON CASTLE HILL, CALLALY.

By CAPTAIN R. H. WALTON.

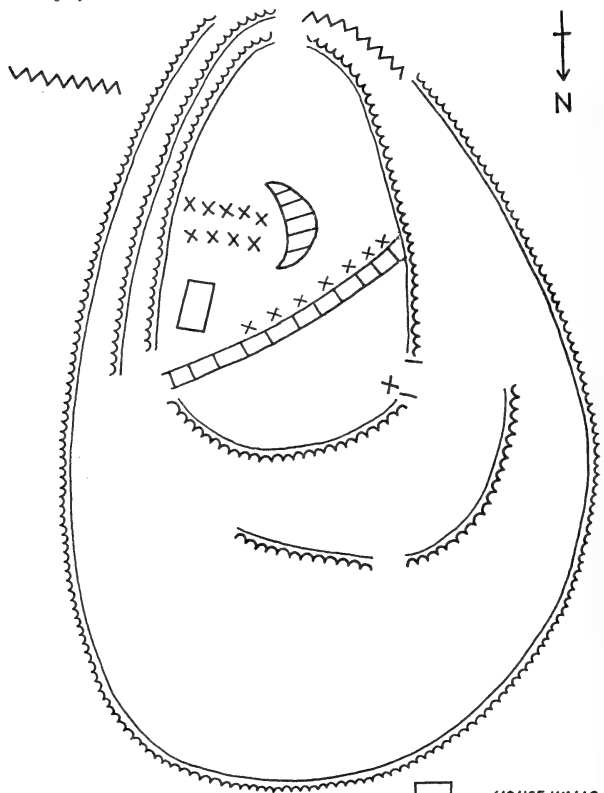
CASTLE HILL, Callaly, with its crown of trees, is visible from end to end of the Vale of Whittingham, and it is the most distinctive hill-feature for miles around. From it can be seen most of the southern foothills of the Cheviots. To the west, Woodhouse Beacon stands out clearly, as does the fort of Ros Castle on the heights above Chillingham.

The fort which is the feature of Castle Hill overlooks and commands the Roman Road linking Dere Street and the Devil's Causeway, and this lies beneath or close to the road on which our cars are parked to-day. Geologically, the hill is based on a core of sandstone, and forms a detached portion of Thrunton Crags which rise above it to the south.







Of comparatively modern origin are Wedderburn's Hole and Macartney's Cave. Wedderburn's Hole, now overgrown, lies about a mile to the east on Thrunton Crags, and was once the lair of a moss-trooper. Macartney's Cave, said to be the work of a chaplain of Callaly, is a neat, beehive-shaped cavity hewn out of a large detached rock opposite to us here on the main hillside.

A hill-fort differs from a lowland camp in that the height of its walls is usually increased by the steepness of the hillside without. Although it is essentially a defensive position, it is often an ideal position from which to launch a surprise attack. Forts are either strategical or tactical. A strategical fort is one the size or position of which can have a decisive influence on the course of a war. A tactical fort is one which can have only a local influence. In the matter of size, a huge city-fortress such as Maiden Castle in Dorset, capable of holding an army of 10,000 men with their women and children, may be no more important than a smaller fort which controls a road, a pass or a river-crossing. Properly manned and in its original condition, Castle Hill may well have been of strategical importance.

This sketch-plan of the hill itself shows the lay-out of the fort so far as I have been able to trace it. Unfortunately, it has



**HILL-FORT.**  
**CASTLE HILL, CALLALY.**

-  HOUSE WALLS.
-  WALL
-  DEFENCES
-  QUARRIED DITCH
-  QUARRY
-  COVERED WAY

PEN-AND-INK DRAWING OF HILL-FORT  
AT CASTLE HILL, CALLALY

never been excavated fully, and the growth of timber and bracken makes it hard to produce even a cursory survey. Roughly speaking, there is an outer bank and wall running along the edge of the lower level of the hilltop to the north and west, and extending along the steep south-western hillside but almost obliterated by erosion. Above this line of defence is a second and more clearly defined wall completely encircling the base of the summit, with a typical gateway a few yards from where we are standing. There are other gaps in this wall, but we must not forget that much stone has been stolen, from here in the past, and that, without excavation, breaches in the walls made for carts are indistinguishable from original gateways. As a quite separate and very unusual feature, a quarried ditch over 12 feet deep and 20 feet wide runs across the top of the hill in an arc.

The solid rock of the summit has been quarried on the south side, and this is probably of medieval date or later. At the east end of the quarry there is some interesting stone revetting which might repay investigation. Beside the quarry there are the foundations of a large stone building, said to be medieval but possibly very much earlier. Around and beside it are the remains of two short stone walls and some beech trees marking a grown-out hedge.

Finally, a most noticeable feature is a bank and ditch having the appearance of a covered way, but which may, of course, be only a sod dike. This encircles the fort in the form of an ellipse from the outer defences at their highest point at the south-east end and running round the north-west flank of the hill about 100 feet below the defences there.

Any consideration of the past history of the fort must be purely conjectural, but we have to choose between the following periods: the Neolithic or New Stone Age from, say, 2500 to 1800 B.C.; the so-called Bronze Age from about 1750 to 500 B.C.; and the Iron Age from then on into the Romano-British period. We must also consider the possibilities of occupation during the Dark Ages, after 375 A.D., in the course of which there was endless strife between the Britons and Scots, Britons and Saxons, Saxons and Danes and so on. Due to its commanding position, it is almost certain that Castle Hill was occupied, on and off, throughout these periods, although it is likely to have been most fully developed during the late Iron Age.

For a start, it might be profitable to consider what life in a British-occupied fort might have been like prior to the Roman invasion. Naturally, it would be foolish to be dogmatic, but we have a certain amount of information to go on and can build up a picture from this. We know from Caesar that the tribes of the interior of Britain were different in race and habits from the continental Belgae who occupied the south-eastern corner of the island. The northern tribes, variously named and of which the best-known were the Brigantes, appear to have relied for a living on herded cattle, from which their food and drink came. (It is interesting to compare them with the Masai people of East Africa to-day, whose habits and diet are the same.) They did not live in settled towns and only occupied forts in time of war. In fact, it is hard to see how anyone could have survived a winter in most of the Border forts, the great majority of which are at a considerable height above sea-level.

If we are willing to identify the tribes of Northumberland of this period with the ancestors of the Cunedda, who led the Cumbrians or Cymry south into Wales to become the Welsh of to-day, we can make use of the very valuable record of the ancient customs of the latter which was taken down at the command of Edward III and is known as the *Denbigh Extent*. Apart from being a record of land ownership, the *Denbigh Extent* also determined the whole system of Welsh law as it existed at the date of the survey, and as it had, apparently, existed unchanged since the earliest times. This is fully discussed in two excellent books by Frederic Seebohm, entitled *The Tribal System in Wales* and *Tribal Custom in Anglo-Saxon Law*, written in 1904 and 1911, and published by Longmans, Green and Company. From these books we learn that the tribe was the political unit and that it was essentially a related community. There were definite laws governing inheritance, compensation for injury, marriage within and without the tribe, the entrance of strangers into the tribe and so on. So strong was this tribal unity that when the Saxons had been in full occupation of England for centuries, the Wallys or native Britons still lived under their own laws. (It is interesting to learn that there was a Wallisc community in London in the 12th century.) The tribe lived as a tribe and fought as a tribe when necessary without, apparently, any truly national or territorial feeling. Hence the difficulty of



combining against a common enemy. Of a given number, the men from the age of 14 to 65 were available for fighting. We can assume that the women did most of the manual work and the children herded the cattle.

Because of this organisation in time of war, a fort or camp had to contain the whole tribe and their cattle, although only for the duration of hostilities. It is noticeable that few of the Border hill-forts seem to have any noticeable provision for storage of food or water, and it is unlikely that the defenders would be able to hold out for long against an organised siege by troops such as those of the Roman army. The size of a fort is probably an indication of the number of men available to defend it when first constructed. Rebuilding and changes in dimensions should indicate variations in the size of the communities involved in subsequent occupations. In the case of Castle Hill, it can be seen that the extreme outer defences to the north have almost disappeared, whilst the inner defences and the outer defences at the southern end where they run together are intact. This seems to point to at least two separate periods of occupation, first by a large community, and later by a smaller one.

Lastly, we come to this most peculiar ditch or ravine which has been quarried out of the rock and which short-circuits the inner-wall system. I have never seen anything like it in an Iron Age fort, and although many deeper ditches have been excavated in earth, elsewhere, this seems to represent a new and unusual technique for the period and the people involved. However, the same sort of thing can be seen on the line of the Roman Wall between Hunnum and Cilurnum, where the vallum is quarried out of solid rock to a considerable depth, although not to the same extent as here.

I suggest that this ditch represents the defences of a Romano-British occupation following the evacuation of Britain about 375 A.D. It is known that British forces trained on the Roman plan *did* fight numerous actions against the tribes of the North, and later, the Saxons. If this ditch can be considered to be an outer defence, the area remaining within it would be inadequate to contain a tribal organisation, and it points to the use of conventional troops unaccompanied by women and children.

The stone building adjacent to the ditch is, by tradition, medieval, and most probably is so in fact, but a full excavation

would verify this and confirm that it is not, in fact, contemporary with the ditch. It is just possible that this building was first constructed as a fortlet, in connection with a reconstruction embodying the ditch. An interesting speculation, which must be left to the future.

In conclusion, I would like to thank Major Browne on behalf of the Club for the excellent work which he has had done in clearing paths through the bracken, without which we would be unable to see so much of so interesting a site. I would also like to mention Mr Oliver, who actually did the work. Mr Oliver, no longer a young man, was born at Callaly, as were his father, grandfather and great-grandfather. I am sure that the task could not have been left in better hands.

## LANERCOST PRIORY.

By RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.

LANERCOST PRIORY, part ruins and part Parish Church, stands among the flat green meadows beside the River Irthing, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles north-east of Brampton, Cumberland. Bounding the valley on the north is a low ridge along which the Roman Wall once ran, and there is little doubt that the material for the Priory buildings was largely, if not entirely, quarried from the Wall.

THE PRIORY, built as a house of Augustinian Canons and dedicated to St Mary Magdalene, was founded in 1166 by Robert de Vaux, or de Vallibus, 2nd Baron of Gilsland. His father, Hubert de Vallibus (d. 1164), had fought on Henry II's side against Stephen. He later distinguished himself in Henry's campaign of 1157, in which Cumberland was recovered from the Scots, and for his services was rewarded with the Barony of Gilsland in the north-east of the county. Hubert was a younger son of an earlier Robert, a Norman, who derived his name from the *Terra de Vallibus* in Normandy, which the family held up to the reign of King John. In 1086 this Robert held Pentney in Norfolk. There was an Augustinian house here, and it is believed that some of the first canons to settle at Lanercost came from Pentney.

The original deed of endowment, given in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, granted the Prior and Canons a long narrow strip of land between the Irthing and the Picts' Wall, from the county boundary on the east to a point a mile or so west of Lanercost, besides various parcels of land in or near Brampton and the incomes of five parish churches. The deed was witnessed by, among others, the Prior of Carlisle and Christian, Bishop of *Casa Candida* (Whithorn) in Wigtownshire.

It is very probable that the new Priory of Lanercost was consecrated by Bishop Christian. About this time he was constantly in Cumberland, the diocese of Carlisle being vacant for a long time after the death of its first bishop. (The bishopric of Carlisle was formed in the first place out of territory that had belonged to the ancient see of Whithorn.)

Lanercost was consecrated in 1169. By 1200 the eastern part of the Church and most of the monastic buildings had been built. The nave was begun soon after this date, and by 1220 the whole building was finished. Under their constitution the Augustinian, or Black Canons had secular as well as conventual duties, and they were expected to serve the parishes in the neighbourhood. It is, therefore, very likely that the Nave, now the Parish Church, of Lanercost, was always open to the laity as a place of worship. It would be divided by a screen, at or near the chancel arch, from the eastern part of the Church, which was reserved for the Canons.

The hundred years following the foundation of the Priory were the golden age of Lanercost. Then, for about 70 years, during the Scottish Wars of the three Edwards, it suffered many tribulations, after which its fortunes slowly but inexorably declined. Being so near the Border, the Canons must have known they were vulnerable, and indeed Lanercost was a fortified place. The Church tower was evidently made for defence, witness the jagged edges of the battlements whereon the defenders sharpened their arrow-heads. The Prior's House was built as a pele, and yet another tower formed the eastern end of the Guest House (now the Vicarage). The whole precincts were surrounded by a stone wall, and the entrance was by a guarded gate-house.

Edward I visited Lanercost on three occasions. In 1280 he and Queen Eleanor stayed at the Priory on their way to Newcastle, and presented a silk cloth to the Canons. (Just before this he had taken 200 stags and hinds in Inglewood Forest.)

In 1300 the King was here again on his way to the siege of Caerlaverock in Dumfriesshire. His last visit was from September 1306 to March 1307. He was then preparing for his fourth invasion of Scotland, but he was taken ill at Lanercost. He lodged in the tower at the end of the Guest House, while his physicians, judging by the list of drugs mentioned in the Royal Account Books, treated him for every conceivable complaint. Meanwhile a party of 200 people had to be housed and fed. The King left Lanercost only to die at Burgh-by-Sands, near the Solway. Before he left, however, he made some slight recompense to his hosts by a deed of gift to the Priory of some land in Durham. It was during this last sojourn at Lanercost that two of Robert the Bruce's brothers, Thomas and Alexander, were

brought as prisoners to the Priory. They were sent forthwith to Carlisle and, in the words of the Chronicle of Walter of Guisborough (another Augustinian house) "iudicialiter tracti et suspensi sunt."

When the Canons were not entertaining the King, they were sorely beset by the Scots. The first attack came in 1296, when 40,000 men and 500 horse, under the Earl of Buchan, laid waste the countryside as far as Hexham. At Lanercost they stayed the whole of one night and burnt the Cloister, but mercifully they moved on the next morning on hearing that Edward I was approaching with a large army. (At Hexham they set the Abbey on fire, and having locked 200 scholars into the Grammar School, burnt them alive. The Nunnery at Lambley was almost entirely destroyed.)

Hardly had the Lanercost Canons had time to repair the damage to their buildings before William Wallace appeared in 1297 and ravaged the place again.

In 1311 Robert the Bruce arrived with a large force, occupied the Priory for three days, and imprisoned many of the Canons.

In 1346 David II of Scotland ransacked the conventual buildings and desecrated the Church. According to the annals of Hexham, this invasion was as savage as the first under Buchan. In fact, Hexham and Lanercost never held their heads up again after it.

The succession of Royal visits and Scottish visitations had a devastating effect on the finances of the Priory. In the *Valor Nicolai* (Pope Nicholas IV), 1288, Lanercost was returned at £74, 12s. 6½d. By 1318 (*Nova Taxatio*) its value was nil. In 1409 Archbishop Bowet of York was writing to his Suffragan Bishops asking them to entertain deputations of the Canons of Lanercost who came begging for money, as they were in dire poverty. They must have been hard put to it even to repair the damage inflicted by the Scots; they certainly could not afford any extensive alterations or major reconstructions. And therein lies the reason for one of Lanercost's greatest charms: as the Vicar rightly says, it stands today as it was originally designed and built. Though much of it is in ruins, the bones are still there, the same bones as were fashioned by the Black Canons nearly 800 years ago.

At the Dissolution, in 1536, the Priory only owned about 20 acres of land at Lanercost, and its income was less than £80 per annum. Some of the Canons must have taken part in the Pilgrimage of Grace, for in 1537 Henry VIII wrote a furious letter to the Duke of Norfolk bidding him go to certain places, among them "Leonerdecoste," and there "without pitie or circumstance cause all the monkes and chanons that be in anywise faultie to be tyed uppe" (*i.e.* hung). The Prior was evidently guiltless, as he received a state pension of £8 a year and became Rector of Aikton (near Wigton). Of the fate of the Canons, faulty or otherwise, nothing is known.

The Priory became royal property, but in 1542 it was granted by Letters Patent to Sir Thomas Dacre the Bastard, a son of the 2nd Lord Dacre. Sir Thomas made the Prior's House and the adjoining west range of the Cloister into a dwelling-house and came into residence in 1559.

His son, Christopher, in 1586 made a large banqueting-hall of what had been the Library and various offices; while the old Scriptorium, adjoining the western end of the Church, became a withdrawing-room. The Banqueting Hall, since 1955, has become the Parish Hall of Lanercost and is called the Dacre Hall. It has a fine late-14th-century roof, the heavy stone slabs of which were originally fastened on with sheep bones. The beams and trusses are, with a few exceptions, the original timbers; but the stone slabs have now been replaced with underfelted Westmorland slates. Traces of paint and distemper that used to decorate the walls and window frames may still be seen at the north end of the Hall. At the other end are remains of the minstrels' gallery, below which were the screens through which the servants passed to and from the kitchen in the old Prior's House.

The little withdrawing-room, which retains much of its original panelling, over which is an heraldic plaster frieze, has now reverted to the Church and is used for vestry meetings, etc., and sometimes for services.

To return to the main narrative, the illegitimate line of Dacres continued to live at Lanercost until 1716, when James "the last mail (*sic*) heir to the Dacres of Lanercost" (as his tombstone records) died; whereupon the family became extinct and the property reverted to the Crown. Some time after 1840

it was leased to the Earls of Carlisle, and eventually it was bought by the 9th Earl in 1869. In recent years the ruins of the Priory have been under the custody of the Ministry of Works, while the Dacre Hall is held by trustees for the people of Lanercost.

THE PARISH CHURCH is the nave of the old Priory Church. In 1600 it was in a ruinous condition, and the north aisle was shut off from the rest and used as a place of worship.

In 1739-40 extensive restorations were carried out and the whole nave brought back into use. It was at this time that the nave was blocked off from the ruins, the eastern arch being filled by a stone wall pierced by three lights. The roof was made good and all the windows were glazed.

In 1873 further alterations and additions were made. The plaster was stripped off the walls and pillars, the organ, choir stalls and pews were added, and a barrel-vaulted oak ceiling was put in under the roof. It is not known who the architect was, but it is worth noting that the carving on the choir stalls and pews shows the influence of the pre-Raphaelite school, with which the 9th Earl of Carlisle was closely associated. There are also three windows in the north aisle by William Morris and Burne-Jones: that at the west end of the aisle is a very beautiful one. Another, more modern, window, commemorating Lady Cecilia Roberts (a daughter of the 9th Earl), is the work of the late Miss Evie Hone, who after years of research and experiment succeeded in reproducing the old medieval colours in stained glass.

Outside, and slightly to the north of the west front, stands the base and stump of a stone cross. The upper part of its shaft is in a recess in the north-west corner of the Church. Originally it bore an inscription, which was faithfully copied down by Lord William Howard in 1607 and which records that the Cross was made in 1214, in the seventh year of the Papal Interdict against King John. In 1657 part of the inscription was removed and the stone was used for a child's grave.

My thanks are due to the Rev. J. Gregg, Vicar of Lanercost, and to the Custodian of the Priory, Mr Warwick, for their kindly co-operation in supplying a great deal of additional information which has been of great value in compiling this record of the Priory and Church.

## NOTES ON HERALDRY IN STONE AND GLASS.

In the ruined chancel and transepts of the old Priory Church are some interesting monuments to members of the De Vaux, Dacre and Howard families.

Each transept gives access to two side chapels, a larger one adjoining the choir and a smaller one against the outer wall. Leading off the south transept was St Catherine's Chapel, and the space between this and the choir is occupied by the magnificent tomb of Thomas, 2nd Lord Dacre of Gilsland, K.G., who fought at Flodden in 1513 and died in 1525. He married in 1506, Elizabeth, the heiress of Greystoke, thereby adding the Greystoke, Morpeth and Hinderskelfe (Castle Howard) properties to the Dacre estates at Naworth, Brough-by-Sands, Kirkoswald, etc. Each side of the tomb is divided into three compartments, all of which bear a shield of arms: the central shields within the Garter, and over the Garter a scroll with the Dacre motto FORT EN LOIALTE, the flanking shields supported by angels with outstretched wings.

## A. On the north side:

*Centre—Arms of Dacre quartering:*

1. Dacre—*gules, three escallops argent.*
2. De Vaux—*chequy or and gules.*
3. De Multon—*barry of six argent and gules, on a canton of the second a lion passant or.*
4. De Morville—*azure, semee-de-lis and frettee or.*

*Supporters—two gryphons, for Dacre.*

*Dexter (eastward)—Old Greystoke impaling New Greystoke (formerly Grimethorpe).*

*Sinister (westward)—Boteler impaling Ferrers.*

## B. On the south side:

*Centre—Arms of Greystoke quartering:*

1. Old Greystoke—*gules, three cushions argent.*
2. New Greystoke—*barry of six argent and azure, three chaplets of roses.*
3. Boteler—*gules, a fess componny or and sable between six crosses pattee argent.*
4. Ferrers—*vairy, or and argent.*



*Supporters—two dolphins, for Greystoke.*

*Dexter (westward)—Dacre impaling De Vaux.*

*Sinister (eastward)—De Multon impaling De Morville.*

The effigies on the tomb have gone, so too has most of the inscription. But the surviving portions of the legend have been preserved on metal strips, which are now fixed to the wall of the aisle in the Parish Church, just behind the organ. The fragments read:

“Here . Lyeth . Syr . Thomas . Dacre . Knight . Of . The . Gartier .  
The . Fourth . A \* \* \* \* \* nd . Fournenst . Scotland . To . Kyng .  
Henry . The . VII . And . Henry . The . VIII . Positum . Est . Ano .  
Dm . MCCCCC \* \* \* \* \* Was . Married . To . Syr . Thom, \* \* \* \* \*  
Which . Elizabeth . Decessid . The . XXI . Day . Of . August . The .  
Year . Of . God . M.CCCCCXVI.”

Against the east wall of the small outer chapel adjoining St Catherine's is the tomb of Charles James Stanley, 10th Earl of Carlisle, who died in 1912. Here too was buried, in 1957, his widow, nee Rhoda L'Estrange—the last burial that can ever take place within the precincts of the ruined Priory, since it is no longer private property, but in the custody of H.M. Ministry of Works. The front of the tomb is framed in a border decorated with Dacre shells, and within this border, on the extreme left, are the *Arms of Howard (Carlisle)*, *quartering* Howard, Brotherton, Mowbray and Dacre, and *impaling* L'Estrange, the whole surmounted by a cap of maintenance under a lion *statant gardant*, with the motto *VOLO NON VALEO*. Between the armorial shield and the inscription is a small panel, in which, under an earl's coronet is the conjoined badge of the shell of Dacre and the ragged staff of Nevill, the two intertwined with a cord. The association of these two badges recalls that Thomas de Dacre (*temp.* Edward IV), grandfather of the great Lord Dacre, married Philippa, daughter of Ralph Nevill, Earl of Westmorland.

On the south wall of this same chapel is an old Dacre tomb. Its front is divided into five panels, each with a *quatrefoil within a circle*. The two outermost *quatrefoils* contain *escallops*, but the others are blank. The effigy over this tomb has been mutilated, having been used at a much later date to record the death in 1709 of one John Crow, who is supposed to have been killed while climbing the ruins.

Immediately to the north of the choir, between it and what used to be the Lady Chapel, is a large unidentified tomb of the altar type. It is in a rather dilapidated condition, and bears neither effigy nor inscription.

In the Lady Chapel itself is the grave of George James, 9th Earl of Carlisle (d. 1911) and of his wife, nee Rosalind Stanley of Alderley. "They Served Their Generation" is their epitaph. Close beside them lies one of their sons, Christopher Howard, who died while still in his twenties; and nearer the east wall of the chapel is the grave of their fourth daughter and tenth child (out of eleven), the infant Elizabeth Dacre Howard, who died in 1883, aged four months. Over the grave is the most charming effigy in terra-cotta, the work of Sir Edgar Boehm. The baby in her long clothes (which are beautifully draped) lies as if asleep, serene and untroubled. Her little head is pillowed on a cushion adorned with the Dacre shells; and her right hand holds a tiny rose spray.

Northward of the Lady Chapel, dividing it from the small outer chapel on this side, is another large monument, the tomb of Humphrey, 1st Lord Dacre of Gilsland (father of Thomas of Flodden fame), who died in 1509, and of his wife Mabel Parr (whose great-niece Katherine is better known to history as the sixth wife of Henry VIII). The monument is rich in heraldic decoration. On the south side, centrally, *supported by two gryphons*, is a quartered shield *displaying* 1. Dacre, 2. De Vaux, 3. De Multon, 4. De Morville. Two flanking shields, held by angels, bear respectively the arms of De Vaux (*dexter*) and Dacre (*sinister*). On the north side, centrally, are Mabel Parr's arms *quartering*, 1 and 4, *argent two bars* for Parr; and, 2 and 3, *gules three water budgets sable* for De Roos; while the flanking shields, again held by angels, *display* Dacre (*dexter*) and De Vaux (*sinister*). On the west end of the tomb is the familiar *quarterly shield* of Dacre, De Vaux etc. The inscription is now almost illegible; the name Parr can just be made out.

In the small northernmost chapel (beyond Humphrey Dacre's monument) is the grave of James Dacre, who died in 1716, "Being the last mail (*sic*) heir of the Dacres of Laner Cost." He was the last descendant of an illegitimate son of Thomas, Lord Dacre, who, after the Dissolution, was granted the Priory and turned the Prior's House, Library, etc., into a private residence.

On the north wall of the north transept is the oldest tomb in the building, that of Sir Rowland de Vaux of Triermain, a nephew of Sir Robert who founded the Priory. Some fragments of the effigy that once surmounted the tomb are still there. The front is divided into five compartments, each (except the middle one) containing a *quatre-foil within a circle*. The central panel has a shield with a *bend componny*, the *Arms of De Vaux of Triermain*.

High up on the west front of the Church, on either side of the carved figure of St Mary Magdalene, are two shields: one for Dacre with the usual quarterings, the other bearing the arms of Bishop Christian, of *Casa Candida* (Whithorn), in the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, viz. *three covered chalices on a field gules*. It is believed that Bishop Christian consecrated the Priory in 1169, the see of Carlisle being then vacant. These stone shields, however, must be of a much later date; for it was only in 1317 or 1318 that Ranulph de Dacre came into the barony of Gilsland by right of his wife, Margaret de Multon, who was also heiress to the estates of De Vaux and de Multon.

Within the Parish Church (originally the nave of the Priory Church), are three coats of arms set in the three lights of the east window. The middle one represents the *Arms of Thomas Dacre the Bastard* and it *quarters*, 1. Dacre, 2. New Greystoke, 3. Old Greystoke, 4. Boteler, 5. De Multon, 6. Ferrers, 7. De Morville, 8. De Vaux; over all a *bend sinister argent*. Below, is a Latin inscription:

“Mille et quingentos ad quinaginta novemque  
Adjice, et hoc anno, condidit istud opus  
Thomas Daker eques, sedem qui primus, in istam  
Venerat, extincta religione loci.  
Haec Edwardus ei dederat, devoverat ante  
Henricus longæ premia militiæ.”

This may be translated as: “In the year 1559 Sir Thomas Dacre, who was the first to come here after the Dissolution of the Priory, founded this work. These buildings had been given him by Edward (VI), but Henry (VIII) had previously promised them to him as a reward for long military service.” The work undertaken by Sir Thomas Dacre doubtless refers to his conversion of the monastic buildings into a dwelling-house. The heraldic stained glass, now in the Church, all came from the Dacre Hall, the dining-hall of the Dacres of Lanercost.

The coat to the *sinister* (the right-hand window facing the congregation) has been put in upside-down. It *quarters* Dacre, New Greystoke, Boteler and Ferrers. The coat to the *dexter* has been damaged, but enough remains to show the *quarterings* of Thomas Dacre the Bastard, *impaling gules a fess argent, three cinquefoils sable in chief*, for Denton of Denton, whose daughter he married.

In 1954, thanks to the initiative of the then Vicar, Rev. Lindsay, and to the active co-operation of the women of the parish, curtains were made to hang over the west door. Of grey army blanket cloth, they are adorned with eighteen heraldic shields, displaying the arms of the individuals and corporate bodies that are, or were, associated with the Priory. Among them may be seen the familiar coats of Dacre and Howard, of De Vaux (for the founder), the arms of the Province of York and of the Diocese of Carlisle, of Bishop Christian, of Plantagenet for Edward I who visited Lanercost on three occasions, and of various other benefactors.

Although of no heraldic significance, I should like to draw attention to a mural tablet of the last century, set on the south wall of the Parish Church, just beyond the choir stalls. It commemorates Thomas Addison, M.D., an eminent physician of his time, after whom Addison's Disease is named. He was born at Banks House, on the hill above Lanercost, and close to the Roman Wall. He was buried under the old yew tree in Lanercost Churchyard.

Finally, I must make due acknowledgment for the details of the heraldic decorations I have described. The greater part of my information has been derived from an article by R. S. Ferguson, F.S.A., in the *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archæological Society*, 1878-9. I have also drawn on Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, and other sources.

## NAWORTH CASTLE.

By RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.

THIS great Border keep, celebrated alike in history and in ballad, has certainly been inhabited for over six centuries, and during that time by only two families; the Dacres and the Howards.

Of its earlier history nothing is known, but two interesting facts suggest that it has been an inhabited site from prehistoric times. On a wooded knoll hard by the main Carlisle-Newcastle road, and less than half a mile above the Castle, are remains of an Iron Age, or possibly even Bronze Age, fort, with double circular earthworks. Again, half a mile below the Castle, the Stanegate, the Roman highway from Carlisle to Newcastle, crosses the little Castle Beck; and beyond that again, north of the Irthing Valley, runs the line of Hadrian's Wall. So it is tempting to believe that at least a Roman settlement existed here in the 2nd century, especially in view of Naworth's strong defensive position; for it stands on a steep-sided promontory of rock, between two becks that join just below its north-western corner, the only easy access being from the south-east. There is however no proof of Roman occupation. Evidence might be forthcoming if the site were excavated, but that would mean demolishing the Castle!

It is not until 1335 that we are on sure ground. In that year Ranulph de Dacre had licence to crenellate his house at Naworth. He also added a protective barmkin—probably a wooden palisade to begin with, later replaced by a wall. Lord Archibald Douglas's great raid of 1332, during which he spread desolation over Gilsland for 30 miles, and other subsequent raids, may have prompted Ranulph to seek permission to fortify his place at Naworth.

Ranulph's dwelling was the nucleus (29 feet square) from which the great Castle, now covering about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  acres of ground, developed through the centuries. It survives to-day as the "Dacre Tower," which is a typical pele, probably four storeys

high in Ranulph's time. The two bottom chambers are always known as the "Dungeons;" it seems that in later times they were used as lock-ups for offenders.

The late Mr C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., of Carlisle, was of the opinion that the lower part of the Dacre Tower and of the southern curtain wall adjoining it was not later than the 10th century. Be that as it may, it is certain that a pele existed here long before Ranulph de Dacre's time.

Ranulph, lord of Dacre (near Ullswater) and of various other manors in Cumberland, had acquired Naworth by his marriage to Margaret de Multon, who brought with her the Barony of Gilsland and other large estates—Burgh-by-Sands and Kirkoswald in this county, Moulton and Holbeche in Lincolnshire (whence the family sprang). She had been betrothed to Robert de Clifford, and was under the guardianship of Guy Beuchamp, Earl of Warwick; but she contrived to slip out of Warwick Castle by night to elope with Ranulph. The De Multons's connection with Gilsland went back to about the middle of the 13th century, when Thomas de Multon married Maud, heiress of the ancient house of De Vaux, or de Vallibus, who were the first holders of the Barony.

It is unlikely that the De Multons resided much at Naworth, but rather on one of their own family estates in Lincolnshire. Likewise the Dacres, after coming into possession of Naworth, even though they fortified and garrisoned it, probably made their home at Dacre Castle or Kirkoswald.

Fourth in descent from Ranulph came Humphrey de Dacre, who married Mabel Parr, great-aunt to Katherine Parr, sixth and last wife of Henry VIII. Humphrey had a dispute with his niece, his eldest brother's only child, over the family inheritance. Edward IV arbitrated in the matter, and as a result, the niece, Joan, and her husband, Sir Richard Fienes, were confirmed in the possession of Dacre Castle and divers other manors, with the Barony of Dacre "of the South;" but Humphrey was awarded the Barony of Dacre "of the North," or of Gilsland, with such estates as had been inherited from the De Vaux. Hence arose a curious division of the Dacre family honours. The present representative of the Dacres "of the South" is Viscount Hampden; while the Barony of Dacre of Gilsland is held by the Earl of Carlisle.

In 1484 Humphrey, 1st Baron Dacre of Gilsland, became Warden of the Western Marches, the first of his family to hold that office.

With Humphrey's son, Thomas, 2nd Baron Dacre, the family fortunes reached their peak and a new chapter opens in the history of Naworth. Following in his ancestor's footsteps, he eloped with an heiress, Elizabeth de Greystoke, stealing her away by night from Brougham Castle (between Penrith and Appleby) where she was in the care of the Cliffords, for one of whom she was probably destined. Thus a second time a Dacre cheated a Clifford of a well-dowered bride. She was heiress not only to the whole Barony of Greystoke, but to parts of the Baronies of Ferrers of Wemme, Co. Salop, of de Bolbec, of de Merlay (Morpeth), also to the manor of Hinderskelfe in Yorkshire (now the Castle Howard estate).

Thomas, Lord Dacre, was a great builder of castles. He built Askerton, a few miles north of Naworth, to guard against inroads from Liddesdale; it is in good repair and is still in the possession of one of his descendants (Lady Henley). To guard against invasion across the Solway, he built Drumburgh Castle, to the west of Burgh-by-Sands, using stones from the Roman Wall as his material, as he seems to have done too at Naworth. He probably made additions and improvements at Kirkoswald. But Naworth is his finest monument, for he turned it into a great fortified castle, whereas up to his time there had been little more than a pele and bailey. He added a second flanking tower—the "Lord William" as it is now called—to the north of the Dacre Tower, and joined the two with a massive curtain wall nearly 8 feet thick. On the north side of the courtyard he made a great Banqueting Hall. Beyond it, in the north-west corner of the courtyard, is the kitchen which, judging by its roof beams, is of the same date, *i.e.* early 16th century. Without the main walls he added a gate-house, complete with portcullis and drawbridge (both now gone), and over the archway he placed his coat of arms quartering Dacre, de Vaux, de Multon and de Morville, a very fine piece of stone carving and in an excellent state of preservation. The "bote"-house (? fuel store), north of the gate-house and overlooking the moat, is another of his buildings; it bears the Dacre shell with the initials T D and E D on either side. Last but not least, he repaired and

strengthened the Dacre Tower, adding a fifth storey to it. Here again, high up on the east face, can be seen a stone shield with the three scallop shells for Dacre.

These were troublous days on the Border, and it is not difficult to picture the armed retainers manning the battlements of the Dacre Tower, keeping watch and ward over the Irthing Valley and the higher ground beyond where once the Roman legions patrolled the Wall; sharpening their arrows on the coping-stones (the self same stones are there yet, with their tell-tale serrations), constantly alert against moss-troopers and marauding Scots. The view from the roof top is a superb panorama on a clear day: to the fells and moors of north-east Cumberland swelling up towards the Cheviots; to the long range of Roxburghshire hills beyond Liddesdale; to Langholm Pike and up Eskdale; to the low hills of Dumfriesshire beyond the Debatable Lands.

As Lord Warden of the Marches, Thomas Dacre must often have led his men across the wastes of north Cumberland, his banner proudly displaying the red bull of Dacre and the three silver scallops on a field of martial red; while the battle cry of his house: "A Daker, a Daker, a Read Bull, a Read Bull" may have struck terror in the hearts of Elliots and Armstrongs. Thomas Dacre's military exploits covered a wide field. In 1513 he served under Surrey in the siege of Norham. Later that year, at Flodden Field, he commanded the English reserve of horse and so distinguished himself in battle that he was made a Knight of the Garter. In 1522 he invaded Scotland and "burnt divers villages;" and again in 1523 with Surrey, when he took Ferniehirst. Shortly before his death, in 1525, he planned another "jornay":

"That the whole garrison with the inhabitants of the country were to meet at Howtell Swyre upon Mondaye, iiij of the clock, aft'nons yje xxix of Junij, and the said company by the suffrance of God to ride into Scotland, and to cast downe the towr of Kelso Abbaye, and to burne the Towne; the towr of Sm'lawes, the town of Ormyston; and the Mossehouse."

The great Lord Dacre was followed successively by his son, William, grandson, Thomas, and great-grandson, George. The last-named died at Thetford at the age of 16 as the result of a fall from a wooden horse. He left three sisters as heirs-general to the family honours and estates; but once again an uncle,



Leonard Dacre, entered a counter-claim as heir male. Suffice it to say here that after prolonged litigation the cause was eventually decided in favour of the ladies.

Their widowed mother had married, as his third wife, Thomas, 4th Duke of Norfolk. He was guardian to his step-daughters and, with an eye to the main chance, lost no time in marrying them to three of his sons. The youngest, Elizabeth, became the wife of the third son, Lord William Howard—"Belted Will" of Scott's *Lay of the Last Minstrel*:

"Costly his garb, his Flemish ruff  
Fell o'er his doublet, shaped of buff,  
With satin slash'd and lined;  
Tawny his boot, and gold his spur,  
His cloak was all of Poland fur,  
His hose with silver twined;  
His Bilbao blade, by Marchmen felt,  
Hung in a broad and studded belt;  
Hence, in rude phrase, the Borderers still  
Call'd noble Howard, Belted Will."

(Canto V. xvi.)

(Incidentally, Lord William's appearance in the *Lay* is an anachronism. He was not born till 1563 and the action of the ballad takes place in 1552. William, Lord Dacre, Elizabeth's grandfather, could have been "fierce Dacre", who first appears in Canto IV with his bill-men, "a hardy race, on Irthing bred," and his minstrels, who played "Noble Lord Dacre, he dwells on the Border.")

"Noble Howard" left an indelible mark on Naworth. If the great Lord Dacre in the early 1500s made the place into a redoubtable stronghold, Lord William a century later turned it into a family residence and gave it its domestic character. By 1600 the Castle had been uninhabited for over 20 years and was in considerable disrepair. Lord William proceeded to make it strong and habitable again, and the family moved into Naworth about 1605, probably from the other Dacre home at Kirkoswald. It is certain that many furnishings and other materials were brought from Kirkoswald in the ensuing years, such as the ceiling with panelled portraits of the kings of England (beginning with the legendary Brute) which Lord William put up in the Great Hall; from the chapel at Kirkoswald, a beautiful carved oak roof for his library; some panelling and stained glass

for his oratory. By 1628 he had made the "Long Gallery," with its many windows to let in the light and sun, on top of (or perhaps even in the thickness of) the east curtain wall. He partitioned off part of the Great Hall, making a withdrawing room or "parler" at its eastern end. The wing forming the west side of the Great Court, commonly called "The Clock Tower," may well have been of his building; it has a fine old Jacobean staircase. He himself lived in the northern tower, where he had his bedroom and dressing-room on the lower floor, with his library and private oratory above—hence the name, "Lord William's Tower."

Outside, beyond the moat, he laid out for his lady's pleasure an acre of garden and orchard, surrounding it with a high wall to keep out the all-too-plentiful deer.

He set his many estates in Cumberland, Northumberland, Yorkshire, etc., in order, developing them and increasing their revenues. He was a pioneer in boring for coal in the Naworth district. Above all, he kept a most watchful eye on expenditure: his Household Books (1612-1640), preserved in the Prior's Kitchen at Durham, are a monument to his very careful supervision and administration. Under such headings as "My Lord's Parcels" (personal expenditure), "My Ladie & the Little Gent.," Groceries, Stable Charges, Buildings and Reparations, Mills, Servants' Wages, Rewards to the Poor, and so forth, every item of income and expenditure is accounted for.

He was a Commissioner of the Marches and active in the suppression of moss-troopers and other malefactors. A hidden spiral staircase led down from his chamber to the bottom of the tower, to the dungeons where he confined his special prisoners:

"When I lay in dungeon dark  
Of Naworth Castle, long months three,  
Till ransom'd for a thousand mark,  
Dark Musgrave, it was 'long of thee."

*Lay of the Last Minstrel, Canto V. xxix.*

Lord William was distinguished, too, for his scholarship and learning. Among his friends and correspondents were such historians and antiquarians as Camden, Sir Henry Spelman, Selden, and the Cornish hagiographer, Roscarrock, the last of whom came to live at Naworth in 1607 after his release from the Tower, where he had been imprisoned as a recusant.

In his library Lord William had a fine collection of MSS., including the Luttrell Psalter and Queen Margaret of Scotland's Gospel-lectionary. The MSS. are now all scattered: apart from a few in the Bodleian Library, they are divided between various collections in the College of Arms and the British Museum. Many of his books, however, are still in their shelves at Naworth. About nine-tenths of them are works on Romish theology; but among more notable volumes are an early edition of Camden's *Britannia* (1607) and a 1602 edition of Chaucer (re-bound).

Lord William was 14 when he married Elizabeth Dacre, she a few months younger. They had a large family of ten sons and five daughters, of whom seven sons and three daughters survived. As these grew up and married, they appear mostly to have continued living under the paternal roof. In their later years "Bauld (bold )Willie" and "Bessie of the Braid Apron" (a reference to the size of her dowry) sat down to meat surrounded by (at one estimate) some fifty of their descendants. Add to that number thirty-six male and nine female servants and a garrison, if tradition is to be believed, of 140 men, and we may get some idea of the size of the Naworth establishment.

Lord William's great-grandson, Charles Howard, although at one time a staunch Parliamentarian and Colonel of Cromwell's Life Guards, took a leading part in the movement for the restoration of Charles II, and for his services was created Earl of Carlisle and Viscount Morpeth in 1661. He did some repairs at Naworth, making it "fit for the reception of a family."

In 1701, the 3rd Earl engaged Vanbrugh to build him a palatial mansion, Castle Howard, on his Yorkshire estate at Henderskelfe, and this became the principal family home. During the 18th century and the first half of the 19th, Naworth was only occasionally lived in.

In 1745 a company of Highlanders was billeted in the Castle, while Prince Charlie lay at Brampton.

1844 was a black year in its history, when a disastrous fire gutted the whole eastern wing, containing the Long Gallery, Chapel, and most of the principal rooms, and destroyed the beautiful 16th-century roof of the Great Hall. The Lord William Tower mercifully escaped. This was due in part to the fact that it is carried on a series of arches that span the angle between curtain wall and curtain wall, and also to the strength

and thickness of its heavy iron-bound oaken door. The floors and roof of the Dacre Tower must have suffered some damage. The fire did not apparently reach the west side of the Court, as the Clock Tower and adjoining kitchen still retain the beautiful old roof of Cumberland stone slabs.

The Castle was restored after the fire by the architect Salvin (whose work may be seen at Alnwick and elsewhere) and inevitably certain alterations were made in its internal structure. The former Chapel was made into a large Library two storeys high. New lead roofs were put on the Dacre Tower, the Long Gallery wing and the Great Hall. The "Morpeth Tower" was a new addition on the north side of the Hall. A range of buildings, containing "lodging" rooms, probably for servants or other retainers, that had stood against the inside of the south curtain wall, was removed, thus opening up the archway on that side of the Court.

Finally, in 1881, the "Stanley Wing," beyond the old west wall of the Castle, was added by the 9th Earl of Carlisle and his wife Rosalind, née Stanley of Alderley, the architect being Charles Ferguson of Carlisle.

#### NOTES ON HERALDIC AND OTHER DECORATIONS AND SOME OBJECTS OF INTEREST.

Mention has already been made of the Dacre shield on the battlements of the Dacre Tower, and of Lord Dacre's coat of arms, with his motto *FORT EN LOIALTE*, over the archway of the gate-house.

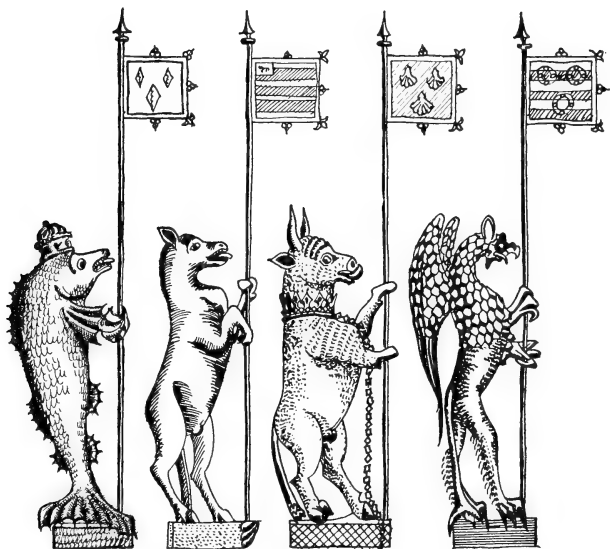
Lord William Howard's armorial achievement with twenty-two quarterings and the motto *VOLO NON VALEO* may be seen:

- (1) over the entrance to the arched passage leading from the forecourt into the Great Court;
- (2) over the main door into the Great Hall.

The *HERALDIC BEASTS* in the Great Hall are believed to have been made for a tournament, where they might serve as marking-posts and to carry armorial banners.

Flanking the fireplace are:

- (1) *The Red Bull of Dacre*, carrying the Dacre Banner.
- (2) *The Griffin of Dacre* (possibly derived from the De Vaux) with the banner of New Greystoke (Grimethorpe).



The Heraldic Beasts of Naworth Castle

*Left to Right:*

THE DOLPHIN OF GREYSTOKE

THE HORNLESS RAM(?) OF DE MULTON

THE RED BULL OF DACRE

THE GRYPHON OF DACRE (possibly derived from De Vaux)

On either side of the door at the end of the Hall are:

- (1) *The Dolphin of Greystoke*, with the banner of Old Greystoke.
- (2) An unidentified animal (? a ram or hornless stag or unicorn) bearing the banner of De Multon.

THE TAPESTRIES were woven in Florence for the marriage of Henry IV of France to Marie de' Medici (c. 1600). They were brought from Paris at the time of the French Revolution by the 5th Earl of Carlisle.

BIG LIBRARY.—Over the fireplace is a plaster panel in relief, depicting the Battle of Flodden and the great Lord Dacre leading his horsemen into action. The Dacre Banner, with *the Red Bull* and the Dacre coat of arms—*gules three escallops argent*—is shown on the left. On the right of the picture is the Standard of Scotland. The panel was designed by Burne-Jones and the work executed by the sculptor Boehm.

LORD WILLIAM'S BEDROOM.—Over the fireplace, in stone, are the arms of Lord Dacre within the garter with his motto below. On either side are those of his wife, Elizabeth de Greystoke: *dexter*, old Greystoke *impaling* new Greystoke (formerly Grime-thorpe), and *sinister* Boteler *impaling* Ferrers.

The Suit of Armour is alleged to have been that worn by Lord William Howard, but this is open to doubt.

The Sword, hanging by the door, is of considerable interest. On one side of the blade is inscribed:

Adenoij × Sabahot × Emanuel × ReReRe ×  
 Nodigno × Spiritus × Gramaton ×  
 Jesus × autem × Consiens × permedium  
 illorum × Jpotin × pace a amen

The first two lines seem to be a sort of mystical incantation reciting the Names of the Deity. (See Brewer's *Dictionary of Phrase and Fable* under "Seven Names of God" and under "Tetragramaton.")

Proceeding toward the hilt are three panels with engraved figures:

- (a) St George slaying the Dragon;
- (b) Warrior with short sword and a curious shield with scroll end;

- (c) David holding the head of Goliath in his right hand and sling in his left.

On the other side of the blade are three more engraved panels:

- (d) Madonna and Child;  
 (e) Warrior with plumed helmet;  
 (f) Hercules with the heads of two of his victims: on his right that of Gerion (*sic*) impaled on a spear, on his left that of Diomedes.

Just above the hilt is the date MDXIII.

The sword is reputed to have been borne by Lord Dacre at the Battle of Flodden (1513). If this is so, there is a curious discrepancy in the date.

Above the wainscoting, most of which is the original Tudor panelling, is an early William Morris wall-paper, with pomegranate design. This dates from the time of the 9th Earl. Himself an artist, he was a friend of Morris and other pre-Raphaelites.

LORD WILLIAM'S LIBRARY.—The ceiling of huge carved oak beams with painted bosses came from the chapel at Kirkoswald Castle. An account has already been given of the Books and MSS. that formed the Library. Before the fire in 1844 it contained a folio edition of Shakespeare, but this was thrown out of a window and never seen again.

LORD WILLIAM'S ORATORY.—In a corner is a trapdoor (modern) beneath which is a narrow spiral stair leading into the Priest's Hole. During rebuilding operations in the last century it was possible to trace this stair at successive floor levels down to the ground.

The wooden chest, decorated with Howard *cross crosslets* and Dacre *shells* and probably made for keeping vestments, is believed to be part of the original furniture of the Oratory.

The painted wall panel, below which the altar must have stood, is dated 1514 and is of the Flemish school. It may have come from Kirkoswald.

## THE ROMAN FORT AT BIRDOSWALD: CAMBOGLANNA.

By RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.

At their visit on 17th September last to Birdoswald, the site of a Roman Wall fort, a mile to the west of Gilsland, the Club members were fortunate in being addressed by Miss K. Hodgson, F.S.A., the eminent Cumbrian archæologist. She enchanted her audience with her brilliant description of the site, which had been excavated by, among others, her own parents. As a child she had seen the "digs" in progress and had been shown some of the more striking discoveries, notably that of the underlying Turf Wall.

The Roman name for the fort, Camboglanna, is of Celtic derivation, meaning "Crooked Glen." It is very descriptive of the lie of the land, for here the river Irthing makes a great southward bend, looping round the site.

Superficially the fort conforms to the general plan of Roman camps along the Wall, with its intersecting lines of streets, its *principia* (H.Q.) and *prætorium* (commandant's house), its barrack blocks and granaries, and its four gateways, with twin entrances flanked by guard-houses, to the north, south, east and west. In addition there were east and west posterns at Birdoswald, as at Rudwell and Chesters. But certain noteworthy features differentiate Birdoswald from other forts.

In the first place, the old Turf Wall was found to lie underneath the *Via Principalis* running between the east and west gateways. Further, the remains of a turret associated with the Turf Wall was discovered under the centre of the site. These two facts show that the fort was a later accretion to the defensive system of the Wall. Miss Hodgson explained that west of the Irthing Valley, owing to lack of limestone, the Wall had been built of cut turves laid in courses. It was 20 feet thick at the base. The Turf Wall, when excavated, can be recognised by its streaky or striated appearance in vertical section: this is due to the blackening, through decay, of the vegetable components of the



sods, and to the bleaching effect on the underlying soil of the products of decay.

For some 4 miles west of the Irthing, the Turf Wall was early replaced by a stone wall; but on either side of Birdoswald, *i.e.* from Harrowscar, half a mile to the east, as far as Wall Bowers, 2 miles on the west, the Stone Wall took a course slightly to the north of the older wall, joining up to the fort at its northern angles instead of abutting on the main east and west gateways, as the Turf Wall had done. On account of the divergence between the two walls, German archæologists have stigmatised the Romans for their "planless-ness!"

A second distinguishing feature of Birdoswald is connected with the *vallum*, that great earthwork of two parallel embankments with a wide, deep-bottomed ditch between them. Lying as it did to the south of the Wall, it provided a useful defence in the rear against the native Britons, whose loyalty could not always be relied on. At Birdoswald it curved round the southern end of the fort, close to the edge of the Irthing escarpment. But excavations have shown that at one point it was interrupted by a causeway leading up to the southern gateway. Subsequent researches have shown that this is the general rule, but Birdoswald was the first site where the causeway and the southward bend of the *vallum* were recognised.

All Roman forts had their walls reinforced by a backing of clay. At other sites, the earlier excavators, through misplaced zeal, had removed the soil at the back of the walls. Fortunately this did not happen at Birdoswald, which is therefore unique in having the clay backing still *in situ*.

By the end of the 2nd century, owing to dissensions between rival claimants to the Empire, the Roman garrison along Britain's northern frontier had been very much reduced. The Pictish tribesmen seized the opportunity to overrun the Wall and to wreak havoc and destruction. Birdoswald shared in the general disaster and here, as at other forts, reconstruction was carried out in Severan times and again under later Emperors. An inscribed stone of the Severan period records the restoration of a granary in the years 205-208 A.D. Granaries habitually had their roofs covered with stone slabs, as a protection against the flaming arrows with which the tribesmen would launch their attacks; to withstand the thrust of the heavy roof, the walls

were reinforced with external buttresses, between which were long slits to ventilate the space beneath the damp-proof floor, made of flagstones carried on a series of short pillars.

Another inscribed stone from Diocletian's time (c. 297) is unique in that it not only records the restoration of the *prætorium*, the *principia*, and a bathhouse, but also admits to the total destruction of the first of these as the reason for its rebuilding. Clearly, on this occasion, the tribesmen had penetrated right inside the defences of Birdoswald.

Other interesting details mentioned by Miss Hodgson were the existence of a series of ovens built into the clay backing of the south wall, and the discovery under a barrack floor of a purse containing a hoard of Hadrianic coins, presumably the treasured savings of a Roman soldier.

From Birdoswald's north gate a Roman road—the Maiden Way—ran north-westward for 6 miles across country to the outpost fort of Bewcastle. The road passed over the shoulder of Gillalees Hill, past a cairn-like mound which marks the ruins of a Roman signalling tower. This was not visible from Birdoswald; but its signals could be observed from another station to the south, across the Irthing valley, and thence relayed back to the garrison of the fort.

To the west of Birdoswald a half-mile stretch of the Wall was uncovered and repointed, between 1953 and 1956. The base of a turret was exposed, too. From 1956 the Ministry of Works has been, and still is, engaged in excavating the Wall from Birdoswald eastward to Harrowscar Mile Castle. This portion of the Wall runs across the north face of a slope. Although the upper half of the wall was quarried away through the ages, the lower courses on the south side were protected by the top soil slipping forward and becoming piled up against them to a depth of from 7 to 8 feet. In consequence, hardly any stones had to be replaced on the south side, except where they had been dislodged by tree roots. On the north side, however, where the ground falls steeply to the ditch or foss, most of the outer facing stones had fallen out of place. In the course of these excavations, three centurial stones have been found *in situ*—the first ever to have been so discovered. The thoroughness of Roman building is exemplified by the series of weep-holes along this

length of the Wall. They are at the base of the Wall and now that they have been cleared of mud and other débris, they have resumed their original function of drainage.

Just beyond the Mile Castle at Harrowscar, the Wall ends at the edge of the cliff above the Irthing. Successive floods have eaten into the side of the hill, taking the Wall away with the fallen soil. The change in the course of the river is plain to see when we look down at the remains of the eastern bridge abutment, now standing some 200 yards back from the river-bank.

Beyond the bridge, the line of the Wall can be clearly traced along a hedgerow leading up to Willowford Farm; thence it runs through Gilsland village on its way to the fort of Carvoran (behind Greenhead), some 3 miles east of Camboglanna.

# LONGFORMACUS; THE MANOR AND ITS OWNERS.

## PART I.

By Miss H. M. BROWN of Longformacus.

THE earliest overlords of the Longformacus township of whom we have any information were the Morthingtons of Morthington, near Berwick. Who the actual owners or inhabitants of the Manor and peill tower were we do not know for certain, until Sir Gregory Sinclair, third son of Sir William Sinclair of Roslin—of that old and influential family, whose ancestor had been one of the original members of William the Conqueror's invading army—is mentioned as proprietor of the lands of Longformacus in the year 1300, under the Earl of March. The Earls of March followed the Earls of Moray, who had in their turn succeeded the Morthingtons as superiors of the Barony. But the Church, with the right of presentation to the living, still remained a vicarage under the Rector of Mordington, and attached to the Mordington estate, till Sir Robert Sinclair got the parish independently "erected" and bought the presentation to the living in the year 1667.

Old tradition says that the original Manor House was situated about half a mile further up the Dye Water than the present site, above the manorial mill, and that it was built on the rocky knoll, where the moat and the remains of the old walls can still be seen. The lady of the house was looking out of the window one day, watching for her husband's return from some Border raid or foray, and holding the infant son and heir in her arms. On catching sight of his father, riding down the bank on the opposite side of the stream to the ford just above the tower, the child began to struggle, and fell out of his mother's arms, to be dashed to pieces on the rocks below. The parents could no longer endure living in the spot where the tragedy had happened, and built another house, further down the Water. It is a fact

that the lands of "Peill Hill" are always mentioned quite separately from the lands of Longformacus in all the title deeds: possibly the story is a "pre-Sinclair" one, and the Sinclairs, when they came into possession, had the grant of both the manors. Known as "Craigie Knowe," the old tower seems to have been inhabited till the early 18th century as a farm place by a family named Hume, now in the south of England. In 1905, or thereabouts, a relative of mine met some of this family, who told her that they had come 200 years before from a place in Scotland called "Lochermachus" (the local pronunciation) where they had lived at Craigie Knowe. It is strange how the old names had been kept green in the memories of the many generations that had passed since the family had gone south! Most of the Peill Hill lands seem to have been taken to form the Church glebe, when the parish was erected, as above, and one field only, behind the Manse, still keeps the name of the Pea' Hill.

Fifteen generations of Sinclairs are said to have succeeded each other in the direct line from father to son: though it seems as if one should allow some sixteen or seventeen of them, if not more, as the gap between those numbered I and II in the following list is certainly too long to have been only bridged by *one* generation, especially when so many circumstances joined in making the span of life in Scotland very much less than the Scriptural "three score years and ten."

Their names and the dates of their being "retoured heirs" are as follows:

- I. Sir Gregory Sinclair, *c.* 1300.
- II. Sir James Sinclair, *c.* 1380.
- III. James Sinclair, 1418.
- IV. David Sinclair, 1446.
- V. David Sinclair, 1463, m. Elizabeth Murray.
- VI. James Sinclair, 1472, m. Isabel Howison.
- VII. Alexander Sinclair, 1502, m. Marian Forman.
- VIII. James Sinclair, 1505.
- IX. Matthew Sinclair, 1553, m. Elizabeth Swinton, d. of John Swinton of Swinton, and had by her four sons, viz.:
  1. Robert, his heir.
  2. George, who went into trade in Edinburgh, by

which he acquired a large fortune, and purchased the estate of Stevenson, in East Lothian; his son received a Nova Scotia Baronetcy in 1636.

3. Thomas, who obtained a Charter for lands at Overbaluster—possibly meant for Oustruther, the old way of spelling Westruther—he d. 1622.
4. James, m. Elizabeth Home, and had a Charter of West Borthwick, 2nd January 1609.

Matthew Sinclair d. 1603.

- X. Robert Sinclair, served heir 1609, m. Margaret, sister of Sir Alexander Douglas of Whittenghame, by whom he had two sons, viz.:

1. James, his heir.
2. John, ordained Minister of Spot (was it he who succeeded the notorious Mr Kello?). He got a wadset of the lands of Muirton from his brother for 400 merks; m. Marian Stewart, to whom he gave a liferent from the lands of Muirton of 300 merks a year, and had by her a son, John.

Robert Sinclair d. 1613.

- XI. James Sinclair, 1624, m. Elizabeth, d. of Patrick Hepburne of Nunraw, and had by her one son, Robert.
- XII. Robert Sinclair, "The great man of the family," of whom more hereafter, m. first, in 1647, Elizabeth Douglas, d. of Robert Douglas of Evelaw, and heiress through her mother (another Douglas) of Blackerston. She also succeeded eventually, after the death of her half-brother, to Evelaw. Robert Sinclair m. second, Margaret, d. and heiress of William Alexander, Lord Alexander, eldest son of the 1st Earl of Stirling. By his first wife he had three sons and four daughters, viz.:

1. John, his heir.
2. George, m. Jean, d. of George Purves of Eweford,

by whom he had two sons and one daughter, viz.:

- (a) Robert, m. Lillias Anderson, whose son, John, eventually succeeded as 6th Baronet of Longformacus. It was this John who built a house at the head of the Kirk Brae at Liberton, whence "Longformacus Road" there.
- (b) George (of whom nothing seems to be known).
- (c) Euphame. A most cultivated and accomplished woman, who kept a very successful girls' school in the middle years of the 18th century. It was justly celebrated for the instruction and accomplishments imparted there: most of the ladies, who, long afterwards, in the closing years of the century, helped to make Edinburgh a centre of wit and learning, had had their minds developed by "Miss Effie."

3. Archibald. Knighted about 1697, m. Elizabeth, d. of Patrick Cockburn of Borthlewick, and had issue.

Of the four daughters of Robert's first marriage, the eldest, Margaret, m. William Home of Lintlaw, and the others, whose names I cannot trace, m. respectively, James Cockburn of Riselaw, Captain Urquart, and Mr Francis Montgomery.

By his second wife he had also four daughters, viz.:

- 1. Jean, m. John, Master of Bargany.
- 2. Anne, m. John Swinton of Swinton, "The Quaker Laird," whose life is told in detail in *The Swintons of that Ilk*, by A. Campbell-Swinton, and who was buried in the garden at Cranshaws Castle—the prejudice against Quakers being then so strong in Scotland that they were denied burial in the parish

churchyards. They were the great-grandparents of Sir Walter Scott, through their daughter Jean, who m. Dr John Rutherford.

3. Elizabeth, d. young.

4. Lucy, m. —, d.s.p.

Robert Sinclair was given a Scots Baronetcy, as a reward for his steadfast loyalty during the Civil War and Commonwealth, by which he said he had suffered many hardships, and a change in the holding of the Longformacus Barony from Ward into Blench—payment of one penny Scots to be given to the King when asked for. (It has not yet been paid!) He died in 1678.

XIII. Sir John Sinclair, 1680, m. Jean, d. and heiress of Sir John Touris of Innerleith, and had by her one son, Robert; d. 1698.

XIV. Sir Robert Sinclair, 1698, m. Christian, d. of Adam Cockburn of Ormiston, Lord Justice-Clerk, and had by her two sons and four daughters, viz.:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. John.                                    | } (Both of these eventually succeeded to the Baronetcy.) |
| 2. Henry, or Hary.                          |  |
| 3. Susanna, unmarried.                      |  |
| 4. Jean, m. Charles Gilmore of Craigmillar. |  |
| 5. Anne, unmarried.                         |  |
| 6. Christian, m. John Inglis.               |  |

He died in the autumn of 1727, and his wife in 1731. They appear to have been the last Sinclairs to have been buried in the family vault in the old choir of the Parish Kirk.

XV. Sir John Sinclair, 1727, m. Sidney, d. of Robert Johnston of Hilton and Hutton, by whom he had one daughter, Sidney, who m. Sir William Dalrymple, afterwards 4th Earl of Stair. Sir John sold the Barony in 1748 to the Hon. Francis Charteris, and d. at Newton, in Midlothian, in 1764. There are two deeds extant of the sale of the estate; in the first of these Sir John and Lady Sinclair reserved to themselves the liferent of the property, but in the second, they apparently sold the Barony outright, keeping



only an annuity for their joint lives of £200 a year. So whether the "sale" was only a fictitious one, to a friend or relative, for the sake of escaping from their creditors, cannot now be known. Sir John Sinclair died in 1764.

- XVI. Sir Hary Sinclair. He had purchased the Barony from the Hon. Francis Charteris in 1754, having sold the estate of Carlowrie, in West Lothian, in 1745. He had succeeded to this in 1719 under the will of a certain Henry Sinclair, whom I have not been able to trace. "Captain Hary," as he was called, apparently struggled on at Longformacus for some ten years, always getting deeper and deeper into debt, and in 1764, when he succeeded to the Baronetcy, his creditors raised an Action of "Horning and Poinding" against him, and Thomas Boswell and David Gavin—both "Business Men" who had come into Berwickshire, and become leading lairds there were appointed his Trustees. In the month of December, 1767, the estate was finally wound up, everything that he possessed being sold off, and the creditors receiving less than 3s. in the £. In under a month from that date, January 1768, poor Sir Hary died in Leith.

It is interesting to follow the fortunes of the family: the upward curve and gradual ascent from the "cadet of Roslin" in the early 14th century, during some 400 years to, say, about 1720, when they owned not less than 18,000 acres of land in Berwickshire, and their sad and rapid decline after that, to vanishing point, at Sir Hary's death.

In the early days of feudalism, the boundaries of the grants of land were nearly always marked by natural features, mostly streams or lakes. It is probable, therefore, that the original Sinclair property lay entirely on the north bank of the Dye Water, with the "lordship," or defence, of the "town" on the southern one. It would go as far east as the Whitadder Water, with the Kilpallet Burn and the "March" Burn as marches on the north and west respectively. Redpath and Horseupcleugh were in different parishes and regalities—the latter with Nunbank, in the "Forest of Dye," presumably still wild and uncultivated

country. If the old legend of the Longformacus mansion house having originally been on the knoll below the Peill Hill be true, one might conclude that when it was built further down the Water, the most likely site would be where the present village "street" stands, or even to the east of the Lip Syke, in the lower garden on the cliff—always a favourite site for the old towers. When they moved over to the south side of the stream we do not know. Until the end of the 15th century all the Longformacus Barons still held the 20-merk lands of Lany, in the Sheriffdom of Edinburgh, under the head of the family at Roslin. Later on they were in possession of the 20-merk lands of Whitsome Laws, in the Berwickshire parish of Whitsome—which sounds as though there had been an exchange, and a move nearer home! When Longformacus was made into a "Free Barony," these Whitsome lands were incorporated into it, as also was Nunbank. The first time that lands *south* of the Dye are mentioned was in 1558, when Matthew Sinclair got a Charter of the lands of Caldramyrton (*sic*), and also of the 14-merk lands of Longformacus. Then the Otter, or the "Blackie Burn" as we now call it, must have been their march. He also got another Charter of the same lands in 1574. New houses, small plain dwellings, certainly, but *not* castles or peill towers meant for defence, were being built in various parts of the country, and it is reasonable to suppose that Matthew Sinclair may also have begun to find his old tower too small and "out of date," and so made a move across the Dye to a new site, planting the square wood round the house, with the entrance from the east end of the church and village. Byrecleugh, 5 miles further up the valley, is said to be a perfect specimen of a 16th century "Laird's House," and Longformacus may well have been on similar lines. The dovecot, just behind the house, though across the main road, would date from this time too; and the garden which lay to the south of the house. The latter remained so during all the Sinclair times, unless it was Captain Hary who laid it out on the present site: some of his debts being to an Edinburgh seedsman, he may perhaps have planted the oldest of the pear and apple trees. The bulbs which still bloom faithfully on the site of the old garden and entrance drive every spring, are no doubt relics of the Sinclairs too.

But it was not till Robert, the 12th Baron, arrived that the family fortunes really soared up. Besides marrying two heiresses

in succession, he is said to have made a handsome fortune at the Scottish Bar, in spite of his complaint that he had suffered so severely for his loyalty during the Commonwealth.

Whether Rawburn, Whinrig (formerly called Nisbetshiels), Scarlaw or Twinlaw—now such a remote spot, but then the site of a township—they all remained part of their property until their “fall.” Sir Robert *did* buy all the parish of Ellem, which included Dyeshaugh, also Harehead, Burnhouses and Whitcheater, all marching with his own lands. He had Ellem erected into a Barony, with Dyeshaugh as the principal mansion of it. Possibly he had in his mind a splendid house on this magnificent site: backed by woods to the north and north west, and with gardens and policies sloping down gently to the two waters, it does seem to invite a “lay out” as a “principal mansion!”

He also bought the estate of Lochend, near Dunbar, which seems to have been *his* principal residence. As he represented Berwickshire in the Scots Parliament for very many years, it was doubtless more convenient to Edinburgh—indeed, Longformacus quite possibly saw very little of “the Family” during the greater part of the 17th century. His widow certainly lived at Lochend, when not in Edinburgh: an old story says that she was a zealous Episcopalian, and drove regularly every Sunday to Cockburnspath to attend the Service held there by the Rev. Robert Douglas. This minister had been ejected from Longformacus for refusing to pray for William of Orange and Mary II: he then retired to his native place, which was Cockburnspath, and ministered to a few faithful Episcopalians there. (It is probable that he may have been presented to the Longformacus living—in the gift of the Hays of Mordington till Sir Robert bought it from them—as a relative or *persona grata* of the Sinclairs, both Robert Sinclair (X) and his grandson’s first wife having been East Lothian Douglasses.) The Hall of Dunglass of that day was an equally ardent Presbyterian, and drove with equal regularity to the Kirk at Dunbar. He and Lady Sinclair used to pass each other half-way, and exchange much chaff!

Very little seems to be known about Sir John (XIII), except that he also married an heiress—unless the pastel sketch, formerly at Stevenson, represents him. It is simply called “Sinclair of Longformacus,” of a young man, with a serious and

gentle expression, wearing a full-bottomed wig. The date of dress seems to fit Sir John best.

The second Sir Robert was also a successful advocate and a member of the Scots Parliament until its abolition. He appears to have kept up the family tradition of Jacobitism, to start with, anyhow, as he is mentioned in old letters as taking an interest in their concerns. After 1715 his views probably changed! The present mansion house was then being built, and the sawn timber for the roof and flooring was lying stacked in the Kirk Park. Early in October of that year, a party of Highlanders from the Old Chevalier's Army, making for Kelso from Haddington, bivouacked in the Park, and either to keep themselves warm, or else from sheer mischief, set fire to, and destroyed it all. The sawn planks had to be quickly replaced with rough-hewn ones, some of which are still to be seen. Whether it was this unpleasantness which made the Sinclairs go over to the Hanoverians or not, I do not know, but years afterwards when the '45 came on, Hary Sinclair, Sir Robert's younger son, was given a commission in Lord Panmure's Regiment, which was raised for the purpose of suppressing the Jacobites.

Sir Robert bought the farm of Dronshiel in 1718 from the Wood family; his last acquisition of land. Soon after that he seems to have been getting into financial difficulties, and borrowing from the Bank of Scotland and elsewhere. By 1725 the family had evidently left Longformacus and were living in Edinburgh. Possibly Sir Robert had been overkind to his relatives, as he seems to have lent various sums which they were unable to repay. Lady Sinclair's brother, Adam Cockburn of Ormiston, was spending a vast amount of money in developing agriculture in East Lothian, and eventually ruined himself with his schemes. The growing of flax for the linen trade was a special hobby of his, and to teach the local farmers how to cultivate and harvest it properly, he imported large numbers of labourers, with their families, from Ulster. These people refused to eat the Scottish "kale," the principal food of the hinds and labourers in those days, and demanded potatoes, which were looked upon as a "luxury crop." So to satisfy the Irish, Adam Cockburn started growing potatoes in fields, and incidentally discovered how suitable the soil and climate of East Lothian were for them. In time, the flax was given up, as

unprofitable, but the potatoes remained! The Sinclairs must have shared in the flax-growing craze, and "The Lady's Lint Hole" still brings it to remembrance; it is on the site of the old "town" or farm of Micklesterte. Their last piece of good fortune seems to have been when their second daughter, Jean, married Gilmore of Craigmillar. Her father gave her a dowry of 10,000 merks, which seems to have been duly paid. The other daughters were not so lucky in their portions of 8,000 merks each, as they were not fully paid for many a long year. After Sir Robert's death in 1727, the selling off of some part of their large estate went on annually. It seems strange that Dronshiel, the latest purchase, was kept till the end! A pathetic note is sounded by an entry in the old Kirk Session records. Some payment of interest on a Bond by Sir J. Sinclair having been long overdue, William Veatch (Elder), farmer at Redpath, who acted for many years as factor for the Sinclairs, said, that "he having been in Edinburgh, had called at The Inch, and seen Miss Susan"—she was evidently living with her sister there—"who had paid the money for her brother, Sir John," which the poor girl must have found pretty hard to do. As for the younger children, Christian was still a "pupil," *i.e.* under 12 years old, when Sir John was endeavouring to settle up his father's estate, and getting more and more involved on his own account. Let us hope that "Miss Effie" was able to help with their education, though her own nephew, John Sinclair, was never able to pay entirely for his house at Liberton, and the builders' account for stone, etc., from the Liberton Quarry still remained unpaid after 60 years, and is now in the British Museum.

When "Captain Hary" came to Longformacus in 1754, he seems to have been personally very popular. He sounds like one of those charming people to whom it is quite *impossible* to refuse to lend money, when they ask for a small loan! When he left, about 1764, or soon after, there can hardly have been one householder of the village or district from whom he had not borrowed anything from £5 to £20. Still, he must have remained a favourite. For instance, the schoolmaster called one of his children "Hary," no doubt after "The Laird," and he was named as arbiter in a local quarrel between a tailor named Gerds and his wife. (Captain Hary promptly handed over his part in the dispute to the Kirk Session!) And old Bessie Robertson,

when urged by the Trustees to state how much Sir Hary still owed for wages of many years standing, would only say that "she'd been more than paid!"

*Sources of Information.*

Douglas' Scottish Baronage.

G. E. Cockayne's Complete Baronage.

Longformacus Kirk Session Records.

Title Deeds of the Estate, and Maps, c. 1755.

Local tradition, etc.

It was a very different type of landlord who became the owner of Longformacus in 1764, when the estate was bought from the Trustees of poor Sir Hary Sinclair by one Thomas Raitt, a "business man." He claimed to be a cadet of the Raitts of Hall Green in Kincardineshire, and had been out in India "shaking the pagoda-tree," as the current slang of the day described the process by which so many adventurous East Indian merchants managed to elude the stranglehold that John Company tried to enforce against private trading in their domains.

During the thirteen years of his residence, he contrived to make more changes in the general aspect of the countryside than were effected in the 200 years either before or after his time! The Sinclairs had started feuing out ground to the north of the Dye, but Raitt very much increased the number of the feus on both sides of the Water. He also proceeded to "modernise" the place, according to the ideas prevailing at that date. All the smallholdings and crofts were swept away with the old "infield and outfield" system of agriculture, and the estate was divided up into four farms. As much of the land as possible was cut up into rectangular fields, with strips of fir plantation between them. (Fortunately the "Feuars Moor," where they had the right of cutting peats for their own domestic use, to the left of the old Greenlaw road, escaped, thanks to the said "right of turvary.") The new road to Duns, by the Henlaw Hill, was engineered, shortening the distance thither, and making it take the place of Greenlaw as the market town. The "strips" on either side of the last mile were planted, the young trees being

brought from Braemar on ponies' backs. The road on towards Edinburgh was so much improved that coaches were able to run on it. Raitt even tried to change the name of the estate to "Raitt Hall," hoping, one must suppose, to found the "Raitt of that Ilk" family, as nine children were born to him and his wife, Magdalen Taylor, during his life here; four sons—John, Alexander, George and Thomas, and five daughters—Mary, Jean, Frances, Margaret and Magdalen, who were all living in 1777. His sister, Frances Raitt, apparently lived here too, dying in 1776, and was buried in the old Sinclair vault. But in the following year bad news had evidently come from the East, and Raitt determined to go out to India again, making his Will before starting and giving directions in it that, in the event of his death, the property was to be sold. His wife and family went to live at Dunbar, and his brother, Robert Raitt, was appointed his Attorney. News came in 1780 that he had died in the previous autumn, and though it was apparently not possible to effect a speedy sale of the property, it was eventually bought by Admiral of the White Rodham Home in 1784.

# THE FOSSIL PLANTS OF BERWICKSHIRE: A REVIEW OF PAST WORK.

PART I. WORK DONE MAINLY IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.

## *Introduction.*

THE purpose of this paper is to bring together known records of fossil plants hitherto found in Berwickshire, with the object of reviewing the discoveries already made, so as to assist any future worker to obtain such information without the labour of searching out the old records. It should also serve as a guide to the most likely localities from which new specimens of fossil plants may yet be obtainable.

In Berwickshire three major geological formations are represented, viz.: the *Silurian*, *Devonian*, and *Carboniferous*, though much of the area is covered with more recent (*Quaternary*) glacial drift deposits. These three formations are all grouped in the Palæozoic division of the geological system of classification, the Silurian being the oldest and lying for the most part to the north of the county, where it has been thrust up and laid bare by denudation of the other two formations.

The Devonian, or Old Red Sandstone, lies chiefly on the flank of the Lammermuirs, though a tongue strikes right through by way of the Upper Monynut to Dunbar (*cf.* Stevenson, 1850).

The Carboniferous rocks occupy the lower ground of the Merse, roughly forming a triangle between Kelso, Duns and Berwick-upon-Tweed.

There are no plant fossils known to the writer which have been found in the Silurian formation of Berwickshire. This is not surprising, as the rocks are of marine origin and very ancient (estimated at over 300,000,000 years).

The Old Red Sandstone, though of freshwater origin, is also relatively barren of plant remains in this area. In his book, *The Geology of Eastern Berwickshire*, Sir Archibald Geikie



mentioned the occurrence of poor plant impressions in the Lower Old Red Sandstone in the Reston area. Thus he wrote: "A little above East Reston Mill, some green and pinkish-coloured grits occur on the side of the stream (R. Eye). They are, in some of their bands, very ashy in composition, and contain occasional green shaly beds, in which I detected a few imperfect plants" (p. 26). Geikie again mentioned these fragmentary plants in the concluding paragraph of Chapter III (Geikie, 1863 (a), p. 28).

A more interesting reference to a Devonian fossil plant occurring in Berwickshire is made by Hugh Miller in *The Testimony of the Rocks*. This concerns *Archæopteris* (*Cyclopteris*) *hibernica* and is found in his eleventh lecture which was read at the British Association Meeting, held at Glasgow in 1855, under the title "On the Less Known Fossil Floras of Scotland." Concerning this fossil plant Miller wrote: "I owe my specimen to Mr John Stewart of Edinburgh, who laid it open in a micaceous red sandstone in the quarry of Prestonhaugh, near Dunse, where it is associated with some of the better-known ichthyic organisms of the Upper Old Red Sandstone, such as *Pterichthys major* and *Holoptychius nobilissimus*. Existing as but a deep red film in the rock, with a tolerably well-defined outline, but without trace of the characteristic venation on which the fossil botanist, in dealing with the ferns, founds his generic distinctions, I could only determine that it was either a *Cyclopteris* or a *Neuropteris*. My collection was visited, however, by the late lamented Edward Forbes, only a few weeks before his death; and he at once recognised in my Berwickshire fern, so unequivocally an organism of the Upper Old Red, the *Cyclopteris hibernicus* of those largely developed beds of yellow sandstone which form so marked a feature in the geology of the south of Ireland, and whose true place, whether as Upper Old Red or Lower Carboniferous, has been the subject of so much controversy" (Miller, 1869, p. 411). It would be of great interest if the presence of *Archæopteris* at Prestonhaugh could be confirmed by further specimens, as the plant seems to be extremely scarce in the Scottish Old Red Sandstone.

It is in the Carboniferous rocks, however, that the most interesting fossil plants have been discovered in Berwickshire. Some of these come from the lowest beds of the formation, viz.:

the Cementstone Group of the Calciferous Sandstone Series. These rocks were formed under conditions which occasionally favoured plant petrification, so preserving at least part of their internal structure. These conditions may have been connected with the great amount of volcanic activity occurring at the close of the Devonian period. Thus the volcanic lavas, known as the Kelso traps, which are well developed between Greenlaw and Kelso, are usually considered to mark the base of the Carboniferous system in that area (*cf.* MacGregor and Eckford, 1948 (*b*), p. 239). In his account of the Lower Carboniferous rocks of Berwickshire, Pringle stated that "In this area flows of olivine-basalt occur at the base of the Cementstone Group, and can be traced from Duns southwards to Greenlaw, and thence across the Tweed west of Kelso to the north flank of the Cheviots. . . . Close above the lavas lies the well-known Carham Stone, a cherty magnesian limestone of chemical origin, which was deposited in thin layers in pools subject to desiccation. It is thought that the lime-content of these waters had been increased by showers of volcanic dust during the final stages of the Kelso eruptions" (Pringle, 1948 (*a*), p. 60).

It is probable that the plants preserved in these lowest strata of the Carboniferous rocks were survivors from the Devonian period, since there was no time-break between the two formations. This is well shown at the coast north of Pease Bay, where there is an unbroken succession of rocks exposed in the cliffs from the Upper Old Red Sandstone to the lowest beds of the Cementstone Group. Full details of the succession are given in *The Geology of East Lothian* by C. T. Clough and others (Clough, 1910, p. 44). Here Clough stated that "the conglomerate with fish and plant remains occurs rather more than 50 feet above the base of the group." Pringle stated that "The base is taken below a bed of coarse breccia largely made up of fragments of cementstone, and is overlain by a calcareous rock crowded with plant remains, ostracods, and lamellibranchs" (Pringle, 1948 (*a*), p. 61).

Similar beds representing the basal portion of the Carboniferous system are also cut by the Whitadder between Preston Bridge and the Tweed; thus opportunity is afforded in Berwickshire of obtaining some of the most primitive types of Carboniferous plants. It is chiefly this fact which gives so much interest to the pursuit of palæobotany in the County. In consequence,





[By kind permission of The Cambridge University Press.]

HENRY WITHAM OF LARTINGTON (1779-1844)

Author of "The Internal Structure of Fossil Vegetables."

Reproduced from *Makers of British Botany*, edited by F. W. Oliver.

To face p. 251]

Berwickshire can claim a long connection with the work of some well-known palæobotanists, of whom the first was Henry Witham of Lartington Hall in North Yorkshire—the pioneer investigator of the internal structure of fossil plants.

HENRY WITHAM (1779–1844) AND *THE INTERNAL STRUCTURE OF FOSSIL VEGETABLES*.

In 1831, the year in which the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club was formed, Henry T. M. Witham, F.G.S., F.R.S.E., published his book *Observations on Fossil Vegetables, accompanied by Representations of their Internal Structure as seen through the Microscope*. This was republished in 1833 under the title *The Internal Structure of Fossil Vegetables found in the Carboniferous and Oolitic Deposits of Great Britain, described and illustrated*.

Witham is rightly regarded as the pioneer investigator of the internal structure of fossil plants, though he acknowledged his indebtedness to William Nicol of Edinburgh for the method of preparing thin rock sections. Nicol in turn acknowledged that his method of making sections was a development of that used by Mr Sanderson, lapidary (Nicol, 1834). In a footnote to this paper the Editor of the Journal, Professor Robert Jameson, stated: "This mode of showing the structure of fossil woods has been long known; and for years I have been in the practice of recommending it to the attention of geologists." Professor J. W. Judd, in a letter to Dr D. H. Scott (see Appendix) claimed that Sorby also used the method, and learned it from W. C. Williamson. MacGregor and Eckford state that Nicol "had merely improved on the methods of preparing transparent sections (of fossil wood and coal) which were already in use by George Sanderson, an Edinburgh optician and lapidary and an early Fellow of the Edinburgh Geological Society. Later in the decade, 1850–60, Nicol's prism and his thin-section technique were applied by Sorby to the microscopic study of rocks. Thus Witham's discovery of plant petrifications in Berwickshire led up to a revolution in petrology as well as in fossil botany" (MacGregor and Eckford, 1948 (b), pp. 237–8).

Details concerning Witham's life were collected by Dr D. H. Scott, F.R.S., for his Presidential Address to the Linnæan

Society in 1911 (Scott, 1911, pp. 17-29). These were later incorporated into a lecture on William Crawford Williamson (1816-95) which was published in *Makers of British Botany*, edited by F. W. Oliver, in 1913 (Scott, 1913, pp. 243-60). Dr Scott wrote to several people early in 1911 enquiring for particulars about Witham's life and to find out if any portrait of him was still in existence. Among those to whom he wrote, replies are preserved from Professor J. W. Judd, Sir A. C. Seward, Mr Philip Witham, Professor Isaac Bayley Balfour and Mr G. S. Boulger, together with a letter to Professor Balfour from Captain Norman of Berwick-upon-Tweed. Captain Norman in turn wrote to Rev. I. Stark (former R.C. priest at Berwick) and also to Mr Philip Witham.

All these letters were kept by Dr Scott, along with a copy of Henry Witham's portrait, which is published in *Makers of British Botany*, and which was obtained through Mr Philip Witham as a result of these enquiries. After the death of Dr Scott these documents were given to Professor John Walton of Glasgow University by Dr Scott's daughter, Mrs V. G. Wiltshire. I am indebted to Professor Walton for the loan of these letters, and to Mrs Wiltshire for permission to quote them, in order to fill a gap in our knowledge of Henry Witham, whose connection with Berwickshire makes it very desirable that something should be placed on record in the Club's *History* regarding his work on the famous fossil trees which he obtained within the County. In addition, I am indebted to the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press for permission to reproduce the portrait of Henry Witham from *Makers of British Botany*.

As will be seen from Dr Scott's correspondence (appended to this paper) Henry Witham's original surname was Silvertop. He was born in 1779, and was the second son of John Silvertop of Minster Acres, Northumberland, by Catherine, daughter of Sir Henry Lawson of Brough, Yorkshire. As Henry Silvertop, he inherited the Lartington property. He married Miss Eliza Witham, niece and co-heiress of William Witham of Cliffe, Yorkshire, and by Sign Manual took the name and Arms of Witham. Later he became the first Roman Catholic High Sheriff of the County of Durham. He died on 28th November 1844 at the age of 65.

Dr Scott stated that Witham's work on fossil plants belonged

to a short period of his life when he was about fifty. What brought Witham to Berwickshire I have never discovered, but as a gentleman of means he would often have traversed the county on his way to and from Edinburgh, where he was a member of the Wernerian Society and of the Royal Society. Thus, he read a paper to the Wernerian Society on 5th December 1829, "On the Vegetation of the First Period of an Ancient World," (Witham, 1830 (*a*), pp. 28-9). Witham was also a member of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and was acquainted with the geologist, N. J. Winch, who published papers on the geology of Northumberland and of the valley of the Tweed (Winch, 1816 and 1831 (*e*)). Dr Scott mentioned that a letter from Witham to Winch, dated 23rd December 1829, is preserved among Winch's correspondence in the Library of the Linnæan Society.

In Vol. I of Lindley and Huttons' *Fossil Flora of Great Britain* (1831-3) Witham's name appears as a subscriber, and his own work *The Internal Structure of Fossil Vegetables* was dedicated to William Hutton. Dr Scott has quoted a passage from this dedication to illustrate the spirit in which Witham undertook his work: "To lend my aid in bringing from their obscure repositories the ancient records of a former state of things with the view of disclosing the early and mysterious operations of the Great Author of all created things, will ever be to me a source of unalloyed pleasure."

Only one Berwickshire fossil plant is mentioned by Lindley and Hutton in their *Fossil Flora of Great Britain*. This was *Anabathra pulcherrima* (Lindley and Hutton, Vol. III, p. 48) which the authors compared to a specimen of *Stigmaria ficoides* with structure preserved. Witham stated that this fossil came from ALLANBANK, and his account of the plant-remains at this locality is worth quoting: "At ALLEN BANK in Berwickshire we find shale exposed, containing large quantities of stems of fossil trees, many of which seem to have decayed and to have subsequently been filled with fragments of various vegetables. . . ."

"This locality is about 7 miles from Lennel Braes, and is near the junction of the Whitadder and Blackadder. It affords a considerable variety of fossil vegetables, *Sigillaria*, *Lepidodendra* and fronds of ferns. Amongst these also occur large masses of

fossilised remains of vegetation of irregular forms, generally flattened, and seldom exceeding 2 or 3 feet in length. These masses are invested with an irregular coat of carbonaceous and clayey matter, in which are inserted small fragments of stems, showing that it is not the true bark carbonised, but a confused assemblage of vegetable remains. They are evidently composed of portions of plants, of very different diameters and textures, compacted in a mass of decayed vegetable substances broken up by crystallisation of calcareous spar, and present each, if I may so say, a whole magazine of species" (Witham, 1833, pp. 7 and 39-42).

From Witham's description and figures (by the botanist Macgillivray) Dr Scott concluded that *Anabathra pulcherrima* was a Lycopod with secondary growth in thickness, and no more precise identification than this is known to the writer.

The principal Berwickshire localities from which Witham collected fossil plants were Lennel Braes and Tweed Mill. A preliminary account of the Lennel Braes fossils was given in a paper in the *Philosophical Magazine* (Witham, 1830 (b), pp. 16-21). On p. 16 of this paper he acknowledged the assistance of his "intelligent friend, Mr Francis Forster," and then on p. 17 proceeded to say: "Lennel Braes being the most exposed to the swelling waters of the Tweed, these ancient fossils are to be obtained there in the greatest abundance." To illustrate the location of the fossils he gave a diagrammatic section of the exposure at Lennel Braes in a line N. 15° E., the rocks dipping in that direction 8°. A summary of this section is given on the opposite page. From it, it appears that the fossil plants occurred in the lowest beds of shale near the water level of the Tweed which is marked on the diagram. Witham went on to state that: "The highest stem I have been able to obtain is not much more than 4 feet, and the lowest part of it is about 6 feet in circumference. No two stems possess the woody appearances alike, some retaining it in the centre of the stem, others having such appearances distributed in various parts of the stem. Owing to the immense superincumbent mass, this part of the research is rendered both tedious and expensive."

Witham rightly concluded that the fossils were Carboniferous in age, though he classified some of the rocks on Tweedside (e.g. at Milne Graden) in the New Red Sandstone. He also



mentioned visiting Greenlaw, Polwarth, Langton Burn, St Helens ("2 miles south-east from Dunce"), and Chirnside Bridge, and thought that many of the rocks at these places were "New Red Sandstone." A similar view was expressed by R. D. Thomson in a paper read before the *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, 21st December 1831 (Thomson, 1832), but in that year Witham abandoned this view (Witham, 1831 (*a*)).

Here follows the summary:

	ft.	in.
Sandstone (strong) . . . . .	8	0
Shale with 2-inch bed of iron stone . . . . .	1	6
Sandstone divided by shale . . . . .	2	0
Shale . . . . .	4	0
Sandstone . . . . .	1	0
Shale with 3-, 6-, and 8-inch balls of ironstone and siliceous matter . . . . .	9	0
Shale . . . . .	7	0
Sandstone . . . . .	1	6
Sandstone in thin plates . . . . .	2	0
Shale confused in its beds (resembling the sill of a coal seam) containing the vegetable organic remains with their irregular layers of coaly matter . . . . .	8	0
	Feet 44	0

Concerning the interpretation of the fossil trees from Lennel Braes, he rightly regarded them as not being Vascular Cryptogams. This he emphasised as a remarkable fact, since Adolphe Brongniart—the "father of palæobotany"—had stressed the overwhelming superiority in numbers of the Vascular Cryptogams in the Carboniferous period, together with plants he called *Monocotyledons*—which were probably *Cordaitæ* (an extinct group of fossil *Gymnosperms*). Witham regarded the fossil trees from Lennel Braes as *Dicotyledons*, in which group *Gymnosperms* were then included. Thus his discoveries at Lennel Braes supported his conclusions regarding "the Craigleith tree." This tree was discovered in 1826, and is now called *Pitys Withami*; it was removed from the quarry at Craigleith, near Edinburgh, and set up in the grounds of the Natural History Museum at South Kensington. It measured 47 feet

in length, and the wood was still  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter at the top (Scott, 1923, p. 254). Concerning this tree Witham wrote: "We have in this striking and stupendous relic of ages long gone by, an additional proof amongst many others lately advanced that plants belonging to the Gymnospermous Phanerogamic class are much more abundant in these early sedimentary deposits than continental writers would lead us to believe" (Witham, 1831 (c), p. 10). It was, therefore, Witham's greatest achievement to demonstrate that fossil Gymnosperms were prevalent in early Carboniferous times.

Besides the locality at Lennel Braes, Witham also obtained similar fossil trees at Tweed Mill, of which he wrote: "Numerous beautiful remains of stems of similar plants are found at Tweed Mill, on the North bank of that river" (Witham, 1833, p. 7). Again: "The remains of ancient vegetation which are found at Tweed Mill, about a mile below Lennel Braes, resemble those of the latter locality in their external appearance, and it is probable that they belong to the same deposit, or even the same stratum" (Witham, 1833, p. 37).

Witham proposed the name *Pitus antiqua* for "the Lennel Braes tree," which was also represented among the Tweed Mill stems, and was distinguished by medullary rays 3-5 cells wide. For a second species, with wider medullary rays (8-15 cells wide) he proposed the name *Pitus primæva* (Witham, 1833, pp. 38-9).

These fossils were well known to other geologists, some of whom were members of the *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*. Thus Winch, in his paper on the geology of the banks of the Tweed, referred to Witham's description of the strata at Lennel Braes, and added: "The petrified trunks of trees are irregularly dispersed through the lower beds of shale, and are both of the Monocotyledons and Dicotyledons (Winch, 1831 (e), p. 120).

In 1835 Dr R. D. Thomson discussed the rocks of Berwickshire and wrote: "That the Merse rocks are intimately connected with the Carboniferous group, is obvious from the circumstance of our meeting with considerable remains of plants in the quarry at Whitsom, bearing a strong resemblance to *Calamites*." Again: "At Lennelhill, where fossil vegetables have been so unmercifully quarried by amateurs, as to leave scarce a vestige for the man of science, the only person to whom they could be of the slightest value, the limestone and shale containing microscopic

shells are clearly members of the carboniferous group" (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, pp. 85-6).

In the year 1835, which saw the founding of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, David Milne published *A Geological Survey of Berwickshire*; an essay submitted to the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland, and for which he was awarded the first prize of fifty guineas. David Milne (1805-90) later assumed the name Milne-Home after his marriage, and gave up law, thereafter devoting much of his time to his favourite pursuit of geology. He was admitted to the Club in 1836 (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 106) and became President in 1860-1 (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IV, pp. 219-60). His death is recorded in Vol. XIII, p. 4, and an obituary notice is given on pp. 407-9 of the same volume. In his book (p. 24) David Milne referred to Witham's fossils as follows: "It is in these beds of blue shale or clay that the fragments of large *coniferae* were first discovered by Mr Witham of Lartington. The two localities from which he excavated the greatest number are Tweed Mill, in the parish of Coldstream, and Allanbank, in the parish of Edrom. They occur in pieces not exceeding 3 or 4 feet in length, and 2 feet in diameter. The original form of the tree is seldom preserved. The fragment is usually flattened, and little of the woody fibre is left, nearly the whole being displaced by carbonate of lime, which forms a fine granular limestone. This limestone is so compact that it is difficult to break it even with the hammer, but, when it is broken, pieces of carbonised matter, and of a honeycombed-looking substance, are detected, being the external bark and woody parts of the original tree. No entire tree has yet been discovered. What are generally found seem to be pieces of trunks, rounded at the ends as if they had been transported, and worn down by attrition; none of them are erect—they lie in the beds of clay parallel with the strata. Small branches have been occasionally found by the Author in immediate contact with these larger fragments, the shape and whole parts of which, though much impregnated with carbonate of lime, are completely preserved. . . . Beautiful sections have been made by Mr Nicol and Mr Sanderson of Edinburgh, of those Tweed Mill and Allanbank fossils, which exhibit, even to the naked eye, the reticulated structure, and the annual growths of the tree. . . . Allanbank and Tweed Mill are not the only places

where these interesting fossils have been found. The Author has noticed them on the south bank of the Tweed, a little way below Coldstream Bridge, as well as on the north bank of the river at Lennel Church."

In the year 1846 Robert Embleton, in his Presidential Address to the Club, said: "Some very fine fossil trees, similar to those found at Lennel some years ago, were inspected at the Vicarage (Norham) . . . they were dug out of the sandstone cliff where the new and hideous bridge is erected" (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 168). These were again referred to by Dr Gilly, Vicar of Norham, on p. 182, "One large stone, within the iron railing (of Norham Churchyard) . . . is part of a fossil tree dug up from the northern bank of the Tweed in 1839-40, when they were constructing the road which leads from Ladykirk and Norham Bridge."

Dr George Johnston reported on this fossil as follows: "I have now ascertained that your fossil trees are identical in kind with those from Lennel Braes. They are beautifully figured in a work of the late Mr Witham, and about sixteen years ago created a great deal of interest, for they were amongst the first of the coniferous fossils that had been found in so old a formation" (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 182).

In 1853 Dr Johnston published his first volume of *The Natural History of the Eastern Borders*. To this was appended *The Fossil Flora of the Mountain Limestone Formation of the Eastern Borders*, by George Tate (pp. 289-317). On p. 297 Tate commenced his list of fossil plants with an account of Witham's "*Coniferæ*," from which one or two points are worth quoting. His description of the Allanbank source agrees with that of Witham (1831 (*a*), p. 180) in that he said the quarry was "at Allanbank Mill, near the junction of the Whitadder and Blackadder." In a footnote he added: "We have recently examined the strata at Lennel Braes and Tweed Mill, and found the Coniferous trees in masses of limestone associated with marine fossils—*Spirorbis*, *Carbonarius*, and undetermined species of *Orthoceras*, *Pleurotomaria* and *Avicula*, proving that these plants had been carried into the sea, and there fossilised."

On pp. 299-300 Tate gave an account of the genus *Sigillaria* and said that it occurred at Lennel Braes: "In our district, remains of the stems of *Sigillaria* are frequent in the sandstone

connected with the coal; they are, however, generally decorticated, and rarely exhibit the form of the scars, by which the particular species may be determined. One species we have been able distinctly to determine; *Sigillaria organa* (Sternb.). Locality: Lennel Braes (etc.). In his account of Witham's fossil, *Anabathra pulcherrima*, he stated: "This plant is nearly related to *Sigillaria*."

In 1859 Tate gave a lucid account of the Lower Carboniferous strata in the Eastern Borders (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IV, p. 149). He designated the Calciferous Sandstone Series "The Tuedian Group," and wrote: "In 1856 I applied this name to a series of beds, lying below the Mountain Limestone, which are largely developed on the Tweed. They consist of grey-greenish and lilac shales, sandstones, slaty sandstones, sometimes calcareous, thin beds of argillaceous limestone, and chert, and a few buff magnesium limestones. *Stigmaria ficoides*, *Lepidodendra*, coniferous trees and other plants occur in some parts of the group, but there are no workable beds of coal. . . . In one bed on the Tweed, *Orthocerata* and *Pleurotomaria*—marine Molluscs—are associated with Coniferous trees. The whole group is especially distinguished by the absence of Brachiopods, which are abundant in the overlying Mountain Limestone. It forms a marked transitional series, intercalated between the Mountain Limestone and the Old Red Sandstone. Generally freshwater and lacustrine conditions are indicated, and when marine remains do occur, they are accompanied with plants which appear to have been swept into a shallow estuary."

Further references to Witham's fossils in the *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* are found in Vols. V and VII. Thus in 1865 (Vol. V, p. 187) Frederick J. W. Collingwood, Esq., President, referred, in his Presidential Address, to a meeting at Norham, when one party, led by Mr G. Tate, strolled up the Tweed: "The rocks examined belong to the Tuedian group, the lowermost division of the Carboniferous formation; teeth and scales of *Rhizodus hibberti* and of other ganoid fish were discovered, and the remains of *Lepidodendron* and other plants. . . . A little above Milne Graden—at Tweed Mill—are remains of Araucarian trees associated with species of *Orthoceras*, *Pleurotomaria*, and other marine molluscs. . . . At Milne Graden a remarkable and magnificent specimen of a fossil tree,

above 20 feet in length, found in an adjacent quarry, was shewn by Mr D. Milne Home."

In 1873 (Vol. VII, p. 20) Dr Charles Stuart, in his Presidential Address, gave an account of a meeting at Chirnside held on 28th August 1873, "Crossing Allanton Bridge, we walked up the banks of the Blackadder, below Allanbank House. Here, on the south side of the river, we have a good section of the Tuedian strata, including sandstones and fossiliferous shales.... Mr Witham long ago found plenty of *Coniferae*, etc., in these strata, in a sandstone quarry, in the immediate vicinity, at Allanbank Mill, now filled up." "This bed," Mr Stevenson writes, "is just a little below the dark shales in which the fish, etc., remains occur, and is the same sandstone as is quarried at Langton, Puttenmill, Kimmerghame, Broomhouse, Eccles, Coldstream, etc. Its geological position is at the bottom of the Lower Carboniferous series."

From the above it would thus appear that the quarry from which Witham obtained his Allanbank fossils was situated at Allanbank Mill near the junction of the Blackadder and Whitadder. It is, therefore, not to be confused with the old quarry (still in existence though unused) near the ruined Blackadder Mansion on the south side of the river opposite Allanbank.

Although Witham's quarry was filled in at the time Dr Stuart wrote (1873), it is of interest that the present writer has found petrified plants on the north bank of the river immediately below Allanbank Mill. In these petrifications are remains of *Stauropteris burntislandica*, and a seed-like fructification to be described under the name *Genomosperma latens*, which has also been found on the Langton Burn, near Gavinton.

After the formation of the Geological Survey in 1835, Berwickshire was partially surveyed by Sir Archibald Geikie, who published his results in 1863 in a very interesting Memoir, entitled, *The Geology of Eastern Berwickshire (Map 34)*. To this was appended a list of fossils, compiled by J. W. Salter, A.L.S., F.G.S. No mention is made, however, of any further examples of Witham's species, as these were found outside the area covered by the Memoir.

List of fossil plants compiled by J. W. Salter appended to Geikie's *Geology of Eastern Berwickshire*, follows:

#### OLD RED SANDSTONE.

(a) *Lower*.

Linear grass-like plants, not leaves of *Sigillaria*—from Ale Water, near Ayton.

(b) *Upper*.

Roots from Banks of Whitadder, near Cockburn Mill.

*Cyclopteris*—from same locality—found by Mr Stevenson.

#### CARBONIFEROUS.

##### *Calciferosus Sandstones.*

*Sagenaria Veltheimiana* Goepf.—Banks of Whitadder, 1 mile north-west of Chirnside.

*Cyclopteris*.—From above locality and shore at Burnmouth. Coniferous leaves (allied to *Salisburia*) Hutton Mill, Banks of Whitadder.

*Sphenopteris*.—Cove, Cockburnspath.

*Lepidophyllum*.—Cove, Cockburnspath.

*Cycadites Caledonicus*, nov. sp.—Cove, Cockburnspath, at the bottom of the Carboniferous series. (A description of this fossil is then given, but will not be quoted, as it is now considered to be part of an animal, viz.; an *Arthropod*—probably a *Eurypterid*, and is under investigation by Dr C. D. Waterston of the Royal Scottish Museum.)

As mentioned above, Geikie's survey of eastern Berwickshire did not include the Coldstream area, but this was covered by the survey of 1895, entitled *The Geology of Part of Northumberland including the Country between Wooler and Coldstream*, by W. Gunn and C. T. Clough.

On p. 24 the authors gave an account of the strata exposed on the banks of the Tweed, near Coldstream, which is worth quoting: "It is probable that the beds exposed by the Tweed side, about Coldstream Bridge, are higher in the series than any of these" (referring to rocks higher up the Tweed, near Carham) "and we get, apparently, a continuous ascending section from the bend of the river above the bridge, going down the stream, for nearly a mile, the beds dipping pretty steadily between

E.N.E. and N.E. from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $7^{\circ}$ . They consist of grey and dark shales, with thin-bedded greyish and yellowish sandstones, some mudstones, clays, cement and limestone bands. As we go further east (downstream) and ascend in the series to where sandstones abound, we find numerous plants. Lennel Braes, where Witham obtained many of the species described in *Fossil Vegetables* is 2 miles from Coldstream Bridge, but on the Scottish side of the river, and, according to Witham, the north-east dip prevails all this distance. At all events the north-east dip continues pretty constant on the English side as far as Caller Heugh Bank, about a mile from the mouth of the Till."

In the list of fossils, published on p. 86 as an appendix, Gunn and Clough state that "Plants were collected by the survey at several places along the banks of the Tweed. Stems showing traces of structure, but too imperfect for determination, from 100 yards below the junction of the River Till, and specimens of *Araucarioxylon* (i.e. *Pitya*) as determined by Mr Kidston from the Tweed  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile below Coldstream Bridge, and also from the same  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile above the junction of the Till." In a list given on p. 88 and supplied by Mr B. N. Peach, F.R.S., *Alcicornopteris convolutus* Kidston is recorded from Lennel Braes.

In 1932 the Geological Survey published *The Geology of the Cheviot Hills*, by R. G. Carruthers and others. This was based on the work of C. T. Clough and W. Gunn, but, as far as Witham's species of fossil plants are concerned, the authors have nothing fresh to add. Mention is made, however, of a fossiliferous plant bed in the Willow Burn, south of West Learmouth (Northumberland), containing *Adiantes antiquus* and *Lepidodendron nathorsti* (see p. 52).

Since the beginning of the present century the genus *Pitya* has been subjected to further investigation by Dr D. H. Scott and Professor W. T. Gordon. In 1902 Dr Scott published his paper *Primary Structure of Certain Palaeozoic Stems with the Dadoxylon Type of Wood* (Scott, 1902). In this paper he also described another Berwickshire fossil stem *Calamopitya Beinertiana*, which was collected at Norham Bridge by Dr Kidston in September 1900, and which subsequently was referred to the genus *Eristophyton* by Zalesky, so that it is now known as *Eristophyton Beinertianum* Zalesky (Seward, 1917, p. 199).



Scott's reinvestigation of *Pitys antiqua* was based largely on a stem from Dr Kidston's collection found by Mr B. N. Peach, F.R.S., at Lennel Braes in 1883, and another specimen in Dr Kidston's collection also from the same locality. The chief interest of these specimens is the presence of many mesarch primary xylem strands around the pith. In his general summary and conclusions Scott wrote: "The *Pitys* stems are known to have belonged to tall branching trees. We know of no *Cycads* or *Cycadofilices* with at all a similar habit, nor is there any evidence that the *Coniferæ* existed at so early a period. The only known family to which these trees could be referred is that of the *Cordaiteæ*, leaves of which have been found at a similar horizon. The species of *Pitys* differ from stems, traced with certainty to true *Cordaiteæ*, in the broad medullary rays, the non-discoid pith (for the slight approach to discoid structure which they exhibit is of doubtful value), and in the presence of the primary xylem-strands. On the whole, I am disposed to regard the genus *Pitys* as a primitive member of the *Cordaitean* family, retaining some of the characters of an earlier stock. The mesarch xylem-strands, in spite of their reduced size, and the peculiarities of their arrangement, are evidently comparable to those of *Lyginodendron* or *Calamopitys*. Thus the *Pitys* trees appear to afford a new link, so far as stem-structure is concerned, between the *Cycadofilices* of the family *Lyginodendreae* and the true *Cordaiteæ* (Scott, 1902, p. 362).

In 1935 Professor W. T. Gordon published his comprehensive paper *The Genus Pitys, Witham, Emend.* Gordon not only reviewed Witham's species, but added a new species to the genus which he named *Pitys dayi* from ash below Hanging Rocks, Weak Law, Gullane, in East Lothian, the geological horizon being in the Lower Carboniferous Oil Shale Series. This species has the cortex, buds, and leaves preserved. The leaves measure 4 mm. × 6 mm. × 50 mm. and resemble in transverse section the petioles of *Lyginodendron* so that Gordon interpreted them as phyllodes.

His general diagnosis of the genus reads as follows: "Stems arborescent and of large size. Pith large, continuous, parenchymatous, and of several types of element. Primary xylem a reticulum of marginal and sunk mesarch strands, not in contact with secondary wood. Tracheides spiral to scalariform.

Secondary xylem well developed; tracheides with multiseriate bordered pits; pits adpressed or free; pore slits elongate, opposed slits (on same pore) crossed, and oblique to length of tracheide. Primary medullary rays wide and high near pith, becoming narrower outwards; secondary rays vary according to species. Ratio of medullary ray to wood in tangential section relatively great, and so wood relatively soft. Bark narrow compared with diameter of stem; proportions not dissimilar to those in recent conifers. Sclerotic nests in cortex, and periderm formation developed. Leaf-traces are branches from primary reticulum; strands single at first, but divide in cortex of stem; traces ruptured with growth in girth, and inner ends occluded in xylem of stem. Leaves needle-like so far as known, though there may be needle-leaved and broad-leaved types, as in the living araucarian forms. Roots diarch to polyarch; xylem elements similar to those of stem. Fructifications unknown" (Gordon, 1935, p. 301).

In his concluding summary Gordon agreed with Scott that *Pitys* was probably descended from a *Lyginopteris* type of plant, but he differed from Scott in considering that the genus was less closely allied to the *Cordaitales* than had been supposed, and was probably on the line of descent of the *Araucarineæ* among the *Coniferae* (Gordon, 1935, p. 307).

In concluding this account of Henry Witham's work on Berwickshire fossil plants, it may be of interest to add that specimens of *Pitys* from Lennel Braes are present in the collections of the Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh, and in the Hunterian Museum at Glasgow University. Some of these bear such a close resemblance to Witham's largest specimen figured in his work that it is highly probable that the portions were cut from the same specimen.

Finally, mention may be made briefly to the fact that a letter from Witham to Mr Matthew Culley, F.G.S., of Coupland Castle, Northumberland, is printed in the Club's *History*, Vol. XXI (1911), p. 288.

## REFERENCES TO LITERATURE.

(Arranged in Chronological Order.)

- 1816 WINCH, N. J. "Observations on the Geology of Northumberland and Durham," *Trans. Geol. Soc.*, ser. 1, Vol. IV, p. 1.
- 1830 (a) WITHAM, HENRY T. M. "Vegetation of the First Period of an Ancient World," *Phil. Mag.*, ser. 2, Vol. VII, pp. 28, 29.
- 1830 (b) WITHAM, HENRY T. M. "On the Vegetable Fossils found at Lennel Braes, near Coldstream, upon the Banks of the River Tweed in Berwickshire," *Phil. Mag.*, ser. 2, Vol. VIII, pp. 16-21.
- 1831 (a) WITHAM, HENRY T. M. On the Red Sandstones of Berwickshire, particularly those at the Mouth of the River Tweed," *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, Vol. I, p. 172.
- 1831 (b) WITHAM, HENRY T. M. *Observations on Fossil Vegetables, accompanied by Representations of their Internal Structure as seen through the Microscope.* (Edinburgh and London).
- 1831 (c) WITHAM, HENRY T. M. "Description of a Fossil Tree discovered in the Quarry of Craigleith," *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, Vol. I, p. 294.
- 1831 (d) WITHAM, HENRY T. M. Review of "Observations on Fossil Vegetables," *Ed. Jour. of Science*, Vol. V (new ser.), pp. 183-9.
- 1831 (e) WINCH, N. J. "Remarks on the Geology of the Banks of the Tweed," *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Northumberland, etc.*, Vol. I; and also *Phil. Mag.* (new ser.) Vol. IX.
- 1832 THOMSON, ROBERT DUNDAS. "Contributions to the Geology of Berwickshire" (read before the B.N.C., 21st December 1831), *Mag. of Nat. Hist.*, Vol. V, p. 637.
- 1831-33 LINDLEY, J., and HUTTON, W. *Fossil Flora of Great Britain*, Vol. I (Vol. 2, 1833-5; Vol. 3, 1837).
- 1833 WITHAM, HENRY T. M. *The Internal Structure of Fossil Vegetables found in the Carboniferous and Oolitic Deposits of Great Britain, described and illustrated* (Edinburgh and London).
- 1834 NICOL, WILLIAM. "Observations on the Structure of Recent and Fossil Coniferæ," *Edin. New Philos. Journ.*, Vol. XVI, pp. 137-58.
- 1835 (a) MILNE, DAVID. "A Geological Survey of Berwickshire," *Prize Essays and Trans. Highland and Agric. Soc. of Scotland*, ser. ii, Vol. XI (new ser. Vol. V); pp. 171-253.

- 1835 (b) THOMSON, R. D. "Observations on the Strata of Berwickshire and North Durham," *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 85.
- 1845 STEVENSON, WILLIAM. "On the Geology of Cockburnlaw and the adjoining District of Berwickshire," *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin.*, Vol. XVI, pt. I, pp. 33-46.
- 1846 EMBLETON, ROBERT. "Presidential Address," *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 168.
- 1850 STEVENSON, WILLIAM. "On a Gap in the Greywacke Formation of the Eastern Lammermuirs filled by Old Red Sandstone Conglomerate," *Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc.*, Vol. VI, p. 418.
- 1853 TATE, GEORGE, "Fossil Flora of the Mountain Limestone Formation," in *The Natural History of the Eastern Borders*, Vol. I, by Dr George Johnston, pp. 291-317.
- 1859 TATE, GEORGE. "Fauna of the Mountain Limestone Formation on the Berwickshire Coast, with a Preliminary Notice of the Succession of the Strata on the Eastern Borders," *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IV, pp. 149-53, and p. 168.
- 1863 (a) GEIKIE, SIR ARCHIBALD. "The Geology of Eastern Berwickshire," *Mem. Geol. Surv. Gt. Britain*.
- 1863 (b) TATE, GEORGE. *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. V, pp. 73, 85.
- 1865 COLLINGWOOD, FREDERICK, J. W. "Presidential Address," *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. V, p. 187.
- 1869 MILLER, HUGH. *Testimony of the Rocks*, p. 411.
- 1873 STUART, DR CHARLES. "Presidential Address," *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 20.
- 1895 GUNN, W., and CLOUGH, C. T. "The Geology of Part of Northumberland, including the Country between Wooler and Coldstream," *Mem. Geol. Surv. Gt. Britain*, p. 24 and p. 86.
- 1902 SCOTT, D. H. "Primary Structure of certain Palæozoic Stems," *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin.*, Vol. XL, p. 362.
- 1910 CLOUGH, C. T. and Others. *The Geology of East Lothian*, *Mem. Geol. Surv. Gt. Britain*, p. 44.
- 1911 SCOTT, D. H. "Presidential Address to the Linnean Society," *Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, 123rd Session, pp. 17-29.
- 1913 SCOTT, D. H. William Crawford Williamson (1816-95) in *Makers of British Botany*, ed. by F. W. Oliver, pp. 243-60.
- 1917 SEWARD, A. C. *Fossil Plants*, Vol. III, p. 199.
- 1923 SCOTT, D. H. *Studies in Fossil Botany*, Vol. II, pp. 254-60.
- 1932 CARRUTHERS, R. G. *The Geology of the Cheviot Hills*, p. 52.
- 1935 GORDON, W. T. "The Genus *Pitys*, Witham, Emend," *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin.*, Vol. LVIII, pp. 279-311.
- 1948 (a) PRINGLE, J. *The South of Scotland*, p. 60.

- 1948 (b) MACGREGOR, A. G., and ECKFORD, R. J. A. "The Upper Old Red and Lower Carboniferous Sediments of Teviotdale and Tweedside, and the Stones of the Abbeys of the Scottish Borderland," *Trans. Edin. Geol. Soc.*, Vol. XIV, pt. II, pp. 230-52.

## APPENDIX.

*Copies of the correspondence of the late Dr Dukinfield Henry Scott, F.R.S., relating to his search for a portrait of Henry Witham of Lartington (published by permission of Professor John Walton, Glasgow University, and Mrs V. G. Wiltshire, daughter of Dr Scott).*

Letter 1.—From Professor John Wesley Judd, C.B., F.R.S., formerly Professor of Geology at the School of Mines and the Royal College of Science, London.

30 CUMBERLAND ROAD,  
KEW.

17th February 1911.

MY DEAR SCOTT,

There is a short obituary notice of Binney in Etheridge's address to the G.S. (*Q.J.G.S.*, Vol. XXXVIII, 1822; *Proc.*, p. 58). I cannot find one of Witham, though I fancy that I have seen one somewhere, or an account of his connection with William Nicol, who made the sections for him. I had to look up the matter in connection with three obituaries of Sorby I was called upon to write (I regret that my separate copies of these are all exhausted except the one I send).

There was a controversy carried on in the *Edinb. Phil. Journ.* by Alexander Bryson and others concerning the priority of William Nicol's methods and I fancy that Witham is mentioned as a well-known person. All the Scotchmen, including Geikie, give Nicol the credit of inventing transparent sections of stony materials and say Sorby got his idea from Nicol through "Sandy" Bryson, who had an optician's shop in Edinburgh. But Sorby, in a lecture he gave at Sheffield, "Fifty years of Scientific Research"—clearly states that it was to *Williamson* and *not* to Nicol, that he was indebted. I have stated this in the obituary I send (that for the Mineralogical Society) but in that for the *Geological Magazine* (May, 1908, pp. 195-6) of which I can find no separate copy, I regret to say, the matter is stated more fully. Many years ago I was in "Sandy" Bryson's shop, and he showed me Nicol's preparations which were left to him (they are now in the Brit. Mus. Min. Dept.)—but I am sorry to say I did not talk to him about Henry Witham. I have heard that Nicol acted as assistant to a popular lecturer of that day

(Richardson, I think, was his name) and that Witham, who was, I think, a gentleman of private means, was directed to Nicol (who had made the celebrated prism, without understanding the *theory* of its action) as one likely to be able to make sections for him.

Have you looked into the *National Dictionary of Biography*? Last evening I was at the Athenæum, and thought I would see what had been done about W. C. W. I found the notice a long and interesting one, with some personal details I had not seen before. It is written by Marcus Hartog, who states that he acted as demonstrator to Williamson, and he gives among his authorities our friend P. J. Hartog (now of London University), his brother. I do not know if Witham and Binney find a place in the *Dictionary*, but will look.

As showing how little Williamson was appreciated, I may mention that when I proposed him for the Wollaston Medal in 1890, I met with much opposition in the Council of the G.S.—John Evans exclaimed, “Why, he isn’t even a fellow of the G.S.!” But I turned the tables, by reminding them that the *first* recipient of the W. M. (William Smith) was *not a fellow* and at last carried my point. The old man was very delighted, and asked me to receive the medal for him—I read a letter (see *Q.J.G.S.*, 1890; *Proc.*, pp. 34, 35) which he wrote to me for the purpose.

Kind regards,

Yours very faithfully,

John W. Judd.

*Letter 2.*—From Sir Albert Charles Seward, Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge.

WESTFIELD,

HUNTINGDON ROAD,

CAMBRIDGE.

17th February 1911.

DEAR SCOTT,

It is true that I once visited the house of Witham at Lartington and saw in a cabinet a few of the less interesting of the “Fossil Vegetables.”

Monsignor Witham, who acted as guide, was a Roman Catholic Priest, Palæozoic in age—very garrulous—he took no interest in his kinsman’s work, but preferred other topics of conversation. As I keep no diary, I have no notes of the visit or you should have them.

Lartington is an old-world place, in keeping with Witham, as he is regarded by the present generation. These pioneers were fine fellows, and it was with the feelings of a pious pilgrim that I penetrated to the home of the author of *The Internal Structure of Fossil Vegetables*. “On accumule erreurs sur erreurs,” but, as an offset against this tendency, perhaps I may be remembered as a student of fossil plants who once made a journey to the Palæobotanical MECCA.

On 25th March I lecture at Bedales.

Yours ever,

A. C. SEWARD.

*Letter 3.*—From Captain F. M. Norman to Professor Isaac Bayley Balfour.

CHEVIOT HOUSE,  
BERWICK-UPON-TWEED.  
14th March 1911.

DEAR PROFESSOR BALFOUR,

You will gather from the encl. that Henry Witham of Lartington in 1831 pub. on Fossils.

His son, Thomas Witham, b. 1807, was Roman Catholic Priest in Berwick 1843-7, but I have no evidence to show whether *he* or his *father* wrote upon Tweed Mill Fossils.

He died 1907, according to my correspondent Philip Witham—if his dates are correct.

There may be a portrait of him at Lartington; and Philip has an engraving of him, which you will observe, he does not offer to lend. Do you wish to go on with the quest?

If so, it will be necessary to communicate somehow with Mr Silvertop, and *after all*, how are (you) going to proceed? For you can hardly expect that the owners of the portrait OR of the engraving will let it go out of their hands to strangers. I shall be glad to hear from you as to whether you consider it worth your while to go on.

As for the *portrait* which Philip saw at Lartington: what became of that when Lartington was sold? I encl. 2 letters, both of which you may send back, please.

Yrs. sincerely,

F. M. Norman.

Postscript: Can you find out whether the name of the Witham who wrote on Tweed Mill Fossils was Henry or Thomas?

I have had to ferret out my correspondents with difficulty: hence the delay.

*Letter 4.*—From Rev. I. Stark, late R.C. Priest at Berwick-upon-Tweed, to Captain Norman. (Copy.)

ST MARY'S,  
HEXHAM,  
NORTHUMBERLAND.

8th March 1911.

DEAR CAPTAIN NORMAN,

I was surprised but very pleased to receive a letter from you and thus renew an old acquaintance.

I do not think I ever heard of the picture of Rev. Thomas Witham to which you refer. The Rev. T. Witham inherited the Lartington estate and

lived at the Hall for many years. On his death the property passed to his great nephew Francis Silvertop of Minster Acres (Riding Mill), near Hexham. I understand that Lartington has been sold quite recently, but I do not know the particulars. Mr Silvertop is not at present living at Minsteracres, which I believe is unlet. There is a Mr Philip Witham, of the firm of Witham, Roskell, etc., Solicitors, London, who I think is a member of the Witham family. I expect you would get from him all the information that is available. From *Who's Who* I see his address is Whitmoor House, Sutton Park, Guildford. I am sorry I cannot supply you with more definite information.

With kind regards and best wishes,

Yours very sincerely,

I. Stark.

(*Late R.C. Priest at Berwick.*)

F. N.

*Note.*—The above letter is a copy made by Professor Balfour from the original supplied by Captain Norman. Professor Balfour must have forwarded this copy along with Captain Norman's letter to Dr Scott.

*Letter 5.*—From Mr Philip Witham to Captain Norman. (Copy.)

WHITMOOR HOUSE,  
SUTTON PARK,  
GUILDFORD.

13th March 1911.

DEAR SIR,

In answer to your enquiry, Henry Witham of Lartington, in 1831, published *Observations on Fossil Vegetables* (Wm. Blackwood, Edinburgh, and Cadell, Strand). There is a portrait of him at Croxdale, the seat of Gerald Salvin. Henry Witham had a son, Thomas, born 1807, who was a Catholic Priest, and who on the death of his 3 brothers, came into the Lartington property and died in 1907.\* I did not know he had ever published anything himself, but he may have done so. I think I remember seeing a portrait of him at Lartington the last time I was there, and I have an engraving of him, which must have been made from a painting.

Very pleased to give you any further information in my power.

Yours truly,

Philip Witham.

Cap. Norman.

\* Then he must have been 100!

(Note by Captain Norman.)



*Letter 6.*—From Professor Issac Bayley Balfour to Dr Scott.

REGIUS KEEPER,  
ROYAL BOTANIC GARDEN,  
EDINBURGH.

15th March 1911.

MY DEAR SCOTT,

The enclosed letter from Commander Norman, R.N., and the copies of the two letters he sent to me and which I also enclose, will put you on the track of getting hold of what you want—at least I hope so.

You will read that there is a portrait of Henry Witham at Croxdale, and you will probably be able to get into personal communication with Mr Philip Witham, who supplies that information, and achieve your object of getting a photograph or copy of it.

In replying to Commander Norman, who you see desires to know whether the subject is to be pursued further, I told him that I was sending on to you all the information, and that I should do nothing until I heard from you; but I think that in the circumstances it would be better were you yourself to write to Commander Norman. He is a keen botanist, and a keen antiquary, and he might be able to help you further in any quest in regard to Witham and his fossils.

Do not trouble to return to me Commander Norman's letter, but let me know what you do in the matter. I shall be interested to learn if you find the portrait.

Yours ever,

Isaac Bayley Balfour.

*Letter 7.*—From Mr Philip Witham to Dr Scott.

WHITMOOR HOUSE,  
SUTTON PARK,  
GUILDFORD.

21st March 1911.

DEAR SIR,

The Henry Witham of Lartington Hall, who wrote the book on Berwickshire Fossils, was the second son of John Silvertop of Minster Acres, Northumberland, by Catherine, daughter of Sir Henry Lawson of Brough, Yorkshire. On the elder brother coming into the Brough Estates, the Lartington property shifted to Henry Silvertop.

Henry was born in 1779, and married Eliza, daughter of Thomas Witham of Headlam, and niece and co-heiress of William Witham, of Cliffe, Yorkshire, and by Sign Manual, he took the name and Arms of Witham.

The portrait of him and his wife are at Croxdale, as his second son, William, married Anna Maria Salvin, of Croxdale.

He was quite a nice-looking man, and if you wish it, I will try and get a photograph of the portrait for you.

I regret that the above account will be of little help to you in reference to him as an Author on Fossil Botany.

Yours faithfully,

Philip Witham.

DUKINFIELD H. SCOTT, Esq.,  
EAST OAKLEY HOUSE,  
BASINGSTOKE.

*Letter 8.*—From Mr Philip Witham to Dr Scott.

1 GRAY'S INN SQUARE,  
LONDON, W.C.

28th March 1911.

DEAR SIR,

I am sorry I haven't been able to answer your letter of the 22nd, as I have been very much engaged. Henry Witham died on the 28th November 1844. I will try and get you a photograph of the picture. Henry Witham, like all our family, was a Catholic.

Believe me,

Yours faithfully,

Philip Witham.

*Letter 9.*—From Mr G. S. Boulger to Dr Scott.

11 ONSLOW ROAD,  
RICHMOND,  
SURREY.

2nd April 1911.

DEAR DR SCOTT,

It is true that Britten and I have discussed the possibility of a continuation of *Putteney's Sketches* when we shall have got the new edition of our *Index* out of the way; but this is all *in nubibus*; so that, beyond some lives of recently deceased botanists, Masters, Percival Wright, C. B. Clark, A. W. Bennett, etc., which I am preparing for the *Dictionary of National Biography*, I am not likely to publish anything on modern history beyond the bare details of the *Index* for some years to come. You may be interested in the following, which I find among my MS. notes: Witham, Henry T. M. (1779?–1845) d. Lartington Hall, Yorkshire, 28 Nov. 1845; bur. Romald Kirk. First Catholic High Sheriff of Durham (*Gateshead Observer*, 7 December 1845).

I am glad to gather from your letter that your lecture, and the other admirable component parts of the series, I hope, are to be preserved in a permanent form.

Yrs. sincerely,

G. S. Boulger.

*Note.*—The date quoted above (for Witham's death) was wrong, and Dr Scott must have written to Mr Boulger for a check to be made.

*Letter 10.*—From Mr G. S. Boulger to Dr Scott.

11 ONSLOW ROAD,

RICHMOND.

SURREY.

2nd April 1911.

DEAR DR SCOTT,

Your dates were correct, mine incorrect. I turned up the *Times* for Monday, December 2nd, 1844, and found: "On Thursday last, at his seat, Lartington Hall, Yorkshire, Henry Witham, Esq., High Sheriff of the County of Durham, aged 65."

I am not sure as to the source of my error; but suspect Joseph Gillow's *Bibl. Dict. of English Catholics*.

Yrs. sincerely,

G. S. Boulger.

## THE MACRO-LEPIDOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE—PART II.

By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.

### SUPER-FAMILY SPHINGES.

#### Family SPHINGIDÆ.

32. *Laothæ populi* Linn. Poplar Hawk. 75.

- 1872 Preston, bred from larva (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 398).  
1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).  
1875 Preston, several (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 481).  
1877 Threburnford; young larva on September 29 (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 318).  
1902 Lauderdale, Luggie garden (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 297).  
1925 Generally distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 543).  
1950 Blackadder West, one female, July 3 (A. G. L.).  
1952 Duns Square, one male, May 31; Gavinton, one female at street lamp, June 14 (A. G. L.).  
1953 Three emerged from pupæ on May 23 (A. G. L.).  
1954 Several reared, first emerged on May 23. One larva found on birch at Spottiswoode September 25; others on aspen at Lees Cleugh, on white poplar at Duns Castle lake, on sallow at Barra Mill Wood (A. G. L.).  
1955 First imago emerged May 25. One at m.v. light on Gordon Moss, July 21. Larvæ collected at Stony Muir, Oxendean Pond, Gavinton, Kyles Hill, Polwarth, Longformacus, Cranshaws (on aspens near St Agnes) (A. G. L.).  
1956 First imago emerged May 30. One at m.v. light at Paxton Dean, June 9; thirteen males at Gordon Moss, June 16, others July 18; Hirsell, June 14 and 29; five at m.v. lamps at Broomhouse, about 2 a.m. June 21;

Bell Wood, June 23 and July 10; Kyles Hill, after 2 a.m. June 30; Nab Dean pond, one female at dusk and eight males later July 7; one larva on willow at Jordan Law Moss, October 6 (A. G. L.).

1957 Gavinton, thirteen in m.v. trap, June 21–July 6 (A. G. L.).

1958 Duns, two, June 28 and July 5 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—This is our most common hawk moth, emerging about the last week of May and flying until late July. Distributed all over the county from sea braes to upland glens and moor edges. Females come to light soon after dusk, but males are more frequent in the hour before dawn.

### 33. *Acherontia atropos* Linn. Death's Head Hawk. 77.

1859 Two recorded at Cockburnspath by J. Hardy; he also reported that larvæ were general in 1858 (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IV, p. 156).

1869 Larvæ in various localities (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 82).

1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).

1874 Lauder—recaptured from a cat, among beehives (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).

1875 Eyemouth—shop window (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 482).

1877 Ayton, June 4; Burnmouth, August (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 321).

1880 "One or two are taken about Lauder every year, at shop windows" (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 383).

1889 Primrose Hill—in a beehive—"hanging in the corner like a piece of rag" (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XII, p. 536).

1900 Ayton, one in spring (R. South, *Moths of the British Isles*, Vol. I, p. 27).

1908 Whitsome East Newton, one Oct. 13 (Dr James McWhir, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XX, p. 278).

1925 "Turns up from time to time throughout the district" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 544).

1933 Ayton, two pupæ found during last week of August at Whitecross Farm (*Scot. Nat.*, 1933, p. 181).

- 1933 St Abbs, one found in a garden in August by Wm. Paxton, The Haven (*Scot. Nat.*, 1933, p. 181).
- 1933 One larva at Birgham and six at Butterlaw, July 25; two larvæ at West Mains, Milne Graden, August 23; one larva at Swinton, September 1; one larva at Milne Graden, September 4; one pupa at Milne Graden, October 2 (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 176).
- 1939 One larva in a potato field at Coldstream Mains, October 6; one larva at Lochton—potato field, October 9; (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 198).
- 1945 Edrom, one entered a top window at Edrom House under a bee's nest, September 12 (W. M. Logan Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 252).
- 1953 Chirnside, one imago reported in a garden at east end (*Berwickshire Advertiser*).
- 1954 One reported from Marchmont.
- 1956 Duns, one on Town Hall, September 7; Grantshouse, one at Mossfield, September 7; Gavinton, one squashed on roadside, September 10; Duns, one in British Legion Hut, September 12; Ayton, one found in a garden on October 8 by G. Burn, who reported three others at Ayton and one at Eyemouth in last week of September (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXIV, p. 45).
- 1958 Burnmouth, one male found near harbour, August 26 (J. Lindores).

*Summary.*—A migrant, appearing occasionally in June and more commonly in August–October. Larvæ often found on potato plants in July and August; these must come from ova laid by June immigrants. Pupæ found in September–October should be “forced” to produce imagines, as they cannot normally survive our winters. Thus, according to C. B. Williams: “There is very little evidence of any winter survival of pupæ out of doors in Britain; and it is unlikely that Death’s Heads survive regularly through the winter in any part of Europe except in the south of Spain and Italy” (*Insect Migration*, Collins, p. 61).

The year 1956 was an outstanding “*atropos* year,” with a total of 381 moths recorded in the British Isles—nearly four times as high as the previous maximum of 101 in 1933. The

records suggested that this invasion came across the North Sea from the Low Countries, and possibly through Germany and Italy (see R. A. French, *Entomologist*, Vol. 90, pp. 229–31).

Concerning the 1956 invasion, Mr A. Rodger Waterston of the Royal Scottish Museum wrote in *The Scotsman* (26.9.56): "The immigration of the Death's Head Hawk Moth appears to have begun about the middle of July, when one was found at Westray, Orkney. A week later a second was taken at Corrou, Inverness, and after a lull of eleven days a third occurred on board the meteorological vessel *Pharos* between the Fife Ness and the Bell Rock. From September 7 onwards reports indicate more regular arrivals almost daily over a wide area, including the Border Counties, the Lothians, Fife, Perth, and Sutherland."

34. *Herse convolvuli* Linn. *Convolvulus* Hawk. 78.

- 1871 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 397).
- 1873 Rare, Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1874 Attracted to light—several near Lauder (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).
- 1875 Eyemouth, one on a shop sign, another nearby; one at rest on a fisherman's line; one netted at Highlaws by Mr W. Sandison (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 482).
- 1875 Ayton, one on a sheet left out at night (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 483).
- 1875 Cockburnspath, in September by Rev. J. Donaldson (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 519).  
One taken long ago at Renton (J. Hardy, *ibid.*).
- 1876 Eyemouth, one much worn (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
- 1887 Dunglass, one (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XII, p. 78).
- 1917 A correspondent in *The Scotsman*, September 8, reported a considerable number in the neighbourhood of Berwick (*Scot. Nat.*, 1917, p. 290).
- 1922 Near Chirnside, one captured on grass in front of Maines House (C. E. Evans, *Scot. Nat.*, 1922, p. 190).
- 1925 Paxton, one found crawling on the public road in the village by a forester on Paxton Estate (W. M. Logan Home, *Scot. Nat.*, 1925, p. 160).
- 1925 "Has occurred all over the district" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 545).

- 1926 One at Paxton 18.9.25, and another at Whitchester about the same time (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 48).
- 1933 Duns district (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 142).
- 1942 Milne Graden, August (A. M. Porteous, *H.N.B.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 252).
- 1944 Coldstream, August (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 253).
- 1955 Duns, one found in Square by S. Underwood, September 16 (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXIII, p. 213).
- 1956 Hirsell Loch, one female at m.v. lamp about 3.50 a.m., September 8; Duns, one on lamp standard near Horn Inn, September 8; Coldstream, one rather small specimen taken sometime before September 17 (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXIV, p. 45). Old Cambus Quarry, one found on a stone by a postman, reported by C. W. Sanderson.
- 1958 Duns, one dead specimen picked up at Bridge End, about September 22.

*Summary.*—A migrant usually appearing in August and September. "It is safe to say, that nearly all the imagines seen here have flown from the neighbourhood of the Mediterranean" (E. B. Ford, *Moths*, p. 81).

Concerning the 1956 invasion, R. A. French wrote that the records suggested that the moths came from the east rather than the south, the peak period being September 7–14 (*Entomologist*, Vol. 90, p. 230). Although we have no record of larvæ occurring in Berwickshire, Richard South mentioned that in August and September 1901 over 100 were reported from a hedgerow, overgrown with *C. sepium*, in Northumberland (*Moths of the British Isles*, Vol. I, p. 29). Bolam had a similar record of fifty larvæ, near Seaton Sluice, for the same year (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 545).

\* 35. *Celerio euphorbiæ* Linn. Spurge Hawk. 83.

- 1944 Oxenrig, Coldstream, July (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 252).

Concerning this record Mr Porteous later wrote the following addendum: "As this moth is so extremely



rare in Britain, it should be mentioned that identification (unconfirmed by any Museum authorities) was made from coloured Plate only, and the insect was then released. Should identification be correct, it is likely that the moth had been artificially reared from eggs or larvæ brought over from the Continent" (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 55).

*Summary.*—C. B. Williams states that this is "the rarest of our immigrant Hawk Moths, with only about fifteen records in the past seventy-five years, and a maximum of two in any one year. The most northerly records are in Norfolk and the Isle of Man" (*Insect Migration*, p. 64).

\* 36. *Celerio galii* Rott. Bedstraw Hawk. 84.

- 1880 "One was captured by some boys from Blainslie School during the summer, on the bank of the Leader" (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 384).  
 1902 "One near Blainslie, handed to Mr Jas. Tait, Schoolmaster—caught by one of his boys." This refers to the specimen taken in 1880 (A. Kelly in *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 297).  
 1888 Preston, one taken hovering among flowers (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XII, p. 536).

*Summary.*—A sporadic migrant; 1870 and 1884 were peak years (C. B. Williams, *Insect Migration*, p. 64).

\* 37. *Hippotion celerio* Linn. Silver-striped Hawk. 86.

- 1872 One caught hovering over Verbenas at Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vols. VI, p. 398, and VII, p. 123; also *Scot. Nat.*, 1916, p. 280).  
 1958 One sent to me from Easter Langlee Cottages (Roxburghshire) where it was caught in a bathroom on October 5 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—A migrant from Southern Europe, where the larvæ feed on vines. According to C. B. Williams, this species has been "much less frequent in Britain in the last fifty years than formerly" (*Insect Migration*, p. 65).

38. *Deilephila porcellus* Linn. Small Elephant Hawk. 88.
- 1872 Preston, two at honeysuckle and two at White Campion (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 398).
- 1873 Rare, Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1877 Ayton, four good specimens (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 321).
- 1902 "J. Anderson got three on Primrose Hill:" this refers to the 1872 records (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 297).
- 1925 "Has occurred at Eyemouth, Ayton and Cockburnspath" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 547).
- 1944 Coldstream, larva in August (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 253).
- 1946 Hirsel, Coldstream, larvæ in August (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 253). Mr Porteous kindly sent me an imago bred from one of these larvæ (A. G. L.).
- 1956 Linkum Bay, June 30, eight at m.v. lamps (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXIV, p. 43).

*Summary.*—Indigenous and probably most common at the coast, the larvæ feeding on species of *Galium* especially *G. verum* (Ladies' Bedstraw).

39. *Deilephila elpenor* Linn. Large Elephant Hawk. 89.
- 1877 Threeburnford, one (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 318).
- 1925 Rare (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 547).
- 1944 One larva at Edrom, September 21; also one larva at Coldingham (W. M. Logan Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 252).
- 1947 Coldstream, four larvæ, August (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 54).
- 1948 Larvæ from Reston and Duns, September (A. G. L.).
- 1950 Imago from Gordon, July 6, also one reported at Bonkyl Lodge (A. G. L.).
- 1951 Larvæ from Cranshaws, Cumledge Mill, Duns Public School (A. G. L.).
- 1952 One imago at a Gavinton street lamp, May 20. One

larva from Earlston, found under a railway sleeper, August 17. Three larvæ on Rose-bay Willow-herb by Duns-Grantshouse Road, near to Fawcett Wood, August 21 (A. G. L.).

- 1953 One imago at a street lamp, Gavinton, May 24. One imago from Marchmont, July 4. Two larvæ on Foulden Hag, August 18. One larva in Langton Glen, August 19 (A. G. L.). One larva reported from Spottiswoode, by W. R. Cairns.
- 1954 A moth came to honeysuckle at Gavinton, on July 21, and on two successive evenings at about 10.20 p.m. Single imagines at Gavinton street lamps on July 28 and August 8; a late season (A. G. L.).
- 1956 Hirsell, five at m.v. lamps, May 30 and June 29; Gavinton, nine from June 11–July 16; Linkum Bay, one, June 30; Nab Dean Pond, one, July 7 (A. G. L.).
- 1957 Gavinton, in m.v. trap, one, July 1 (A. G. L.).
- 1958 Harrietfield, one larva, September 11 (A. G. L.).

*Summary.*—Indigenous and widely distributed. There seems little doubt that this moth increased during World War II. It is now our commonest hawk-moth after *populi*, emerging in the last week of May and flying well into July.

40. *Macroglossum stellatarum* Linn. Humming Bird Hawk. 90.
- 1875 Cumledge Mill (Adam Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 481).
- 1877 Threeburnford, two (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 318).
- 1897 "One season a good many caterpillars were found at Gordoh Moss" (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XVI, p. 231).
- 1925 "In certain seasons quite numerous" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 548).
- 1933 Duns district (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 143).
- 1941 Edrom, July 26 (W. M. Logan Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 251).
- 1945 Edrom, May 14 and 19 (W. M. Logan Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 252).
- 1945 One in old Berwickshire High School, Duns (A. G. L.).
- 1947 Edrom, first specimen on May 28, last on September 15,

- others between (W. M. Logan Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 51).
- 1947 Coldstream, September (A. M. Porteous, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 54).
- 1947 The Roan, Lauder, September 15 (H. H. Cowan, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 55).
- 1947 Coldingham Sands, August 2 (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).
- 1947 One brought from Gordon, September 9 (A. G. L.).
- 1948 Eyemouth, September 26 (W. B. R. Laidlaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 247).
- 1955 One caught at Gavinton, September 11 (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXIII, p. 213).
- 1958 Edrom, one seen July 28 (W. M. Logan Home).

*Summary.*—A migrant arriving most years in this country and flying by day. C. B. Williams states that the records are “almost equally numerous in June, July, August and September (*Insect Migration*, p. 59). It has been recorded in Berwickshire between May 14 and September 26. Larvæ feed on Ladies’ Bedstraw and produce autumn moths, but it is doubtful whether the species can survive our winters, although Bolam stated that it hibernates.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By Lieut.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME, M.B.O.U., A. G. LONG,  
M.Sc., F.R.E.S., and W. MURRAY.

### ORNITHOLOGY.

THE rarest bird seen in Berwickshire in 1958 was a Red-breasted Snipe, or Dowitcher, as it is called by American Naturalists, from the sound of its call. This wader from across the Atlantic has only been recorded from Scotland on three previous occasions, and the present occurrence is the *first record for Berwickshire*. The bird was first seen by W. Murray and S. Clark on 20th September 1958 at Hule Moss. They described the bird as being very tired, and they were able to approach to within 7 yards and make several sketches. These were submitted to experienced ornithologists in Edinburgh, who confirmed that the bird was a Dowitcher (*Limnodromus g. griseus*). W. Murray and two other ornithologists found the bird again on 30th September near the same spot, but it was not seen again after that date. (For a fuller description of this occurrence, see *Scottish Birds*, Vol. I, No. 2).

Several Green Sandpipers frequented the Bells' Burn throughout the winter; the last seen was on 14th March.

Little Owls were discovered nesting in a hollow ash tree near Lintlaw, and the two young birds were ringed on 3rd July (W. M., A. C., S. C., W. L. H.).

Barn Owls were seen at Swinton and near Blanterne (A. S., W. L. H.).

Whooper Swans were at Hule Moss on 16th February (W. L. H.).

Oyster-catchers nested on a shingle bank near Edrom, but the eggs were taken by carrion crows.

Black-headed Gulls. An interesting enquiry was carried out by the B.T.O. throughout Britain during the nesting season. Volunteers were asked to report on the various colonies and count the breeding pairs and their nests. At one time there

were colonies of such gulls at Billie Mire, Hen Poo, Dogden Moss, Corsbie Bog, Redpath Bog and Everett Moss. All these bogs have been drained, or have shrunk to a much smaller size, so that the only colonies known in Berwickshire at the present time are at Bemersyde and Spottiswoode. The former is much the larger, and a rough count estimated the number at about 1,000 breeding pairs. The Spottiswoode colony had about twenty pairs.

Another interesting enquiry instituted by the B.T.O. was a count of roosting Starlings. A "roost" was located in a fir wood on Charterhall Estate, and six ornithologists carried out a count on a cold, windy night in January. The estimate was 125,000 birds. It was a fascinating sight to watch the great flocks of birds pouring in from every quarter, the flocks being blown about and looking like smoke in the distance.

A Bewick's Swan was present on the Tweed during the summer, and was seen by several ornithologists (A. M. P., W. M., W. L. H.). The bird is regarded as a scarce *winter* visitor to Britain, and *has never been recorded from the Borders in summer before*.

An Osprey was also seen on the Tweed in August-September (A. M. P.).

Greenshanks frequented the lower Whitadder during the autumn, and one was seen on 8th December.

*Another first record for the County* was that of a Spotted Redshank, which was seen at Hule Moss by W. Murray.

The following birds were recorded by A. G. Long:

Chiffchaffs along the Blackadder, 8th April.

Stonechats at Burnmouth, 8th April.

Crossbills at Kyles Hill, 6th July.

Quail heard near Foulden, 25th July.

A Song Thrush built a nest on a bird table at Edrom House, 6 feet from the window; it laid four eggs, but deserted owing to too much disturbance. Tits, sparrows and robins all flew about the table, often sitting on the edge of the nest while the thrush was incubating her eggs.

## ENTOMOLOGY.

Observations during 1958 by A. G. LONG and GRACE A. ELLIOT.

**Painted Lady.** A considerable invasion of this migrant butterfly took place during the summer; the first insect was seen at Cockburn Law on 8th June, and others were recorded from Burnmouth, St Abbs, Edrom, Duns, Broomdykes, etc.

**Red Admiral.** This butterfly, also a migrant, was reported from the eastern part of the county from June to October, but only in small numbers.

**Brown Argus.** This is a rare butterfly in the County, only occurring at a few localities on the coast.

**Humming-bird Hawk moth.** One recorded from Edrom on 28th July.

**Death's Head Hawk moth.** One seen on the pier at Burnmouth on 26th July.

**Convolvulus Hawk.** One picked up dead near Bridge-end, Duns, on 27th September.

**Striped Hawk.** One reported from Berwick in September.

**Silver-striped Hawk.** One came to a light at Easter Lauglee, Roxburgh (Mrs Nairne recorded).

(All the above five hawk-moths are migrants.)

**Scarce Tissue.** One came to light at Edrom House.

**Silver Y.** Several arrived simultaneously with the Painted Ladies on 8th June. This moth is a regular migrant.

**Grey Scalloped Bar.** One ♀ on Greenlaw Moor on 6th July.

**Wood Tiger.** One ♂ on Greenlaw Moor on 6th July.

**Pale Eggar.** On larva on Kyles Hill on 6th July.

**Emperor.** One larva in garden raspberries at Cumledge Mill. A most unusual food-plant; usually these larvæ are found on heather.

**Diamond Back moth.** A number of this destructive insect were found on cruciferous crops at Eyemouth and Gavinton.

**Swallowtail moth.** Three taken at Birgham by Grace A. Elliot. This is a very local insect.

**Lunar Underwing.** Also taken at Birgham by Grace A. Elliot.

## REPORT ON MEETING OF BRITISH ASSOCIATION AT GLASGOW, 1958.

By Mrs M. H. McWHIR.

At the meeting of the General Committee, Sir Alexander Fleck, this year's President, was in the Chair. After the presentation of badges, Sir James Gray was nominated as President for 1959. Sir James is one of Britain's greatest Zoologists, and is a Londoner. He has been Professor of Zoology at Cambridge University since 1914. He served in the First World War, in which he won the M.C. and Croix de Guerre, and returned to Cambridge in 1919.

Sir Alexander Fleck commented on the gratifying results of the increasing partnership between Science and Industry. Before this alliance, the President said, the income of the Association was £1,000; now it had reached the sum of £2,000. This happy outcome had been brought about by the handsome donations given by many well-known firms throughout the country. It would be more gratifying still if this figure could be raised to £3,000.

On the same evening, the inaugural meeting took place in the spacious St Andrew's Hall. The Lord Provost of Glasgow, Mr Myer Galpern, welcomed the Association to the City and invited the President, Sir Alexander Fleck, to take the Chair.

To the lovely music of Purcell's "King Arthur," the long procession, led by the Magistrates of the City wearing their robes and chains of office, moved impressively up the centre of the hall, to take their places on the platform, most tastefully decorated with flowers and greenery.

After this procession, came that of the University, led by the Chancellor, Lord Boyd Orr. The Principal, Sir Hector Hetherington, came next, followed by the Vice-Chancellor. Then Sir Alexander Fleck led in a distinguished company of scientists from all over the world.



The Lord Provost, in welcoming the British Association to the City, said Glasgow was eminently suitable for such a gathering, because of its wide knowledge of scientific matters. It was the place of origin of Joseph Black, Adam Smith and James Watt. It had also given another President to the Association as far back as 1871, Lord Kelvin, who had contributed much to the lasting fame of Glasgow University.

At the outset of his address, Sir Alexander Fleck remarked that he was speaking as no specialist, but as a common man of science. He took as his subject, "Science and Business: A Balanced Partnership." Scientific advancement, he said, could only be achieved with the resources which Business could provide. But it must also be remembered that Science had more to offer Business than mere tools.

At the conclusion of the Presidential Address, Professor Blackett declared that the speaker was one of the greatest scientists of our age, and added that as President of the British Association, his address had been original, far-reaching and very practical. The audience then stood for the National Anthem, and thereafter the procession left the hall.

Earlier in the day, watched by a crowd of scientists, a Memorial was unveiled to Frederick Soddy, Nobel Prize Winner and formerly Professor of Chemistry in the University.

As in former years, during this busy week, I endeavoured to attend as many lectures as possible. In the Archæological Section there was a most interesting address given by Dr P. A. Jewell, on "Natural History and Experimental Archæology." Another was by Mr O. G. McRae, who spoke on "Darwinism and Social Evolution."

During this week the Association approved of a scheme whereby young persons, from 10 to 15, should have the opportunity of listening to addresses designed to reveal and encourage scientific aptitude at an early age.

One afternoon in the course of this hectic week, I visited the Notre Dame Child Guidance Clinic. This Clinic is open daily, free of charge, to all denominations, and since its inception has grown beyond recognition. The Foundress, Sister Marie Hilda, died some 5 years ago. She must have been an exceptionally fine woman, and her wonderful spirit seems still to permeate the scene of her life-work. Many a Glasgow child,

from an indifferent home, must look back and bless the time spent in the atmosphere created by the splendid women who run the Clinic.

During the week two scientists gave a thrilling account of investigations made in a huge cave, known as "The Niah," in North Sarawak. We were told that the great cave is an ideal spot for the study of prehistoric man. Here the cavemen of long ago dwelt and found shelter: about a quarter of an acre has been excavated. All kinds of bats hang from the roof of this strange place, and numbers of swifts nest here. This Niah Cave is a kind of larder for the Dyak people of the district. The children collect swifts for cooking, and the bat appears to be another local delicacy.

Another lecture, on juvenile delinquency, was most instructive.

The Saturday excursion to Bute included a visit to St Blane's Chapel, and a conducted tour of the north-west and central parts of the island. There we were shown the Bronze Age burial sites at Scalpie Bay, and also an early Christian Cross at St Colmac's Farm. Later we visited Rothesay and inspected the Natural History Museum.

In a circular tour of the City of Glasgow, we paid a visit to the new housing scheme in the Gorbals district, and saw, by way of contrast, the horrible tenements still awaiting reconstruction. Some of the inmates of the new houses were delighted to show us round, and looked very proud and pleased when we voiced our appreciation of their fine residences, with well-kept gardens, and playgrounds for the children.

On the Sunday, a most impressive service took place in Glasgow's ancient and unique Cathedral, dedicated to St Mungo. The preacher was the Rev. Dr Neville Davidson, Minister of the Cathedral. The scientists in their colourful robes made an impressive and striking picture against the grey stone background, as they filed to their allotted seats.

During the week a reception was given by the Lord and Lady Provost in the Art Gallery and Museum at Kelvingrove, where the guests wandered at will through the building and inspected its unique pictures and art treasures.

At the meeting of the General Committee, the Association's appreciation was recorded of the wonderful kindness and hospitality of the Glasgow people, and our thanks were expressed

to all who had helped in any way to make the occasion memorable.

It was arranged that York should be the meeting-place for 1959; the Association met there for the first time at its inception, in 1831. Glasgow was last visited in 1928.

## METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1958.

Compiled by the Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

Month.	Temperature.						Days with Temperature at or below 32°.						Bright Sunshine.			
	Maximum.			Minimum.			Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.		
January	51	52	51	17	12	18	20	18	18	24	25	22	61.3	22	66.6	22
February	50	57	50	16	18	21	18	17	18	16	20	15	49.7	15	62.7	15
March	50	56	53	16	12	20	16	24	19	16	24	25	89.1	21	82.6	20
April	62	68	62	22	23	26	10	8	6	6	14	29	144.6	28	111.1	28
May	68	76	70	22	29	34	21	10	8	2	14	26	169.0	25	135.3	26
June	75	76	70	40	41	42	30	36	4	..	..	20	122.8	17	100.5	19
July	77	84	78	40	37	43	38	36	..	..	..	27	173.4	27	133.2	28
August	71	77	72	41	41	44	36	..	..	..	..	26	148.9	26	112.0	27
September	72	74	68	37	37	40	36	..	..	..	..	29	124.8	28	131.9	28
October	62	66	60	31	30	35	34	24	1	..	..	30	96.0	30	98.3	28
November	56	61	54	28	22	27	25	20	10	15	13	20	45.8	20	48.7	22
December	49	50	47	24	24	28	22	20	13	17	14	20	49.1	15	52.4	19
Year	76	84	78	16	12	18	99	106	96	83	150	289	1274.5	275	1135.3	282

## RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1958.

Compiled by the Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

Station.	St Abb's Head.	Tweedhill.	Whitehester.	Duns Castle.	Manderston.	Swinton House.	Marchmont.	Cowdenknowes.	Kimmerghame	Duration.*	
										Swinton House.	Hours.
Height above sea-level.	245'	50'	838'	500'	350'	200'	498'	300'	268'		
Month.											
January . . .	2.03	1.73	1.68	1.88	1.91	1.33	1.91	2.83	1.70	24.1	
February . . .	1.84	2.31	2.81	1.49	2.38	2.04	2.36	2.46	3.30	51.1	
March . . .	2.40	3.60	3.02	2.77	3.85	2.85	2.79	1.85	3.95	67.5	
April . . .	.98	2.60	3.12	1.84	2.93	2.22	2.33	2.84	2.60	40.3	
May . . .	1.48	2.17	2.74	2.62	2.28	2.10	2.73	2.14	5.55	41.4	
June . . .	2.27	3.29	2.78	3.39	3.48	3.14	3.94	4.00		59.2	
July . . .	3.56	3.64	4.38	5.09	4.79	3.84	4.41	4.51	4.60	52.1	
August . . .	4.25	5.12	3.46	3.76	3.79	3.56	4.05	2.01	3.40	38.8	
September . . .	1.59	2.01	2.39	2.19	2.08	2.02	2.26	2.66	2.10	35.8	
October . . .	1.25	1.48	1.76	1.43	1.46	1.23	1.48	1.20	1.45	27.2	
November . . .	.71	.84	.83	.84	.82	.94	1.12	.87	.90	19.6	
December . . .	2.80	4.17	4.44	4.39	5.18	3.86	4.75	4.22	4.75	79.2	
Year . . .	25.16	32.96	33.41	31.69	34.95	29.13	34.13	31.59	34.30	536.3	

\* Number of hours for which rain fell at a rate of .004 inches or more.

# TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER 1958.

RECEIPTS.		EXPENDITURE.	
Credit Balance at 20th September 1957 . . .	£136 16 8	<i>History for 1957</i> . . . . .	£402 0 0
<i>Subscriptions</i> (including Entrance Fees and Arrears)	482 0 0	<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>	
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i> . . . . .	8 9 0	Neill & Co. Ltd. . . . .	£73 13 0
<i>Sale of History</i> . . . . .	6 8 1	Martin's Printing Works, Ltd. . . . .	7 7 4
			81 0 4
		<i>Officials' Expenses—</i>	
		Secretary (W. R. E.) . . . . .	£32 1 7
		Editing Secretary (A. A. B.) . . . . .	4 0 0
		Treasurer (T. P.) . . . . .	7 4 3
		Delegate to British Association . . . . .	10 6 6
			53 12 4
		<i>Subscriptions—</i>	
		Association for the Preservation of Rural Scotland . . . . .	£1 1 0
		Scottish Regional Group, Council of British Archaeology (1957 and 1958)	3 18 6
		Chillingham Wild Cattle Association . . . . .	1 1 0
		British Association . . . . .	2 2 0
			8 2 6
		<i>Miscellaneous Expenses—</i>	
		King's Arms Hotel, Hire of Room . . . . .	£0 10 6
		"Antiquity" . . . . .	1 10 0
		Insurance Premium . . . . .	2 2 0
		Burgh Treasurer, Rent for Books in Library . . . . .	1 0 0
		Bank Charges . . . . .	0 7 0
			5 9 6
		Credit Balance at Bank, 20th September 1958 . . . . .	83 9 1
			<u>£633 13 9</u>

*Note.*—Loss on season's working amounts to £53 7 7.

**£183 3 11**

Cash in Trustee Savings Bank as at 20th September 1957	•	•	•	•	•	•
Interest added	•	•	•	•	•	•

## BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
Surplus at Bank: General Account . . .	£83 9 1	Cash in Bank: General Account . . .	£83 9 1
Surplus at Bank: Investment Account . . .	183 3 11	Cash in Bank: Investment Account . . .	183 3 11
	<hr/>		
	£266 13 0		<hr/>
			£266 13 0

*Note.*—The Club has a contingent liability amounting to approximately £20 for printing expenses incurred after 20th September 1958.

*Note.*—The Club has a contingent liability amounting to approximately £20 for printing expenses incurred after 20th September 1958.

27th September 1958.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct.

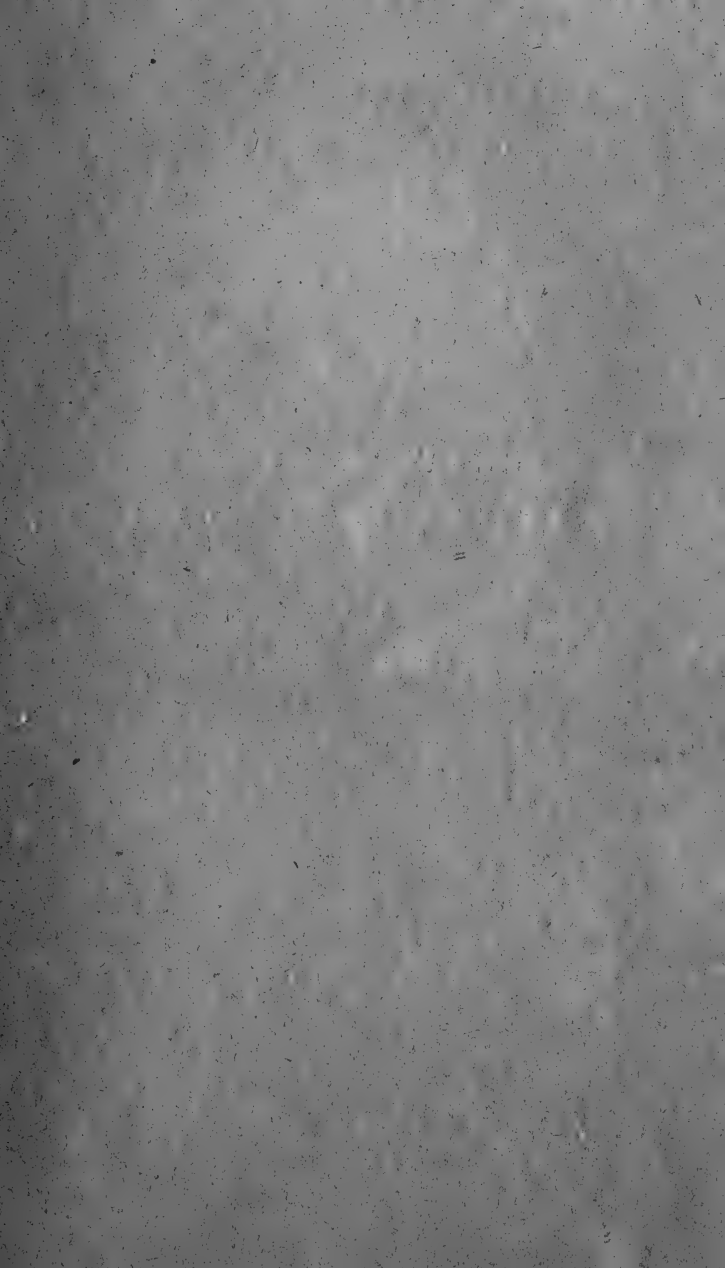
The Best Pass-Book has been exhibited to me

(Signed) P. G. GEGGIE









**HISTORY**  
**OF THE**  
**BERWICKSHIRE**  
**NATURALISTS' CLUB**

---

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,  
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.

**BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB**

**INDEX TO VOL. XXXIV**



**EDINBURGH**

**PRINTED FOR THE CLUB**

**BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE**

**1000**



# INDEX.



Adam family, 76, 77, 102, 103.  
 Aitchison, Sir W. de L., 14, 15.  
 Allanbank (Allen Bank) Mill, near  
 junction of Whitadder and  
 Blackadder, referred to by  
 Henry Witham as centre  
 for fossil plants, 253-254,  
 257-258, 260.  
 Annual Business Meetings, 6-11,  
 78-81, 194-196.  
 Apted, J., F.S.A., conducts parties  
 round Edinburgh Castle,  
 193-194.  
 Arniston, visited, 76.  
 Auditor, Honorary, P. G. Geggie,  
 C.A., 11, 54, 81, 165, 196,  
 293.  
 Ayton, Parish Church and Castle,  
 visited, 101.  
  
 Bennet, Hon. George W., 74, 84.  
 Berwick, Meetings at, 8, 78, 194.  
 Berwickshire, "Lepidoptera Collec-  
 ting in," 31-40.  
 "The Macro-Lepidoptera of, Parts  
 I and II," 128-151, 274-  
 282.  
 "The Fossil Plants of, Part I,"  
 248-274.  
 Blackett, Professor P. M., F.R.S.,  
 Nobel Prizewinner, Presi-  
 dential Address to B.A. at  
 Dublin on "Technology and  
 World Advancement," 158.  
 emphasises short- or long-term  
 lending to undeveloped  
 countries outwith Soviet  
 orbit, 158.  
 Blair, Dr C. H. Hunter, 7, 19.  
 Bolam, George, 36, 39, 40, 128, 129,  
 130, 131, 134, 135, *et passim*.  
 Botany:—  
 Agrimony, Hemp, 155.  
 Azalea, 192.  
 Bog-bush, Black, 155.  
 Flax, 244.  
 Gentian, 101.  
 Heath, 101.

Botany:—  
 Helleborine, Marsh, 155.  
 Holly, 101.  
 Liverwort, 32.  
 Magnolia, 192.  
 Moss, 32.  
 Nettle, 155.  
 Orchid, Early Purple, 155.  
 Fragrant, 155.  
 Frog, 155.  
 Large Butterfly, 155.  
 Spotted, 155.  
 Pyrola, Minor, 155.  
 Rattle, Red, 155.  
 Rhododendron, 101.  
 Rose, Old Yellow, 192.  
 Thistle, Melancholy, 155.  
 Willow, 155.  
 Wintergreen, 155.  
 Wood-Sorrel (as Club Badge), 12,  
 16.  
 Boyd, Rev. Halbert J., Obituary  
 Notice, 26.  
 British Association, Meetings, 1956,  
 Sheffield; 1957, Dublin; 1958,  
 Glasgow; and Reports by Club  
 representative, 47-50, 158-161,  
 286-289.  
 link with Club as regards date of  
 formation, 12.  
 greater international publicity for,  
 and accessions to its funds,  
 159.  
 scheme approved to enable teen-  
 agers to attend Special  
 Meetings, 287.  
 Brown, Miss H. M., article on  
 "Longformacus," 236-247.  
 Browne, Major, receives Club at  
 Callaly, 193.  
 Buist, A. A., with Rev. P. B. Gunn  
 exhibits mediaeval torso  
 found on site of "Mantel  
 Walls," Ancrum, 8.  
 correspondence with Stuart  
 Maxwell, National Museum  
 of Antiquities, Edinburgh,  
 regarding this, 22-23.

Buist, A. A.:—

“The Berwickshire Naturalists’ Club, 1831–1956,” by, 12–16.

talk on William Drummond, by, on Club’s visit to Hawthornden, 77.

at A.B.M. asks for more contributions to *History*, 8, 78.

Bute, visited, during B.A. Meeting in Glasgow, 288.

Cairncross, family of, associated with Colmslie for two centuries, 192, 199–202.

Callaly, house and gardens, visited, 193.

Care of Infirm, Foundlings, etc., at Norham, 66–67.

Carolside, house and gardens, visited, 192.

Castellated buildings (other than Roman):—

Alnwick, 228.

Ancrum (site), 22.

Askerton, 223.

Brougham, 223.

Castle Howard, 91, 227.

Colmslie Tower, 192.

Craigie Knowe, 237.

Cranshaws, 239.

Drumburgh, 223.

Durham, 76, 77.

Edinburgh, 193.

Ferniehurst, 224.

Fetteresso, 27.

Floors, 75, 188.

Garth, 106.

Glendearg Tower, 92.

Hawthornden, 76.

Houndwood, 99.

King John’s, Tweedmouth (site), 74.

Langshaw Tower, 192.

Lindisfarne, 6.

Lochmaben, 110.

Melville, 77.

Naworth, 221–231.

Neidpath, 186.

Norham, 189.

Oliver (site), 184.

Roxburgh, 84, 87, 92.

Smailholm Tower, 188.

Wark, 189.

Castle Hill, Callaly, commands view of entire Vale of Whittingham, 205.

fort overlooks Roman road between Dere Street and Devil’s Causeway, 205.

never fully excavated, 207.

possible occupation from Neolithic period to Dark Ages, 207.

difficulty of local tribes combining against common enemy, 208.

Caverhill, Miss H. F. M., 79; Obituary Notice, 26.

Census of Breeding Sea-birds on Berwickshire Coast, 153.

Chippendale furniture, at Paxton House, 103.

Coldingham, Club holds Centenary Breakfast at, 12.

Priory, Memorial to Dr James Hardy erected at, 13.

Colmslie Tower (also Glendearg and Langshaw Towers), visited, 192.

Combination of Club with nearby Societies, as making for greater economy, 15.

Corbet, first owner of Makerstoun, originally Norman, 17.

settled in Shropshire, and later in Roxburghshire (by Earl David), 17.

Shield of Arms, 19.

family history obscure after 1280, 19.

Margaret, marries Sir Gilbert Fraser (Peeblesshire), 109.

Council, Members of, 182.

Cowan, H. H., services to Club as Secretary, 13.

resignation for health reasons, 1954, 14.

“Craigleith Tree, The,” discovered 1826, now in South Kensington Museum, and called *Pitys Withami*, 255.

Craigs, Robert, 14, 129.

Craster, Shaftoe, on natural life at Cullernose Point, 192.

Craw, J. Hewat, as Secretary and Editing Secretary, 14.

Cruden, S. H., C.I.A.M., on Dryburgh and Jedburgh Abbeys, 7.

Cullernose Point, visited, 192.  
 Cup-and-ring-marked stones, 10, 24, 25.  
 Deaths of Members, 1931-1956, 14 ; 1956-1958, 9, 26, 79, 195.  
 Dervorguil, becomes "Lady of Galloway" and mother of John Baliol (2nd), 106.  
 de Valera, Eamon, at inaugural B.A. Meeting at Dublin, as Chancellor of National University of Ireland, 159  
 Dinner, 125th Anniversary, held at King's Arms Hotel, Berwick, 9.  
 Dixon, George, Curate of Norham, copy by, of Parish Registers (1797), 55.  
 Dixon-Johnson, C. J., 9, 24, 75.  
 Doddington, visited, 7.  
     cup-and-ring stones on Dod Law, 7.  
 Donaldson-Hudson, Ruth, accounts of Lanercost Priory, Naworth Castle and the Roman Fort at Birdoswald: Camboglanna, 211-220, 221-231 and 232-235.  
 Douglas, Sir George, 14, 28-30.  
 Dryburgh and Jedburgh Abbeys, and Queen Mary's House, Jedburgh, visited, 7.  
 Dundas, Miss, receives Club at Arniston, 76.  
 Dunpender (Traprain), visited, 5.  
 Dunstan Hall, visited, 191-192.  
 Durham Cathedral, Castle and Library, visited, 75-76.  
 "East India Company Export China," 197.  
 Ecclesiastical Buildings:—  
     Aberlady Church, 4.  
     Ayton Church, 191.  
     Doddington Church, 7.  
     Drumelzier Kirk, 185.  
     Dryburgh Abbey, 7.  
     Durham Cathedral, 75.  
     Holy Island, St. Mary's Church, 6.  
     Jedburgh Abbey, 7.  
     Kelso Abbey, 74.  
     Lanercost Priory, 211-220.  
     Lindisfarne Priory, 6.  
     Longformacus Church, 236

Ecclesiastical Buildings:—  
     Melrose Abbey, 187.  
     Minto Church, 91.  
     Nunraw (building), 5.  
     Old Seton Collegiate Church, 4.  
     Tweedmouth, St. Bartholomew's Church, 82.  
     Tweedsmuir Kirk, 184.  
 Edinburgh Castle, and Holyrood-house, visited, 193.  
 Edinshall Broch, visited, 77, 93-98.  
     one of six non-coastal brochs in Scotland, 94.  
     largest known, 94.  
     description of construction, 94-96.  
     of use for passive defence only, 96.  
     built not later than A.D. 82, 96.  
     purpose of erection; evidence and theories, 96-98.  
 Ednam House Hotel, Kelso, outstanding architecturally, described, 75.  
 Effectiveness of "group wage incentives," i.e. payment by results, 160.  
 Elliot, Grace A., account of "The Barony of Makerstoun," by, 17-21, 104-127.  
     discovery of carved niche on Wrangham Farm, by, 25.  
     meets members for botanical afternoon at Birgham, 155.  
     entomological observations during 1958, by, 285.  
 Elliot, W. Ryle, on prehistoric remains at Traprain Law, 5.  
     on carved stones at Dod Law, 7.  
     notes on discoveries at Wrangham Priory and Belleville Farm, by, 25.  
     paper on "Three Episodes from the Notes of the late Sir George Douglas," by, 28-30.  
     note on observation of rose-coloured starling at Birgham, by, 42.  
     on architecture and family history, at Floors Castle, 75.  
     note on Floors Castle, by, 87-92.  
     note on Paxton House, by, 102.  
     meets members for botanical afternoon at Birgham, 155.  
     as Secretary, Annual Reports, by, 9, 79, 194.

- Elliot, W. Ryle:—  
 proposal for upkeep of Flodden Memorial, by, 194.
- Eminences, at B.A. Meeting, on circular tour in jaunting cars, 160.
- Entomology, 31-40, 43-46, 128-151, 156-157, 274-282, 285.
- Erosion, by quarrying, at Traprain Law, 5.
- Evidence, overwhelming, of connection between lung cancer and excessive smoking (B.A. Meeting), 160.
- Excavations, on Hadrian's Wall, in Birdoswald area, from 1953 onwards, by Ministry of Works, 234-235.
- Exchanging Societies, 181.
- Eyemouth, observation tower against body-snatchers in old graveyard at, one of four in Border Counties, 191.
- "Fast Prayers," during Indian Meeting and Crimean War, 61.
- "Fathers of the Club." joint, 10.
- Female members, first admitted, 13.  
 Vice-President, first appointed, 8, 13.
- Financial Statements by Treasurer, 53, 164, 292.
- Finlayson, J., Hawick, replies for "The Visitors" at Anniversary Dinner, 9.
- Finnie, Rev. J. I. C., 7, 192, 199.
- "First Celts in North Britain, The," Address by Professor Stuart Piggott, 1-3.
- Fitzherbert, Mrs., ownership of Oriental Plate and connection with Northumberland, 197.
- Fleck, Sir Alexander, K.B.E., F.R.S., Presidential Address to B.A. at Glasgow on "Science and Business; a Balanced Partnership," 287.  
 comments on increase in B.A. income, thanks to donations of business firms, 286.
- Flodden Field, 189, 224, 230, 231.  
 Memorial, proposal by Secretary for upkeep of, 194.
- Floors Castle ("House of Fleurs"), description of, 90.
- Forts, increase of Celtic, in Border areas, suggests large-size settlement, 2.
- Fraser, P. W. Neill, appointed Honorary Member, 9.
- Fuchs, Dr (now Sir) Vivian, 48.
- Furness, Miss, of Netherbyres, on "The Retreat" (Wemyss hunting-lodge), 77.
- Galloway, "Lords of," owed obedience to Scottish Kings, 104.  
 both Kings and the Mackouals their descendants, 104.  
 feud with family of Brus (Bruce), 104.  
 erratic in their allegiance, 105.
- Geikie, Sir Archibald, "The Geology of Eastern Berwickshire (1863): a partial survey, with list of fossils, by J. W. Salter, appended, 260-261.
- Geological formations, three major, represented in Berwickshire, 248.  
 carboniferous rocks contain the most interesting fossil plants, due to volcanic activity at end of previous (Devonian) period; *e.g.* "Kelso traps," between Kelso and Greenlaw, 249-250.
- Geology, 248-273.
- Gilmour, Lady Mary, receives Club at Carolside, 192.
- Glasgow, last visited by B.A. in 1928, 289.
- Gray, Sir James, M.C., appointed as 1959 President of B.A.; his career, 286.  
 Miss M. D., addresses Club at Eyemouth, 191
- Grey, Lord, receives Club at Hawick Hall, 192.
- Gunn, Rev. P. B., 8, 22.
- Gunn, W., and Clough, C. T., "The Geology of Part of Northumberland, including the Country between Wooler and Coldstream" (Survey 1895), 261-262.



- Haddington, Earl of, as President, 8.  
 Chairman of Club's 125th Anniversary Dinner, 9.
- Hardy, Dr James, 13, 31, 34, 35.
- Hawick Archaeological Transactions*, 22.
- Hawthornden Castle, visited, 76-77, caves at, 76-77.  
 Ben Jonson's association with, 77.
- Hebrides and Western Islands, Roman advance compels Celtic departure to, 3.
- Henderson, Rev. L. O. 74, 82, 83.
- Heraldry, references to, 19, 75, 89, 90, 100, 106, 119, 127, 193, 197, 202, 216-220, 223, 224, 228, 229.
- History*, cost of printing, 10, 80, 81, 195.
- Hodges, Rev. D. A., on town and Parish Church of Ayton, 191.
- Hodgson, Miss K. S., on "The Roman Fort at Birdoswald: Cam-boglanna," 232-234.
- Home, Patrick, builder of Paxton and Wedderburn, story of, 102, 191.
- Home, Mrs (mother of above), murdered at Linthill, 102, 191.
- Home, Lieut-Col. W. M. Logan, 33, 36, 40, 41, 78, 129, 152, 283.
- Home-Robertson, Colonel and Mrs, receive Club at Paxton House, 77.  
 give permission to view Linthill, 191.
- Honeyman, H. L., 7; Obituary Notice, 27.
- Hope, Miss M. I., resignation as Secretary, 14.  
 death, and tribute to, at A.B.M., 194.
- Hope, Mrs, receives Club at Luffness House, 5.
- Houndwood, and gardens, visited, 77, 99-101.
- Howick Hall, and gardens, visited, 192.
- Hunter, W. C., discovery by, on farm of Copland, Ancrum, 8, 23.
- Hussey, Christopher, illustrated article on Callaly in *Country Life*, by, 193.
- Illustrations:—  
 Castle Hill, Callaly, Hill Fort at, 206.  
 Historical Oriental Plate, 197.  
 Makdougalls of Makerstoun, The, Pedigree of, 112.  
 Naworth Castle, Heraldic Beasts at, 229.  
 Witham, Henry T. H., of Lartington (Reproduction of Portrait), 251.  
 Wrangham, Cavity Cut in Outcrop Stone at (Line Drawing), 25.
- Jeffrey, Alexander, 84.
- Johnston, Dr George, 12, 31-33, 169, 258.
- Journalists, erroneous impressions put about by, as to redundancy caused by automatic machinery, 49.
- Junior Membership of Club, formed, 14-15.
- Kelso Bridges, history of, related by Hon. George W. Bennet, 74, 84-86.
- Kelvin, Lord, and other earlier distinguished scientists of Glasgow (B.A. Meeting), 287.
- Kerrs of Cessford, and Dukedom of Roxburghe, 87-88.
- Kings, Emperors, and Queens:—  
 Kings and Emperors—  
 Alexander III, 106.  
 Brute, 225.  
 Charles I, 63, 83, 87.  
 Charles II, 227.  
 David I, 18, 104.  
 David II, 20, 109, 110, 111, 112, 213.  
 Diocletian, 234.  
 Edward I, 20, 107, 108, 109, 119, 212, 213, 220.  
 Edward II, 108.  
 Edward III, 84, 109, 110, 111, 113.  
 Edward IV, 217, 222.  
 Edward VI, 219.  
 Frederick the Great, 102.  
 George III, 63, 64, 69, 71, 72, 88.  
 George IV, 197.

## Kings, Emperors and Queens:—

## Kings and Emperors—

- Hadrian, 234.
- Henry I, 104.
- Henry II, 105, 211.
- Henry IV (France), 230.
- Henry VIII, 214, 218, 219, 222.
- James VI and I, 76, 83, 87, 101.
- John, 211.
- John (Baliol), 106.
- Louis XV, 91.
- Louis XVI, 91.
- Robert I, 21, 77, 105, 108, 109, 212, 213.
- Robert II, 113.
- Robert III, 113.
- Severus, 233.
- Stephen, 211.
- William I, 17, 236.
- William III, 243.
- William the Lion, 99, 105.

## Queens—

- Elizabeth II, 9.
- Mary II, 243.
- Mary, of Scots, 7, 100.
- Victoria, 61.

## Lanercost Priory, 211–220.

founded 1166, by a de Vaux, 211.  
consecrated 1169; completed 1220, 212.

decline started with Scottish Wars, including raids by David II, Wallace and Bruce, 212–213.

after dissolution of monasteries, became Royal property: grant to Sir Thomas Dacre, The Bastard (1542), which continued till 1716, when reversion to the Crown, 214.

bought by 9th Earl of Carlisle, 1869; ruins now in custody of Ministry of Works, 215.

Parish Church, nave of Priory Church; restorations in 18th and 19th centuries, 215.

Notes on Heraldry in Stone and Glass, 216–220.

Language, kinship of Celtic with Oriental languages, 1.

Lawson, Lewis, on Kelso Abbey, 74.

Leather, Colonel, 14.

Leyden, John, 188.

Library, Club, 169.

Libraries, subscribing, list of, 180.

Liddell-Grainger, David, receives Club at Ayton Castle, 191.

Lincoln, visits by B.A. delegates to Roman remains at, 49.

Linthill, visited, 191.

murder at, 191.

Little, Rev. Canon J. A.

As President, 8, 9.

Presidential Address, 55.

Long, A. G.,

papers by, 31–40, 128–151, 248–273, 274–282.

conducts party to Langton Edge and The Hardens and shows collection of Lepidoptera at Gavinton Hall, 195.

points out varieties of sea-birds on boat trip from Eyemouth, 195.

contributes to "Ornithological and other Notes," 41, 43–46, 156–157, 284–285.

"Longformacus; the Manor and its Owners. Part I," 236–247.

earliest overlords (superiors) Morthingtons of Morthington, near Berwick, 236.

Sir Gregory Sinclair (of Roslin family) proprietor in 1300 under Earl of March, 236.

Sir Robert Sinclair bought presentation to living, 1667, 236.

tragedy at original Manor House (Craigie Knowe) leads to building of another lower down Dye Water, 236.

fifteen (? sixteen or seventeen) generations of Sinclair in direct succession, 237–241.

inter-marriages with Swinton of Swinton, of latter of which ("Quaker Laird") Sir Walter Scott was a great-grandson, 237, 239, 240.

Sir Hary Sinclair repurchases Barony, 1754; action of poinding raised against him on succession to Baronetcy, 1764, and estate finally wound up, 1767; his death, 1768, 241, 242, 244, 245, 246.

graph of family fortunes, 241.

## Longformacus:—

- boundaries of original Sinclair property marked by natural features, 241–242.
- in 16th century trend towards new (residential) houses, 242.
- family fortunes at peak in time of 1st Sir Robert Sinclair, d. 1678; his judicious marriage, and Bar practice allow of considerable land purchase, 242–243.
- story of Lady Sinclair and Halls of Dunglass, 243.
- incident of '15 may have led to Sinclairs going over to Hanoverians, 244.
- financial troubles of 2nd Sir Robert cause move to Edinburgh, 244.
- attempts at flax and potato growing in East Lothian, 244–245.
- annual selling off of parts of estate; story of "Miss Susan," 245.
- Thomas Raitt, "private trader" in India buys property, 1764; changes in agricultural tenures, transport and planting; death in India, 1779, 246–247.
- property acquired by Admiral Rodham Home, 1784, 247.
- Lutyens, Sir Edwin, plans restoration of Lindisfarne Castle, 6.

## Macdouals, gradual emergence of, into Barony of Makerstoun, 107.

- continued fidelity to England, 109.
- till Battle of Durham (1347), 111.
- later (unpublished) domestic documents, including copy of "Ane Inventory of Ye Old Wrytts," 112–121.
- heavy burden of debt leads to Henry Makdougall taking over for himself (1712) and making a new settlement, 122.
- his marriage with Ann, widowed daughter of Hugh Scott of Gala, 122.

## Macduals:—

- subsequent marriages into families of Hay and Douglas, 124.
- ultimate reversion of estate to granddaughter of Ann, 125.
- present Laird of Gala now represents families of Makdougall and Scott, 125.
- description of house and church, 125–127.
- McEwen, Sir John H. F., Bart., re-elected as President, 14.
- McWhir, Mrs M. H., Reports on B.A. Meetings, 47, 158, 286.
- As Vice-President, 8.
- As President, 78, 194.
- Presidential Address, 183.
- Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire, first published lists of, 128–151, 274–282.
- "Maid of Norway," death of, produces Scottish War of Succession, 107.
- "Makerstoun, The Barony of," 17–21, 104–127.
- "Mantel Walls," Ancrum, 22.
- Martin, Rev. T. J., welcomes Club on visit to Holy Island, 6.
- Mary, Queen of Scots, traditional connection with Houndwood, 100.
- Maxwell, Stuart, 22–23.
- Meetings, in 1956, 4–11.
- in 1957, 74–81.
- in 1958, 191–196.
- Melville Castle, visited for first time, 77.
- Members, list of, 172–180.
- Members admitted 1956–58:—
  - Anderson, T. D., 1957, 80, 172.
  - Ayre, Mrs M., 1958, 172.
  - Baker, Mrs G. S., 1956, 172.
  - Blair, Miss A. L. Hunter, 1957, 80, 172.
  - Bousfield, Mrs, 1957, 172.
  - Bowe, Miss M., 1956, 172.
  - Buglass, Miss A., 1957, 80, 173.
  - Carr, Miss M., 1958, 173.
  - Cram, Miss C. B., 1957, 180.
  - Cram, John C. J., 1957, 180.
  - Davidson, Miss A. E., 1957, 173.
  - Dixon-Johnson, Mrs M. D., 1957, 80, 173.
  - Elliot, Mrs B., 1957, 173.
  - Findlay, Rev. D. F., 1957, 80, 174.

## Members admitted 1956-58:—

- Fleming, Miss B., 1957, 80, 174.  
 Frater, Mrs J., 1957, 80, 174.  
 Girling, W. Graham, 1957, 80, 174.  
 Goodson, Mrs C. M. 1956, 174.  
 Grainger, D. I. Liddell, 1956, 174.  
 Gray, Mrs N., 1957, 80, 174.  
 Hay, Lieut. Col. G. H., 1956, 175.  
 Henderson, Mrs J., 1957, 80, 175.  
 Hislop, Mrs E., 1957, 80, 175.  
 Hogg, Mrs J. M., 1956, 175.  
 Holderness-Roddam, Robert, 1956, 180.  
 Home, Major H. M. Douglas, 1957, 80, 175.  
 Hunter, Miss I. F., 1958, 175.  
 Hunter, Miss V. E., 1958, 175.  
 Johnston, T. P., 1957, 80, 175.  
 Johnston, Mrs E. S., 1957, 80, 176.  
 Jones, H. A., 1956, 180.  
 Knox, Mrs A., 1957, 80, 176.  
 Liddle, Mrs A., 1956, 176.  
 Luke, D. J., 1956, 176.  
 Lyell, Mrs J., 1957, 176.  
 M'Dermott, Miss A., 1956, 176.  
 Martin, James L., 1957, 80, 180.  
 Mather, J. Y., 1956, 177.  
 Miller, Mrs A. S., 1957, 177.  
 Mitchel, Mrs J., 1957, 80, 177.  
 Moffet, Miss M., 1957, 80, 177.  
 Muir, Mrs A. M., 1957, 80, 177.  
 Niven, Mrs J. P., 1957, 177.  
 Reed, Mrs J., 1957, 178.  
 Robertson, I. A., 1957, 178.  
 Robson, Mrs D., 1957, 80, 178.  
 Rutherford, Miss A. M., 1957, 80, 178.  
 Sinclair, Miss E. G., 1957, 80, 178.  
 Smith, Mrs J. E. T., 1957, 179.  
 Swinton, Mrs A., 1957, 80, 179.  
 Telfer, Miss M. I., 1956, 179.  
 Welsh, Mrs E. E., 1956, 180.  
 Wilson, Mrs M. C., 1956, 180.  
 Members, total, 10, 14, 79, 195.  
 Meteorological Observations, 51, 162, 290.  
 Middlemas, Robert, joint "Father of the Club," 10.  
 Miller, Mrs H. G., thanked by Secretary for making bus arrangements, 79.  
 Miller, Hugh, reference to Devonian fossil plant in Berwickshire in "The Testimony of the Rocks," 249.  
 Milne-Home, David, wins prize of Highland and Agricultural Society for essay, "A Geological Survey of Berwickshire," 257.  
 President 1860-1861, 257.  
 refers to and describes Henry Witham's fossils from Tweed Mill and Allanbank (Parishes of Coldstream and Edrom), 257-258.  
 Sir John, joint "Father of the Club," 10.  
 Murray, W., bird observations (including Dowitcher, *q.v.* under "Ornithology"), 283, 284.  
 National Trust, for England, 6.  
 for Scotland, 187.  
 Natural History, "The true amateur has still the ball at his feet" (Aitchison), 15.  
 disappointing response to extra meetings, 79.  
 Secretary emphasises need for more investigation, 79, 80.  
 Naworth Castle, 221-231.  
 inhabited for over six centuries by two families only, Dacres and Howards, 221.  
 proximity to Iron Age fort, Stanegate and Hadrian's Wall; possibility, but no proof, of Roman occupation, 221.  
 licence to Ranulph de Dacre (1335) to "crenellate house at Naworth," started Castle (Dacre Tower), 221-222.  
 cleavage between "Dacres of the South" (Hampden) and "Dacres of the North, or Gilsland" (Carlisle), 222.  
 Thomas, sixth in descent from Ranulph, converts Naworth (early 16th. c.) from pele into "great fortified Castle," 223.

Naworth Castle:—

- coat of arms, still over gatehouse arch, and fifth storey added to Dacre Tower, 223-224.
- Thomas Dacre, military exploits; Lord Warden of the Marches; made K.G. after Flodden; invasions of Scotland; death 1525, 224.
- later connection of Dacres with Howards; Lord William appears incorrectly in "Lay of the Last Minstrel," 225.
- he restores Castle and converts it into family residence; transfers furnishings, glass etc. from Kirkoswald, 225-226.
- lays out garden and orchard beyond moat, 226.
- pioneers for coal; household books preserved in Prior's Kitchen at Durham; friend of Camden, etc., 226.
- his library distinguished, but MSS., as against books, now all scattered, 227.
- his large family; "Bessie of the Braid Apron" (Elizabeth, great-granddaughter of Sir Thomas Dacre); his great-grandson created Earl of Carlisle for services in Restoration, 227.
- Castle Howard (Vanbrugh) supersedes Naworth as family residence, 227.
- disastrous fire (1844) guts whole eastern wing; final restorations, 1881, 227.
- "Notes on Heraldry and Objects of Interest" (including Heraldic Beasts), 228.
- Neill and Co. Ltd., 9, 14.
- Newham Bog, botanical outing to, 155.
- Queen Victoria's method of avoiding, 155.
- Newspapers receiving *History*, 182.
- Niah Cave, North Sarawak, 288.
- Norman, Captain F. M., Club Secretary, 170, 269, 270, 271.
- Notre Dame Child Guidance Clinic, Glasgow, 287-288.

- Numbers at Meetings, 9, 79, 194, 195.
- Nunraw, visit to, and address by Abbot, 5.

Obituary Notices:—

- Boyd, Rev. Halbert J., 26.
- Caverhill, Miss H. F. M., 26.
- Honeyman, Herbert L., 27.
- Ornithological and Other Notes, 41-46, 152-157, 283-285.
- Ornithology:—
  - Blackcap, 41.
  - Buzzard, 153.
  - Chiffchaff, 284.
  - Crow, 29.
  - Crossbill, 41, 152, 284.
  - Dotterel, 41, and note.
  - Duck, Long-tailed, 153.
  - White, 29.
  - Goose, Pink-footed, 153.
  - Grebe, Great Crested, 42.
  - Greenshank, 284.
  - Guillemot, 154.
  - Gull, Black-headed, 283.
  - Herring, 154.
  - Lesser Black-back, 184.
  - Hawfinch, 48.
  - Kittiwake, 153, and note.
  - Lark, 28.
  - Osprey, 284.
  - Owl, 28.
  - Barn, 42, 283.
  - Little, 42, 283.
  - Oyster-catcher, 283.
  - Partridge, 28.
  - Petrel, Fulmar, 153.
  - Phalarope, Grey, 152.
  - Plover, 28.
  - Grey, 153.
  - Puffin, 154.
  - Quail, 284.
  - Razorbill, 154.
  - Redshank, Spotted, *first record for Berwickshire*, 284.
  - Sandpiper, Green, 41, 153, 283.
  - Snipe, Red-breasted (Dowitcher), *first record for Berwickshire*, 283.
  - Starling, 284.
  - Rose-coloured, 42, and note.
  - Stonechat, 284.
  - Swan, Bewick's, 284.
  - Whooper, 152, 283.
  - Swift, 288.

## Ornithology:—

- Waxwing, 152.
- Whitethroat, 155.
- Yellow-hammer, 28.

Paine, James, 75, 192, 193.

Pape, Miss D. C., 193, 197–198.

Parish Clerk, at Norham, 64.

“Parish of Norham in the Eighteenth Century, The,” Presidential Address by Rev. Canon J. A. Little, 55–73.

Parker, L. H., 74.

Paxton House, visited, 77–78, 102–103.

Pictures and Family Portraits seen during meetings, 75, 76, 91, 92, 191, 192, 193, 231.

Piggott, Professor Stuart, addresses Club prior to 125th Anniversary Dinner, 1, 8.

proposes toast of “The Club” at the Dinner, 9.

Pink Slip, 171.

*Pitus Antiqua*, proposed by Henry Witham as name for “The Lennel Braes Tree,” 256.

## Places visited:—

- Aberlady Church and Manse, 4.
- Arniston, 76.
- Ayton, 191.
- Berwick, 8, 74, 77, 194.
- Berwickshire Coast (by sea), 195.
- Callaly, 193, 205.
- Carolside, 192.
- Colmslie, 192, 199.
- Cullernose Point, 192.
- Doddington, 7.
- Dryburgh Abbey, 7.
- Dunstan Hall, 191.
- Durham, 75.
- Edinburgh Castle, 193.
- Edinshall, 77.
- Eyemouth, 191.
- Glendearg, 192, 199.
- Hawthornden, 72.
- Holy Island, 6.
- Holyroodhouse, 193.
- Houndwood, 77, 99.
- Howick Hall, 191.
- Jedburgh Abbey, 7.
- Kelso, 74, 84.
- Langshaw, 192, 199.

## Places visited:—

- Luffness House, 4.
- Melville Castle, 77.
- Nunraw, 5.
- Old Seton Collegiate Church, 4.
- Paxton House, 77.
- Queen Mary’s House, Jedburgh, 7.
- Seton House, 4.
- Traprain Law, 5.
- Tweedmouth, 74.
- Playfair, James, 77, 91.
- Porteous, A. M., 36.
- Presidential Addresses, to British Association, 47, 158, 287.
- to Club, 85, 183.
- Presidents, Past, 182.
- Priestley, Sir Raymond, LL.D., Presidential Address to B.A. at Sheffield, on “Twentieth Century Man against Antarctica,” 47–48.
- Purves, Miss, helps to give film show after A.B.M., 78.
- Purves, T., as Joint Treasurer and Treasurer:—
  - Financial Statements, 53, 164, 292.
  - Reports, 10, 80, 195.
  - gives film show after A.B.M., 78.
- Rainfall Records, 52, 163, 291.
- “*Reliquiæ Carolinæ*,” 63.
- Rennie, John, 74, 85–86.
- Ridpath, George, Minister of Stichill, reference to Diary of, 84.
- Roman Camps and Forts:—
  - Belchester, 25.
  - Camboglanna (Birdoswald), 232–235.
  - Randel’s Walls (Lyne), 185.
- Rose, J. Dudfield, receives Club at Dunstan Hall, 191.
- Roxburghe, Duchess of, receives Club at Floors Castle after 63 years, 75.
- Peerage Case, 89.
- Rules and Regulations of Club, 167–170.
- possible changes in, discussed, especially enlargement of Council, 194.
- Rule 2 (object of Club), referred to by Secretary, 79.

- St. Bartholomew, 82.  
 Blane, 288.  
 Boisil, 83.  
 Catherine, 216, 217.  
 Colmac, 288.  
 Columba, 202.  
 Cuthbert, 7, 83  
 Lucia, 19.  
 Mary, 6.  
 Mary Magdalene, 211, 219.  
 Mungo, 288.  
 Patrick, 160.
- St. Bartholomew's Church, Tweedmouth, association with monks of Holy Island, 83.
- Science, fear of, creates necessity for restatement of objects of B.A., 48.
- "Scorning the Kirk," traditional fine for, 69.
- Scott, Sir Walter, connections of novels with Tweed Valley, 186, 187.  
 childhood days at Smailholm Tower, 188.  
 Norham Castle, scene of "Marmion," 189.  
 Glendearg (formerly Calhill and Hillslap) appears in "The Monastery," 192, 203.  
 Lord William Howard ("Belted Will") referred to (erroneously) in "The Lay of the Last Minstrel," 225.  
 descent from Anne Sinclair of Longformacus and John Swinton of Swinton ("The Quaker Laird"), 239, 240.
- Semi-tropical climate of S.W. Ireland, 160-161.
- Slum areas in Glasgow, visited during B.A. Meeting, 288.
- Smollett, Tobies, link with Tweedmouth, through residence at Lamb Inn, 74, 83.
- "Sugaring," for moths, 33, 34.
- "Swinton Charters," not available for inspection at Bishop Cousin's Library, Durham, 76.
- Swinton, Mrs E. K., organises additional botanical outings, 78, 79, 195.  
 botanical notes by, 155.  
 As Vice-President, 194.
- Swinton, Rev. Canon A. E., Meteorological Observations and Reports of Rainfall in Berwickshire, by, 51, 52, 162, 163, 290, 291.  
 Note on Geophysical Year, by, 78.
- Swinton, A. Campbell, "The Swintons of that Ilk," by, 239.  
 As Vice-President, 78.
- Swinton, Brigadier A. H. C., arranges Field Meeting in Edinburgh, 193.  
 As President, 194.
- Tate, George, as Secretary, 13, 258-259.  
 supervises Club's excavations, 13.
- Torso, mediaeval, discovery of, at Copland, Ancrum, by W. C. Hunter, 8, 23.
- Turnbull, family of, connection with Houndwood, and story of name and crest, 100-101.
- Turner, J. Ramsay, 77, 99, 191.
- "Tweed, The," Presidential Address, by Mrs M. H. McWhir, 183-190.  
 length 97 miles from source to sea, 183.  
 rise at meeting-place of three counties, 184.  
 Talla Linns, source of Edinburgh water supply, 184.  
 Polmont ("wolf-stream") example of Tweed place-name derived from beast or bird, 184-185.  
 proximity of Clyde and Tweed at Biggar Water, 185.  
 "Merlin's Grave" at Drumelzier; prophesy fulfilled on Coronation of James VI and I (1603), 185.  
 prehistoric and Roman remains in Upper Tweed Valley, 185.  
 Neidpath and Peebles, 186.  
 Scott associations at Innerleithen, Traquair and Ashiestiel, 186.  
 Fernilea, home of Alison Cockburn; quotation from "The Flowers o' the Forest," 187.

## Tweed:—

Abbotsford, and Melrose and Dryburgh Abbeys, 187.

Smailholm Tower, scene of Scott's early upbringing, 188.

Floors Castle, and description of Kelso by John Leyden, 188.

Boundary line at Carham, and historical interest of Birgham, 188-189.

Will Ogilvie, quotation from, 189.

Wark, Flodden and Norham ("Marmion" associations), 189.

Whitadder, last tributary, 189.

Vanbrugh, Sir John, architect of Floors Castle, 90.

personal history, and other architectural successes, 90-91, 227.

Vestry Dinner, at Norham, 1799, 73.

Vicars of Norham, during eighteenth century, 56-58.

Volunteer Corps, meeting to raise, for internal defence, at Norham (1794), 61-62.

Naval, method of raising, by special rate, expenses and bounty (1795), 71-72.

failure to raise two men for H.M. Forces, leads to fine (1796), 72.

Walton, Captain R. H., 77, 193, 205.

Wartime restriction on local purchase of salmon for Club Dinner, 14.

Watson, Professor George, views as to "Mantel Walls," 22.

reference to death of, 14.

Weather at Meetings, 4, 9, 74, 76, 77, 79, 191, 192, 194.

Wemyss and March, Earl of, on Aberlady Church, 4.

Witham, Henry T. M., F.G.S., F.R.S.E., (1779-1844), reproduction of portrait, (facing) 251.

author of *The Internal Structure of Fossil Vegetables*, 251.

## Witham:—

pioneer investigator of internal structure of fossil plants, though indebted to Nicol and Sanderson, of Edinburgh, for method of preparing thin rock sections, 251.

details of his life collected by Dr D. H. Scott, F.R.S., for Presidential Address to Linnæan Society, 1911, and later published in *Makers of British Botany*, 1913 (ed. Oliver), 252.

written enquiries by Dr Scott, also in 1911, as to existence of authentic portrait, produce correspondence in Appendix, 267-273.

correspondence presented eventually by Mrs Wiltshire, Dr Scott's daughter, to Professor John Walton, of Glasgow University, 252.

inherited Lartington, Northumberland, as Henry Silvertop, changing name to Witham on marriage, 252.

first Roman Catholic High Sheriff of Durham, 252.

connection with Berwickshire quite possibly started in course of journeys to Edinburgh on scientific business, 253.

describes fossil finds at Lennel Braes and Tweed Mill (definitely carboniferous); of other rocks on Tweed-side (*e.g.* Milne Graden) and elsewhere in Berwickshire (*e.g.* Greenlaw, Polwarth and Chirnside), many "New Red Sandstone" (Devonian), 254-256.

proposes name *Pitus antiqua* for "Lennel Braes Tree," and *Pitus primæva* for differing variety of same species, 256.

later references to his work in area, and subsequent researches and publications, 256-264.



Witham:—

specimens from *Pityls* from Lennel  
Braes now in Royal Scottish  
Museum, Edinburgh, and  
Hunterian Museum,  
Glasgow; resemblance to  
his largest specimen  
suggests that they were cut  
from same specimen, 264.

his name appears several times in  
General Bibliography, 265.

Yeavinger, earliest Club excavations  
at, supervised by Secretary,  
George Tate, 13.

later excavations, by Brian Hope  
Taylor, now in first stage  
of completion, 10, 13.

Zoology, bats in Niah Cave, North  
Sarawak, 288.











1  
2 part









